

Chapter 6**1 Surface Water Quality****2 6.1 Introduction**

3 This chapter describes Surface Water Quality in the study area; and potential
4 changes that could occur as a result of implementing the alternatives evaluated in
5 this Environmental Impact Statement (EIS). Implementation of the alternatives
6 could affect these resources through potential changes in operation of the Central
7 Valley Project (CVP) and State Water Project (SWP) and ecosystem restoration.

8 6.2 Regulatory Environment and Compliance
9 Requirements

10 Potential actions that could be implemented under the alternatives evaluated in
11 this EIS could affect surface water resources impacted by changes in the
12 operations of CVP or SWP reservoirs and in the vicinity of and lands served by
13 CVP and SWP water supplies. Actions located on public agency lands; or
14 implemented, funded, or approved by Federal and state agencies would need to be
15 compliant with appropriate Federal and state agency policies and regulations, as
16 summarized in Chapter 4, Approach to Environmental Analyses.

17 Several of the Federal and state laws and regulations that provide quantitative
18 criteria to determine compliance also are summarized in this subsection of this
19 chapter to provide context for information provided in the remaining sections of
20 this chapter.

21 6.2.1 Federal Water Pollution Control Act Amendments of 1972
22 (Clean Water Act)

23 The Federal Water Pollution Control Act Amendments of 1972, also known as the
24 Clean Water Act (CWA), established the institutional structure for the U.S.
25 Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA) to regulate discharges of pollutants
26 into the waters of the United States, establish water quality standards, conduct
27 planning studies, and provide funding for specific grant projects. The CWA was
28 further amended through the CWA of 1977 and the Water Quality Act of 1987.
29 The California State Water Resources Control Board (SWRCB) has been
30 designated by the USEPA to develop and enforce water quality objectives and
31 implementation plans in California, as described below under State Policies and
32 Regulations.

33 The California RWQCBs have adopted, and the SWRCB has approved, water
34 quality control plans (basin plans) for each watershed basin in the State. The
35 basin plans designate the beneficial uses of waters within each watershed basin,
36 and water quality objectives designed to protect those uses pursuant to

1 Section 303 of the CWA. The beneficial uses together with the water quality
 2 objectives that are contained in the basin plans constitute State water quality
 3 standards.

4 Under the CWA section 303(d), the USEPA identifies and ranks water bodies for
 5 which existing pollution controls are insufficient to attain or maintain water
 6 quality standards based upon information prepared by all states, territories, and
 7 authorized Indian tribes (referred to collectively as “states” in the CWA). This
 8 list of impaired waters for each state comprises the state’s 303(d) list. Each state
 9 must establish priority rankings and develop Total Maximum Daily Load
 10 (TMDL) values for all impaired waters. TMDLs calculate the greatest pollutant
 11 load that a water body can receive and still meet water quality standards and
 12 designated beneficial uses.

13 Section 305(b) of the CWA requires every state to submit a biennial water quality
 14 assessment of all state waters. These state-wide reports serve as the basis for
 15 USEPA’s national Water Quality Inventory Report to Congress. Each water body
 16 is assessed regarding its ability to support the most common beneficial uses:
 17 aquatic life, drinking water supply, fish consumption, non-contact recreation,
 18 shell fishing, and swimming; also known as core beneficial uses (SWRCB
 19 2010a).The USEPA requires states to integrate the 303(d) and 305(b) reports. For
 20 California, this report is called the California 303(d)/305(b) Integrated Report,
 21 and is prepared by the SWRCB using Integrated Reports submitted by each
 22 RWQCB (SWRCB 2010a). The 303(d) and 305(b) processes are further
 23 explained below under State Policies and Regulations.

24 The California Environmental Protection Agency, SWRCB, and RWQCBs have
 25 identified numerous water bodies within the project area that do not comply with
 26 applicable water quality standards and either adopted or are developing TMDLs,
 27 shown below in Table 6.1.

28 **Table 6.1 Constituents of Concern per the 303(d) list within the Study Area**

| Region | Waterbody | Constituent of Concern | TMDL Status ¹ |
|----------------------------------|---|--|--------------------------|
| Trinity and Lower Klamath Rivers | Trinity Lake (was Claire Engle Lake) | Mercury | Expected: 2019 |
| | Trinity River HU, Lower Trinity HA; Trinity River HU, Middle HA; Trinity River HU, South Fork HA; Trinity River, Upper HA; Trinity River HU, Upper HA, Trinity River, East Fork | Sedimentation/Siltation, Temperature ² , Mercury ³ | Approved: 2001 |
| | Klamath River HU, Lower HA, Klamath Glen HAS | Nutrients, Organic, Enrichment/Low Dissolved Oxygen, Water Temperature | Approved: 2010 |
| | | Sedimentation/Siltation | Expected: 2025 |

| Region | Waterbody | Constituent of Concern | TMDL Status ¹ |
|-------------------------------------|--|--|--------------------------|
| Sacramento River Basin | Shasta Lake (where West Squaw Creek Enters); Keswick Reservoir (portion downstream from Spring Creek); Spring Creek, Lower (Iron Mountain Mine to Keswick Reservoir) | Acid Mine Drainage ⁴ , Cadmium, Copper, Zinc | Expected: 2020 |
| | Shasta Lake; Whiskeytown Lake (areas near Oak Bottom, Brandy Creek Campgrounds and Whiskeytown); Clear Creek (below Whiskeytown Lake, Shasta County) | Mercury | Expected: 2021 |
| | Sacramento River (Keswick Dam to the Delta) ⁵ | Unknown Toxicity | Expected: 2019 |
| | | Chlordane ⁶ , DDT, Mercury ⁷ , PCBs, Dieldrin ⁸ | Expected: 2021 |
| | Colusa Basin Drain | Diazinon | Expected: 2008 |
| | | Malathion | Expected: 2010 |
| | | Azinphos-methyl (Guthion), Group A Pesticides, Unknown Toxicity | Expected: 2019 |
| | | DDT, Dieldrin, E. coli, Low Dissolved Oxygen, Mercury, Carbofuran | Expected: 2021 |
| | Oroville Lake; Feather River, Lower (Lake Oroville Dam to Confluence with Sacramento River), Yuba River, Lower ⁹ | Group A Pesticides | Expected: 2011 |
| | | Chlorpyrifos, Unknown Toxicity | Expected: 2019 |
| | | Mercury, PCBs | Expected: 2021 |
| | Folsom Lake; Natoma, Lake; American River, Lower (Nimbus Dam to confluence with Sacramento River) ¹⁰ | Mercury | Expected: 2019 |
| | | Unknown Toxicity, PCBs | Expected: 2021 |
| | Cache Creek, Lower (Clear Lake Dam to Cache Creek Settling Basin near Yolo Bypass) | Mercury | Approved: 2007 |
| Unknown Toxicity | | Expected: 2019 | |
| Boron | | Expected: 2021 | |
| San Joaquin River and Tulare Basins | Mendota Pool; Panoche Creek (Silver Creek to Belmont Avenue) | Mercury ¹¹ | Expected: 2021 |
| | | Selenium | Expected: 2019 |
| | | Sediment Toxicity ¹² | Expected: 2021 |
| | | Sedimentation/Siltation ¹² | Expected: 2007 |

Chapter 6: Surface Water Quality

| Region | Waterbody | Constituent of Concern | TMDL Status ¹ |
|--------|---|---|--------------------------|
| | Agatha Canal (Merced County); Grasslands Marshes; Mud Slough, North (downstream of San Luis Drain); Salt Slough (upstream from confluence with San Joaquin River) ¹³ | Selenium ¹⁴ | Approved: 2002 |
| | | Chlorpyrifos | Approved: 2008 |
| | | Boron, Electrical Conductivity, Pesticides, Unknown Toxicity ¹⁵ | Expected: 2019 |
| | | Escherichia coli, Mercury, pH, Prometryn | Expected: 2021 |
| | San Luis Reservoir | Mercury | Expected: 2021 |
| | O'Neil Forebay | | Expected: 2012 |
| | Millerton Lake; San Joaquin River (Friant Dam to Stanislaus River) ¹⁶ | Selenium ^{17, 18} | Approved: 2002 |
| | | Chlorpyrifos, Diazinon ¹⁹ | Approved: 2007 |
| | | DDE20, DDT, Group A Pesticides | Expected: 2011 |
| | | | Expected: 2012 |
| | | Boron ²¹ , Invasive Species ²³ , Unknown Toxicity | Expected: 2019 |
| | | Arsenic ²⁴ , Electrical Conductivity ^{18, 22} , Mercury ¹⁸ , Water Temperature ²⁶ | Expected: 2021 |
| | | alpha.-BHC ²⁰ , Escherichia coli ^{18, 25} , | Expected: 2022 |
| | San Joaquin River (Stanislaus River to Delta Boundary) | Chlorpyrifos, Electrical Conductivity | Approved: 2007 |
| | | DDE, DDT, Group A Pesticides | Expected: 2011 |
| | | Mercury | Expected: 2012 |
| | | Toxaphene, Unknown Toxicity | Expected: 2019 |
| | | Diuron, Escherichia coli, Water Temperature | Expected: 2021 |
| | Merced River, Lower; Tuolumne River, Lower; New Melones Reservoir; Tulloch Reservoir; Stanislaus River, Lower ²⁷ | Diazinon | Expected: 2010 |
| | | Group A Pesticides | Expected: 2011 |
| | | Chlorpyrifos, Mercury, Water Temperature | Expected: 2021 |
| | | Unknown Toxicity | Expected: 2022 |
| | | Invasive Species | Expected: 2019 |

| Region | Waterbody | Constituent of Concern | TMDL Status ¹ |
|--|--|--|--------------------------|
| | Cosumnes River, Lower (below Michigan Bar; partly in Delta Waterways, eastern portion) | Escherichia coli, Sediment Toxicity | Expected: 2021 |
| | Mokelumne River, Lower (in Delta Waterways, eastern portion) | Copper, Zinc | Expected: 2020 |
| | | Chlorpyrifos, Mercury, Dissolved Oxygen, Unknown Toxicity | Expected: 2021 |
| | Calaveras River, Lower (from Stockton Diverting Canal to the San Joaquin River; partly in Delta waterways, eastern portion) | Chlorpyrifos, Diazinon | Approved: 2007 |
| | | Pathogens | Approved: 2008 |
| | | Organic Enrichment/Low Dissolved Oxygen | Expected: 2012 |
| | | Mercury | Expected: 2021 |
| | Kings River, Lower (Island Weir to Stinson and Empire Weirs); Kings River, Lower (Pine Flat Reservoir to Island Weir); Kaweah River (below Terminus Dam, Tulare County); Kaweah River, Lower (includes St Johns River) ²⁸ | Electrical Conductivity, Molybdenum, Toxaphene | Expected: 2015 |
| | | Chlorpyrifos ²⁹ , pH ³⁰ , Unknown Toxicity | Expected: 2021 |
| | Sacramento-San Joaquin River Delta | Sacramento San Joaquin Delta | Mercury |
| PCBs | | | Expected: 2008 |
| Selenium | | | Expected: 2010 |
| Chlordane, DDT, Dieldrin | | | Expected: 2013 |
| Dioxin compounds, Furan Compounds, Invasive Species | | | Expected: 2019 |
| Delta waterways (central, eastern, northern, northwestern, western portion, southern portions, export area, and Stockton Ship Channel) | | Chlorpyrifos ³¹ , Diazinon, Organic Enrichment/Low Dissolved Oxygen ³² | Approved: 2007 |
| | | Pathogens ³² | Expected: 2008 |
| | | Mercury | Expected: 2009 |
| | | Chlordane ³³ , DDT, Dieldrin ³³ , Group A Pesticides | Expected: 2011 |
| | | Dioxin ³² , Electrical Conductivity ³⁴ , Furan Compounds ³² , Invasive Species, PCBs ³⁵ , Unknown Toxicity | Expected: 2019 |

Chapter 6: Surface Water Quality

| Region | Waterbody | Constituent of Concern | TMDL Status ¹ |
|-----------------------------|------------------------------------|---|--------------------------|
| Suisun Bay and Suisun Marsh | Suisun Bay | Mercury | Approved: 2008 |
| | | PCBs | Expected: 2008 |
| | | Selenium | Expected: 2010 |
| | | Chlordane, DDT, Dieldrin | Expected: 2013 |
| | | Dioxin compounds, Furan Compounds, Invasive Species | Expected: 2019 |
| | Suisun Marsh Wetlands | Mercury, Nutrients, Organic Enrichment/Low Dissolved Oxygen, Salinity/TDS/Chlorides | Expected: 2013 |
| San Francisco Bay Region | Carquinez Strait and San Pablo Bay | Mercury | Approved: 2008 |
| | | PCBs | Expected: 2008 |
| | | Selenium | Expected: 2010 |
| | | Chlordane, DDT, Dieldrin | Expected: 2013 |
| | | Dioxin compounds, Furan Compounds, Invasive Species | Expected: 2019 |

1 Source: SWRCB 2011A

2 Notes:

3 1 TMDL status is either expected to be completed or approved by USEPA in the year
4 specified

5 2 Water temperature is only a constituent of concern for the South Fork Trinity River and
6 a TMDL is expected to be completed in 2019.

7 3 Mercury is only a constituent of concern for the East Fork Trinity River in the upper
8 hydrologic area and a TMDL is expected to be completed in 2019.

9 4 Acid Mine Drainage is a constituent of concern at Spring Creek only

10 5 Chlordane, DDT, PCBs, Dieldrin not constituents of concern for Sacramento River
11 (Keswick Dam to Red Bluff)

12 6 Chlordane not a constituent of concern for Sacramento River (Red Bluff to Knights
13 Landing)

14 7 Mercury not a constituent of concern for Sacramento River (Keswick Dam to
15 Cottonwood Creek). Mercury TMDL is expected to be complete in 2012 for Sacramento
16 River (Knights Landing to the Delta)

17 8 Dieldrin TMDL for Sacramento from Knights Landing to the Delta is expected to be
18 completed in 2022.

- 1 9 Mercury is the only constituent of concern for Yuba River and a TMDL is expected to be
 2 complete in 2021. Mercury TMDL expected to be complete in 2021 for Feather River,
 3 Lower (Lake Oroville Dam to Confluence with Sacramento River). Mercury and PCBs are
 4 the only constituents of concern for Lake Oroville and TMDLs are expected to be
 5 complete in 2021 for both constituents.
- 6 10 Mercury is the only constituent of concern for Folsom Lake and Lake Natoma.
 7 Mercury TMDL is expected to be completed in 2010 for American River, Lower (Nimbus
 8 Dam to confluence with Sacramento River)
- 9 11 Mercury TMDL for Panoche Creek (Silver Creek to Belmont Avenue) expected to be
 10 complete in 2020.
- 11 12 Not a constituent of concern for Mendota Pool
- 12 13 pH and selenium are the only constituents of concern for Agatha Canal (Merced
 13 County). Electrical conductivity and Selenium are the only constituents of concern for
 14 Grasslands Marshes. Boron, Electrical Conductivity, Pesticides, Selenium, and Unknown
 15 Toxicity are the only constituents of concern for Mud Slough, North (downstream of San
 16 Luis Drain). pH, selenium, and pesticides are not constituents of concern for Salt Slough
 17 (upstream from confluence with San Joaquin River)
- 18 14 The CVRWQCB completed a TMDL for selenium in the lower San Joaquin River
 19 (downstream of the Merced River) in 2001 and Salt Slough in 1997/1999, and USEPA
 20 approved this in 2002.
- 21 15 The unknown toxicity TMDL for Mud Slough (downstream of San Luis Drain) is
 22 expected to be written and complete in 2021.
- 23 16 Mercury is the only constituent of concern for Millerton Lake and a TMDL is expected
 24 to be complete in 2019.
- 25 17 Selenium is only a constituent of concern in San Joaquin River (Mud Slough to
 26 Merced River)
- 27 18 Electrical conductivity, Escherichia coli, mercury and selenium are not constituents of
 28 concern for San Joaquin River (Mendota Pool to Bear Creek). The Electrical Conductivity
 29 TMDL for San Joaquin River (Bear Creek to Merced River) is expected to be written and
 30 complete in 2019. The Mercury TMDL for San Joaquin River (Bear Creek to Stanislaus
 31 River) is expected to be written and complete in 2012.
- 32 19 Diazinon not a constituent of concern for San Joaquin River (Bear Creek to Mud
 33 Slough and Merced River to Tuolumne River)
- 34 20 DDE and alpha.-BHC is only a constituent of concern in San Joaquin River (Merced
 35 River to Tuolumne River)
- 36 21 The Boron TMDL for San Joaquin River (Merced to Tuolumne River) was approved by
 37 the USEPA in 2007. Boron is not a constituent of concern for the San Joaquin River
 38 (Tuolumne River to Stanislaus River).
- 39 22 The Electrical Conductivity TMDL for San Joaquin River (Tuolumne River to
 40 Stanislaus River) is expected to be written and complete in 2021.

Chapter 6: Surface Water Quality

- 1 23 Invasive species only a constituent of concern for the San Joaquin River (Friant Dam
2 to Mendota Pool).
- 3 24 Arsenic not a constituent of concern in San Joaquin River except Bear Creek to Mud
4 Slough.
- 5 25 Escherichia coli is not a constituent of concern for San Joaquin River (Mendota Pool
6 to Bear Creek and Merced River to Stanislaus River). The Escherichia coli TMDL for San
7 Joaquin River (Bear Creek to Mud Slough) is expected to be written and complete in
8 2021.
- 9 26 Water temperature is only a constituent of concern for San Joaquin River (Merced
10 River to Stanislaus River)
- 11 27 Mercury is the only constituent of concern for New Melones Reservoir and Tulloch
12 Reservoir. The diazinon TMDL for lower Merced River and lower Stanislaus River is
13 expected to be complete in 2008. The Chlorpyrifos TMDL for the lower Merced River is
14 expected to be complete in 2008. The Mercury TMDL for lower Merced River is expected
15 to be complete in 2019 and lower Stanislaus River TMDL is expected to be complete in
16 2020. The Unknown Toxicity TMDL for lower Stanislaus River is expected to be complete
17 in 2019 and lower Merced River is expected in 2021.
- 18 28 The only constituents of concern for Kings River, Lower (Island Weir to Stinson and
19 Empire Weirs) are electrical conductivity, toxaphene, molybdenum.
- 20 29 Chlorpyrifos is only a constituent of concern for Kings River, Lower (Pine Flat
21 Reservoir to Island Weir).
- 22 30 pH is only a constituent of concern for Kaweah River (below Terminus Dam, Tulare
23 County).
- 24 31 Chlorpyrifos TMDL for Delta waterways (central portion) expected to be complete in
25 2019. Chlorpyrifos TMDL for Delta waterways (western portion) expected to be complete
26 in 2006.
- 27 32 Not a constituent of concern for Delta waterways except for Stockton Ship Channel.
- 28 33 Not a constituent of concern for Delta waterways except for northern portion.
- 29 34 Not a constituent of concern for Delta waterways (central, northern, eastern portions,
30 and Stockton Ship Channel)
- 31 35 Not a constituent of concern for Delta waterways except for the northern portion and
32 the Stockton Ship Channel.
- 33 National Toxics Rule (NTR) was established by USEPA in accordance with
34 CWA section 303 to provide ambient water quality criteria for priority toxic
35 pollutants to protect aquatic life and human health.
- 36 The Secretary of the Interior established the first antidegradation policy in 1968.
37 In 1975, USEPA included the antidegradation requirements in the Water Quality
38 Standards Regulation (40 Code of Federal Regulations [CFR] 130.17, 40 CFR
39 55340-41). The requirements were included in the 1987 CWA amendment in
40 section 303(d)(4(B)). The Federal antidegradation policy requires states to

1 develop regulations to allow increases in pollutant loadings or changes in surface
 2 water quality only if: 1) existing surface water uses are maintained and protected,
 3 and established water quality requirements are met; 2) if water quality
 4 requirements cannot be maintained by a project, water quality must be maintained
 5 to fully protect “fishable/swimmable” uses and other existing uses; and 3) for
 6 Outstanding National Resource Waters water quality criteria where “States may
 7 allow some limited activities which result in temporary and short-term changes in
 8 water quality” (Water Quality Standards Regulations) but would not impact
 9 existing uses or special use of these waters.

10 **6.2.2 Major California Water Quality Regulations**

11 The Porter Cologne Water Quality Control Act (Porter-Cologne Act) established
 12 the SWRCB and divided the state into nine regions, each overseen by a RWQCB.
 13 The nine RWQCBs have the primary responsibility for the coordination and
 14 control of water quality within their respective jurisdictional boundaries. The
 15 SWRCB and the RWQCBs have been delegated Federal authority to implement
 16 the requirements of the Federal CWA in California. The RWQCBs that have
 17 jurisdiction over the water bodies in the project area are the NCRWQCB,
 18 CVRWQCB, SFB RWQCB, Central Coast RWQCB, Los Angeles RWQCB,
 19 Santa Ana RWQCB, San Diego RWQCB, Lahontan RWQCB, and Colorado
 20 River RWQCB. The Porter-Cologne Act requires the RWQCBs to prepare and
 21 periodically update basin plans. Basin plans establish beneficial uses of water,
 22 water quality objectives, and implementation programs for achieving the
 23 objectives.

24 The State of California has adopted several water quality policies that are similar
 25 to federal water quality policies, including the California Toxics Rule (CTR) and
 26 the Policy for Implementing Toxic Standards for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed
 27 Bays, and Estuaries of California (State Implementation Policy).

28 The CTR is applicable to all State waters, as are the USEPA advisory National
 29 Recommended Water Quality Criteria. Fresh water criteria apply to waters of
 30 salinity less than 1 parts per thousand 95 percent or more of the time, seawater
 31 criteria are for water greater than 10 parts per thousand 95 percent or more of the
 32 time, and estuarine waters use the more stringent of the two possible criteria, in
 33 absence of estuary-specific criteria.

34 The State Implementation Policy for water quality control, adopted in 2000,
 35 applies to discharges of toxic pollutants into the inland surface waters, enclosed
 36 bays, and estuaries of California subject to regulation under the Porter-Cologne
 37 Act and the Federal CWA. This policy establishes:

- 38 • Implementation provisions for priority pollutant criteria promulgated by the
 39 USEPA through the NTR and the CTR, and for priority pollutant objectives
 40 established by RWQCBs in their basin plans;
- 41 • Monitoring requirements for 2,3,7,8-tetrachlorodibenzodioxin (TCDD)
 42 equivalents; and
- 43 • Chronic toxicity control provisions.

1 **6.2.2.1 Basin Plans**

2 The RWQCBs are required to formulate and adopt basin plans for all areas under
3 their jurisdiction under the Porter-Cologne Act. Each basin plan must contain
4 water quality objectives to ensure the reasonable protection of beneficial uses, as
5 well as a program of implementation for achieving water quality objectives with
6 the basin plans.

7 Section 13050(f) of the Porter-Cologne Act lists the beneficial uses of the waters
8 of the state that may be protected against water quality degradation, which include
9 but are not limited to: domestic, municipal, agricultural, and industrial supply;
10 power generation; recreation; aesthetic enjoyment; navigation; and preservation
11 and enhancement of fish, and wildlife and other aquatic resources or preserves.
12 Basin plans must designate and protect beneficial uses in the region. A uniform
13 list of beneficial uses is defined by the SWRCB, however each RWQCB may
14 identify additional beneficial uses specific to local water bodies.

15 Basin plans must adopt water quality standards to protect public health or welfare,
16 enhance the quality of water, and serve the purposes of the CWA. These water
17 quality standards include: designated beneficial uses; water quality objectives to
18 protect the beneficial uses; implementation of the Federal and State policies for
19 antidegradation; and general policies for application and implementation.

20 The basin plans are subject to modification, considering applicable laws, policies,
21 technologies, water quality conditions and priorities. Basin plans must be
22 assessed every three years for the appropriateness of existing standards and
23 evaluation and prioritization of basin planning issues. In California however,
24 water bodies are assessed every two years for CWA 303(d) and 305(b)
25 requirements. Revisions are accomplished through Basin Plan amendments.
26 Once a Basin Plan amendment is adopted in noticed public hearings, it must be
27 approved by the SWRCB, Office of Administrative Law and in some cases, the
28 USEPA.

29 **6.2.2.1.1 California 303(d)/305(b) Integrated Reports**

30 The California 303(d)/305(b) Integrated Report is updated biennially for inclusion
31 in the USEPA's national Water Quality Inventory Report to Congress. The report
32 is composed of the current California 303(d) list, and all current listing decisions
33 for contaminants in impaired water bodies. The statewide report is the
34 compilation of 303(d)/305(b) Integrated Reports submitted by each RWQCB.
35 The final California 303(d) list must be submitted to and approved by the USEPA
36 before it becomes effective.

37 The most recent statewide report is the 2010 California 305(b)/303(d) Integrated
38 Report, accompanied by the 2010 Staff Report, which outlines the process by
39 which water bodies were assessed for impairment and by which listing decisions
40 were made. Each successive 303(d) list updates the previous approved 303(d)
41 list, in this case the 2006 Section 303(d) list. The updates are made by each
42 RWQCB in accordance with the Water Quality Control Policy for Developing
43 California's CWA Section 303(d) list ("Listing Policy").

1 For the 2010 Integrated Report, the data assessed included the 2006 California
2 CWA Section 303(d) list and its supporting data and information, applicable
3 Surface Water Ambient Monitoring Program (SWAMP) data from 2000 to 2007,
4 data from several local monitoring programs, and data provided during public
5 solicitation. Data incorporated into the assessment were existing and readily
6 available to RWQCB staff.

7 Data were assessed to identify the beneficial uses for each water body, and
8 whether water quality criteria were being met. The core beneficial uses most
9 commonly evaluated were aquatic life, drinking water supply, fish consumption,
10 non-contact recreation, shell fishing, and swimming. The water quality criteria
11 considered included water quality objectives set forth by RWQCB Basin Plans,
12 criteria included in Statewide Basin Plans, the CTR, and maximum contaminant
13 level MCLs. Narrative “Evaluation Guidelines” were designated for pollutants
14 without numeric Basin Plan Objectives, MCLs or CTR criteria, as described in the
15 Listing Policy.

16 The data and assessment results were summarized in LOEs for water body
17 segment-contaminant combinations. The LOEs include specific information used
18 to determine whether water quality standards are being met for the water body
19 segment, including: affected beneficial uses; relevant pollutant; relevant water
20 quality criteria; and detailed information regarding data samples and quality
21 assurance information. Fact sheets were prepared that summarize the LOEs and
22 the reasoning for inclusion or exclusion of the water body-pollutant combination
23 from the 303(d) list. The fact sheets are stored in the Water Boards’ California
24 Water Quality Assessment (CalWQA) database.

25 Water body segment-contaminant combinations were categorized into one of
26 three Beneficial Use Support Ratings: fully supporting (supporting), not
27 supporting, and insufficient information. These Beneficial Use Support Ratings
28 were used as the basis for categorizing the water bodies into Integrated Report
29 categories.

30 For water bodies that are in need of a TMDL, the Listing Policy provides
31 instruction for scheduling TMDL development, based on, among other factors,
32 the significance of the water segment, the degree that water quality objectives are
33 not met or that beneficial uses are threatened, and the potential threat to human
34 health and the environment.

35 The 2010 California 305(b)/303(d) Integrated Report results in a significant
36 increase in proposed 303(d) listings in comparison to previous years. This is
37 likely the result of a large volume of water quality data available for the 2010
38 assessment, which was not available for the 2006 assessment. There are also
39 more protective water quality standards for some water bodies, requiring their
40 addition to the 303(d) list.

41 **6.2.2.2 Central Valley Salinity Alternatives for Long-term Sustainability** 42 **(CV-SALTS)**

43 In 2006, the CVRWQCB, the SWRCB, and stakeholders began a joint effort to
44 address salinity and nitrate problems in California's Central Valley and adopt

1 long-term solutions that will lead to enhanced water quality and economic
2 sustainability. This effort is referred to as the CV-SALTS Initiative. The goal of
3 CV-SALTS is to develop a comprehensive region-wide Salt and Nitrate
4 Management Plan (SNMP) describing a water quality protection strategy that will
5 be implemented through a mix of voluntary and regulatory efforts. The SNMP
6 may include recommendations for numeric water quality objectives, beneficial
7 use designation refinements, and/or other refinements, enhancements, or basin
8 plan revisions. The SNMP will serve as the basis for amendments to the three
9 water quality control plans that cover the Central Valley Region (Sacramento
10 River and San Joaquin River Basin Plan, the Tulare Lake Basin Plan and the
11 Sacramento/San Joaquin Rivers Bay-Delta Plan) and the San Francisco Bay Area
12 Region Basin Plan. The Basin Plan Amendments (BPAs) will likely establish a
13 comprehensive implementation plan to achieve water quality objectives for
14 salinity (including nitrate) in the Region's surface waters and groundwater; and
15 the SNMP may include recommendations for numeric water quality objectives,
16 beneficial use designation refinements, and/or other refinements, enhancements,
17 or Basin Plan revisions.

18 **6.3 Affected Environment**

19 This section describes surface water quality that could be potentially affected by
20 the implementation of the alternatives considered in this EIS. Changes in water
21 quality due to changes in CVP and SWP operations may occur in the Trinity
22 River, Central Valley, San Francisco Bay Area, and Central Coast and Southern
23 California regions. Changes to surface water bodies and water supplies are
24 described in Chapter 5, Surface Water Resources and Water Supplies.

25 This chapter focuses on constituents of concerns that could be affected by changes
26 in CVP and SWP water operations. The constituents of concern have been
27 identified in the Final California 2010 Integrated Report (303(d) List/305(b)
28 Report) as well as other water quality reports. This section provides descriptions
29 of sources of constituents, water quality effects, water quality objectives and/or
30 guidelines, and plans to improve water quality.

31 **6.3.1 Beneficial Uses of Surface Waters in the Study Area**

32 Water quality conditions throughout the study area are assessed and described by
33 the RWQCB Basin Plans and Integrated Reports. Each region has specific
34 beneficial uses, as summarized in Table 6.2 and water quality constituents of
35 concern; however, several pollutants are prevalent throughout the study area. The
36 origins and prevalence of these pollutants are discussed below.

1 **Table 6.2 Designated Beneficial Uses within Project Study Area**

| Surface Water Body | Municipal and Domestic Supply (MUN) | Agricultural Supply (AGR) | Industrial Service Supply (IND) | Industrial Process Supply (PRO) | Groundwater Recharge (GWR) | Fresh water Replenishment (FRSH) | Navigation (NAV) | Hydropower Generation (POW) | Water Contact Recreation (REC-1) | Non-Contact Water Recreation (REC-2) | Commercial and Sport Fishing (COMM) | Warm Fresh water Habitat (WARM) | Cold Fresh water Habitat (COLD) | Wildlife Habitat (WILD) | Rare, Threatened, or Endangered Species (RARE) | Marine Habitat (MAR) | Migration of Aquatic Organisms (MIGR) | Spawning, Reproduction, and/or Early Development (SPWN) | Shellfish Harvesting (SHELL) | Estuarine Habitat (EST) | Aquaculture (AQUA) | Native American Culture (CUL) | Flood Peak Attenuation/ Flood Water Storage (FLD) | Wetland Habitat (WET) | Water Quality Enhancement (WQE) |
|--|-------------------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------------|------------------|-----------------------------|----------------------------------|--------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|-------------------------|--|----------------------|---------------------------------------|---|------------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------|-------------------------------|---|-----------------------|---------------------------------|
| Trinity and Lower Klamath Rivers | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Lower Klamath River and Klamath Glen Hydrologic Subarea | E | E | P | P | E | E | E | P | E | E | E | E | E | E | E | E | E | E | E | E | P | E | - | - | - |
| Trinity Lake | E | E | E | E | E | E | E | E | E | E | E | E | E | E | E | - | P | E | - | - | P | - | - | - | - |
| Lewiston Reservoir | E | E | P | P | E | E | E | E | E | E | E | P | E | E | E | - | P | E | - | - | E | - | - | - | - |
| Middle Trinity River and Surrounding Hydrologic Area | E | E | E | P | E | E | E | P | E | E | E | - | E | E | E | - | E | E | - | - | E&P | - | - | - | - |
| Lower Trinity River and Surrounding Hydrologic Area ¹ | E&P | E&P | E | E&P | E | E | E | E&P | E | E | E | - | E | E | E | - | E | E | P | - | E&P | E ² | - | - | - |
| Sacramento River Basin | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

Chapter 6: Surface Water Quality

| Surface Water Body | Municipal and Domestic Supply (MUN) | Agricultural Supply (AGR) | Industrial Service Supply (IND) | Industrial Process Supply (PRO) | Groundwater Recharge (GWR) | Fresh water Replenishment (FRSH) | Navigation (NAV) | Hydropower Generation (POW) | Water Contact Recreation (REC-1) | Non-Contact Water Recreation (REC-2) | Commercial and Sport Fishing (COMM) | Warm Fresh water Habitat (WARM) | Cold Fresh water Habitat (COLD) | Wildlife Habitat (WILD) | Rare, Threatened, or Endangered Species (RARE) | Marine Habitat (MAR) | Migration of Aquatic Organisms (MIGR) | Spawning, Reproduction, and/or Early Development (SPWN) | Shellfish Harvesting (SHELL) | Estuarine Habitat (EST) | Aquaculture (AQUA) | Native American Culture (CUL) | Flood Peak Attenuation/ Flood Water Storage (FLD) | Wetland Habitat (WET) | Water Quality Enhancement (WQE) |
|---|-------------------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------------|------------------|-----------------------------|----------------------------------|--------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|-------------------------|--|----------------------|---------------------------------------|---|------------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------|-------------------------------|---|-----------------------|---------------------------------|
| Shasta Lake | E | E | - | - | - | - | - | E | E | E | - | E ⁴ | E ⁴ | E | - | - | - | E ^{5,6} | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Sacramento River: Shasta Dam to Colusa Basin Drain | E | E | E | - | - | - | E | E | E ³ | E | - | E ⁴ | E ⁴ | E | - | - | E ^{5,6} | E ^{5,6} | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Colusa Basin Drain | - | E | - | - | - | - | - | - | E ³ | - | - | E ⁴ | E ⁴ | E | - | - | E ⁶ | E ⁶ | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Sacramento River: Colusa Basin Drain to Eye ("I") Street Bridge | E | E | - | - | - | - | E | - | E ³ | E | - | E ⁴ | E ⁴ | E | - | - | E ^{5,6} | E ^{5,6} | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Whiskeytown Lake | E | E | - | - | - | - | - | E | E | E | - | E ⁴ | E ⁴ | E | - | - | - | E ⁶ | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Clear Creek below Whiskeytown Lake | E | E | - | - | - | - | - | - | E ³ | E | - | E ⁴ | E ⁴ | E | - | - | E ⁵ | E ^{5,6} | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |

| Surface Water Body | Municipal and Domestic Supply (MUN) | Agricultural Supply (AGR) | Industrial Service Supply (IND) | Industrial Process Supply (PRO) | Groundwater Recharge (GWR) | Fresh water Replenishment (FRSH) | Navigation (NAV) | Hydropower Generation (POW) | Water Contact Recreation (REC-1) | Non-Contact Water Recreation (REC-2) | Commercial and Sport Fishing (COMM) | Warm Fresh water Habitat (WARM) | Cold Fresh water Habitat (COLD) | Wildlife Habitat (WILD) | Rare, Threatened, or Endangered Species (RARE) | Marine Habitat (MAR) | Migration of Aquatic Organisms (MIGR) | Spawning, Reproduction, and/or Early Development (SPWN) | Shellfish Harvesting (SHELL) | Estuarine Habitat (EST) | Aquaculture (AQUA) | Native American Culture (CUL) | Flood Peak Attenuation/ Flood Water Storage (FLD) | Wetland Habitat (WET) | Water Quality Enhancement (WQE) |
|--|-------------------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------------|------------------|-----------------------------|----------------------------------|--------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|-------------------------|--|----------------------|---------------------------------------|---|------------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------|-------------------------------|---|-----------------------|---------------------------------|
| Feather River below Lake Oroville (Fish Barrier Dam to Sacramento River) | E | E | - | - | - | - | - | - | E ³ | E | - | E ⁴ | E ⁴ | E | - | - | E ^{5,6} | E ^{5,6} | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| American River below Lake Natoma (Folsom Dam to Sacramento River) | E | E | E | - | - | - | - | E | E ³ | E | - | E ⁴ | E ⁴ | E | - | - | E ^{5,6} | E ^{5,6} | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Yolo Bypass ⁷ | - | E | - | - | - | - | - | - | E | E | - | E ⁴ | P ⁴ | E | - | - | E ^{5,6} | E ⁶ | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Sacramento-San Joaquin River Delta | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Sacramento-San Joaquin River Delta ^{7,8,9} | E | E | E | E | E | - | E | - | E | E | E | E ⁴ | E ⁴ | E | E | - | E ^{5,6} | E ⁶ | E | E | - | - | - | - | - |
| San Joaquin River and Tulare Basin | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| San Joaquin River: Friant Dam to Mendota Pool | E | E | - | E | - | - | | | E ³ | E | - | E ⁴ | E ⁴ | E | - | - | E ^{5,6} | E ⁶ , P ⁵ | - | | | | | | |

Chapter 6: Surface Water Quality

| Surface Water Body | Municipal and Domestic Supply (MUN) | Agricultural Supply (AGR) | Industrial Service Supply (IND) | Industrial Process Supply (PRO) | Groundwater Recharge (GWR) | Fresh water Replenishment (FRSH) | Navigation (NAV) | Hydropower Generation (POW) | Water Contact Recreation (REC-1) | Non-Contact Water Recreation (REC-2) | Commercial and Sport Fishing (COMM) | Warm Fresh water Habitat (WARM) | Cold Fresh water Habitat (COLD) | Wildlife Habitat (WILD) | Rare, Threatened, or Endangered Species (RARE) | Marine Habitat (MAR) | Migration of Aquatic Organisms (MIGR) | Spawning, Reproduction, and/or Early Development (SPWN) | Shellfish Harvesting (SHELL) | Estuarine Habitat (EST) | Aquaculture (AQUA) | Native American Culture (CUL) | Flood Peak Attenuation/ Flood Water Storage (FLD) | Wetland Habitat (WET) | Water Quality Enhancement (WQE) |
|---|-------------------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------------|------------------|-----------------------------|----------------------------------|--------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|-------------------------|--|----------------------|---------------------------------------|---|------------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------|-------------------------------|---|-----------------------|---------------------------------|
| San Joaquin River: Mendota Dam to the Mouth of Merced River | P | E | - | E | - | - | | | E ³ | E | - | E ⁴ | - | E | - | | E ^{5,6} | E ^{5,6} | - | | | | | | |
| San Joaquin River: Mouth of Merced River to Vernalis | P | E | - | E | - | | | | E ³ | E | - | E ⁴ | - | E | - | | E ^{5,6} | E ⁶ | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| New Melones Reservoir | E | E | - | - | - | - | - | E | E | E | - | - | E ⁴ | E | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Tulloch Reservoir | P | E | - | - | - | - | - | E | E | E | - | E ⁴ | - | E | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Stanislaus River: Goodwin Dam to San Joaquin River | P | E | E | E | - | - | - | E | E ³ | E | - | E ⁴ | E ⁴ | E | - | - | E ⁵ | E ^{5,6} | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| San Luis Reservoir | E | E | E | - | - | - | - | E | E | E | - | E ⁴ | - | E | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| O'Neill Reservoir | E | E | - | - | - | - | - | - | E | E | - | E ⁴ | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |

| Surface Water Body | Municipal and Domestic Supply (MUN) | Agricultural Supply (AGR) | Industrial Service Supply (IND) | Industrial Process Supply (PRO) | Groundwater Recharge (GWR) | Fresh water Replenishment (FRSH) | Navigation (NAV) | Hydropower Generation (POW) | Water Contact Recreation (REC-1) | Non-Contact Water Recreation (REC-2) | Commercial and Sport Fishing (COMM) | Warm Fresh water Habitat (WARM) | Cold Fresh water Habitat (COLD) | Wildlife Habitat (WILD) | Rare, Threatened, or Endangered Species (RARE) | Marine Habitat (MAR) | Migration of Aquatic Organisms (MIGR) | Spawning, Reproduction, and/or Early Development (SPWN) | Shellfish Harvesting (SHELL) | Estuarine Habitat (EST) | Aquaculture (AQUA) | Native American Culture (CUL) | Flood Peak Attenuation/ Flood Water Storage (FLD) | Wetland Habitat (WET) | Water Quality Enhancement (WQE) |
|---------------------|-------------------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------------|------------------|-----------------------------|----------------------------------|--------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|-------------------------|--|----------------------|---------------------------------------|---|------------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------|-------------------------------|---|-----------------------|---------------------------------|
| California Aqueduct | E | E | E | E | - | - | - | E | E | E | - | - | - | E | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Delta-Mendota Canal | E | E | - | - | - | - | - | - | E | E | - | E ⁴ | - | E | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |

1 Sources: Central Valley RWQCB 2004, SWRCB 2006a, Hoopa Valley TEPA 2008, Central Valley RWQCB 2011, North Coast RWQCB 2011,

2 Notes:

3 E: Existing Beneficial Use; P: Potential Beneficial Use

4 1 Includes beneficial uses for the Trinity River within the Hoopa Valley Indian Reservation as designated by the Hoopa Valley Indian Reservation
 5 Water Quality Control Plan, which, in addition to beneficial uses shown, also designates the Lower Trinity River as a Wild and Scenic waterway,
 6 providing for scenic, fisheries, wildlife and recreational purposes.

7 2 Not all beneficial uses are present uniformly throughout this water body. They have been summarized to reflect beneficial uses present in
 8 multiple segments of the water body.

9 3 Canoeing and rafting included in REC-1 designation.

Chapter 6: Surface Water Quality

- 1 4 Resident does not include anadromous. Any Segments with both COLD and WARM beneficial use designations will be considered COLD water
2 bodies for the application of water quality objectives.
- 3 5 Cold water protection for salmon and steelhead.
- 4 6 Warm water protection for striped bass, sturgeon, and shad.
- 5 7 Beneficial uses vary throughout the Delta and will be evaluated on a case-by-case basis. COMM is a designated beneficial use for the
6 Sacramento San Joaquin Delta and Yolo Bypass waterways listed in Appendix 43 of the Basin Plan for the Sacramento River and San Joaquin
7 River Basins and not any tributaries to the listed waterways or portions of the listed waterways outside of the legal Delta boundary unless
8 specifically designated.
- 9 8 Delta beneficial uses are shown as designated by the Water Quality Control Plan for the Sacramento River Basin and the San Joaquin River
10 Basin, and the Water Quality Control Plan for the San Francisco Bay/Sacramento San Joaquin Delta Estuary.
- 11 9 Per State Water Board Resolution No. 90-28, Marsh Creek and Marsh Creek Reservoir in Contra Costa County are assigned the following
12 beneficial uses: REC-1 and REC-2 (potential uses), WARM, WILD and RARE. COMM is a designated beneficial use for Marsh Creek and its
13 tributaries listed in Appendix 43 of the Basin Plan for the Sacramento River and San Joaquin River Basins within the legal Delta boundary.

1 **6.3.1.1 Water Temperature**

2 Water temperature is a concern in regions throughout California including the
 3 lower Klamath River, Trinity Lake, Sacramento River, and the San Joaquin River.
 4 These regions support warm and cold fresh water habitat and other aquatic
 5 beneficial uses. Water bodies in these areas must maintain water temperatures
 6 supportive of resident and seasonal fish species habitats, particularly for
 7 endangered species. Common narrative and numeric water quality objectives for
 8 water temperature in water bodies within the study area are specified in each of
 9 the basin plans for the North Coast, Central Valley, Tulare Lake and the San
 10 Francisco Bay regions (NCRWQCB 2011; CVRWQCB 2004, and 2011; SFB
 11 RWQCB 2013):

- 12 • The natural receiving water temperature of intrastate waters shall not be
 13 altered unless it can be demonstrated to the satisfaction of the Regional Water
 14 Board that such alteration in temperature does not adversely affect beneficial
 15 uses.
- 16 • At no time or place shall the temperature of cold or warm-intrastate waters be
 17 increased by more than 5° F above natural receiving water temperature.

18 Water quality objectives for water temperature within the project study area are
 19 also specified in the SWRCB *Water Quality Control Plan for Control of*
 20 *Temperature in the Coastal and Interstate Waters and Enclosed Bays and*
 21 *Estuaries of California (Statewide Temperature Plan).*

22 Further information on the measurement and enforcement of water quality
 23 objectives for temperature is included in the Statewide Temperature Plan
 24 (SWRCB 1998).

25 **6.3.1.2 Salinity**

26 Salinity, a measure of dissolved salts in water, is a concern in the tidally-
 27 influenced Delta as it can cause impacts on domestic supply, agriculture, industry,
 28 and wildlife (CALFED 2007). The impacts of salinity on the domestic supply of
 29 water in the Delta include aesthetic (skin or tooth discoloration), or cosmetic
 30 (taste, odor, or color) effects, and increasing the need to reduce salinity for M&I
 31 uses by blending which can lead to a reduction in the quantity of usable water.
 32 Salts, such as bromide, in drinking water can increase the formation of harmful
 33 byproducts (see the Bromide, Organics, and Pathogens section). Salinity in the
 34 Delta impacts agriculture by reducing crop yields and salinity in the soil can cause
 35 plant stress. Another salt ion, chloride, in high concentrations in municipal and
 36 industrial supply has been known to cause corrosion in canned goods because of
 37 residual salts in paper boxes or linerboard.

38 Some fish and wildlife are also affected by salinity concentrations in the Delta
 39 because certain levels of salinity are required during different life stages to
 40 survive. One measure of salinity in the western Delta is “X2.” X2 refers to the
 41 horizontal distance from the Golden Gate Bridge up the axis of the Delta estuary
 42 to where tidally averaged near-bottom salinity concentration of 2 parts of salt in
 43 1,000 parts of water occurs. The X2 standard was established to improve shallow

1 water estuarine habitat in the months of February through June and relates to the
2 extent of salinity movement into the Delta (DWR, Reclamation, USFWS and
3 NMFS 2013). The location of X2 is important to both aquatic life and water
4 supply beneficial uses.

5 The CVP and SWP are operated to achieve salinity objectives in the Delta, as
6 described in detail in Appendix 3A, No Action Alternative: Central Valley Project
7 and State Water Project Operations.

8 The SWRCB D-1641 includes “spring X2” criteria that require operations of the
9 CVP and SWP to include upstream reservoir releases from February through June
10 to maintain freshwater and estuarine conditions in the western Delta to protect
11 aquatic life. In addition, the 2008 U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS)
12 Biological Opinion (BO) also includes an additional Delta salinity requirement in
13 September and October in wet and above normal water years (Fall X2), as
14 described in Chapter 5, Surface Water Resources and Water Supplies.

15 **6.3.1.3 Mercury**

16 Mercury is a constituent of concern throughout California, both as total mercury
17 and as biologically-formed methylmercury, which is more available for food
18 chain exposure and toxicity. Mercury present in the Delta, its tributaries, Suisun
19 Marsh, and San Francisco Bay is derived both from current processes and as a
20 result of historical deposition. Most of the mercury present in these locations is
21 the result of historical mining of mercury ore in the Coast Ranges (via Putah and
22 Cache creeks to the Yolo Bypass) and the extensive use of elemental mercury to
23 aid gold extraction processes in the Sierra Nevada (via Sacramento, San Joaquin,
24 Cosumnes, and Mokelumne rivers) (Alpers et al. 2008; Wiener et al. 2003).
25 Elemental mercury from historical gold mining processes appears to be more
26 bioavailable than that from mercury ore tailings because mercury used in gold
27 mining processes was purified before use (CVRWQCB 2010a). Additional
28 sources of mercury include atmospheric deposition from both local and distant
29 sources, and discharges from wastewater treatment plants (SWRCB 2014a).

30 Methylation of mercury is an important step in the entrance of mercury into food
31 chain (USEPA 2001a). This transformation can occur in both sediment and the
32 water column. Methylmercury is absorbed more quickly by aquatic organisms
33 than inorganic mercury, and it biomagnifies (i.e., increases the concentration of
34 methylmercury in predatory fish from eating smaller contaminated fish and
35 invertebrates). The pH of water, the length of the aquatic food chain, water
36 temperature, and dissolved organic material and sulfate are all factors that can
37 contribute to the bioaccumulation of methylmercury in aquatic organisms. The
38 proportion of an area that is wetlands, the soil type, and erosion can also
39 contribute to the amount of mercury that is transported from soils to water bodies.
40 These effects can be seen in the variability in bioaccumulated mercury in the
41 Sacramento-San Joaquin River Delta.

42 Consumption of contaminated fish is the major pathway for human exposure to
43 methylmercury (USEPA 2001a). Once consumed, methylmercury is almost
44 completely absorbed into the blood and transported to all tissues, and is also

1 transmitted to the fetus through the placenta. Neurotoxicity from methylmercury
 2 can result in mental retardation, cerebral palsy, deafness, blindness, and dysarthria
 3 in utero, and in sensory and motor impairments in adults. Cardiovascular and
 4 immunological effects from low-dose methylmercury exposure have also been
 5 reported.

6 In an effort to protect aquatic and human health, USEPA recommended maximum
 7 concentrations “without yielding unacceptable effects” in 2001 for acute
 8 exposure, identified as the criteria maximum concentration (CMC), and for
 9 chronic exposure, identified as the criterion continuous concentration (CCC)
 10 (USEPA 2001a and USEPA 2014a). Current state-wide water quality criteria for
 11 mercury were established in the CTR in 2000 (USEPA 2000a). Under these
 12 requirements, total recoverable mercury for the protection of human health was
 13 set as limits for consumption of water and organisms as well as consumption of
 14 organisms only, as summarized in Table 6.3. Mercury objectives are also
 15 included in some California RWQCB basin plans, as discussed in subsequent
 16 sections of this chapter. Where both a CTR criterion and a Basin Plan objective
 17 exist, the more stringent value applies (SWRCB 2006a).

18 **Table 6.3 Water Quality Criteria for Mercury and Methylmercury (as Total Mercury)**

| | | | |
|---|--|---------------------------------|-----------------|
| NRWQC | For the protection of freshwater species | | CMC = 1.4 µg/l |
| | | | CCC = 0.77 µg/l |
| | For the protection of saltwater species | | CMC = 1.8 µg/l |
| | | | CCC = 0.94 µg/l |
| For the protection of human health ¹ | | 0.3 mg/kg ² | |
| CTR | For the protection of human health | Consumption of water + organism | 0.050 µg/l |
| | | Consumption of organism only | 0.051 µg/l |

19 Source: NRWQC (National Recommended Water Quality Criteria) - USEPA 2014a; CTR
 20 (California Toxic Rule) - USEPA 2000a, USEPA 2001b

21 Notes:

22 1 For the consumption of organisms only and based on a total consumption 0.0175 kg
 23 fish and shellfish per day.

24 2 Methylmercury in fish tissue (wet weight)

25 A review of the mercury human health criteria by USEPA in 2001 concluded that
 26 a fish tissue (including shellfish) residue water quality criterion for
 27 methylmercury is more appropriate than a water-column-based water quality
 28 criterion (USEPA 2001a). A fish tissue criterion directly addresses the dominant
 29 human exposure route for methylmercury, and thus is more closely tied to the
 30 CWA goal of protecting public health. The USEPA also strongly encourages
 31 States and authorized Tribes to develop local or regional water quality criteria if
 32 they will be more appropriate for the target population.

1 The SWRCB is considering adopting statewide objectives for methylmercury
2 based on the USEPA criteria, which would apply to inland waters, enclosed bays,
3 and estuaries (SWRCB 2006a). These objectives would be applicable to waters
4 that are not listed as impaired or that do not require a TMDL. Potential elements
5 include a methylmercury fish tissue objective, a total mercury water quality
6 objective, a methylmercury water quality objective, or some combination of these.
7 Implementation procedures related to the NPDES permitting process also may be
8 included.

9 The CTR criterion may be implemented as a fish tissue-based objective (FTO), or
10 it may be converted into an ambient methylmercury water quality objective
11 (AWQO), the latter reflecting the USEPA's fish consumption rate of 0.0175 kg
12 fish/day, or site-specific consumption rates that more accurately reflect local
13 consumption patterns (SWRCB 2006a). A USFWS evaluation of the USEPA
14 criterion for methylmercury concluded that the FTO of 0.3 mg methylmercury/kg
15 fish would be insufficient to protect three species that may occur in the study area
16 including California Least Tern, California Clapper Rail, and Bald Eagle
17 evaluated in the study.

18 **6.3.1.4 Selenium**

19 Selenium is a constituent of concern in the project area because of its potential
20 effects on water quality and on aquatic and terrestrial resources primarily in the
21 San Joaquin Valley and the San Francisco Bay, as well as some locations in
22 Southern California (SWRCB 2011a). Elevated concentrations of selenium in
23 soil and waterways within the San Joaquin Valley, and to some extent in the San
24 Francisco Bay, are due primarily to erosion of uplifted selenium-enriched
25 Cretaceous and Tertiary marine sedimentary rock located at the base of the east-
26 facing side of the Coastal Range (Presser and Piper 1998; Presser 1994). The
27 selenium-enriched soil derived from the eroded rock has been transported to the
28 western San Joaquin Valley through natural processes; selenium is mobilized
29 from the soil by irrigation practices and transported to waterways receiving
30 agricultural drainage (Presser and Ohlendorf 1987). Other sources of selenium to
31 the western Delta and San Francisco Bay include several oil refineries located in
32 the vicinity of Carquinez Strait and San Pablo Bay (Presser and Luoma 2013;
33 SWRCB 2011a). The specific water bodies within these areas that may be
34 affected by the project and are impaired by selenium, as specified on the
35 California CWA Section 303(d) list, include the Panoche Creek (from Silver
36 Creek to Belmont Avenue), Mendota Pool, Grasslands Marshes, San Joaquin
37 River (from Mud Slough to Merced River), Sacramento-San Joaquin Delta, and
38 Suisun Bay (SWRCB 2011a).

39 Adverse effects of selenium may occur as a result of either a selenium deficiency
40 or excess in the diet (ATSDR 2003; Ohlendorf 2003); the latter is the primary
41 concern in the case of the impaired water bodies on the 303(d) list. Because of
42 the known effects of selenium bioaccumulation from water to aquatic organisms
43 and to higher trophic levels in the food chain, the fresh water, estuarine and
44 wildlife habitat; spawning, reproduction, and/or early development; and rare,
45 threatened, or endangered species beneficial uses of the water bodies are the most

1 sensitive receptors to selenium exposure. Thus, excessive exposure can lead to
2 selenium toxicity or selenosis and result in death or deformities of fish embryos,
3 fry, or larvae (Ohlendorf 2003, Janz et al. 2010). Consequently, regulatory
4 agencies have established exposure criteria to protect the beneficial uses of the
5 water bodies.

6 Agencies such as the Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry
7 (ATSDR), California Office of Environmental Health Hazard Assessment
8 (OEHHA), USEPA, SWRCB, and RWQCBs have determined acceptable
9 selenium exposure levels for humans and water bodies in California. The
10 ATSDR has stated the minimum risk levels (MRLs) for selenium to be ingested
11 over a one-year period is 0.005 mg/kg/day, with an uncertainty factor of 3
12 (ATSDR 2013a). The 0.005 mg/kg/day value is also used by OEHHA to develop
13 guidelines for consuming fish (OEHHA 2008). USEPA has set 50 µg/l as the
14 maximum MCL for selenium in drinking water and OEHHA has set a more
15 stringent draft public health goal (PHG) of 30 µg/l for selenium in drinking water
16 (USEPA 2009a; OEHHA 2010). USEPA has also specified through the
17 California Toxics Rule that the water quality criteria for aquatic life in all of
18 California's fresh water bodies except for the San Joaquin River from Merced
19 River to Vernalis are 20 µg/l for short-term (1-hour average) and 5 µg/l for long-
20 term (4-day average) exposure (USEPA 2000a). For the San Joaquin River from
21 Merced River to Vernalis, the short-term exposure is 12 µg/l and long-term limit
22 is 5 µg/l, as stated in the Sacramento-San Joaquin River Basin Plan (CVRWQCB
23 2011). The water quality criteria for aquatic life in all of California's water
24 bodies is 5 µg/l (4-day average exposure) and 20 µg/l (1-hour exposure) (USEPA
25 2014a).

26 The USEPA, Reclamation, the SWRCB, and the RWQCBs have created plans to
27 reduce the toxic levels of selenium in California's impaired water bodies. The
28 USEPA's Action Plan consists of recommendations to restore water quality and to
29 protect aquatic species in the San Francisco Bay and Sacramento-San Joaquin
30 Delta, which include strengthening selenium water quality criteria to reduce long-
31 term exposure of sensitive aquatic and terrestrial species to selenium (USEPA
32 2012a). Grasslands Marshes, located in the San Joaquin Valley, include an area
33 contaminated with selenium from agricultural irrigation and drainage practices
34 when the marshes were irrigated with a blend of subsurface agricultural drainage
35 water and higher-quality water. Reclamation's Grasslands Bypass Project
36 reroutes the discharge of selenium-laden subsurface agriculture water from
37 upstream agricultural dischargers that formerly passed through the Grassland
38 Water District and nearby wildlife refuges and wetlands to Mud Slough by
39 conveying it through a portion of the San Luis Drain. The project began in 1996
40 and has since reduced the selenium load discharged from the Grassland Drainage
41 Area from 9,600 lbs to 2,200 lbs in 2011 (GBPOC 2013). Both the USEPA
42 Action Plan and the Grasslands Bypass Project reduce selenium levels in
43 waterways to meet the water quality objective targeted for December 2019. The
44 CVRWQCB released a draft waste discharge requirement in May 2014 that
45 suggests a performance goal of 15 µg/l (monthly mean) and water quality
46 objective of 5 µg/l (4-day average) for Mud Slough (north) and the San Joaquin

1 River (CVRWQCB 2014a). This water quality objective for a 4-day average
 2 selenium concentration is consistent with the TMDL for the lower San Joaquin
 3 River (CVRWQCB 2001). The USEPA also released draft water quality criteria
 4 for the protection of freshwater aquatic life from toxic effects of selenium, shown
 5 in Table 6.4 (USEPA 2014b).

6 **Table 6.4 Draft Water Quality Criteria for Selenium**

| Media Type | Fish Tissue | – | Water Column ³ | – |
|-------------------|---|--|---|--|
| Criterion Element | Egg/Ovary ¹ | Fish Whole-Body or Muscle ² | Monthly Average Exposure | Intermittent Exposure ⁴ |
| Magnitude | 15.2 mg/kg | 8.1 mg/kg whole body or 11.8 mg/kg muscle (skinless, boneless filet) | 1.3 µg/l in lentic aquatic systems 4.8 µg/l in lotic aquatic systems | $WQC_{int} = \frac{WQC_{30-day} - C_{bkgrnd}(1 - f_{int})}{f_{int}}$ |
| Duration | Instantaneous measurements ⁵ | Instantaneous measurements ⁵ | 30 days | Number of days/month with an elevated concentration |

7 Source: USEPA 2014b

8 1 Overrides any whole-body, muscle, or water column elements when fish egg/vary
 9 concentrations are measured.

10 2 Overrides any water column element when both fish tissue and water concentrations
 11 are measured,

12 3 Water column values are based on dissolved total selenium in water

13 4 Where WQC_{30-day} is the water column monthly element, for either a lentic or lotic
 14 system, as appropriate. C_{bkgrnd} is the average background selenium concentration, and
 15 f_{int} is the fraction of any 30-day period during which elevated selenium concentrations
 16 occur, with f_{int} assigned a value ≥ 0.033 (corresponding to 1 day).

17 5 Instantaneous measurement. Fish tissue data provide point measurements that reflect
 18 integrative accumulation of selenium over time and space in the fish at a given site.
 19 Selenium concentrations in fish tissue are expected to change only gradually over time in
 20 response to environmental fluctuations.

21 **6.3.1.5 Nutrients**

22 Nutrients are a constituent of concern in the lower Klamath River hydrologic area
 23 (Klamath Glen HSA) and the Suisun Marsh Wetlands (SWRCB 2011a) (Klamath
 24 Glen HSA; SWRCB 2011a). Nutrients, such as nitrogen and phosphorus, come
 25 from natural sources such as weathering of rocks and soil, and from the ocean
 26 when nutrients are mixed in the water current, as well as animal manure,
 27 atmospheric deposition, and nutrient recycling in sediment (NOAA 2014; USEPA

1 1998). Anthropogenic sources include fertilizers, detergents, sewage treatment
 2 plants, septic systems, combined sewer overflows, and sediment mobilization
 3 (USEPA 1998).

4 Nutrients are essential to maintaining a healthy water system. However, over
 5 enrichment of nitrogen and phosphorus can contribute to a process known as
 6 eutrophication where there is an excessive growth of macrophytes, phytoplankton,
 7 or potentially toxic algal blooms. Eutrophication may also lead to a decrease of
 8 dissolved oxygen, typically at night, when plants stop producing oxygen through
 9 photosynthesis but continue to use oxygen. Low dissolved oxygen levels can kill
 10 fish, cause an imbalance of prey and predator species, and result in a decline in
 11 aquatic resources (USEPA 1998). Severely low dissolved oxygen conditions are
 12 referred to as anoxic and may enhance methylmercury production (SFB RWQCB
 13 2012a). Over enrichment can also contribute to cloudy or murky water clarity by
 14 increasing the amount of materials (i.e., algae) suspended in the water.

15 **6.3.1.6 Dissolved Oxygen**

16 Dissolved oxygen is a constituent of concern in the project area primarily in the
 17 lower Klamath River, Sacramento-San Joaquin River Delta, and Suisun Marsh
 18 Wetlands (SWRCB 2011a). Oxygen in water comes primarily from the
 19 atmosphere through diffusion at the water surface, as well as from groundwater
 20 discharge into streams and when plants undergo photosynthesis releasing oxygen
 21 in exchange for carbon dioxide (USGS 2014; NOAA 2008a). Levels of dissolved
 22 oxygen vary with several factors including season, time of day, water
 23 temperature, salinity, and organic matter. The season and time of day dictate
 24 photosynthesis processes, which require sunlight. Increases in water temperature
 25 and salinity reduce the solubility of oxygen (NOAA 2008b). Fungus and the
 26 bacteria use oxygen when decomposing organic matter in water bodies. So, the
 27 more organic matter present in a water body, the more potential for dissolved
 28 oxygen levels to decline.

29 Adverse effects of low dissolved oxygen are a concern for water quality and
 30 aquatic organisms. Low dissolved oxygen impairs growth, immunity,
 31 reproduction, and causes asphyxiation and death (NCRWQCB 2011).

32 To protect aquatic life, USEPA has established water quality standards for
 33 dissolved oxygen (USEPA 1986a). However, to protect the beneficial uses of
 34 California's water bodies (Table 6.2), including warm and cold freshwater
 35 habitats in both tidal and non-tidal waters, site-specific water quality objectives
 36 were established.

37 Future plans to maintain a healthy level of dissolved oxygen in water bodies are
 38 also site-specific, such as plans for the San Joaquin River and the Stockton Deep
 39 Water Ship Channel (CVRWQCB 2011).

40 **6.3.1.7 Pesticides**

41 Pesticides are constituents of concern throughout the study area and particularly
 42 in the Central Valley. Major pesticides of concern include organophosphate (OP)
 43 pesticides – primarily diazinon and chlorpyrifos, and organochlorine (OC)

1 pesticides – mainly Dichloro-Diphenyl-Trichloroethane (DDT) and Group A
2 compounds. The toxicity and fates of these pesticides are described in the
3 following sections.

4 **6.3.1.7.1 Organophosphate Pesticides**

5 The two most prevalent OP pesticides in the study area are man-made pesticides,
6 diazinon and chlorpyrifos, which have been used extensively in agricultural and
7 residential applications. Former and current uses of diazinon and chlorpyrifos
8 have resulted in the contamination of water bodies throughout the Central Valley,
9 as identified on the 303(d) list (SWRCB 2011a). The CVRWQCB has also
10 identified hot spots of contamination, particularly in the Delta and in urban areas
11 of Stockton and Sacramento (CVRWQCB 2003).

12 Pesticides are primarily transported into streams and rivers in runoff from
13 agriculture (CVRWQCB 2011) but also occur or have occurred in urban non-
14 point runoff and stormwater discharges. Treated municipal wastewater can also
15 be a point source. However, OP pesticides, diazinon and chlorpyrifos, have been
16 banned from non-agricultural uses since December 31st, 2004 and December,
17 2001, respectively. Reported non-agricultural pesticide use of diazinon and
18 chlorpyrifos declined substantially in some counties between 2000 and 2009
19 (CVRWQCB 2014b). However, the reduction of OP pesticide use has resulted in
20 the increasing use of pyrethroids and carbamates as alternative pesticides in urban
21 and agricultural areas.

22 Diazinon was one of the most common insecticides in the U.S. for household
23 lawn and garden pest control, indoor residential crack and crevice treatments and
24 pet collars until all residential uses of diazinon were phased out, between 2002
25 and 2004 (USEPA 2004). Diazinon usage was then prohibited for several
26 agricultural uses in 2007, with only a few remaining agricultural uses permitted,
27 including uses on some fruit, vegetable, nut and field crops, and as an ear-tag on
28 non-lactating cattle (USEPA 2007). The highest continued use of diazinon is on
29 almonds and stone fruits (USEPA 2004).

30 **6.3.1.7.2 Organochlorine Pesticides**

31 Organochlorine (OC) pesticides are mainly comprised of Dichloro-Diphenyl-
32 Trichloroethane (DDT) and Group A Pesticides (CVRWQCB 2010b). DDT is a
33 persistent chemical that binds tightly to soil and sediment, and breaks down
34 slowly in the environment. It degrades to the isomers o,p'- and p,p'- DDT; o,p'-
35 and p,p'-Dichloro-Diphenyl-Dichloroethylene (DDE) and o,p'- and p,p'-
36 Dichloro-Diphenyl-Dichloroethane (DDD). Group A Pesticides are made up of
37 the total concentration of the OC pesticides: aldrin, dieldrin, endrin, heptachlor,
38 heptachlor epoxide, chlordane (total), hexachlorocyclohexane (total) including
39 Lindane (gamma-BHC), alpha-BHC, endosulfan (total), and toxaphene. These
40 pesticides have similar chemical properties to DDT and are also persistent in the
41 environment.

42 Transport of OC pesticides into streams and rivers is primarily from agriculture
43 runoff (CVRWQCB 2011). Other potential point sources of OC pesticides

1 include storm sewer discharges and historic spills. Non-point sources can include
 2 areas of previous residential applications, open space and channel erosion, and
 3 some background sources through wet and dry atmospheric deposition. Most OC
 4 pesticides were previously deposited on terrestrial soils, thus erosion and transport
 5 of contaminated sediments continue to contribute to detectable levels in stream
 6 bed sediment (CVRWQCB 2010b).

7 OC pesticides have historically been used as insecticides, fungicides and
 8 antimicrobial chemicals in residential and agricultural pest control (CVRWQCB
 9 2010b). Most were banned in the mid-1970s, and fish tissue concentrations
 10 declined rapidly since the ban through the mid-1980s (Greenfield et al., 2004);
 11 however, they continue to be detected in fish tissue, the water column, and
 12 sediment in the Central Valley.

13 **6.3.1.7.3 Pyrethroid Pesticides**

14 Pyrethroids (e.g., bifenthrin, permethrin, cypermethrin) are synthetic insecticides
 15 used in agriculture and households. The Surface Water Ambient Monitoring
 16 Program (SWAMP) studies indicate that the replacement of organophosphate
 17 pesticides by pyrethroids has resulted in an increased contribution of pyrethroids
 18 to ambient water and sediment toxicity (Anderson et al. 2011) In the water
 19 column, toxicity to the water flea *Ceriodaphnia dubia* (*C. dubia*) is caused by
 20 organophosphate and pyrethroid pesticides. Pyrethroids are also the major
 21 chemical class of concern in urban storm water, as indicated by the highly
 22 sensitive amphipod *Hyalella azteca* (*H. azteca*) which is highly sensitive to
 23 pyrethroids (Weston and Lydy 2010). Non-polar organic compounds, especially
 24 herbicides, and the herbicide Diuron have been identified as causes of algal
 25 toxicity in the Central Valley. Of the pyrethroid pesticides, bifenthrin is of major
 26 concern (Markiewicz et al. 2012).

27 Sediment criteria are also under development for pyrethroids that may inform
 28 waterbody impairment evaluations (SWRCB 2014b). With regard to sediment, as
 29 indicated by *H. azteca*, the majority of toxicity has been attributed to pyrethroids,
 30 particularly in urban areas (Markiewicz et al. 2012).

31 **6.3.1.7.4 Other Pesticides**

32 Diuron (3-(3,4-dichlorophenyl)-1,1-dimethylurea or DCMU) was introduced in
 33 1954 and is currently is one of the most-used herbicides in California
 34 (CVRWQCB 2012b). It is an herbicide that inhibits photosynthesis and is
 35 targeted on controlling annual broadleaf and grassy weeds. EPA has not
 36 developed a WQC specific to Diuron but a TMDL in development will include
 37 the development of WQO for Diuron in the Central Valley.

38 **6.3.1.7.5 General Pesticide Regulations**

39 In addition to the existing water quality objectives and FCGs for pesticides in the
 40 study area, a Basin Plan Amendment for the Sacramento and San Joaquin River
 41 watersheds and the Delta is in progress to address those pesticides which currently
 42 impact or could potentially impact aquatic life uses in surface waters. The Basin

1 Plan Amendment will include the establishment of numeric water quality
2 objectives for these selected pesticides. By addressing a greater grouping of
3 pesticides than those included in the current Section 303(d) impaired water body
4 list, the Basin Plan Amendment will help prevent the increased use of those
5 pesticides not included on the 303(d) list (CVRWQCB 2006a).

6 **6.3.1.8 Polychlorinated Biphenyls (PCBs)**

7 Polychlorinated biphenyls, a group of synthetic organic chemicals, is a constituent
8 of concern throughout California including the Sacramento River region
9 (Sacramento River, Feather River, and American River), the Sacramento-San
10 Joaquin River Delta, Suisun Bay, Carquinez Strait, and San Pablo Bay (SWRCB
11 2011a). PCBs cause harmful environmental effects and also pose a risk to human
12 health (ATSDR 2000).

13 PCBs are mixtures of a variety of individual chlorinated biphenyl components,
14 known as congeners. In the United States, many of these mixtures were sold
15 under the trade name Aroclor, manufactured from 1930 to 1977 primarily for use
16 as coolants and lubricants in transformers, capacitors, and other electrical
17 equipment. Although manufacture was banned in 1979, PCBs continue to cause
18 environmental degradation because they are environmentally persistent, easily
19 redistributed between air, water and soil, and tend to accumulate and biomagnify
20 in the food chain (ATSDR 2000, OEHHA 2008).

21 The “weathering” of PCBs is a process by which the composition of Aroclor
22 mixtures undergo differential partitioning, degradation, and biotransformation.
23 This results in differential environmental persistence and bioaccumulation of the
24 mixtures, where these increase with the degree of chlorination of new mixtures.
25 (OEHHA 2008). The biphenyls with more chlorine atoms tend to be heavier and
26 remain close to the source of contamination, whereas those with fewer chlorine
27 atoms are easily transported in the atmosphere. Atmospheric deposition is the
28 primary source of PCBs to surface waters, although redissolution of sediment-
29 bound PCBs also contributes to surface water contamination. PCBs leave the
30 water column through sorption to suspended solids, volatilization from water
31 surfaces, and concentration in plants and animals (ATSDR 2000).

32 PCBs cannot be distinctly assessed for health effects, as their toxicity is
33 determined by the interactions of individual congeners and by the interactions of
34 PCBs with other structurally related chemicals, including those combined with or
35 used in the production of PCBs. However, several general health effects of PCB
36 exposure have been identified. When PCBs are absorbed, they are distributed
37 throughout the body and accumulate in lipid-rich tissues, including the liver, skin
38 tissue, and breast milk. They can also be transferred across the placenta to the
39 fetus. Studies have linked oral exposure to cancer and to adverse neurological,
40 reproductive, and developmental effects. The International Agency for Research
41 on Cancer has thus listed PCBs as probable human carcinogens, and OEHHA has
42 administratively listed PCBs on the Proposition 65 list of chemicals known to the
43 State of California to cause cancer (OEHHA 2008).

1 **6.3.2 Trinity River Region**

2 The Trinity River Region includes the area in Trinity County along the Trinity
3 River from Trinity Lake to the confluence with the Klamath River; and in
4 Humboldt and Del Norte counties along the Klamath River from the confluence
5 with the Trinity River to the Pacific Ocean.

6 This water quality analysis includes Trinity Lake, Lewiston Lake, Trinity River
7 downstream of Lewiston Dam, and the Klamath River from its confluence with
8 the Trinity River to the Pacific Ocean. The analysis does not include Trinity
9 River upstream of Trinity Lake, the South Fork of the Trinity River, or the
10 Klamath River upstream of Trinity River, because these areas are not affected by
11 changes in CVP operations.

12 Several water quality requirements affect the Klamath River and Trinity River
13 basins. Beneficial uses and water quality objectives provided by the NCRWQCB
14 and the Hoopa Valley Tribal Environmental Protection Agency (Hoopa Valley
15 TEPA) are described below, as well as relevant TMDLs. The Yurok Tribe Basin
16 Plan for the Yurok Indian Reservation and the Resighini Rancheria Tribal Water
17 Quality Ordinance also regulate portions of the Trinity and Klamath Rivers that
18 flow into and through the reservations; however, because they have not yet been
19 approved by the USEPA, their objectives are not described in detail here. Oregon
20 water quality requirements also affect the water quality of the Klamath River
21 which originates in Oregon. However, this chapter only discusses the
22 requirements within the Trinity and lower Klamath River Basins.

23 **6.3.2.1 Beneficial Uses**

24 Beneficial uses for all water bodies in the study area are determined by the
25 NCRWQCB and the Hoopa Valley TEPA (Table 6.2). In addition to the
26 beneficial uses listed in the Trinity and Klamath River basins, the North Coast
27 Basin Plan notes that recreational use (i.e., water contact recreation [REC-1] and
28 non-contact water recreation [REC-2]) occurs in all hydrologic units of the
29 Klamath River Basin, with Trinity River being one of the rivers receiving the
30 largest levels of recreational use (NCRWQCB 2011). Fish and wildlife reside in
31 virtually all of the surface waters within the North Coast Region (NCRWQCB
32 2011). These species include several that are designated as rare, threatened and
33 endangered. Trinity Dam also provides the beneficial use of hydroelectric power
34 (i.e., POW).

35 **6.3.2.2 Constituents of Concern**

36 The constituents of concern that are currently not in compliance with existing
37 water quality standards and for which TMDLs are adopted or are in development
38 are summarized in Table 6.1 and discussed below.

39 **6.3.2.2.1 Water Temperature**

40 The majority of the Trinity and Klamath Rivers are not listed on the 303(d) list
41 approved by the USEPA in 2010 as impaired by water temperature. However, the
42 hydrologic area of the South Fork Trinity River and the lower hydrologic area of

1 the Klamath River (Klamath Glen HSA) are listed for elevated water temperatures
 2 adversely affecting the cold freshwater habitat (SWRCB 2011c-h).

3 The Trinity River and lower Klamath River watersheds must maintain water
 4 temperatures to protect and support resident and seasonal fish species habitats.
 5 The North Coast Basin Plan designates narrative and numeric water temperature
 6 objectives applicable to surface waters in the Trinity River and the lower Klamath
 7 River basins. Other objectives and criteria specific to each region are specified
 8 below.

9 *Trinity River*

10 The South Fork Trinity River flows from its headwaters to the confluence with
 11 the mainstem of the Trinity River. It then flows into the lower Klamath River and
 12 out to the Pacific Ocean. Elevated water temperatures in the South Fork Trinity
 13 River can be attributed to the loss of shade trees due to habitat modification, range
 14 grazing, removal of riparian vegetation, streambank modification and
 15 destabilization, and water diversions (SWRCB 2011d). This reach supports
 16 steelhead, Chinook Salmon, and Coho Salmon (below Grouse Creek) (USDAFS
 17 2014). The mainstem of the Trinity River also supports steelhead, Coho Salmon,
 18 and Chinook Salmon.

19 Water temperature objectives, summarized in Table 6.5, were set forth in the
 20 North Coast Basin Plan specifically applicable to the Trinity River, from
 21 Lewiston Dam to Douglas City and to the confluence with the North Fork Trinity
 22 River. These criteria are reach dependent, and vary seasonally. They were
 23 specifically developed to enhance the productivity of Trinity River Fish Hatchery,
 24 specifically for salmon and steelhead trout populations (NCRWQCB 2011).

25 **Table 6.5 Water Quality Objectives for Temperature in the Trinity River**

| Period | Daily Average Temperature Not to Exceed | Trinity River Reach |
|--------------------------|---|--|
| July 1 – September 14 | 60° F | Lewiston Dam to Douglas City Bridge |
| September 15 – October 1 | 56° F | Lewiston Dam to Douglas City Bridge |
| October 1 – December 31 | 56° F | Lewiston Dam to confluence of North Fork Trinity River |

26 Source: NCRWQCB 2011

27 *Hoopa Valley Indian Reservation*

28 Natural causes of temperature exceedances, such as unusually excessive ambient
 29 air temperatures coupled with flows, intended to protect aquatic habitat specified
 30 in the Trinity River Flow Evaluation report (TRFE), will not be considered to
 31 violate the water quality objectives stated in the Hoopa Valley Indian Reservation
 32 Basin Plan.

33 Temperature objectives for the Trinity River as it passes through the Hoopa
 34 Valley Reservation vary seasonally and are precipitation dependent (Table 6.6).

1 The water quality objectives are based on temperature-flow relationships that
 2 maintain TRFE flow regimes and protect adult salmonids holding and spawning.
 3 The objectives are also consistent with the temperature standards specified in the
 4 NCRWQCB Basin Plan (Hoopa Valley TEPA 2008).

5 **Table 6.6 Trinity River Temperature Criteria for the Hoopa Valley Indian**
 6 **Reservation**

| Dates | Running 7-Day Average Temperature not to Exceed ^{1,2} | |
|---------------------------|--|------------------------------------|
| | Extremely Wet, Wet and Normal Water Years | Dry and Critically Dry Water Years |
| May 23 – June 4 | 59° F | 62.6° F |
| June 5 – July 9 | 62.6° F | 68° F |
| July 10 – September 14 | 72.0° F | 74.0° F ³ |
| September 15 – October 31 | 66.0° F | 66.0° F |
| November 1 – May 22 | 55.4° F | 59.0° F |

7 Source: Adapted from Hoopa Valley TEPA 2008

8 1 Temperature standards will be monitored at the Weitchpec temperature monitoring
 9 station operated and maintained by Reclamation.

10 2 Temperature standard violations will be determined if more than ten percent of seven-
 11 day running averages exceed the standard, to be determined by the number of days
 12 exceeded for that seasonal period (i.e., for June 16 – September 14, a 91 day period, ten
 13 percent exceedance will equate to nine days).

14 3 For the seasonal period of June 16 – September 14, temperatures on the mainstem
 15 Trinity River at the Weitchpec gauging station were used to determine running seven-day
 16 averages.

17 The Hoopa Valley TEPA established a goal of attaining a temperature of 21° C
 18 (69.8° F) during the July 10 – September 14 period within five years of the
 19 adoption of these standards (Hoopa Valley TEPA 2008). If monitoring reveals
 20 that temperatures continue to increase, the Hoopa Valley TEPA will employ
 21 adaptive management strategies until temperatures begin to decrease

22 In addition to the seasonal water temperature criteria, the Hoopa Valley TEPA has
 23 established varying criteria for each life stage of salmonids (Table 6.7).

1 **Table 6.7 Tributary Temperature Criteria for the Hoopa Valley Indian Reservation**

| Dates | Maximum Weekly Average Temperature (MWAT) ^{1,2} | | Applicable Salmonid Life Stage(s) ³ |
|---------------------------|--|------------------------------------|---|
| | Extremely Wet, Wet and Normal Water Years | Dry and Critically Dry Water Years | |
| May 23 – June 4 | 55.4° F | 57.2° F | Adult holding; coho incubation and emergence; spawning; smoltification |
| June 5 – Jul 9 | 60.8° F | 62.6° F | Adult holding; peak temperatures timeframe according to Hoopa Tribal data |
| July 10 – September 14 | 64.4° F | 68.0° F | Adult holding |
| September 15 – October 31 | 57.2° F | 60.8° F | Adult holding; spawning |
| November 1 – May 22 | 50.0° F | 53.6° F | Adult incubation and emergence (including coho); smoltification; spawning |

2 Source: Adapted from Hoopa Valley TEPA 2008

3 1 The MWAT is defined as the highest 7-day moving average of equally spaced water
 4 temperature measurements for a given time period. In this application, the time period is
 5 the duration of the existing salmonids life stage. For the MWAT objective, temperatures
 6 may not exceed the numeric objective for every 7-day period during the given life stage.

7 2 Applicable where a given species and life stage time period exist, and when and where
 8 the species and life stage time period existed historically, and have the potential to exist
 9 again.

10 3 Adult migration and juvenile rearing are considered all year life stages.

11 Water temperature data for Trinity River between 2001 and 2012 show seasonal
 12 trends and the warming effect of ambient conditions at the downstream location
 13 (Table 6.8 and Figure 6.1). Compliance locations for water quality monitoring
 14 along the Trinity River are shown in Figure 6.2.

1
2

Table 6.8 Monthly Average of Water Temperatures Recorded at Trinity River Compliance Locations

| WY | WYT | Oct | Nov | Dec | Jan | Feb | Mar | Apr | May | Jun | Jul | Aug | Sep |
|---------------------------------------|-----|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| Douglas City | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2001 | D | 51.9 | 46.6 | 44.2 | 42.0 | 43.2 | 47.5 | 50.7 | 54.4 | 55.5 | 58.5 | 57.0 | 54.2 |
| 2002 | D | 51.0 | 47.7 | 42.7 | 43.1 | 43.8 | 46.6 | 52.5 | 49.4 | 56.1 | 58.9 | 56.2 | 54.4 |
| 2003 | AN | 49.8 | 46.5 | 44.6 | 44.9 | 44.8 | 48.0 | 48.8 | 50.4 | 52.8 | 57.0 | 56.6 | 52.7 |
| 2004 | BN | 51.2 | 46.6 | 43.7 | 41.5 | 43.7 | 47.5 | 51.4 | 50.3 | 51.4 | 54.7 | 56.4 | 53.0 |
| 2005 | AN | 50.9 | 47.4 | 42.9 | 42.8 | 45.3 | 48.2 | 50.8 | 49.9 | 52.2 | 57.9 | 59.5 | 54.7 |
| 2006 | W | 51.5 | 47.4 | 43.9 | 45.5 | 44.4 | 44.2 | 47.5 | 48.4 | 49.3 | 54.9 | NA | NA |
| 2007 | D | NA | NA | 43.0 | 39.8 | 43.1 | 48.4 | 52.5 | 47.9 | 55.8 | 58.7 | 57.2 | 54.1 |
| 2008 | C | 50.3 | 46.9 | 41.8 | 39.8 | 41.2 | 46.4 | 50.0 | 48.6 | 50.8 | 53.4 | 58.0 | 55.3 |
| 2009 | D | 51.4 | 49.3 | 43.5 | 43.0 | 43.4 | 46.8 | 51.7 | 50.9 | 56.6 | 60.5 | 58.1 | 55.9 |
| 2010 | BN | 51.2 | 47.5 | 42.2 | 44.3 | 45.2 | 46.8 | 48.4 | 48.4 | 52.3 | 57.3 | 58.5 | 55.1 |
| 2011 | W | 51.4 | 46.7 | 44.4 | 42.3 | 42.6 | 45.2 | 48.8 | 47.7 | 50.4 | 54.4 | 57.6 | 53.9 |
| 2012 | BN | 50.5 | 45.5 | 41.2 | 40.2 | 43.5 | 45.2 | 48.9 | 49.3 | 50.9 | 55.2 | 55.6 | 52.4 |
| WY | WYT | Oct | Nov | Dec | Jan | Feb | Mar | Apr | May | Jun | Jul | Aug | Sep |
| North Fork Trinity near Helena | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2001 | D | NA | NA | NA | NA | NA | NA | NA | NA | NA | NA | NA | NA |
| 2002 | D | NA | NA | NA | NA | NA | NA | NA | NA | NA | NA | NA | NA |
| 2003 | AN | NA | NA | NA | NA | NA | NA | NA | NA | NA | NA | NA | NA |
| 2004 | BN | NA | NA | NA | NA | NA | NA | NA | NA | NA | NA | NA | NA |
| 2005 | AN | NA | NA | NA | NA | NA | NA | NA | NA | NA | NA | 64.5 | 58.2 |
| 2006 | W | 53.4 | 47.8 | 44.0 | 45.7 | 44.8 | 44.9 | 48.3 | 49.6 | 51.4 | 59.0 | NA | NA |
| 2007 | D | NA | NA | 42.5 | 39.6 | 43.5 | 48.9 | 53.2 | 49.3 | 59.8 | 65.4 | 63.0 | 58.3 |
| 2008 | C | 52.5 | 48.3 | 42.0 | 40.6 | 42.3 | 46.6 | 50.1 | 50.1 | 53.2 | 56.7 | 62.8 | 59.2 |
| 2009 | D | 53.3 | 49.6 | 43.0 | 42.5 | 43.4 | 47.0 | 51.8 | 52.6 | 59.7 | 66.0 | 62.9 | 60.0 |
| 2010 | BN | 53.4 | 47.7 | 41.9 | 44.8 | 45.9 | 47.1 | 48.4 | 49.4 | 53.7 | 60.9 | 63.3 | 59.0 |
| 2011 | W | 53.9 | 47.1 | 45.1 | 43.1 | 43.0 | 45.2 | 45.5 | NA | NA | NA | NA | NA |
| 2012 | BN | 52.8 | 46.4 | 40.9 | 39.9 | 43.8 | 45.1 | 49.1 | 50.6 | 53.3 | 59.3 | 60.3 | 55.9 |
| WY | WYT | Oct | Nov | Dec | Jan | Feb | Mar | Apr | May | Jun | Jul | Aug | Sep |
| Weitchpec | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2001 | D | 57.9 | 48.2 | 44.8 | 41.9 | 43.5 | 48.8 | 52.1 | 60.9 | 65.8 | 73.8 | 72.1 | 67.0 |
| 2002 | D | 59.3 | 51.2 | 46.0 | 44.7 | 45.8 | 47.4 | 53.9 | 55.9 | 66.1 | 73.6 | 71.1 | 67.2 |
| 2003 | AN | 57.5 | 49.1 | 46.7 | 49.3 | 50.8 | 54.2 | 54.8 | 58.6 | 69.5 | 70.2 | 71.3 | 64.6 |
| 2004 | BN | 59.7 | 50.4 | 46.3 | 45.3 | 46.8 | 53.5 | 58.7 | 56.6 | 62.3 | 70.4 | 72.1 | 64.4 |
| 2005 | AN | 58.6 | 49.9 | 45.0 | 44.3 | 46.7 | 50.0 | 51.5 | 54.6 | 59.5 | 69.8 | 73.0 | 64.9 |
| 2006 | W | 58.8 | 50.6 | 46.4 | 48.8 | 47.5 | 47.8 | 50.2 | 53.8 | 57.1 | 65.2 | NA | NA |
| 2007 | D | NA | NA | 47.9 | 44.9 | 48.3 | 52 | 56.2 | 56.3 | 66.6 | 73.2 | 72.6 | NA |
| 2008 | C | NA | NA | NA | NA | NA | NA | NA | NA | NA | NA | NA | NA |
| 2009 | D | NA | NA | NA | NA | NA | NA | NA | NA | NA | NA | NA | NA |

| WY | WYT | Oct | Nov | Dec | Jan | Feb | Mar | Apr | May | Jun | Jul | Aug | Sep |
|------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| 2010 | BN | NA | NA | NA | NA | NA | NA | NA | NA | NA | NA | NA | NA |
| 2011 | W | NA | NA | NA | NA | NA | NA | NA | NA | NA | NA | NA | NA |
| 2012 | BN | NA | NA | NA | NA | NA | NA | NA | NA | NA | NA | NA | NA |

1 Source: DWR 2014a,b,c

2 Temperatures in the Trinity River within the Reservation boundary will be
 3 monitored based on water-year type as established by the TRFE and determined
 4 by the Bureau of Reclamation.

5 Activities that increase water temperatures must comply with Tribal and Federal
 6 anti-degradation policies. The responsible party must not increase water
 7 temperatures, even if caused by their actions coupled with natural factors (Hoopa
 8 Valley TEPA 2008). In some streams, the numeric objectives may not be
 9 attainable due to site specific limitations. If this is the case, and provided that the
 10 stream has been restored to its full site potential; and the salmonid population is at
 11 a level consistent with the National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) concept of
 12 a ‘Viable Salmonid Population’(McElhany et al. 2000), then the Hoopa Valley
 13 TEPA may not be applicable.

14 **6.3.2.2.2 Mercury**

15 Trinity Lake and the upper hydrologic area of the East Fork Trinity River are two
 16 water bodies in the North Coast that were placed on the Section 303(d) list,
 17 approved by USEPA in 2010 (SWRCB 2011a), as impaired due to mercury.
 18 Mercury in Trinity Lake can be attributed to atmospheric deposition, natural
 19 sources, resource extractions, and other unknown sources (SWRCB 2011b).
 20 Significant mercury contamination is likely due to historical gold and mercury
 21 mining activities along the East Fork Trinity River at the inactive Altoona
 22 Mercury Mine (May et al. 2004).

23 The commercial or recreational collection of fish, shellfish, or organisms was
 24 deemed impaired since fish tissue exceeded USEPA’s recommended Fish Tissue
 25 Residue Criteria for human health of 0.3 mg of methylmercury (wet weight) per
 26 kg of fish tissue (SWRCB 2011b-g). This criterion is based on the consumption-
 27 weighted rate of 0.0175 kg of total fish and shellfish per day. Fourteen out of
 28 fifty seven fish tissue samples from fish in the North and the East Fork of the lake
 29 in September 2001 and 2002 exceeded this fish tissue criterion. Composite fish
 30 tissue samples that exceeded the criterion were from White Catfish, Smallmouth
 31 Bass, and Chinook Salmon.

32 For the protection of marine aquatic life, water quality objectives for mercury
 33 were set for discharges within the area specified in the North Coast Region Water
 34 Quality Control Board Basin Plan as follows (NCRWQCB 2011).

- 35 • Six-Month Median: 0.04 µg/l
- 36 • Daily Maximum: 0.16 µg/l
- 37 • Instantaneous Maximum: 0.4 µg/l (conservative estimate for chronic toxicity)

1 In an effort to meet the water quality standards in Trinity Lake and the East Fork
 2 of Trinity River, a TMDL is expected to be completed by 2019. An approach for
 3 calculating effluent limitations was established in the NCRWQCB Basin Plan
 4 (NCRWQCB 2011).

5 **6.3.2.2.3 Nutrients**

6 The lower Klamath River was placed on the 303(d) list approved by the USEPA
 7 in 2010 for being impaired by nutrients (SWRCB 2011a). Nutrient levels in the
 8 Klamath Estuary may cease to be a limiting factor and can promote levels of algal
 9 growth that cause a nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses when excess
 10 growth is not consumed by animals or exported by flows (DOI and DFG 2012).

11 The Klamath River receives the greatest nutrient loading from the Upper Klamath
 12 basin, comprising approximately 40 percent of its total contaminant load
 13 (NCRWQCB 2010). Tributaries to the Klamath River are the greatest
 14 contributors of the remaining nutrient loads, with the Trinity River contributing
 15 the most.

16 The Hoopa Valley TEPA also designates water quality objectives to address
 17 contamination by nutrients (Table 6.9).

18 **Table 6.9 Specific Use Water Quality Criteria for Waters of the Hoopa Valley Indian**
 19 **Reservation**

| Contaminant | Trinity River | Klamath River |
|---|--|--|
| Maximum Annual Periphyton Biomass | – | 150 mg chlorophyll a/m ² of streambed area |
| pH | MUN-designated waters: 5.0 – 9.0 All other designated uses: 7.0 – 8.5 | 7.0 – 8.5 |
| Total Nitrogen ¹ | – | 0.2 mg/l |
| Total Phosphorus ¹ | | 0.035 mg/l |
| Microcystis aeruginosa cell density | – | < 5,000 cells/mL for drinking water < 40,000 cells/mL for recreational water |
| Microcystin toxin concentration | | < 1 µg/l total microcystins for drinking water < 8 µg/l total microcystins for recreational water |
| Total potentially toxigenic blue-green algal species ² | | < 100,000 cells/mL for recreational water |

| Contaminant | Trinity River | Klamath River |
|----------------------|---------------|--|
| Cyanobacterial scums | | There shall be no presence of cyanobacterial scums |

1 Source: Hoopa Valley TEPA 2008

2 1 There should be at least two samples per 30-day period. If total nitrogen and total
 3 phosphorus standards are not achievable due to natural conditions, then the standards
 4 shall instead be the natural conditions for total nitrogen and total phosphorus. Through
 5 consultation, the ongoing TMDL process for the Klamath River is expected to further
 6 define these natural conditions.

7 2 Includes: Anabaena, Microcystis, Planktothrix, Nostoc, Coelsphaerium, Anabaenopsis,
 8 Aphanizomenon, Gloeotrichia, and Oscillatoria.

9 In addition to the water quality criteria established by the Hoopa Valley TEPA
 10 (2008), the 2010 *Klamath River TMDLs Addressing Temperature, Dissolved*
 11 *Oxygen, Nutrient, and Microcystin Impairments in California* provides TMDLs
 12 for nutrients which address elevated pH levels (DOI and DFG 2012). Nutrient
 13 targets include numeric targets for total phosphorus (TP), total nitrogen (TN)
 14 (NCRWQCB 2010).

15 The Klamath River nutrient TMDLs are in the process of being implemented by
 16 the NCRWQCB and other affiliated agencies, including the SWRCB, the USEPA,
 17 Reclamation, the USFWS, the Oregon Department of Environmental Quality,
 18 responsible for implementation of the Klamath TMDLs in Oregon, and other
 19 state, federal, and private agencies with operations that affect the Klamath River
 20 (NCRWQCB 2010).

21 **6.3.2.2.4 Organic Matter**

22 The lower Klamath River was placed on the 303(d) list approved by the USEPA
 23 in 2010 for impairment due to organic enrichment (SWRCB 2011a).

24 The Klamath River has several natural sources of organic matter. The river
 25 originates from the Upper Klamath Lake, which is a naturally shallow, eutrophic
 26 lake, with high levels of organic matter (algae), including nitrogen fixing blue-
 27 green algae (NCRWQCB 2010). Other sources of organic matter include runoff
 28 from agricultural lands (i.e., irrigation tailwater, storm runoff, subsurface
 29 drainage, and animal waste), flow regulations/modification, industrial point
 30 sources, and municipal point sources (SWRCB 2011).

31 To protect the beneficial uses of the lower Klamath River, including cold
 32 freshwater habitat, a TMDL was established in 2010 for organic matter and other
 33 constituents. The TMDL equals 143,019 pounds of Carbonaceous Biochemical
 34 Oxygen Demand (CBOD) per day from the Klamath River (NCRWQCB 2011h).
 35 The average organic matter (measured as CBOD) loads from all other Klamath
 36 River tributaries are sufficient to meet other related objectives, including
 37 dissolved oxygen and biostimulatory substances objectives, in the Klamath River
 38 (NCRWQCB 2010). The dissolved oxygen objectives are the primary targets
 39 associated with organic matter as well as nutrients. Organic matter allocations

1 were also established for the Klamath River below Salmon River, and the major
 2 tributaries to the Klamath, including Trinity River.
 3 Implementation actions and other objectives were established to ensure the
 4 TMDL is met to protect the beneficial uses of the Klamath River and other water
 5 bodies downstream. The North Coast Basin Plan states that a water quality study
 6 will be completed to identify actions for monitoring, evaluating, and
 7 implementing any necessary actions to address organic matter loading so that the
 8 TMDL will be met (NCRWQCB 2011).

9 **6.3.2.2.5 Dissolved Oxygen**

10 The lower Klamath River was placed on the 303(d) list approved by the USEPA
 11 in 2010 for low dissolved oxygen (SWRCB 2011a).

12 Sources that contribute to low dissolved oxygen include sources of organic
 13 enrichment, specified in the previous section; water temperature; and salinity,
 14 explained further in Section 6.3.2.6. Other sources that contribute to low
 15 dissolved oxygen are runoff from roads and agriculture that can transport
 16 nutrients into water bodies and lower dissolved oxygen through biostimulatory
 17 effects (NCRWQCB 2010). Over-enrichment and growth of algae and aquatic
 18 plants can produce oxygen during the day through photosynthesis but those same
 19 plants can deplete dissolved oxygen at night.

20 To protect the beneficial uses of the lower Klamath River, including the cold
 21 freshwater habitat, water quality objectives were established in the North Coast
 22 Basin Plan (2010) and the Hoopa Valley TEPA (2008) for dissolved oxygen in
 23 the Klamath River and its major tributary, the Trinity River (Table 6.10 and
 24 Table 6.11) (NCRWQCB 2011). Site Specific Objectives (SSOs) for dissolved
 25 oxygen were calculated as part of TMDLs developed by the NCRWQCB (2011),
 26 and have been incorporated into the North Coast Basin Plan (2011) (Table 6.12).
 27 For those waters without location-specific dissolved oxygen criteria, dissolved
 28 oxygen shall not be reduced below minimum levels, shown in Table 6.13, at any
 29 time to protect beneficial uses.

30 **Table 6.10 Water Quality Objectives for Dissolved Oxygen in Trinity and Lower**
 31 **Klamath**

| Water body | Dissolved Oxygen (mg/l) | |
|-------------------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------------|
| | Minimum | 50% Lower Limit ¹ |
| Trinity Lake and Lewiston Reservoir | 7.0 | 10.0 |
| Lower Trinity River | 8.0 | 10.0 |
| Lower Trinity Area Streams | 9.0 | 10.0 |
| Lower Klamath River Area Streams | 8.0 | 10.0 |

32 Source: NCRWQCB 2011

1 1: 50 percent lower limit represents the 50 percentile values of the monthly means for a
 2 calendar year. 50 percent or more of the monthly means must be greater than or equal
 3 to the lower limit.

4 **Table 6.11 Specific Use Water Quality Criteria for Waters of the Hoopa Valley Indian**
 5 **Reservation**

| Contaminant | Trinity River | Klamath River |
|---|---------------|--|
| Minimum Water Column Dissolved Oxygen Concentration | 11.0 mg/l | SPWN-designated waters ¹ : 11.0 mg/l ² COLD-designated waters: 8.0 mg/l ² |
| Minimum Inter-gravel Dissolved Oxygen Concentration | 8.0 mg/l | SPWN-designated waters ¹ : 8.0 mg/l ² |

6 Source: Hoopa Valley TEPA 2008

7 1 Whenever spawning occurs, has occurred in the past or has potential to occur.

8 2 7-day moving average of the daily minimum DO. If dissolved oxygen standards are not
 9 achievable due to natural conditions, the COLD and SPWN standard shall instead be
 10 dissolved oxygen concentrations equivalent to 90 percent saturation under natural
 11 receiving water temperatures.

12 **Table 6.12 Site Specific Objectives for Dissolved Oxygen in the Klamath River¹**

| Location ² | Percent Dissolved Oxygen Saturation Based On Natural Receiving Water Temperatures ³ | Time Period |
|---|--|---|
| Downstream of Hoopa-California Boundary to Turwar | 85 | June 1 through August 31 |
| | 90 | September 1 through May 31 |
| Upper and Middle Estuary | 80 | August 1 through August 31 |
| | 85 | September 1 through October 31 and June 1 through July 31 |
| | 90 | November 1 through May 31 |
| Lower Estuary | For the protection of estuarine habitat (EST), the dissolved oxygen content of the Lower Klamath estuary shall not be depressed to levels adversely affecting beneficial uses as a result of controllable water quality factors. | |

13 Source: NCRWQCB 2011

1 1 States may establish site specific objectives equal to natural background (USEPA
 2 1986a. Ambient Water Quality Criteria for Dissolved Oxygen, EPA 440/5-86-033; USEPA
 3 Memo from Tudor T. Davies, Director of Office of Science and Technology, USEPA
 4 Washington, D.C. dated November 5, 1997). For aquatic life uses, where the natural
 5 background condition for a specific parameter is documented, by definition that condition
 6 is sufficient to support the level of aquatic life expected to occur naturally at the site
 7 absent any interference by humans (Davies 1997). These dissolved oxygen objectives
 8 are derived from the T1BSR run of the Klamath TMDL model and described in Tetra
 9 Tech, December 23, 2009 Modeling Scenarios: Klamath River Model for TMDL
 10 Development (Tetra Tech and WR and TMDL Center 2009). They represent natural
 11 dissolved oxygen background conditions due only to non-anthropogenic sources and a
 12 natural flow regime.

13 2 These objectives apply to the maximum extent allowed by law. To the extent that the
 14 State lacks jurisdiction, the Site Specific Dissolved Oxygen Objectives for the Mainstem
 15 Klamath River are extended as a recommendation to the applicable regulatory authority.

16 3 Corresponding dissolved oxygen concentrations are calculated as daily minima, based
 17 on site-specific barometric pressure, site-specific salinity, and natural receiving water
 18 temperatures as estimated by the T1BSR run of the Klamath TMDL model and described
 19 in Tetra Tech, December 23, 2009 (Tetra Tech and WR and TMDL Center 2009).
 20 Modeling Scenarios: Klamath River Model for TMDL Development. The estimates of
 21 natural receiving water temperatures used in these calculations may be updated as new
 22 data or method(s) become available. After opportunity for public comment, any update or
 23 improvements to the estimate of natural receiving water temperature must be reviewed
 24 and approved by Executive Officer before being used for this purpose.

25 **Table 6.13 Water Quality Objectives for Dissolved Oxygen for Specified Beneficial**
 26 **Uses**

| Beneficial Use Designation | Minimum Dissolved Oxygen Limit (mg/l) |
|---|---|
| WARM, MAR, or SAL | 5.0 |
| COLD | 6.0 |
| SPWN | 7.0 |
| SPWN – during critical spawning and egg incubation periods | 9.0 |
| Klamath River Water Column ¹ SPWN-designated waters ² : COLD-designated waters: | 11.0 mg/l ³ 8.0 mg/l ³ |
| Klamath River Inter Gravel ¹ SPWN-designated waters ² : | 8.0 mg/l ³ |

27 Source: NCRWQCB 2011

28 1 Hoopa Valley TEPA (2008)

29 2 Whenever spawning occurs, has occurred in the past or has potential to occur.

30 3 7-day moving average of the daily minimum DO. If dissolved oxygen standards are not
 31 achievable due to natural conditions, the COLD and SPWN standard shall instead be

1 dissolved oxygen concentrations equivalent to 90 percent saturation under natural
2 receiving water temperatures.

3 The 2010 *Klamath River TMDLs Addressing Temperature, Dissolved Oxygen,*
4 *Nutrient, and Microcystin Impairments in California* provide numerical targets for
5 dissolved oxygen and other constituents (NCRWQCB 2010). Site specific
6 objectives for dissolved oxygen were proposed in this TMDL and adopted into the
7 North Coast Basin Plan (Table 6.29). The dissolved oxygen objectives are the
8 primary targets associated with nutrient and organic matter, with additional
9 dissolved oxygen-related TMDLs prescribed for total phosphorus (TP), total
10 nitrogen (TN) and organic matter (CBOD) loading, and numerical targets
11 provided for benthic algae biomass, suspended algae chlorophyll-a, *microcystis*
12 *aeruginosa*, and microcystin toxin discussed in their corresponding sections.

13 Plans to monitor dissolved oxygen and other constituents in the Klamath River
14 below Trinity River, near Turwar, and the Klamath River Estuary were
15 established in Chapter 7 of the Klamath River TMDLs to further protect the
16 beneficial uses of the Trinity and lower Klamath Rivers (NCRWQCB 2010). The
17 TMDL also includes a proposal to revise SSOs for dissolved oxygen in the
18 Klamath River.

19 **6.3.2.2.6 Sedimentation and Siltation**

20 Sedimentation and siltation are not caused by operation of the CVP. However,
21 the lower Klamath River and Trinity River were placed on the 303(d) list
22 approved in 2010 as impaired by sedimentation and siltation (SWRCB 2011a).

23 *Trinity River*

24 Disturbance of sediment and silt is a natural part of stream ecosystems, which can
25 contribute to fluctuating salmonid populations in response to fine sediment
26 embedded in spawning gravels. However, human activities have resulted in an
27 increased severity and frequency of habitat disturbance (TRRP and NCRWQCB
28 2009). In the Mainstem Trinity River, sediment loading can be attributed to
29 runoff from areas of active or past mining, timber harvest, and road-related
30 activities. Natural sources, such as landsliding, bank erosion, and soil creep,
31 contribute the greatest sediment loads each year (NCRWQCB 2008). Future
32 point sources of sedimentation into the Trinity River Basin, including CalTrans
33 facilities and construction sites larger than five acres have to meet discharge
34 requirements pursuant to California's NPDES general permit for construction site
35 runoff (USEPA 2001f).

36 The primary adverse impacts of excess sedimentation are those affecting the
37 spawning habitat for anadromous salmonids (TRRP and NCRWQCB 2009). The
38 main affected beneficial uses include commercial or sport fishing, cold fresh
39 water habitat, migration of aquatic organisms, spawning, reproduction, and/or
40 early development; and rare, threatened and endangered species. Recreation in
41 the Trinity River Basin, such as boating, fishing, camping, swimming,
42 sightseeing, and hiking, is also potentially affected because sedimentation can
43 affect the water clarity and water quality (USEPA 2001f). Water quality

1 objectives for sedimentation and siltation were established in the North Coast
2 Basin Plan.

3 Turbidity criteria for all waters within the Hoopa Valley Indian Reservation are
4 also under development (Hoopa Valley TEPA 2008).

5 In addition to these water quality objectives, the North Coast Basin Plan also
6 prohibits the discharge of soil, silt, bark, sawdust, or other organic and earthen
7 material from any logging, construction, or associated activity into any stream or
8 watercourse in quantities harmful to beneficial uses, and the placing or disposal of
9 such materials in locations where they can pass into any stream or watercourse in
10 quantities harmful to beneficial uses (NCRWQCB 2011).

11 Sediment loading in the mainstem Trinity River exceeds applicable water quality
12 standards, and is being addressed by the Trinity River TMDL for sediment,
13 approved by the USEPA in December 2001 (SWRCB 2011b-g, USEPA 2001f).
14 Assimilation capacity for sediment loading was determined for this TMDL and
15 the percent reduction of managed sediment discharge required to meet the TMDL
16 is provided for each subarea. These allocations are adequate to protect aquatic
17 habitat, and are expected to be evaluated on a ten year rolling basis (USEPA
18 2001f).

19 *Lower Klamath River*

20 The Klamath River downstream of Weitchpec has also been included on the
21 303(d) list for contamination from sedimentation and siltation, due to exceedances
22 of the sediment water quality criteria, and long-term sedimentation and siltation
23 influxes (SWRCB 2011h).

24 Major sources of sediment discharge in the lower Klamath River are from
25 ongoing logging and runoff from major storm events. According to reports cited
26 by the SWRCB, water quality in runoff from timber harvest in all lower Klamath
27 watersheds exceed cumulative effect thresholds (SWRCB 2011h).

28 *The Long Range Plan for the Klamath River Basin Fishery Conservation Area*
29 *Restoration Program* (1986 to 2006) emphasizes sedimentation in the lower
30 Klamath Basin, and notes that the sediment is creating problems with fish passage
31 and stream bed stability (Klamath River Basin Fisheries Task Force 1991). The
32 near extinction of the eulachon indicated problems with sediment supply, size and
33 bed load movement, and that aggradations in salmon spawning reaches are
34 expected to persist for decades (SWRCB 2011h). Increased sediment loads also
35 result from the widening of stream channels, through processes like bank erosion,
36 and with the related reduction of riparian shade can contribute to elevated stream
37 temperatures (NCRWQCB 2010). The North Coast Basin Plan includes the
38 TMDLs for the region, which include those that address sedimentation and
39 siltation (NCRWQCB 2011).

1 **6.3.3 Central Valley Region**

2 **6.3.3.1 Sacramento Valley**

3 Major watersheds within the Sacramento Valley that could be affected by CVP
4 and SWP operations include the Sacramento River, Feather River, and the lower
5 American River watersheds.

6 This water quality analysis section focuses on Shasta Lake, Keswick Reservoir,
7 Whiskeytown Lake, Spring Creek and Clear Creek; the Sacramento River from
8 Shasta Lake to the Delta (near Freeport); the Feather River below Lake Oroville;
9 American River below Lake Natoma; and Yolo Bypass.

10 Beneficial uses for the Sacramento Valley, as defined in the Central Valley Basin
11 Plan, are summarized in Table 6.2. The constituents of concern that are currently
12 not in compliance with existing water quality standards and for which TMDLs are
13 adopted or are in development in this region are summarized in Table 6.1.

14 **6.3.3.1.1 Sacramento River from Shasta Lake to Verona**

15 Water quality in the upper Sacramento River is influenced by releases from
16 Shasta Lake and diversions from Trinity Lake. Annual and seasonal flows in the
17 Sacramento River watershed are highly variable from year to year, as described in
18 Chapter 5, Surface Water Resources and Water Supplies. These variations in
19 flow are a source of variability in water quality in the Sacramento drainage.

20 The water quality constituents that are currently not in compliance with existing
21 water quality standards and for which TMDLs are adopted or are in development
22 in this region are: mercury, PCBs, unknown toxicity and multiple pesticides.
23 Chlorpyrifos and diazinon have been addressed by changes to the Basin Plan,
24 cadmium, copper, zinc have been addressed by a TMDL, and temperature is also
25 closely monitored.

26 *Water Temperature*

27 The Sacramento River was not placed on the 303(d) list approved by the USEPA
28 in 2010 as impaired by water temperature (SWRCB 2011a). However, water
29 bodies in the Upper Sacramento River watershed support the beneficial uses of
30 both warm and cold fresh water habitat, which require that the water bodies
31 maintain water temperatures suitable for multiple fish species (CVRWQCB
32 2011). Water quality objectives have been established by the SWRCB for
33 Sacramento River, as summarized in Table 6.14 and Appendix 3A, No Action
34 Alternative: Central Valley Project and State Water Project Operations.
35 Compliance locations in the upper Sacramento River basin are shown in
36 Figure 6.2. Performance measures to meet temperature requirements are included
37 in the 2009 NMFS BO, as described in Appendix 3A, No Action Alternative:
38 Central Valley Project and State Water Project Operations.

1 **Table 6.14 Water Quality Objectives for Temperature in the Sacramento River**

| Applicable Water Bodies | Objective |
|---|-----------|
| Sacramento River from Keswick Dam to Hamilton City | > 56° F |
| Sacramento River from Hamilton City to the I Street Bridge (during periods when temperature increases will be detrimental to the fishery) | > 68° F |

2 Source: CVRWQCB 2011

3 Table 6.15 and Figure 6.3 depict monthly water temperature data at selected
 4 compliance locations in the Sacramento River between 2001 and 2012.

5 **Table 6.15 Monthly Average of Water Temperatures Recorded at Sacramento River**
 6 **Compliance Locations in °F**

| WY | WYT | Oct | Nov | Dec | Jan | Feb | Mar | Apr | May | Jun | Jul | Aug | Sep |
|----------------------|-----|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| Balls Ferry | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2001 | D | 55.0 | 53.2 | 51.4 | 47.9 | 47.0 | 51.5 | 52.5 | 52.9 | 53.6 | 54.5 | 54.3 | 55.3 |
| 2002 | D | 56.1 | 54.3 | 50.0 | 49.4 | 48.8 | 50.5 | 53.9 | 53.7 | 53.7 | 54.4 | 54.4 | 54.0 |
| 2003 | AN | 54.4 | 54.2 | 50.0 | 49.6 | 49.3 | 51.7 | 53.2 | 53.3 | 53.5 | 53.6 | 54.9 | 55.4 |
| 2004 | BN | 54.7 | 52.6 | 50.2 | 48.3 | 47.6 | 50.9 | 52.5 | 53.0 | 53.7 | 54.5 | 54.6 | 56.7 |
| 2005 | AN | 56.5 | 54.9 | 50.6 | 48.8 | 50.0 | 52.1 | 54.1 | 54.2 | 53.5 | 54.0 | 55.4 | 55.6 |
| 2006 | W | 56.2 | 54.5 | 50.5 | ND | 47.8 | 47.7 | 49.7 | 52.7 | 52.8 | 53.6 | 53.8 | 53.5 |
| 2007 | D | 53.4 | 52.4 | 49.7 | 47.7 | 48.4 | 52.0 | 54.0 | 52.9 | 53.8 | 55.2 | 55.1 | 55.7 |
| 2008 | C | 55.9 | 55.3 | 50.1 | 45.7 | 46.8 | 49.8 | 50.9 | 52.9 | 55.6 | 56.0 | 56.4 | 57.0 |
| 2009 | D | 58.1 | 55.8 | 50.1 | 47.5 | 47.8 | 50.6 | 51.6 | 53.8 | 55.0 | 56.0 | 56.0 | 56.5 |
| 2010 | BN | 56.5 | 55.1 | 49.4 | 48.3 | 49.6 | 50.9 | 52.5 | 54.0 | 53.5 | 53.9 | 54.2 | 54.2 |
| 2011 | W | 54.0 | 51.3 | 51.2 | 49.2 | 48.0 | 48.8 | 51.8 | 54.1 | 53.6 | 53.6 | 54.3 | 54.0 |
| 2012 | BN | 53.1 | 51.2 | 49.6 | 48.4 | 48.6 | 49.6 | 53.6 | 54.5 | 53.4 | 53.6 | 54.0 | 54.1 |
| Jelly's Ferry | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2001 | D | 55.5 | 52.9 | 51.1 | 47.5 | 47.0 | 52.3 | 53.6 | 54.5 | 54.7 | 55.6 | 55.6 | 56.3 |
| 2002 | D | 56.7 | 54.4 | 49.1 | 47.9 | 48.6 | 51.0 | 55.4 | 55.1 | 55.1 | 55.6 | 55.5 | 55.1 |
| 2003 | AN | 54.9 | 54.1 | 50.3 | 50.0 | 49.0 | 52.4 | 53.4 | 54.5 | 55.4 | 55.0 | 56.0 | 56.6 |
| 2004 | BN | 55.3 | 52.5 | 50.0 | 47.9 | 48.1 | 52.0 | 54.0 | 54.7 | 55.1 | 55.5 | 55.8 | 57.5 |
| 2005 | AN | 56.8 | 54.6 | 50.2 | 48.4 | 50.3 | 52.8 | 55.3 | 55.6 | 55.3 | 55.6 | 56.7 | 56.5 |
| 2006 | W | 56.5 | 54.3 | 49.9 | 49.1 | 48.3 | 47.9 | 50.7 | 54.6 | 54.8 | 55.1 | 55.0 | 54.6 |
| 2007 | D | 54.2 | 52.6 | 49.0 | 47.1 | 48.7 | 52.8 | 55.0 | 54.2 | 54.9 | 56.0 | 56.0 | 56.6 |
| 2008 | C | 56.3 | 55.4 | 49.6 | 45.4 | 47.0 | 50.5 | 52.2 | 54.5 | 56.6 | 56.9 | 57.3 | 58.0 |
| 2009 | D | 58.0 | 55.8 | 49.8 | 47.4 | 47.9 | 51.2 | 53.3 | 55.7 | 56.4 | 57.1 | 57.0 | 57.8 |
| 2010 | BN | 57.1 | 54.9 | 48.9 | 48.0 | 49.7 | 51.7 | 53.3 | 55.2 | 55.4 | 55.6 | 55.3 | 55.2 |
| 2011 | W | 54.6 | 51.3 | 50.9 | 48.9 | 47.8 | 48.7 | 52.2 | 55.3 | 55.2 | 55.0 | 55.4 | 55.2 |
| 2012 | BN | 53.7 | 51.2 | 49.1 | 48.1 | 48.8 | 49.9 | 54.4 | 56.0 | 54.8 | 54.6 | 55.1 | 55.3 |

| WY | WYT | Oct | Nov | Dec | Jan | Feb | Mar | Apr | May | Jun | Jul | Aug | Sep |
|--------------------|-----|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| WY | WYT | Oct | Nov | Dec | Jan | Feb | Mar | Apr | May | Jun | Jul | Aug | Sep |
| Bend Bridge | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2001 | D | 55.7 | 52.8 | 50.8 | 47.3 | 47.0 | 52.6 | 54.1 | 55.0 | 55.1 | 56.0 | 56.0 | 56.8 |
| 2002 | D | 56.9 | 54.4 | 49.0 | 48.1 | 48.9 | 51.2 | 55.8 | 55.6 | 55.6 | 56.0 | 56.2 | 55.6 |
| 2003 | AN | 55.1 | 53.9 | 50.2 | 50.0 | 49.0 | 52.6 | 53.8 | 54.7 | 55.9 | 55.4 | 56.7 | 57.0 |
| 2004 | BN | 55.5 | 52.3 | 49.4 | 48.0 | 48.2 | 52.2 | 54.2 | 55.5 | 55.6 | 56.1 | 56.2 | 57.9 |
| 2005 | AN | 57.0 | 54.4 | 50.0 | 48.3 | 50.4 | 53.1 | 55.7 | 55.9 | 55.5 | 56.0 | 57.2 | 56.9 |
| 2006 | W | 56.6 | 54.2 | 50.0 | 49.2 | 48.4 | 48.0 | 50.7 | 54.9 | 55.1 | 55.6 | 55.4 | 54.9 |
| 2007 | D | 54.4 | 52.3 | 49.1 | 46.9 | 48.8 | 52.9 | 55.1 | 54.9 | 55.5 | 56.6 | 56.6 | 57.0 |
| 2008 | C | 56.4 | 55.1 | 49.3 | 45.6 | 47.1 | 51.0 | 52.6 | 55.0 | 57.4 | 57.5 | 57.9 | 58.5 |
| 2009 | D | 57.4 | 55.8 | 49.4 | 47.3 | 48.1 | 52.0 | 53.6 | 56.1 | 56.9 | 57.7 | 57.2 | 58.0 |
| 2010 | BN | 57.0 | 54.8 | 48.6 | 47.9 | 49.6 | 51.6 | 53.3 | 55.4 | 55.5 | 56.2 | 56.2 | 55.8 |
| 2011 | W | 54.4 | 51.0 | 50.7 | 49.0 | 48.0 | 49.0 | 52.5 | 55.7 | 55.6 | 55.8 | 56.2 | 55.6 |
| 2012 | BN | 53.9 | 51.3 | 48.8 | 47.9 | 48.9 | 49.9 | 54.8 | 56.5 | 55.4 | 55.1 | 55.5 | 55.8 |

1 Source: Reclamation 2013b

2 *Mercury*

3 The USEPA approved a new decision to place Shasta Lake, Whiskeytown Lake,
 4 Clear Creek, and the Sacramento River from Cottonwood Creek to Red Bluff, on
 5 the Section 303(d) list in 2010 for mercury contamination (SWRCB 2011a). The
 6 Sacramento River from Red Bluff to Knights Landing has been on the 303(d) list
 7 for mercury prior to the final decision in 2010. Mercury is not a constituent of
 8 concern for the Sacramento River between Shasta Dam and the Cottonwood
 9 Creek.

10 Mercury in the Sacramento River Basin can be attributed to resource extraction as
 11 described in Section 6.3.2 (SWRCB 2011i-l). Significant gold mining activity
 12 took place within the Whiskeytown watershed, lands inundated by Whiskeytown
 13 Reservoir, in the Clear Creek watershed between Whiskeytown Reservoir, the
 14 confluence with the Sacramento River, and within the Sacramento River
 15 watershed.

16 A 2008 CALFED report tabulates methylmercury concentrations in the
 17 Sacramento River from Redding (0.3ng/l) to Freeport (0.11 ng/l) from 2003 to
 18 2006 (Foe et al. 2008). For the 2010 listing, composite fish tissue samples were
 19 collected from Shasta Lake, Whiskeytown Lake, Clear Creek, and the Sacramento
 20 River from Cottonwood Creek to Knights Landing. The commercial or
 21 recreational collection of fish, shellfish, or organisms were deemed impaired since
 22 fish tissue exceeded USEPA’s recommended Fish Tissue Residue Criteria for
 23 human health of 0.3 mg of methylmercury (wet weight) per kg of fish tissue
 24 (SWRCB 2011i-l).

25 In an effort to protect the beneficial uses of these water bodies, including the
 26 protection of aquatic and human health, USEPA has recommended maximum

1 exposure concentrations. In addition, a TMDL is expected to be completed in
2 2021 to meet the water quality standards in these water bodies (SWRCB 2011i-l).

3 *Cadmium, Copper, and Zinc*

4 Shasta Lake where West Squaw Creek enters the lake, Spring Creek (from Iron
5 Mountain Mine to Keswick Reservoir), and Keswick Reservoir downstream of
6 Spring Creek were placed on the 303(d) list approved by the USEPA in 2010 for
7 impairment by cadmium, copper, and zinc (SWRCB 2011a). The Upper
8 Sacramento River from Keswick Dam to Cottonwood Creek was previously listed
9 on the 303(d) list for impairment by cadmium, copper, and zinc but was delisted
10 after a TMDL was completed in 2002 and the SWRCB determined the water
11 quality standard was met. The elevated levels were primarily the result of acid
12 mine drainage discharged from inactive mines in the upper Sacramento River
13 watershed, located upstream of Shasta and Keswick dams (CVRWQCB 2002a).
14 There are projects underway to clean up many inactive mine sites that discharge
15 high concentrations of metals (CVRWQCB 2011).

16 Cadmium, copper and zinc contamination in the Sacramento River have been
17 addressed by the *2002 Upper Sacramento River TMDL for Cadmium, Copper and*
18 *Zinc*, and by water quality objectives in the Basin Plan (CVRWQCB 2002a).
19 Although cadmium, copper, and zinc are generally found as mixtures in surface
20 water, the mixtures tend to be antagonistic – less toxic than when found as
21 individual components – thus the water quality objectives focus on individual
22 parameters. Levels of water hardness affect the toxicity of these metals, where
23 increased hardness decreases toxicity. Thus the water quality objectives at certain
24 locations are determined using specific levels of water hardness (CVRWQCB
25 2002a). The TMDL for cadmium, copper, and zinc in Shasta Lake, Spring Creek,
26 and Keswick Reservoir is expected to be completed in 2020 (SWRCB 2011i,m,n).

27 *Pesticides*

28 The Sacramento River from Red Bluff to Knights Landing was placed on the
29 303(d) list approved by the USEPA in 2010 as impaired by DDT and the Group A
30 pesticide dieldrin. The Sacramento River from Knights Landing to the Delta was
31 also placed on the 303(d) list as impaired by chlordane, DDT, and dieldrin
32 (SWRCB 2011a). Chlordane, DDT, and dieldrin are legacy pesticides and were
33 discontinued from the early 1970s to the late 1980s.

34 Although these pesticides have been discontinued since the late 1980's, the
35 narrative water quality objective for toxicity, which applies to single or the
36 interactive effect of multiple pesticides or substances, and states that “All waters
37 shall be maintained free of toxic substances in concentrations that produce
38 detrimental physiological responses in human, plant, animal, or aquatic life” has
39 not been met. Fish concentrations of DDT collected in 2005 exceeded the Total
40 DDT OEHHA screening value of 21 µg/kg by up to five times, which was used as
41 a criterion to evaluate the narrative water quality objective by up to five times.
42 Concentrations of dieldrin were also found to exceed the OEHHA Evaluation
43 Guideline of 0.46 µg/kg (SWRCB 2011o).

1 To protect the beneficial uses of the Sacramento River and other water bodies
2 downstream, including the impaired commercial or recreational collection of fish,
3 shellfish, or organisms, TMDLs for DDT and dieldrin in the Sacramento River
4 from Red Bluff to Knights Landing are expected to be completed in 2021
5 (SWRCB 2011o). For the Sacramento River from Knights Landing to the Delta,
6 TMDLs are expected to be completed in 2021 for DDT and chlordane, and in
7 2022 for dieldrin.

8 Although the Sacramento River was not placed on the 303(d) list approved by the
9 USEPA in 2010 for chlorpyrifos and diazinon contamination, these pesticides
10 have also been of concern in the Sacramento River (SWRCB 2011o, CVRWQCB
11 2007a). Water quality sampling from 1999 to 2006 revealed concentrations of
12 both pesticides at levels of concern in the Sacramento and Feather Rivers. In
13 addition to runoff of applied pesticides into irrigation and storm water runoff into
14 the Sacramento and Feather Rivers, atmospheric transport of diazinon from the
15 Central Valley to the Sierra Nevada Mountains has been noted to occur. Of
16 particular concern were the beneficial uses of Warm and Cold Fresh water
17 Habitat.

18 *PCBs*

19 The reach of the Sacramento River from Red Bluff to Knights Landing was
20 placed on the 303(d) list approved by the USEPA in 2010 as impaired by PCBs
21 (SWRCB 2011a). According to the *Final California 2010 Integrated Report*
22 (303(d)/305(b) Report) Supporting Information, sources of PCBs in Sacramento
23 River are unknown (SWRCB 2011o). PCBs, a group of synthetic organic
24 chemicals, were manufactured from 1930 to 1977 and were banned in 1979.
25 However, these organic pollutants persistent in the environment (ATSDR 2000).

26 The OEHHA Fish Contaminant Goal of total PCBs in fish is 3.6 ppb (or 3.6 ng/g)
27 (SWRCB 2011o). Fish tissue samples collected in August and October 2005
28 exhibited significant exceedances. Six composite samples were analyzed for 48
29 individual PCB congeners and four Aroclor mixtures, with the four exceedances
30 reported as 102.499 ng/g in channel catfish at Colusa, 9.151 ng/g in channel
31 catfish at Grimes, 6.504 ng/g in Sacramento sucker at Colusa, and 5.767 ng/g in
32 Sacramento sucker at Woodson Bridge.

33 To protect the beneficial uses of the Sacramento River, including the impaired
34 beneficial use of commercial and sport fishing, a TMDL is expected to be
35 completed in 2021 (SWRCB 2011o).

36 *Unknown Toxicity*

37 The Sacramento River from Keswick Reservoir to Knights Landing was placed
38 on the 303(d) list as impaired for unknown toxicity (SWRCB 2011a).

39 Results of survival, growth, and reproductive toxicity tests performed from 1998
40 to 2007 showed an increase in mortality and a reduction in growth and
41 reproduction in *C. dubia*, the Fathead Minnow *Pimephales promelas* (*P.*
42 *promelas*) and the alga *Pseudokirchneriella subcapitata* (*P. subcapitata*, formerly
43 known as *Selenastrum capricornutum*) (SWRCB 2011, o-q). Observations

1 violated the narrative toxicity objective found in the Sacramento – San Joaquin
 2 River Basin Plan, which states that all waters shall be maintained free of toxic
 3 substances in concentrations that produce detrimental physiological responses in
 4 human, plant, or aquatic life (CVRWQCB 2011). This objective applies
 5 regardless of whether the toxicity is caused by a single substance or the
 6 interactive effect of multiple substances. Further research is being conducted on
 7 the causes of toxicity in the Sacramento River. The TMDL for unknown toxicity
 8 in the Upper Sacramento River is expected to be completed in 2019 (SWRCB
 9 2011i,o-q).

10 A 2012 SWAMP report summarized the occurrences and causes of toxicity in the
 11 Central Valley (Markiewicz et al.2012). The SWRCB’s Surface Water Ambient
 12 Monitoring Program (SWAMP) defines toxicity as a statistically significant
 13 adverse impact on standard aquatic test organisms in laboratory exposures. In
 14 order to assess the causes of toxicity in California waterways, SWAMP testing
 15 uses laboratory test organisms as surrogates for aquatic species in the
 16 environment (Anderson et al.2011).

17 Sediment toxicity was noted to be higher in urban areas including Sacramento,
 18 Yuba City, Redding, and Antioch, while sediments from agricultural areas were
 19 generally non-toxic (Markiewicz et al.2012). Moderate water toxicity was
 20 observed throughout the agricultural and urban-agricultural areas in the upper
 21 Sacramento watershed, including in the Colusa Basin, in the vicinity of the Sutter
 22 Buttes, and along the eastern valley floor between Chico and Lincoln.

23 SWAMP studies indicate that the replacement of organophosphate pesticides by
 24 pyrethroids has resulted in an increased contribution of pyrethroids to ambient
 25 water and sediment toxicity (Anderson et al. 2011). With regard to sediment, as
 26 indicated by *H. azteca*, the majority of toxicity has been attributed to pyrethroids,
 27 particularly in urban areas (Markiewicz et al. 2012). Of the pyrethroid pesticides,
 28 bifenthrin is of major concern.

29 **6.3.3.1.2 Sacramento River from Verona to Freeport**

30 The water quality of the lower Sacramento River is influenced by the upstream
 31 sources discussed above as well as by inflows from the American River and from
 32 surrounding urban and agricultural runoff. The major water quality constituents
 33 of concern are described below. Water temperature is not a major concern in this
 34 lower reach of the Sacramento River because the vitality of aquatic species in this
 35 reach are not dependent on temperature.

36 *Mercury*

37 The Sacramento River from Verona to Freeport is on the 303(d) list approved by
 38 USEPA in 2010 for mercury contamination (SWRCB 2011a).

39 Mercury in this reach of the river can be attributed to waterborne inputs from the
 40 upper Sacramento River, Feather River, Yuba River, and American River
 41 (SWRCB 2011q). These major tributaries are also listed as impaired due to
 42 mercury. As in the Klamath and Trinity River basins, historic mining has resulted
 43 in significant mercury contamination in the Sacramento River Basin.

1 Flows from the Yuba River are an important source of mercury loading to the
2 lower Sacramento River. Tailings discharged from gold mines in the Sierra
3 Nevada mountains during the nineteenth century contained significant amounts of
4 mercury-laden sediment, due to the use of mercury to extract gold. These
5 discharges caused the formation of anthropogenic alluvial fans at the base of the
6 Sierra Nevada, most notably the Yuba Fan. Singer et al. (2013) predicted that
7 mercury-laden sediment from the original fan deposit will continue to be
8 transported to the Sacramento River for the next 10,000 years.

9 The Sacramento River is a key source of mercury contamination into the
10 Sacramento – San Joaquin River Delta. Over 80 percent of total mercury flux to
11 the Delta can be attributed to the Sacramento River Basin (CVRWQCB 2010a).
12 The CVRWQCB (2010a) compiled data from 2000 to 2003 and reported an
13 average of 0.10 ng/l in the Sacramento River at Freeport. Similarly, CALFED
14 reported that the Sacramento River at Freeport contributed an average of 0.11 ng/l
15 of methylmercury to the Delta from 2003 to 2006 (Foe et al. 2008).

16 Water samples were collected from the lower Sacramento River and its tributaries
17 from March 2003 to June 2006 (Foe et al. 2008). For comparison, concentrations
18 in samples from the upper Sacramento River from Redding to Colusa were lower,
19 ranging from 0.03 to 0.10 ng/l. Major tributaries to the lower Sacramento River,
20 including the Feather River (0.05 ng/l), American River (0.06 ng/l), Colusa Basin
21 Drain (0.21 ng/l), and Yuba River (0.05 ng/l), contributed to the mean
22 methylmercury concentration of 0.11 ng/l at Freeport in the Sacramento River.

23 The commercial or recreational collection of fish, shellfish, or organisms were
24 deemed impaired prior to the current 303(d) list approved in 2010 (SWRCB
25 2011q). However, no new data were available to be assessed for this updated
26 listing.

27 Table 6.16 presents streambed sediment mercury concentrations from the
28 Sacramento River and Delta regions in 1995, sampled as part of the National
29 Water Quality Assessment (NWQA) Program for the Sacramento River Basin
30 (MacCoy and Domagalski 1999). Limited data for mercury in sediment exist;
31 however, these data exhibit levels of mercury greatly exceeding the average
32 amount of mercury found on the earth's surface, of about 0.05 µg/g. The highest
33 streambed sediment concentrations of mercury were measured downstream from
34 the Sierra Nevada and Coast Ranges. Within the Sacramento River, sites
35 downstream of the Feather River had higher concentrations of mercury than
36 sampled locations upstream of this confluence. The highest reported mercury
37 concentrations were from the Yuba River, Bear River, Sacramento River at
38 Verona, and the Feather River which exceeded the threshold effect concentration
39 (0.18 µg/g), but not the probable effect concentration (1.06 µg/g) reported by
40 MacDonald et al. (2000).

1 **Table 6.15 Streambed sediment concentrations of mercury in the Sacramento River**
 2 **and Delta regions**

| Water body/Site | Concentration |
|---|---------------|
| Feather River sites | |
| Feather River | 0.21 µg/g |
| Yuba River | 0.37 µg/g |
| Bear River | 0.37 µg/g |
| Feather & Sacramento Rivers Downstream of the confluence at Verona | 0.24 µg/g |
| Sacramento River sites | |
| Bend Bridge | 0.16 µg/g |
| Freeport | 0.14 µg/g |
| Cache Creek | 0.15 µg/g |
| Arcade Creek | 0.13 µg/g |
| American River | 0.16 µg/g |

3 Source: MacCoy and Domagalski 1999

4 Reported in bottom material <63 micron fraction dry weight.

5 * Concentration exceeds the MacDonald et al. (2000) threshold effect concentration (0.18
 6 µg/g dry weight) but not the probable effect concentration (1.06 µg/g dry weight).

7 In an effort to protect the beneficial uses of the Sacramento River, including the
 8 impaired commercial and recreational collection of fish, shellfish, or organisms,
 9 the CVRWQCB (2011) made recommendations for the future reduction of
 10 mercury contamination. Additionally, the Delta Mercury Control Program
 11 (MERP 2012) provides potential load allocations for mercury pertaining to the
 12 Sacramento River and the Yolo Bypass, while the Cache Creek Watershed
 13 Mercury Program provides load allocations for Cache Creek, Bear Creek, Sulphur
 14 Creek, and Harley Gulch.

15 *Pesticides*

16 The Sacramento River was placed on the 303(d) list approved by the USEPA in
 17 2010 as impaired by the pesticides chlordane, DDT, and dieldrin from Knights
 18 Landing to the Delta. These three pesticides listings were based on the evaluation
 19 of fish contaminant data from 2005. Chlordane, DDT, and dieldrin are legacy
 20 pesticides that were discontinued from the early 1970s to the late 1980s.
 21 However, samples collected in the Sacramento River at the Veterans Bridge in
 22 September 2005 revealed elevated pesticide concentrations (SWRCB 2011q).

23 A composite sample of carp and a composite sample of channel catfish had total
 24 chlordane concentrations of 6.72 µg/kg and 10.20 µg/kg, respectively, both
 25 exceeding OEHHAs (2008) FCG of 5.6 µg/kg for total chlordane in fish tissue
 26 (SWRCB 2011q).

1 Composite samples of carp and Channel Catfish contained total DDT
2 concentrations of 59. µg/kg and 109. µg/kg, respectively. These concentrations
3 exceeded the OEHHAs (2008) FCG of 21 µg/kg (SWRCB 2011q).

4 Composite samples of carp and Channel Catfish contained total dieldrin
5 concentrations of 0.98 µg/kg and 1.49 µg/kg, respectively, These concentrations
6 both exceeded the OEHHAs (2008) FCG of 0.46 µg/kg (SWRCB 2011q).

7 *PCBs*

8 The Sacramento River from Knights Landing to the Delta was placed on the
9 303(d) list approved by the USEPA in 2010 as impaired by PCBs (SWRCB
10 2011a).

11 According to the Final California 2010 Integrated Report (303(d)/305(b) Report)
12 Supporting Information, sources of PCBs in this reach of the Sacramento River
13 are unknown (SWRCB 2011q).

14 The Sacramento River from Knights Landing to the Delta has also been newly
15 listed as contaminated by PCBs. Three of three composite samples analyzed for
16 total PCBs in September 2005 exceeded the OEHHA Fish Contaminant Goal for
17 total PCBs of 3.6 ppb (or 3.6 ng/g), wet weight. The exceeding concentrations
18 were recorded at 53 ng/g in channel catfish, 6.0 ng/g in Sacramento sucker, and
19 26 in carp (SWRCB 2011q).

20 A TMDL for PCBs in the Sacramento River from Knights Landing to the Delta is
21 expected to be completed in 2021 to protect the beneficial uses of the Sacramento
22 River and downstream waterbodies (SWRCB 2011q).

23 *Dissolved Oxygen*

24 The Sacramento River was not placed on the 303(d) list approved by the USEPA
25 in 2010 for low dissolved oxygen (SWRCB 2011a).

26 *Salinity, Electrical Conductivity, and Total Dissolved Solids*

27 The Sacramento River was not placed on the 303(d) list approved by the USEPA
28 in 2010 as impaired by salinity (SWRCB 2011a).

29 *Selenium*

30 Water bodies in the Sacramento River Basin were not listed on the 303(d) list as
31 impaired by selenium. Waterborne selenium concentrations in the Sacramento
32 River near Verona are relatively low compared to concentrations in the San
33 Joaquin River Basin. However, the much larger flow that the Sacramento River
34 contributes to the Delta, in comparison to the San Joaquin River, results in a
35 substantial contribution to the mass loading of selenium to the Delta from the
36 Sacramento River (Cutter and Cutter 2004; SWRCB 2008a). Loads to the Delta
37 from the Sacramento River were projected to be about half of what the Grasslands
38 basin was projected to contribute to the San Joaquin River, with subsequent
39 loading to the Delta from the San Joaquin River dependent on flow (Presser and
40 Luoma 2006).

41 Data for selenium in fish from the Sacramento River are limited, but Largemouth
42 Bass were sampled in 1999, 2000, 2005, and 2007 from the lower Sacramento

1 River, San Joaquin River, and Delta by the CVRWQCB. The fillet data and
 2 whole-body selenium concentrations, estimated using an equation from Saiki et
 3 al. (1991), were used to evaluate potential human and wildlife health risks (Foe
 4 2010). Selenium concentrations in fillets and whole bodies of the bass from the
 5 Sacramento River at Veterans Bridge were well below the draft criteria released
 6 in May 2014 (11.8 mg/kg for fillets and 8.1 mg/kg for whole body) (USEPA
 7 2014b).

8 *Unknown Toxicity*

9 The Sacramento River from Knights Landing to the Delta is listed as impaired by
 10 toxicity due to the results of survival, growth and reproductive toxicity tests
 11 performed in 2006 and 2007. Observations of increased mortality and reduction
 12 in growth and reproduction in *C. dubia* and *P. promelas* compared to laboratory
 13 controls violated the narrative toxicity objective of the Basin Plan. The TMDL
 14 for toxicity in this reach of the river is expected to be completed in 2019
 15 (SWRCB 2011q).

16 **6.3.3.1.3 Colusa Basin Drain**

17 The Colusa Basin Drain receives inflow from local creeks and discharge and
 18 runoff from the Colusa agricultural basin. Under conditions of low water levels,
 19 it drains by gravity into the Sacramento River at Knights Landing; however, when
 20 the water levels at Knights Landing are too high for this gravity flow to occur,
 21 discharge from the Colusa Basin Drain is routed directly to the Yolo Bypass
 22 through the Ridge Cut canal (USGS 2002). During the non-storm season, flows
 23 from the Colusa Basin Drain can contribute over ten percent of Sacramento River
 24 flows at Verona when there are floods in the Colusa Basin, high irrigation
 25 discharges, and/or low Sacramento River flows (Colusa Basin Drain Steering
 26 Committee 2005).

27 Beneficial uses designated for the Colusa Basin Drain include agricultural
 28 irrigation and stock watering, water contact recreation, and warm and cold water
 29 habitat, migration and spawning for aquatic biota (CVRWQCB 2011). In spite of
 30 the many uses of the waterway, the Colusa Basin Drain is listed as impaired for
 31 numerous contaminants. Water quality constituents of concern impact both local
 32 beneficial uses and the water quality of receiving waterways, including the
 33 Sacramento River and the Yolo Bypass. Suspended solids, agricultural
 34 chemicals, heavy metals and organic matter are often present in concentrations
 35 that exceed those in the Sacramento, Feather, and American Rivers (Colusa Basin
 36 Drain Steering Committee 2005, SWRCB 2011r, USGS 2002)

37 *Mercury*

38 The Colusa Basin Drain is listed on the 303(d) list for contamination by mercury
 39 due to multiple exceedances of the USEPA Fish Tissue Residue Criterion for
 40 methylmercury in fish of 0.3 mg/kg (or 0.3 ppm) for the protection of human
 41 health (SWRCB 2011r). Samples exceeding the criterion included two of seven
 42 samples collected at the County Road 99E bridge crossing between 1997 and
 43 2002 (one carp composite sample with a concentration of 0.41 ppm and one white
 44 catfish composite sample with concentration of 0.30 ppm) and one of ten samples

1 collected in the Colusa Basin Drain at Abel Road between 1980 and 1988 (one
2 brown bullhead composite sample with concentration of 0.58 ppm).

3 The Delta mercury TMDL study reported an average concentrations of
4 methylmercury in the Colusa Basin Drain was reported to be 0.214 ng/l between
5 2000 and 2003. The Colusa Basin Drain contributed 3.3 percent of total mercury
6 inputs to the Sacramento Basin between 1984 and 2003 (CVRWQCB 2010a). A
7 TMDL for the Colusa Basin Drain is expected to be completed in 2021 (SWRCB
8 2011r).

9 *Pesticides*

10 The Colusa Basin Drain is listed as contaminated by the organophosphate
11 pesticides azinphos-methyl (Guthion), diazinon, DDT and malathion. Azinphos-
12 methyl and malathion have been included on the 303(d) list since 2006; thus,
13 supporting information for their listing is not readily available. However,
14 diazinon has been listed due to samples collected between 1996 and 2000 and
15 again in 2004 exceeding the CDFW acute criterion of 0.16 µg/l one hour average.
16 Samples collected in 2004 also exceeded the four day average criterion of 0.10
17 µg/l. Diazinon was addressed by a 2008 basin plan amendment but has not been
18 removed from the 303(d) list (SWRCB 2011r).

19 Two of two samples assessed for DDT in the Colusa Basin Drain in 2005 greatly
20 exceeded the OEHHA 2008 FCG for DDT, of 21 µg/kg of total DDT in fish
21 tissue. Concentrations of 44.009 µg/kg and 65.903 µg/kg were recorded in
22 composite samples of white catfish and carp, respectively. The TMDL for DDT
23 is expected to be completed in 2021 (SWRCB 2011r).

24 The organochlorine pesticide dieldrin, and the Group A pesticides generally, are
25 included on the 303(d) list for the Colusa Basin Drain (SWRCB 2011r). The
26 Group A pesticides have been listed since 2006, thus supporting information is
27 not readily available. Dieldrin is listed due to two of two samples collected in
28 August 2005 exceeding the OEHHA FCGs for dieldrin of 0.46 µg/kg dieldrin in
29 fish tissue. One composite sample of white catfish recorded a concentration of
30 0.7 µg/kg and one composite sample of carp recorded a value of 1.14 µg/kg.
31 Contamination by organochlorine pesticides in the Colusa Basin Drain will be
32 addressed by the Central Valley Organochlorine Pesticide TMDL and Basin Plan
33 Amendment.

34 The carbamate pesticide carbofuran is also included on the 303(d) list for the
35 Colusa Basin Drain. It has been listed since 2006; thus, supporting information is
36 not readily available. A TMDL is expected by 2021 (SWRCB 2011r).

37 *Dissolved Oxygen*

38 The Colusa Basin Drain was placed on the 303(d) list approved by the USEPA in
39 2010 for low dissolved oxygen (SWRCB 2011a). According to the Final
40 California 2010 Integrated Report (303(d)/305(b) Report) Supporting
41 Information, sources of contributing to the dissolved oxygen impairment in the
42 Colusa Basin Drain are unknown (SWRCB 2011r).

1 Samples collected from the Colusa Basin Drain (at Maxwell Road, above Knights
 2 Landing, at Highway 162, and at “Colusa Basin Drain #5”) between September
 3 2004 and October 2006 and were tested for dissolved oxygen (SWRCB 2011r).
 4 Thirty of the 73 samples exceeded the general number water quality objectives for
 5 COLD and SPWN beneficial uses. Five of the samples exceeded the water
 6 quality objective for WARM beneficial uses.

7 *Other Constituents of Concern*

8 The Colusa Basin Drain is also listed as contaminated by *E. coli*, low dissolved
 9 oxygen, and unknown toxicity (SWRCB 2011r). Knights Landing Ridge Cut is
 10 listed as contaminated by boron, low dissolved oxygen, and salinity. A USGS
 11 study of Yolo Bypass water quality in 2000 also reported that significant
 12 concentrations of ammonium and dissolved organic carbon in the Yolo Bypass
 13 were correlated with high concentrations in the Colusa Basin Drain, and that the
 14 Colusa Basin Drain was a major discharger of sulfate to the Yolo Bypass (USGS
 15 2002)

16 **6.3.3.1.4 Feather River from Lake Oroville to the Confluence with the** 17 **Sacramento River**

18 Water quality constituents of concern in the Lower Feather River have the
 19 potential to affect several supported beneficial uses, including municipal and
 20 agricultural water supply, contact and non-contact water recreation, and fish
 21 habitat and migration uses, for cold and warm water. The 303(d) listed
 22 contaminants in this reach of the Feather River.

23 *Water Temperature*

24 The Lower Feather River (downstream of Lake Oroville) is not listed on the
 25 303(d) list as impaired by water temperature (SWRCB 2011a). However, water
 26 temperature in the lower Feather River is crucial to maintaining fresh water
 27 habitat for both warm and cold fresh water fish species in downstream habitats
 28 (DWR 2007). The SWP operates Lake Oroville and the Thermalito Reservoir
 29 Complex to meet temperature objectives established through a 1983 agreement
 30 with California Department of Fish and Wildlife and biological opinions issued
 31 by NMFS, as described in Appendix 3A, No Action Alternative: Central Valley
 32 Project and State Water Project Operations. Releases from Lake Oroville
 33 determine initial river temperatures. Water is released at different depths through
 34 shutters at the intake structures (DWR 2007). Although Lake Oroville releases
 35 determine water temperatures initially, atmospheric conditions modify
 36 downstream river temperatures. Water temperatures vary seasonally and spatially
 37 between the low flow channel (LFC) and high flow channel (HFC) of the Lower
 38 Feather River downstream of the fish barrier dam. The LFC is the reach of the
 39 river between the Fish Barrier Dam and the confluence with the Thermalito
 40 Afterbay Outlet and it is managed to protect cold water fish species. The HFC is
 41 the downstream reach of the river, from the Thermalito Afterbay Outlet to the
 42 confluence with the Sacramento River.

43 Warmer temperatures in the LFC start to appear in March, reaching maximum
 44 temperatures in July and early August ranging from 61° F upstream of the Feather

1 River Fish Hatchery to 69° F upstream of the Thermalito Afterbay Outlet (DWR
2 2007a). Cooling of the LFC begins in September, with a minimum temperature
3 of approximately 45° F occurring in February. At the Feather River Fish
4 Hatchery, water temperatures are generally compliant with the 1983 Agreement.
5 Temperatures from 2002 to 2004 were in compliance 95 percent of the time,
6 exceeding requirements for 23 days during an extended warm period in fall 2002,
7 and dropping below requirements for 13 days during the warm summer months.
8 Water temperatures at Robinson Riffle are almost always met when the fish
9 hatchery temperatures are met. Agricultural temperature requests cannot always
10 be satisfied due to the requirements of the fish species and the fluctuating
11 meteorological conditions.

12 Temperatures in the HFC are influenced by releases from the Thermalito Afterbay
13 and flow contributions from Honcut Creek, the Yuba River, and the Bear River
14 from April through October (DWR 2007). Except for during high flows from the
15 Thermalito Afterbay (occurring frequently in July and August), releases in the
16 warm season generally raise the water temperature. Honcut and Bear River
17 inflows tend to increase downstream temperatures as well, while flows from the
18 Yuba River tend to cool downstream temperatures during the warmer months.

19 Warming water temperatures appear in the HFC starting in March, with maximum
20 temperatures occurring in July and August, ranging from 71 to 77° F (DWR
21 2007). In late August, the HFC begins to cool, reaching minimum temperatures of
22 44 to 45° F by January or February.

23 In addition to effects on fish species, agriculture is potentially affected by changes
24 in water temperature, because the temperatures of irrigation water can affect crop
25 growth (DWR 2007). In the Feather River Basin, this is particularly an issue for
26 rice production. Water contact recreation can also be affected by water
27 temperatures, as flows in the LFC are managed for cold water species and thus
28 may be too cold for some water-contact recreation.

29 *Mercury*

30 The Lower Feather River is included on the 303(d) list for mercury contamination
31 (SWRCB 2011a). The listing was made before the 2006 Integrated Report; thus,
32 the evidence of water quality exceedance is not readily available. It has been
33 noted, however, that the Feather River has relatively large mercury loadings and
34 high mercury concentrations in suspended sediment, contributing significantly to
35 mercury loading to the Delta. The Feather River transports much of the mercury
36 to the Sacramento River that was released in the Sierra Nevada Mountains during
37 gold mining operations (CVRWQCB 2010a).

38 FERC relicensing studies indicate that mercury consistently exceeds USEPA
39 guidelines in most fish species and locations, and that biomagnification appears to
40 have caused elevated mercury levels in fish (DWR 2007). A beneficial effect of
41 Lake Oroville is the capture of contaminated sediments, preventing their further
42 transport downstream.

43 In the Sacramento – San Joaquin Delta Estuary TMDL for methylmercury, the
44 CVRWQCB (2010a) recommends that the Feather River be targeted for mercury

1 reduction during initial efforts focusing on the watersheds that export the largest
2 volumes of highly mercury-contaminated sediment to the Delta.

3 *Pesticides*

4 The Feather River below Lake Oroville is listed as contaminated for chlorpyrifos.
5 Samples collected during storm events at the Feather River near Nicolaus in 2004
6 exceeded the California DFG Hazard Assessment Criteria of 25 ng/l over a one
7 hour average. The TMDL for chlorpyrifos in the Feather River is expected to be
8 completed in 2019 (SWRCB 2011t).

9 Group A Pesticides have also been detected in exceedance of water quality
10 criteria (SWRCB 2011t). Data collected for organochlorine pesticide
11 contamination in the Feather River between 2000 and 2009 as part of the NPDES
12 permit program did not indicate exceedances of CTR criteria, but did show
13 detections in all samples in the water column. Channel catfish tissue samples
14 from the Feather River at Highway 99 between 1978 and 2008 exhibited high
15 concentrations of DDT and dieldrin. These water quality and fish tissue data were
16 presented as part of supplemental documents in the process to develop a basin
17 plan amendment to address organochlorine pesticides in Central Valley water
18 bodies. This basin plan amendment is currently in development and will include
19 organochlorine pesticides in the Feather River (CVRWQCB 2010c).

20 *PCBs*

21 The Lower Feather River was placed on the 303(d) list approved by the USEPA
22 in 2010 as impaired by PCBs (SWRCB 2011a).

23 According to the *Final California 2010 Integrated Report (303(d)/305(b) Report)*
24 *Supporting Information*, sources of PCBs in the Feather River are unknown
25 (SWRCB 2011t). However, The Draft Environmental Impact Report for the
26 FERC relicensing notes that PCBs have been detected in all fish and crayfish
27 species from all sampled water bodies. Aroclors were also detected in at least
28 some fish in all water bodies, as well as in crayfish in the Feather River
29 downstream from the State Route 70 bridge (DWR 2007). PCBs have been
30 released into the Feather River watershed from several activities. Two events in
31 the 1980s resulted in PCB contamination in the watershed: oil containing PCBs
32 was applied to a dirt road and entered the Ponderosa Reservoir in surface runoff,
33 and PCBs contaminated soil and water at Belden Forebay due to a landslide
34 which damaged powerhouses. Some remediation was performed in response to
35 these events.

36 The same narrative water quality objective and evaluation criteria of 3.6 ng/g that
37 was used as guidance to place the Sacramento River on the 303(d) list was also
38 used to evaluate the Feather River. Composite samples of Largemouth Bass and
39 crayfish collected in 2002 and 2003 showed high exceedances of the FCG.
40 Upstream of the Thermalito Afterbay Outlet, a composite sample of Largemouth
41 Bass had a concentration of 15.6 ng/g total PCBs, wet weight. Downstream of the
42 outlet, the concentration of total PCBs in two composite samples of Largemouth
43 Bass were 11.2 and 15.0 ng/g. Downstream of the Highway 70 Bridge, the

1 concentration of total PCBs in a composite sample of crayfish was 56 ng/g
2 (SWRCB 2011t)

3 An additional study performed in 2003 and 2004 also revealed high exceedances
4 of the OEHHA FCG for PCBs. Concentrations of total PCBs in composite
5 samples of hardhead and pikeminnow were 26 ng/g and 31 ng/g wet weight,
6 respectively. All samples were analyzed for 48 individual PCB congeners and
7 two Aroclor mixtures (SWRCB 2011t)

8 A TMDL for PCBs in the Lower Feather River is expected to be completed in
9 2021 to protect the beneficial uses of the Feather River and other water bodies
10 downstream (SWRCB 2011t).

11 *Other Constituents of Concern*

12 The Lower Feather River is listed as impaired by unknown toxicity due to
13 significant exceedances of the toxicity criteria outlined by the CVRWQCB
14 (SWRCB 2011t, CVRWQCB 2011). Water samples were tested with *C. dubia*,
15 *P. promelas*, and *P. subcapitata* for survival, growth and/or reproductive toxicity
16 between 1998 and 2007. Of 212 samples tested with *C. dubia* for survival and/or
17 reproductive toxicity, 85 exceeded the narrative toxicity objective. Of 34 samples
18 tested with *P. promelas* for survival and/or growth toxicity, seven exceeded the
19 objective. Of 23 samples tested with *P. subcapitata*, none exceeded the objective.
20 Samples in violation of the toxicity objective were collected in the Feather River
21 at Nicolaus; in the Thermalito Diversion Pool; downstream from the Feather
22 River Hatchery; upstream and downstream from the Thermalito Afterbay Outlet;
23 downstream from the Sewage Commission Oroville Region (SCOR) Outlet; and
24 downstream from the FERC Project 2100 project boundary.

25 **6.3.3.1.5 American River below Lake Natoma**

26 The lower American River flows for 23 miles from Nimbus Dam to its confluence
27 with the Sacramento River. Water quality in this reach of the river is influenced
28 by releases from upstream reservoirs, including Lake Natoma and Folsom Lake.
29 In general, the runoff that flows into Folsom Reservoir and Lake Natoma,
30 upstream of the lower American River, is of high quality (Wallace, Roberts, and
31 Todd et al. 2003). Water quality parameters measured in Folsom Reservoir,
32 upstream of the lower American River, include pH, turbidity, dissolved oxygen
33 (DO), total organic carbon (TOC), nutrients (nitrogen and phosphorus), electrical
34 conductivity, total dissolved solids (TDS), and fecal coliform.

35 *Water Temperature*

36 The lower American River is not listed on the 303(d) list as impaired by water
37 temperature (SWRCB 2011a). The lower American River supports warm and
38 cold fresh water habitat beneficial uses, as well as migration and spawning uses.
39 In particular, in-stream rearing of juvenile steelhead requires certain water
40 temperatures which are targeted through water temperature objectives
41 (CVRWQCB 2011, NMFS 2009).

1 The CVP operates Folsom Lake to meet temperature objectives, as described in
 2 Appendix 3A, No Action Alternative: Central Valley Project and State Water
 3 Project Operations.

4 *Mercury*

5 The American River from Nimbus Dam to the confluence with the Sacramento
 6 River was listed on the 303(d) list for mercury contamination in 2010, due to
 7 exceedances of OEHHA's guidance tissue levels for mercury (SWRCB 2011u).
 8 The major source of mercury to the lower American River is mercury lost during
 9 historic mining activities that is now distributed downstream.

10 The American River contributes mercury to the Sacramento River, and thus the
 11 Delta, due to its relatively large mercury loadings and high mercury
 12 concentrations in suspended sediment (CVRWQCB 2010a). Like the Feather
 13 River, the lower American River is recommended for initial mercury reduction
 14 efforts as part of the Sacramento – San Joaquin Delta Estuary TMDL for
 15 Methylmercury. In addition to load allocations recommended as part of the Delta
 16 TMDL for methylmercury, mercury contamination in the American River and its
 17 reservoirs will be addressed as part of the statewide water quality control program
 18 for mercury (SWRCB 2014a).

19 *PCBs*

20 The lower American River was placed on the 303(d) list approved by the USEPA
 21 in 2010 as impaired by PCBs (SWRCB 2011a).

22 Composite samples of white catfish and Sacramento sucker collected in the
 23 American River at Discovery Park were analyzed for 48 individual PCB
 24 congeners and three Aroclor mixtures (SWRCB 2011u). The total PCBs recorded
 25 in the White Catfish and Sacramento Sucker were 3.934 ng/g and 44.094 ng/g,
 26 respectively. An additional Sacramento Sucker composite sample collected at
 27 Nimbus Dam did not exceed the OEHHA goal.

28 A TMDL for PCBs in the lower American River is expected to be completed in
 29 2021 to protect the beneficial uses of the American River and other water bodies
 30 downstream (SWRCB 2011u).

31 *Unknown Toxicity*

32 The lower American River is listed as impaired by unknown toxicity. Toxicity
 33 has been indicated for vertebrates and invertebrates from samples collected at
 34 Discovery Park, using survival, growth, and reproduction toxicity tests with *C.*
 35 *dubia* and *P. promelas*. These tests, conducted between 1998 and 2007, exhibited
 36 significant increases in mortality and reductions in growth and reproduction in the
 37 test organisms (SWRCB 2011u). The TMDL is expected to be completed in 2021
 38 (SWRCB 2011u).

39 **6.3.3.1.6 Yolo Bypass**

40 The Yolo Bypass supports a variety of beneficial uses, including agricultural
 41 supply, recreational uses, and spawning, migration and habitat use. The Yolo
 42 Bypass is used for agriculture in times of low flow, and discharges to the San

1 Francisco Bay-Delta contribute to drinking water supplies. The Yolo Bypass also
2 supports seasonal fish and bird populations when it is inundated, and resident fish
3 species in its perennial channel. Water quality in the Yolo Bypass is of great
4 importance because of the in-Bypass water uses and its effects on receiving
5 waters downstream (CVRWQCB 2011, Sommer et al. 2001)

6 *Mercury*

7 The Yolo Bypass contributes a significant amount of methylmercury and total
8 mercury to the Delta. While the Sacramento River is the primary tributary source
9 of mercury to the Delta in dry years, mercury loading from the Yolo Bypass
10 increases in wet years and is comparable to that of the Sacramento River.

11 Although only two thirds of the Yolo Bypass floodplain lie within the legal Delta,
12 the entire floodplain was evaluated as part of the Sacramento – San Joaquin Delta
13 Estuary TMDL for Methylmercury (Delta Methylmercury TMDL) (CVRWQCB
14 2010a). Compounding the issue of mercury contamination in the Yolo Bypass,
15 the USGS study noted that the Bypass has conditions conducive to the production
16 of methylmercury, including stagnant waters and marshes with an abundance of
17 sulfate and organic carbon (USGS 2002).

18 A major source of mercury to the Yolo Bypass is Cache Creek. Mercury mine
19 wastes have contributed relatively large mercury loading and high mercury
20 concentrations in suspended sediment, making this area a priority for mercury
21 reduction as part of the Delta Methylmercury TMDL (CVRWQCB 2010a).
22 Elevated methylmercury concentrations in the Colusa Basin Drain are also a
23 concern (USGS 2002).

24 The Cache Creek Settling Basin (CCSB) captures sediment and mercury
25 transported by Cache Creek; however, any sediment that is not captured is
26 transported to the Yolo Bypass (approximately half of the sediment transported by
27 Cache Creek). The CTR mercury criterion of 0.050 µg/l for drinking water is
28 exceeded in outflow from the CCSB (and possibly in other tributaries to Yolo
29 Bypass), thus it is anticipated that when the Yolo Bypass is dominated by flows
30 from Cache Creek, it also exceeds the CTR criterion (CVRWQCB 2010a).

31 The Delta Methylmercury TMDL recommends reducing mercury loads entering
32 the CCSB, and regularly excavating the sediment accumulating in the CCSB, in
33 order to increase its effectiveness and prevent its filling and thus cessation of
34 sediment and mercury deposition. Additional reductions in mercury loading to
35 Cache Creek will be achieved through the existing mercury TMDL in the
36 watershed, which includes measures for mine remediation, erosion control in
37 mercury-enriched areas, and the removal of floodplain sediments containing
38 mercury (CVRWQCB 2010a).

39 In addition to efforts targeting mercury loading reductions in Cache Creek, the
40 TMDL includes methylmercury and total mercury load and waste load allocations
41 for agricultural drainage, tributary inputs and NDPES facilities in the Yolo
42 Bypass to enable reductions in mercury contamination in water and fish
43 (CVRWQCB 2010a).

1 *Agricultural Runoff*

2 The City of Woodland developed a water quality management plan for the Yolo
3 Bypass which included water quality testing to identify pollutants of concern.
4 Water quality was monitored within the Yolo Bypass and in its major tributaries,
5 at the locations where they enter the Bypass. The study indicated that the highest
6 concentrations of several contaminants were found in tributaries receiving
7 predominantly agricultural discharge: the Willow Slough Bypass; Knights
8 Landing Ridge Cut, which drains the Colusa Basin Drain; and for some
9 contaminants, the Z Drain (City of Woodland 2005). Although the Yolo Basin is
10 not included as a water body on the 303(d) list, the Tule Canal is listed as
11 contaminated by several of these agricultural by-products, including boron,
12 salinity, E. coli and fecal coliform. These contaminants will be addressed by
13 TMDLs expected to be completed in 2021 (SWRCB 2011w).

14 Pesticides are of major concern in the agricultural drains tributary to the Yolo
15 Bypass. DDE, a degradation product of the organochlorine pesticide DDT, was
16 detected in the water column in agricultural drains and in Putah Creek sediment.
17 The organophosphate pesticide chlorpyrifos was detected in excess of the
18 concurrent DFG criterion of 0.009 µg/l in four samples, while diazinon was not
19 reported in excess of its criterion. The carbamate pesticides diuron and methomyl
20 were detected, but did not exceed their applicable criteria. Pyrethroids were not
21 monitored, but were noted to be of increasing concern in the Yolo Bypass as in
22 the rest of the Central Valley (City of Woodland 2005).

23 **6.3.3.2 San Joaquin Valley**

24 Water quality conditions in the San Joaquin River are described for locations that
25 would be influenced by implementation of Alternatives 1 through 5, including
26 Stanislaus River near Caswell Park in the vicinity of the confluence with the San
27 Joaquin River; San Joaquin River near Vernalis, and San Joaquin River near
28 Buckley Cove and Stockton

29 **6.3.3.2.1 San Joaquin River**

30 Water quality concerns in the San Joaquin River near Vernalis are primarily
31 salinity, boron, and selenium which are influenced by low flows due to upstream
32 diversions and water use and agricultural return flows.

33 *Water Temperature*

34 The reach of the San Joaquin River from Merced River to Stanislaus River was
35 placed on the Section 303(d) list per the partial approval by USEPA in 2010 and
36 the final approval in 2011 (SWRCB 2011a).

37 According to the *Final California 2010 Integrated Report* (303(d) list/305(b)
38 Report) Supporting Information, water temperature concerns in San Joaquin River
39 from Merced River to Stanislaus River are attributed to unknown sources
40 (SWRCB 2011x,y). However, declines in fish populations, particularly salmon
41 and steelhead trout, have been linked to increases in water temperatures and
42 suggestions have been made that the population declines may be a result of

1 watershed changes from the construction of dams, water diversions, mining, and
2 harvest (NMFS 2009).

3 USEPA (2011) evaluated salmonid migration and spawning temperatures to
4 assess the water quality of the San Joaquin River. Recommended water
5 temperature criteria for salmon and steelhead trout life stages are presented in
6 Table 6.16. San Joaquin River temperatures from the Merced River to the
7 Stanislaus River in 1996-2007 exceeded USEPA’s recommendations, thus
8 impairing the cold freshwater habitat.

9 **Table 6.16 San Joaquin River Maximum Temperature Criteria and Recommended**
10 **Uses for Summer**

| Applicable to: | Criteria: |
|--|-----------|
| Chinook Salmon Adult Migration | 64 °F |
| Chinook Salmon Spawning | 55 °F |
| Chinook Salmon Smoltification and Juvenile Rearing | 61 °F |
| Steelhead Trout Summer Rearing | 64 °F |

11 Source: SWRCB 2011x,y; USEPA 2003

12 TMDLs for the lower reaches in the San Joaquin River (Merced to Tuolumne and
13 Tuolumne to Stanislaus) are expected to be completed in 2021 in an effort to
14 further protect the beneficial uses of this water body (SWRCB 2011).

15 *Selenium*

16 San Joaquin River from Mud Slough to Merced River was placed on the Section
17 303(d) list in 2010 for selenium contamination per the list approved by USEPA
18 (SWRCB 2011a). Other water bodies that drain to the San Joaquin River
19 upstream of this reach and are listed as impaired by selenium contamination on
20 the 303(d) list include Mendota Pool, Panoche Creek from Silver Creek to
21 Belmont Avenue, Agatha Canal, Grasslands Marshes, Mud Slough (North,
22 downstream of San Luis Drain), and Salt Slough (upstream from confluence with
23 San Joaquin River).

24 TMDLs for selenium were approved by the USEPA for the San Joaquin River
25 (Mud Slough to Merced River) (in 2002), Grasslands Marshes (in 2000), Agatha
26 Canal (in 2000), and Mud Slough (north, downstream of San Luis Drain) (in
27 2002) (SWRCB 2011z-ac). A TMDL is expected to be completed for Panoche
28 Creek in 2019 and another for Mendota Pool in 2021. Water quality objectives
29 defined in the Basin Plan for the Sacramento River basin and the San Joaquin
30 River basin are shown in Table 6.17 (CVRWQCB 2011).

1 **Table 6.17 Water Quality Objectives for Selenium in the San Joaquin River**
 2 **Region, mg/l**

| Objective | Applies to: |
|-------------------------------|--|
| 0.012 (maximum concentration) | San Joaquin River, mouth of the Merced River to Vernalis |
| 0.005 (4-day average) | – |
| 0.020 (maximum concentration) | Mud Slough (north), and the San Joaquin River from Sack Dam to the mouth of Merced River |
| 0.005 (4-day average) | – |
| 0.020 (maximum concentration) | Salt Slough and constructed and re-constructed water supply channels in the Grassland watershed* |
| 0.002 (monthly mean) | – |

3 Source: CVRWQCB 2011

4 *Applies to channels identified in Appendix 40 of the CVRWQCB (2011) Basin Plan

5 The drainage area for the Grasslands Bypass Project is a major but decreasing
 6 source of selenium to the San Joaquin River. Selenium from subsurface
 7 agricultural drainage waters originating in the Drainage Area was historically
 8 transported through the Grassland Marshes through tributaries such as Mud
 9 Slough and Salt Slough (CVRWQCB 2001). Efforts to decrease the selenium
 10 loading to the San Joaquin River include the Grassland Bypass Project, discussed
 11 in more detail below, which has decreased selenium loading by an average of
 12 55 percent from the Grasslands Drainage Area in comparison to pre-Grassland
 13 Bypass Project conditions (1986-1996 to 1997-2011) (GBPOC 2013). In the San
 14 Joaquin River below the Merced River, selenium concentrations decreased from
 15 an average of 4.1 µg/l during pre-project conditions (1986 to 1996) to 2 µg/l
 16 (1997 to 2011). The continued operation of the Grassland Bypass Project is
 17 expected to achieve the CVRWQCB Basin Plan objectives for the San Joaquin
 18 Valley (Reclamation & SLDMWA 2009).

19 Largemouth Bass were sampled during 1999, 2000, 2005, and 2007 from the San
 20 Joaquin River, lower Sacramento River, and Delta by the CVRWQCB (Foe
 21 2010). The samples were analyzed as filets to evaluate potential human health
 22 risks, and whole-body selenium concentrations were estimated using an equation
 23 from Saiki et al. (1991) to evaluate risks to wildlife. The data do not exceed the
 24 draft water quality criteria released by the USEPA in May 2014.

25 The draft discharge requirements released by the CVRWQCB in 2014 were
 26 created in an effort to meet the water quality objective for the San Joaquin River.
 27 In 2010, the CVRWQCB and SWRCB approved amendments (Resolution 2010-
 28 0046) to the Basin Plan for the Sacramento River and San Joaquin River Basins to
 29 address selenium control in the San Joaquin River basin as related to the
 30 Grassland Bypass Project (which is described below) (CVRWQCB 2010g,
 31 SWRCB 2010b).

1 Other relevant requirements/actions to meet the water quality objectives for the
2 San Joaquin River, in addition to release of the draft waste discharge requirements
3 by the CVRWQCB (2010g), include the following:

4 • The Basin Plan amendments (CVRWQCB 2010g, SWRCB 2010b) modify the
5 compliance time schedule for discharges regulated under waste discharge
6 requirements to meet the selenium objective or comply with a prohibition of
7 discharge of agricultural subsurface drainage to Mud Slough (north), a
8 tributary to the San Joaquin River, in Merced County. For Mud Slough
9 (north) and the San Joaquin River from the Mud Slough confluence to the
10 mouth of the Merced River:

11 – The interim performance goal is 15 µg/l (monthly mean) by
12 December 31, 2015 (adds to Table 6.46), and

13 – The water quality objective to be achieved by December 31, 2019, is
14 5 µg/l (4-day average).

15 An extensive water quality and biological monitoring program was implemented
16 in conjunction with the Grassland Bypass Project, and reports are issued
17 periodically through the San Francisco Estuary Institute (e.g., SFEI 2011).

18 *Electrical Conductivity and Salinity*

19 Grasslands Marshes, North Mud Slough (downstream of San Luis Dam), Salt
20 Slough (upstream from confluence with San Joaquin River), and San Joaquin
21 River (Bear Creek to Vernalis) are water bodies in the Central Valley that were
22 placed on the Section 303(d) list approved by the USEPA in 2010 as impaired by
23 electrical conductivity (SWRCB 2011a). Salinity, which is linked to electrical
24 conductivity, is a major concern for water quality in the San Joaquin Valley
25 (CVRWQCB 2011). The RWQCB has adopted a TMDL for the San Joaquin
26 River upstream of Vernalis for salt and boron.

27 Elevated electrical conductivity in Grasslands Marshes, North Mud Slough
28 (downstream of San Luis Dam), Salt Slough (upstream from confluence with San
29 Joaquin River), and San Joaquin River (Bear Creek to Vernalis) can be attributed
30 to agriculture (SWRCB 2011x-aa,ac-af). Likewise, high salinity in the San
31 Joaquin River near Vernalis has been linked to the discharge of water from
32 agricultural practices (CALFED 2007). Saline water from agricultural return flow
33 is added to the southern Delta by the San Joaquin River whereupon a portion is
34 pumped by the export pumps back to the farms that eventually drain back to the
35 river, exacerbating the problem of salinity control and salt buildup in the San
36 Joaquin Valley.

37 To protect the beneficial uses of these water bodies, including agricultural supply,
38 and municipal and domestic supply, particularly for San Joaquin River from Bear
39 Creek to Mud Slough, water quality objectives were established in the SWRCB
40 (2006a) Basin Plan for the San Francisco Bay/Sacramento-San Joaquin Delta
41 Estuary (Table 6.18).

1 **Table 6.18 SWRCB Water quality objectives for electrical conductivity in the San**
 2 **Joaquin River (Airport Way Bridge, Vernalis)**

| Time Period | Water Quality Objective ¹ |
|-------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| April 1 to August 31 | 0.7 mmhos (700 μ S/cm) |
| September 1 to March 31 | 1.0 mmhos (1000 μ S/cm) |

3 Source: SWRCB 2006a

4 1 Maximum 30-day running average of mean daily

5 Several samples from San Joaquin River (Bear Creek to Vernalis) between
 6 October 1995 and February 2007 exceeded the SWRCB Basin Plan's water
 7 quality objective for electrical conductivity in the San Joaquin River (SWRCB
 8 2011 x-aa,ac-af). Samples were collected from San Joaquin River at Lander
 9 Avenue, Fremont Ford, Patterson Fishing Access, Hills Ferry Bridge, and Crows
 10 Landing. Guidelines for evaluating Grasslands Marshes, North Mud Slough, and
 11 Salt Slough are not available because the listing was made prior to 2006.

12 The record of monthly average electrical conductivity (EC) readings for recent
 13 years for the San Joaquin River at Vernalis is shown in Figure 6.4. Salinity in the
 14 lower San Joaquin River as observed at Vernalis often exceeds the water quality
 15 objective for individual records during summer months. The highest salt
 16 concentrations emanate from Mud and Salt sloughs, while less saline water
 17 provides dilution from the Merced River (CALFED 2007). Note the marked
 18 increase in salinity during dry months and dry years at Vernalis, ranging from
 19 midwinter lows near 100 μ mhos/cm up to summer high values near 1000
 20 μ mhos/cm.

21 A TMDL is expected to be completed in 2019, with the exception of San Joaquin
 22 River from Tuolumne to Stanislaus River which is expected to be completed in
 23 2021 (SWRCB 2011 x-aa,ac-af). In addition, the Board has implemented the
 24 comprehensive salt management program, known as CV-SALTS (Central Valley
 25 Salinity Alternatives for Long Term Sustainability), to develop salt control
 26 strategies for the San Joaquin and the entire Central Valley watershed
 27 (CVRWQCB 2011, 2010h). The San Joaquin River Water Quality Improvement
 28 Program (SJRIP) was designed to address issues of chronically saline water,
 29 reuse, treatment options, and the development of salt-tolerant crops for this area
 30 of the valley, as part of the Grasslands Bypass Project.

31 *Mercury*

32 Mercury is a constituent of concern for the San Joaquin River from Bear Creek to
 33 the Delta boundary, and was placed on the 303(d) list in 2010 (SWRCB 2011a).
 34 San Joaquin River from Friant Dam to Bear Creek was not included on the 303(d)
 35 list for mercury contamination.

36 Mercury in this reach of the San Joaquin can be attributed to resource extraction.
 37 Significant gold mining took place along the major tributaries of the San Joaquin
 38 River, including Merced River, Tuolumne River, Stanislaus River, and Cosumnes
 39 River in the San Joaquin River basin (CVRWQCB 2010a).

1 Mercury and enhanced mercury methylation can affect the beneficial uses of the
2 San Joaquin River and receiving waters downstream. At the Delta boundary in
3 Vernalis, the waterborne methylmercury concentration in the San Joaquin River
4 from 2003 to 2006 ranged from 0.10-0.75 ng/l with an average of 0.19 ng/l (Foe
5 et al. 2008). The average fish tissue mercury concentration in Largemouth Bass
6 from Vernalis in 2000 was 0.68 mg/kg (wet weight) (CVRWQCB 2010a). This
7 fish tissue concentration exceeds the USEPA wet weight methylmercury fish
8 tissue criterion (0.3 mg/kg) for the protection of human health.

9 To further protect the health of humans and wildlife, the Sacramento-San Joaquin
10 Delta TMDL specified narrative and more stringent numeric water quality
11 objectives for the more bioavailable and more toxic form of methylmercury
12 (CVRWQCB 2011). The TMDL for the Sacramento-San Joaquin Delta
13 (CVRWQCB 2010a), which is applicable to the Delta, Yolo Bypass, and their
14 waterways, includes the reach of the San Joaquin River from Bear Creek to the
15 Delta boundary.

16 *Pesticides*

17 The San Joaquin River (all segments from Mendota Pool to Vernalis), North Mud
18 Slough (downstream of San Luis Drain), and Salt Slough (upstream from
19 confluence with San Joaquin River) were placed on the Section 303(d) list
20 approved by the USEPA in 2010 as impaired by pesticides (SWRCB 2011a).
21 North Mud Slough is listed as impaired by “pesticides”; Salt Slough by
22 chlorpyrifos and prometryn, and San Joaquin River by OP pesticides (chlorpyrifos
23 and diazinon), OC pesticides (DDT, DDE, Group A Pesticides, including
24 toxaphene), alpha.-BHC, and diuron. Impairment listings vary between reaches
25 of the San Joaquin River. Several other small tributaries to the San Joaquin River
26 from the west are also 303(d) listed as impaired by pesticides (i.e., Mud Slough
27 North (upstream and downstream of San Luis drain).

28 Pesticides in North Mud Slough, Salt Slough, and the San Joaquin River can be
29 attributed to runoff from agriculture, with the exception of the alpha-BHC in the
30 San Joaquin River (from Merced to Tuolumne) and toxaphene in the San Joaquin
31 River (from Stanislaus to the Vernalis) whose sources are unknown (SWRCB
32 2011x-z,ac-ag).

33 *Boron*

34 The lower San Joaquin River upstream of Vernalis is listed as impaired due to
35 elevated concentrations of boron (CVRWQCB 2002b, 2007c). A draft
36 Amendment to the Basin Plan for the Sacramento River and San Joaquin River
37 Basins for the control of Salt and Boron discharges into the lower San Joaquin
38 River (resolution R5-2004-0108) (CVRWQCB 2007c) describes a pending
39 TMDL and establishes Waste Load Allocations to meet boron water quality
40 objectives near Vernalis (at the Airport Way Bridge).

41 Mean salinity in the lower San Joaquin River at Vernalis has doubled since the
42 1940s while boron and other trace elements have also increased to concentrations
43 that exceed the water quality criteria of 750 µg/l. These criteria were established
44 to be protective of sensitive crops under long-term irrigation (USEPA 1986b).

1 Water quality improves in the San Joaquin River downstream of confluences with
2 the Merced, Tuolumne, and Stanislaus rivers.

3 Most of the boron load to the Delta comes from the lower San Joaquin River as a
4 result of surface and subsurface agricultural discharges (CVRWQCB 2007c) on
5 soils overlying old marine deposits and from groundwater (Hoffman 2010h,
6 CALFED 2000). Major boron contributions come from Salt and Mud sloughs to
7 the lower river (CVRWQCB 2002b). Point sources contribute very little of the
8 salt and boron loads to the San Joaquin River (CVRWQCB 2007c).

9 Boron concentrations in surface water from two surface water sources in the
10 lower San Joaquin River are variable, and range from 100 to over 1000 µg/l
11 (Hoffman 2010). Effluent from subsurface drains in the New Jerusalem Drainage
12 District have also been reported up to 4200 µg/l (Hoffman 2010). These
13 concentrations at times exceed the water quality criteria and thresholds for
14 sensitive crops (i.e., bean tolerance threshold is 750 to 1000 µg/l).

15 The collaborative effort by stakeholders and regulators is developing
16 comprehensive management programs that will lead to attainment of water-
17 quality objectives for salinity and boron. This program, CV-SALTS, is scheduled
18 to be completed by 2016 and may lead to a basin plan amendment that will
19 support the protection of beneficial uses.

20 *Arsenic*

21 The San Joaquin River from Bear Creek to Mud Slough was placed on the 303(d)
22 list approved by the USEPA in 2010 for impairment by arsenic (SWRCB 2011a).
23 Arsenic can cause adverse dermal, cardiovascular, respiratory, gastrointestinal,
24 and neurological effects, and can cause cancer (ATSDR 2007). A TMDL
25 addressing impairment due to arsenic is expected to be complete in 2021 to protect
26 the beneficial uses of this reach of the San Joaquin River, including the municipal
27 and domestic supply (SWRCB 2011ae).

28 *Bacteria*

29 San Joaquin River (Bear Creek to Merced River; Stanislaus River to Delta
30 Boundary) and Salt Slough (upstream from confluence with San Joaquin River) is
31 a water body in the Central Valley that were placed on the Section 303(d) list
32 approved by the USEPA in 2010 as impaired by *E. coli* (SWRCB 2011a).

33 *Invasive Species*

34 San Joaquin River (Friant Dam to Mendota Pool) is a water body in the Central
35 Valley that was placed on the Section 303(d) list approved by the USEPA in 2010
36 as impaired by invasive species (SWRCB 2011a).

37 A TMDL for invasive species is expected to be completed in 2019 in an effort to
38 meet the narrative water quality objective in San Joaquin River (Friant Dam to
39 Mendota Pool).

1 **6.3.3.2.2 Stanislaus River**

2 *Water Temperature*

3 The lower Stanislaus River was placed on the 303(d) list per the partial approval
4 by USEPA in 2010 and the final approval in 2011 (SWRCB 2011a). The
5 Stanislaus River supports warm and cold fresh water habitat for aquatic species
6 such as steelhead.

7 According to the *Final California 2010 Integrated Report* (303(d) list/305(b)
8 Report) Supporting Information, water temperature concerns are attributed to
9 unknown sources (SWRCB 2011). Future climate conditions that are warmer or
10 drier or both will further restrict the extent of suitable habitat for steelhead
11 (NMFS 2009).

12 USEPA recommended water temperature criteria for different salmon and
13 steelhead trout life stages. Data from 1991 to 2007 exceeded USEPA's criteria
14 and thus impairing the cold freshwater habitat. The 2009 NMFS BO also includes
15 temperature objectives for the Stanislaus River, as described in Appendix 3A, No
16 Action Alternative: Central Valley Project and State Water Project Operations.

17 *Mercury*

18 Lower Stanislaus River is a water body in the Central Valley that was placed on
19 the Section 303(d) list approved by the USEPA in 2010 as impaired by mercury
20 (SWRCB 2011a).

21 Mercury has impaired the beneficial use of the commercial or recreational
22 collection of fish, shellfish, or organisms (SWRCB 2011aj-al). The lower
23 Stanislaus River was evaluated prior to 2006, so the evidence for the list is not
24 readily available. However, the total methylmercury concentration in the
25 Stanislaus River at Caswell State Park from 2003 to 2006 was 0.12 ng/l (Foe et al.
26 2008). Concentrations of methylmercury in Largemouth Bass, carp, Channel
27 Catfish, and White Catfish tissue samples from the Stanislaus River between 1999
28 and 2000 exceeded the USEPA methylmercury fish tissue criterion (0.3 mg/kg
29 wet weight) for the protection of human health (Shilling 2003).

30 In an effort to protect the beneficial uses of these water bodies mentioned above,
31 and including the commercial and recreational collection of fish, shellfish, or
32 organisms beneficial use, TMDLs are expected to be completed between 2019 to
33 2021 to meet the water quality standards in these water bodies (CVRWQCB
34 2011).

35 *Pesticides*

36 Lower Stanislaus River was placed on the Section 303(d) list approved by the
37 USEPA in 2010 as impaired by pesticides (chlorpyrifos, diazinon, Group A
38 Pesticides) (SWRCB 2011a). OP pesticides (e.g., diazinon and chlorpyrifos) and
39 OC pesticides (e.g., Group A Pesticides) are primarily transported to streams and
40 rivers in runoff from agriculture (CVRWQCB 2011). Sources and descriptions of
41 the listed pesticides are discussed further in Section 6.3.2.7.

1 *Other Constituents of Concern*

2 Lower Stanislaus River was placed on the Section 303(d) list approved by the
3 USEPA in 2010 as impaired by unknown toxicity (SWRCB 2011a).

4 To protect the beneficial uses of Lower Stanislaus River, a narrative water quality
5 objective, which addresses *E. coli*, was established in the CVRWQCB (2011)
6 Basin Plan.

7 A TMDL is expected to be complete in 2021 in an effort to meet the water quality
8 standards in the lower Stanislaus River.

9 **6.3.3.3 Sacramento-San Joaquin River Delta**

10 Water quality conditions in the Sacramento and San Joaquin River in the Delta
11 are described in this subsection against criteria to protect the beneficial uses as
12 summarized in Table 6.2. The constituents of concern that are currently not in
13 compliance with existing water quality standards and for which TMDLs are
14 adopted or are in development in this region are summarized in Table 6.1.

15 **6.3.3.3.1 Salinity**

16 Delta waterways were placed on the Section 303(d) List approved by the USEPA
17 in 2010 as impaired by electrical conductivity (SWRCB 2011a). Electrical
18 conductivity is linked to salinity and salinity is of particular concern in the tidally-
19 influenced Delta (CVRWQCB 2011, CALFED 2007).

20 Electrical conductivity in Delta waterways (export area, northwestern portion,
21 southern portion, western portion) can be attributed to runoff from agricultural
22 practices (SWRCB 2011at-aw). Salinity in the Delta can vary significantly
23 depending on several factors including hydrology, water operations, and Delta
24 hydrodynamics (Jassby et al. 1995). Hydrology and upstream water operations
25 influence the Delta inflows, which in turn influences the balance with the highly
26 saline seawater intrusion. Various upstream watershed sources determine the
27 quality of the Delta inflows, in addition to the in-Delta sources such as
28 agricultural returns, natural leaching, municipal and industrial discharges that
29 influence the Delta salinity conditions. Operation of various Delta gates and
30 barriers, pumping rates of various diversions and volume of the open water bodies
31 are the other key factors that influence the Delta hydrodynamics and salinity
32 transport in the Delta.

33 The CVP and SWP are operated to achieve salinity objectives in the Delta, as
34 described in detail in Appendix 3A, No Action Alternative: Central Valley Project
35 and State Water Project Operations.

36 Water quality objectives for electrical conductivity were established in the
37 SWRCB (2006a) Basin Plan to protect the beneficial uses of these Delta
38 waterways, including agricultural supply. Objectives are specific to the western
39 Delta, interior Delta, southern Delta and export area, as well as for inflows and
40 outflows to the delta from other water bodies. Compliance locations in the Delta
41 are shown in Figure 6.5.

1 The patterns of EC and salinity in the Delta over time and space follow
2 predictable patterns, under the strong influence of higher saline water from the
3 San Joaquin and less saline water from the Sacramento and Eastside streams in an
4 ever-changing balance with tidal influence upstream from Suisun Bay and the
5 losses from south Delta pumping. The record of monthly average EC readings for
6 recent years at five sites throughout the Delta shows the pattern of increasing
7 average EC in the western Delta, as shown in Figures 6.6 through 6.8. The
8 highest salinity occurs in the late summer months when the flows from the
9 Sacramento and San Joaquin rivers are the lowest, and sea water intrusion occurs.
10 The lower Sacramento River at Collinsville experiences strong tidal influence
11 during dry periods (EC above 8000 $\mu\text{mhos/cm}$) but is flushed with fresh water
12 during winter flows. Historical salinity discharged from the CVP Jones Pumping
13 Plant into the Delta Mendota Canal is summarized in Figure 6.9.
14 Salinity objectives for the southern Delta are now under review by the SWRCB
15 (SWRCB 2008b).

16 **6.3.3.3.2 Mercury**

17 Mercury is a constituent of concern for the Sacramento-San Joaquin River Delta,
18 which was placed on the 303(d) list in 2010 (SWRCB 2011a). In 2008, the San
19 Francisco Bay Mercury TMDL was approved by the USEPA and the
20 implementation plan is expected to attain the water quality standard 20 years after
21 the approval (SFB RWQCB 2006). In 2010, the RWQCB approved amendments
22 to the Basin Plan for the Sacramento River and San Joaquin River Basins to
23 include the Sacramento-San Joaquin Delta Methylmercury TMDL (CVRWQCB
24 2011). The TMDL was created to control methylmercury and total mercury in the
25 Sacramento-San Joaquin River Delta Estuary, which is applicable to the Delta,
26 Yolo Bypass, and their waterways (CVRWQCB 2010a). The waterways include
27 the major tributaries to the Delta, the Sacramento River, eastside streams, and the
28 San Joaquin River. Fish tissue and waterborne mercury concentration data for
29 these water bodies are summarized in Tables 6.19 and 6.20.

1 **Table 6.19 Fish and Waterborne Methylmercury (as Total Mercury) Concentrations**
 2 **by Delta Subarea**

| | Delta Subarea ¹ | | | | |
|--|----------------------------|-----------------|---------------|-------------------|------------|
| | Sacramento River | Mokelumne River | Central Delta | San Joaquin River | West Delta |
| Fish (Sampled in September/October 2000) (mg/kg wet weight) | | | | | |
| Standardized 350-mm Largemouth Bass ² | 0.72 | 1.04 | 0.19 | 0.68 | 0.31 |
| Water (Sampled between March and October 2000) (ng/l) | | | | | |
| Average | 0.120 | 0.140 | 0.055 | 0.147 | 0.087 |
| Median | 0.086 | 0.142 | 0.032 | 0.144 | 0.053 |
| Water (Sampled between March 2000 and April 2004) (ng/l) | | | | | |
| Annual Average | 0.108 | 0.166 | 0.060 | 0.160 | 0.083 |
| Annual Median | 0.101 | 0.161 | 0.051 | 0.165 | 0.061 |
| Cool Season ³ Average | 0.137 | 0.221 | 0.087 | 0.172 | 0.106 |
| Cool Season ³ Median | 0.138 | 0.246 | 0.077 | 0.175 | 0.095 |
| Warm Season ³ Average | 0.094 | 0.146 | 0.050 | 0.156 | 0.075 |
| Warm Season ³ Median | 0.089 | 0.146 | 0.040 | 0.162 | 0.055 |

3 Source: Adapted from CVRWQCB 2010a.

4 1 Location of each water and fish collection site provided on Figure 5.1 of the 2008 Draft
 5 Staff Report for the Sacramento-San Joaquin Delta Estuary TMDL for Methylmercury
 6 (CVRWQCB 2010a).

7 2 See CVRWQCB 2010a for the method used to calculate standard 350-mm Largemouth
 8 Bass mercury concentrations.

9 3 For this analysis, “cool season” is defined as November through February and “warm
 10 season” is defined as March through October.

1 **Table 6.20 Historical Methylmercury Concentrations in the Five Delta Source Waters for the Period 2000-2008**

| Source Water | Sacramento River | | San Joaquin River | | San Francisco Bay | | East Side Tributaries | | Agriculture in the Delta | |
|--|--|------------------------|-------------------------------------|------------------------|--------------------|------------------------|-------------------------------------|------------------------|--------------------------|------------------------|
| | Total ² | Dissolved ³ | Total ² | Dissolved ³ | Total ² | Dissolved ³ | Total ² | Dissolved ³ | Total ² | Dissolved ³ |
| Mean ¹ (ng/L) | 0.10 | 0.05 | 0.15 | 0.03 | 0.032 | - | 0.22 | 0.08 | 0.51 | - |
| Minimum (ng/L) | 0.06 | 0.02 | 0.09 | 0.01 | - | - | 0.02 | 0.02 | 0.02 | - |
| Maximum (ng/L) | 0.16 | 0.12 | 0.26 | 0.08 | - | - | 0.32 | 0.41 | 5.44 | - |
| 75 th Percentile (ng/L) | 0.13 | 0.08 | 0.18 | 0.06 | - | - | 0.2 | 0.15 | 0.53 | - |
| 99 th Percentile (ng/L) | 0.16 | 0.12 | 0.26 | 0.08 | - | - | 0.31 | 0.39 | 4.81 | - |
| Data Source | CEDEN 2014 (Irrigated Lands Regulatory Program) | | Central Valley Water Board 2010a | | SFEI 2014b | - | Central Valley Water Board 2010a | | Heim et al. 2009 | - |
| Station(s) | Sacramento River at Freeport | | San Joaquin River at Vernalis | | Suisun Bay | | Mokelumne and Calaveras Rivers | | Delta locations | |
| Date Range | 12/2006-08/2007 | | 2000- 2001; 2003- 2004 | 2000- 2002 | 2008 | - | 2000- 2001; 2003- 2004 | 2000-2002 | 10/2005- 03/2008 | - |

| Source Water | Sacramento River | | San Joaquin River | | San Francisco Bay | | East Side Tributaries | | Agriculture in the Delta | |
|---------------------|--------------------|------------------------|--------------------|------------------------|--------------------|------------------------|-----------------------|------------------------|--------------------------|------------------------|
| | Total ² | Dissolved ³ | Total ² | Dissolved ³ | Total ² | Dissolved ³ | Total ² | Dissolved ³ | Total ² | Dissolved ³ |
| ND Replaced with RL | No | | Not Applicable | Yes | - | | Yes | | Not Applicable | |
| Data Omitted | No | | None | | - | | None | | None | |
| No. of Data Points | 8 | 8 | 49 | 25 | - | - | 27 | 9 | 183 | - |

1 Source: Adapted from DWR, Reclamation, USFWS and NMFS 2013.

2 1 Geometric mean.

3 2 Total recoverable concentration of analyte.

4 3 Dissolved concentration of analyte.

1 For the protection of the beneficial uses of the Sacramento – San Joaquin Delta,
 2 water quality objectives were specified in the San Francisco Bay Mercury TMDL
 3 (Table 6.21) and the Sacramento-San Joaquin Delta Methylmercury TMDL
 4 (Table 6.22).

5 **Table 6.21 Water Quality Objectives for Total Mercury in the Delta within the San**
 6 **Francisco Bay Region¹**

| | |
|--|--|
| For the protection of human health | 0.2 mg/kg wet weight mercury in fish tissue ² |
| For the protection of aquatic organisms and wildlife | 0.03 mg Hg/kg in fish ³ |
| 1-hour average | 2.1 µg/l, in water |

7 Source: SFB RWQCB 2013

8 1 Water quality objectives are applicable to Sacramento/San Joaquin River Delta (within
 9 the San Francisco Bay region as specified in the SFB RWQCB Basin Plan, 2013), Suisun
 10 Bay, Carquinez Strait, and San Pablo Bay.

11 2 measured in the edible portion of trophic level 3 and trophic level 4 fish

12 3 measured in whole fish 3-5 cm in length

13 **Table 6.22 Water Quality Objectives for total mercury in the Delta within the Central**
 14 **Valley**

| Water body | Wet Weight Methylmercury Concentration of Fish Tissue (mg/kg wet weight) | |
|---|--|---------------------------------------|
| | Trophic Level 3 Fish | Trophic Level 4 Fish |
| Cache Creek, North Fork Cache Creek, and Bear Creek | 0.12 | 0.23 |
| Harley Gulch | 0.05 ¹ | – |
| Sacramento-San Joaquin Delta ² and Yolo Bypass | 0.08 ³ , 0.03 ⁴ | 0.24 ³ , 0.03 ⁴ |

15 Source: CVRWQCB 2011

16 1 Applies to whole fish of trophic levels 2 and 3.

17 2 Applies to the 146 Sacramento-San Joaquin Delta and Yolo Bypass waterways listed in
 18 Appendix 43 of the Basin Plan for the Sacramento River and San Joaquin River Basins.

19 3 Applies to fish of total length 150-500 mm.

20 4 Applies to whole fish less than 50 mm in length.

21 Methylation processes in the Delta are enhanced by environmental characteristics
 22 such as the source of inorganic mercury, nutrient enrichment, dissolved oxygen in
 23 the water column, sediment organic content and grain size, water residence time
 24 and sediment accumulation, periodic drying and wetting, and fish species and age

1 structure (Alpers et al. 2008). The mercury-laden sediment that accumulates in
2 the Delta as a result of waterborne loading is subject to methylation (Heim et al.
3 2007). Waterborne methylmercury in the Delta may be a more significant factor
4 to bioaccumulation in fish than mercury-laden sediment that is subject to
5 methylation (Melwani et al. 2009). Another factor affecting bioaccumulation in
6 fish may be dissolved organic carbon (DOC). Laboratory studies have shown
7 mercury uptake is much higher in water with lower DOC (as might be expected
8 from the tributaries versus the interior Delta) (Pickhardt et al. 2006).

9 Mercury exposure and methylation can affect the beneficial uses of the
10 Sacramento-San Joaquin Delta, and receiving waters downstream such as the
11 Suisun Bay, Carquinez Strait, San Pablo Bay, and San Francisco Bay. To protect
12 the beneficial uses of the water body a narrative water quality objective was
13 specified, in addition to numeric water quality objectives, stating that surface
14 waters are to "...be maintained free of toxic substances in concentrations that are
15 toxic to or that produce detrimental physiological responses to human, plant,
16 animal, and aquatic life" (CVRWQCB 2011).

17 In an effort to meet the water quality objectives, the CVRWQCB plans to
18 continue monitoring metals in the Delta and control mass emissions from inactive
19 or abandoned mines and other significant sources (CVRWQCB 2011). The
20 ongoing interest in controlling mercury in fish in the Delta has spawned the
21 Mercury Exposure Reduction Program (MERP), developed by the CVRWQCB,
22 with the goal of pooling the resources of mercury dischargers to develop
23 reduction programs and a better understanding of mercury bioaccumulation in
24 Delta fish (MERP 2012). The MERP is designed to build on previous CALFED
25 efforts. MERP was included as part of an amendment to the Sacramento River
26 and San Joaquin River Basins Basin Plan in 2011 (CVRWQCB 2011), and is
27 applicable to people eating one meal of trophic level 3 or 4 fish per week (32
28 g/day) from the Delta and Yolo Bypass, as well as their waterways. The two-
29 phase program was put into effect October 20, 2011 and will be completed in
30 2030. Phase 1 consists of implementing programs to minimize pollution,
31 implementing interim mass limits for point sources, and controlling potentially
32 methylated sediment-bound mercury in the Delta and Yolo Bypass. Phase 1 also
33 includes developing a program to control mercury in tributaries upstream. Plans
34 for Phase 2 include implementing control programs and monitoring compliance.
35 In addition to the Delta Control Mercury Program, the CVRWQCB designated
36 load and waste load allocations for point sources within and to the Delta as
37 specified in the Basin Plan.

38 **6.3.3.3 Selenium**

39 Selenium is a constituent of concern for the Sacramento-San Joaquin River Delta
40 and the Delta was placed on the 303(d) list in 2010 (SWRCB 2011a). Selenium
41 criteria were promulgated for all San Francisco Bay and Delta waters in the NTR
42 (SFB RWQCB 2011a). Although the entire San Francisco Bay is listed as
43 impaired by selenium, the TMDL for the San Francisco Bay focuses on the North
44 San Francisco Bay (North Bay, defined to include a portion of the Delta, Suisun
45 Bay, Carquinez Strait, San Pablo Bay, and the Central Bay) because sources there

1 are substantially different from sources in the South San Francisco Bay (South
 2 Bay) (Lucas and Stewart 2007). The NTR criteria specifically apply to San
 3 Francisco Bay upstream to and including Suisun Bay and the Delta. The NTR
 4 values are 5.0 µg/l (4-day average) and 20 µg/l (1-hour average).

5 Selenium concentrations in whole-body fish and in bird eggs are most useful for
 6 evaluating risks to fish and bird wildlife receptors (Skorupa and Ohlendorf 1991;
 7 DOI 1998; Ohlendorf 2003). Analyses of dietary items (such as benthic
 8 [sediment-associated] or water-column invertebrates) can be used for evaluating
 9 risks through dietary exposure, although with less certainty than when using
 10 concentrations measured in fish or wildlife receptors. The USEPA (2014b)
 11 released draft water quality criteria for public comment in May 2014 for selenium
 12 in fish tissue; they include 15.2 mg/kg in egg/ovary, 8.1 mg/kg whole body, or
 13 11.8 mg/kg muscle (skinless, boneless fillet).

14 A large number of fish tissue samples were collected from the Sacramento and
 15 San Joaquin River watersheds and the Delta between 2000 and 2007 (Foe 2010).
 16 As part of the Strategic Workplan for Activities in the San Francisco
 17 Bay/Sacramento–San Joaquin Delta Estuary (SWRCB 2008a), archived
 18 Largemouth Bass samples were analyzed for selenium to investigate possible
 19 sources of selenium being bioaccumulated in bass in the Delta and whether
 20 selenium concentrations in bass were above recommended criteria for the
 21 protection of human and wildlife health (Foe 2010). Results of this study are the
 22 most relevant biota data from the Delta, and they are summarized in Table 6.23 to
 23 compare to tissue guidelines.

24 **Table 6.23 Selenium Concentrations in Largemouth Bass**

| Site | Number of Samples | Selenium Concentrations in Fish Fillets (mg/kg, wet weight) | | | Selenium Concentrations in Whole-Body Fish (mg/kg, dry weight) | | | Years |
|--|-------------------|---|------|------|--|------|------|----------------------|
| | | Min. | Max. | Mean | Min. | Max. | Mean | |
| Sacramento River at Veterans Bridge | 3 | 0.40 | 0.81 | 0.56 | 1.7 | 2.9 | 2.2 | 2005 |
| Sacramento River at River Mile 44 ^a | 9 | 0.27 | 0.72 | 0.46 | 1.2 | 2.7 | 1.9 | 2000 2005 2007 |
| Sacramento River near Ro Vista | 9 | 0.30 | 0.80 | 0.44 | 1.3 | 3.2 | 1.9 | 2000 2005 2007 |
| San Joaquin River at Frenot Ford | 3 | 0.35 | 0.46 | 0.48 | 1.46 | 2.44 | 1.9 | 2005 |
| San Joaquin River at Vernalis | 8 | 0.15 | 0.63 | 0.40 | 0.77 | 2.5 | 1.7 | 2000 2005 2007 |
| Old River near Tracy | 3 | 0.45 | 0.69 | 0.55 | 2.0 | 2.9 | 2.4 | 2005 |
| San Joaquin River at Potato Slough | 9 | 0.22 | 0.89 | 0.38 | 1.1 | 3.5 | 1.6 | 2000 2005 2007 |
| Mile River at Billings | 6 | 0.37 | 0.58 | 0.47 | 1.6 | 2.3 | 2.0 | 2005 2007 |

| Site | Number of Samples | Selenium Concentrations in Fish Fillets (mg/kg, wet weight) | | | Selenium Concentrations in Whole-Body Fish (mg/kg, dry weight) | | | Years |
|----------------|-------------------|---|------|------|--|------|------|----------------------|
| | | Min. | Max. | Mean | Min. | Max. | Mean | |
| Franks Tract | 8 | 0.15 | 0.70 | 0.37 | 0.79 | 3.0 | 1.7 | 2000 2005 2007 |
| Big Break | 9 | 0.15 | 0.82 | 0.38 | 0.81 | 3.1 | 1.6 | 2000 2005 2007 |
| Discovery Bay | 3 | 0.32 | 0.41 | 0.37 | 1.5 | 1.7 | 1.6 | 2005 |
| Whiskey Slough | 2 | 0.35 | 0.47 | 0.41 | 1.6 | 1.9 | 1.7 | 2005 |

1 Source: Foe 2010

2 Notes: Means are geometric means.

3 Max. = maximum, mg/kg = milligrams per kilogram, Min. = minimum.

4 a. Near Clarksburg.

5 Average selenium concentrations varied slightly in Largemouth Bass caught in
6 the Sacramento River between Veterans Bridge and Rio Vista in 2005, as well as
7 on the San Joaquin River between Fremont Ford and Vernalis (Foe 2010). These
8 concentrations also varied slightly among years (2000, 2005, and 2007) in the
9 Sacramento River at Rio Vista and in the San Joaquin River at Vernalis. The lack
10 of a significant difference in bioavailable selenium between the two river systems
11 was unexpected because the San Joaquin River is considered a significant source
12 of selenium to the Delta. Selenium concentrations in the Largemouth Bass were
13 compared to criteria recommended for the protection of human health (based on
14 fillets; 2 mg/kg, wet weight) and fish and wildlife health (based on whole-body
15 fish; concern threshold of 4–9 mg/kg, dry weight) (Foe 2010). Geometric means
16 and maximum concentrations (Table 6.23) did not exceed the draft criteria.

17 Sporadic sampling of selenium has been conducted at a few locations in the Delta.
18 Five major sources, shown in Table 6.24, are Sacramento River, Yolo Bypass,
19 Eastside Delta Tributaries, San Joaquin River, and Martinez/Suisun Bay. Total
20 selenium concentrations in Sacramento and San Joaquin river surface waters just
21 upstream of Mallard Island (near the western limit of the Delta [Regional
22 Monitoring Program stations BG20 and BG30, respectively]) are considered more
23 representative of generalized Delta concentrations than of the individual rivers
24 (SWRCB 2008a). Total and dissolved selenium concentrations were somewhat
25 lower at those locations during low flow in a dry year (<0.1 µg/l in August 2001)
26 than during high flow (>0.1 µg/l in February 2001) (SWRCB 2008a). Cutter and
27 Cutter (2004) reported similar flow-related patterns for those locations. The
28 maximum selenium concentration found in the Delta was 2 µg/l at an Old/Middle
29 River location in the south subarea of the Delta. Except for that location, the
30 available data show geometric mean concentrations well below 1 µg/l.

1 **Table 6.24 Selenium Concentrations in Water at Inflow Sources to the Delta**

| Source Water ¹ | Sacramento River | San Joaquin River | San Francisco Bay | East Side Tributaries ³ | Agriculture in the Delta |
|------------------------------------|------------------------------|-------------------------------|---|------------------------------------|--------------------------|
| Mean ² (ng/L) | 0.10 | 0.54 | 0.09 | 0.1 | 0.11 |
| Minimum (ng/L) | 0.04 | 0.07 | 0.03 | 0.1 | 0.11 |
| Maximum (ng/L) | 0.23 | 1.50 | 0.45 | 0.1 | 0.11 |
| 75 th Percentile (ng/L) | 0.11 | 0.76 | 0.12 | 0.1 | 0.11 |
| 99 th Percentile (ng/L) | 0.23 | 1.50 | 0.44 | 0.1 | 0.11 |
| Data Source | USGS Website 2014b | USGS Website 2014c | SFEI 2014b | None | Lucas and Stewart 2007 |
| Station(s) | Sacramento River at Freeport | San Joaquin River at Vernalis | Central-West; San Joaquin River Near Mallard Island | None | Mildred Island, Center |
| Date Range | 11/2007-07/2014 | 11/2007-08/2014 | 02/2000-08/2013 | None | 2000, 2003-2004 |
| ND Replaced with RL | Not Applicable | Not Applicable | Yes | Not Applicable | No |
| Data Omitted | None | None | - | Not Applicable | No |
| No. of Data Points | 88 | 93 | 14 | None | 1 |

2 Sources: Adapted from DWR, Reclamation, USFWS and NMFS 2013; U.S. Geological
3 Survey 2014b,c; San Francisco Estuary Institute 2014b; Lucas and Stewart 2007

4 1 Dissolved selenium concentration.

5 2 Geometric mean.

6 3 Dissolved selenium concentration in Mokelumne, Calaveras, and Cosumnes Rivers is
7 assumed to be 0.1 µg/L because of lack of available data and lack of sources that would
8 be expected to result in concentrations greater than 0.1 µg/L

9 In efforts to address the selenium in the Delta and water bodies downstream, the
10 SFB RWQCB is conducting a new TMDL project to address selenium toxicity in

1 the North Bay (SFB RWQCB 2011, 2013). The North Bay selenium TMDL will
2 identify and characterize selenium sources to the North Bay and the processes that
3 control the uptake of selenium by fish and wildlife. The TMDL will quantify
4 selenium loads, develop and assign waste load and load allocations among
5 sources, and include an implementation plan designed to achieve the TMDL and
6 protect beneficial uses.

7 USEPA's Action Plan for Water Quality Challenges in the San Francisco
8 Bay/Sacramento-San Joaquin Estuary (USEPA 2012a) identifies selenium as one
9 of seven priority items for action. The plan indicated that USEPA will draft new
10 site-specific numeric selenium criteria by December 2012 to protect aquatic and
11 terrestrial species dependent on the aquatic habitats of the Bay Delta Estuary.
12 More stringent selenium water quality criteria will require actions that decrease
13 allowable concentrations of selenium in surface waters of the Bay Delta Estuary
14 and may set allowable levels of selenium in the tissue of fish and wildlife.
15 Following the development of the Bay Delta selenium criteria, USEPA plans to
16 develop site-specific criteria for other parts of California, including the San
17 Joaquin Valley watershed (USEPA 2012a). USEPA also is engaged in other
18 efforts to minimize selenium discharges to the San Joaquin River and the Bay
19 Delta Estuary, including the Grasslands Bypass Project and the North San
20 Francisco Bay TMDL.

21 **6.3.3.3.4 PCBs**

22 The Sacramento-San Joaquin River Delta was placed on the 303(d) list approved
23 by the USEPA in 2010 as impaired by PCBs (SWRCB 2011a). A TMDL for
24 PCBs in the Sacramento River from Knights Landing to the Delta is expected to
25 be completed in 2021 to protect the beneficial uses of the Sacramento River and
26 other water bodies downstream (SWRCB 2011ax).

27 **6.3.3.3.5 Pesticides**

28 Sacramento-San Joaquin River Delta (central, eastern, northern, northwestern,
29 southern, western portions, the export area, and the Stockton Ship Channel) were
30 placed on the Section 303(d) List approved by the USEPA in 2010 as impaired by
31 pesticides (chlorpyrifos, DDT, Diazinon, Group A Pesticides, Chlordane,
32 Dieldrin, Dioxin, and Furan and Dioxin compounds) (SWRCB 2011a).

33 Samples were collected from Sacramento River at Rio Vista, near Hood along the
34 Sacramento/Yolo County line, San Joaquin River at Highway 4 and Antioch,
35 1 1/2 miles upstream from the Mossdale launch ramp, and other locations north
36 portion of the Delta waterways (SWRCB 2011at-bb).

37 In an effort to meet the water quality standards in Sacramento-San Joaquin River
38 Delta, TMDLs are expected to be complete in 2019 with the exception of the
39 TMDL for chlorpyrifos and diazinon. A Delta Diazinon and Chlorpyrifos TMDL
40 Project was approved in 2007.

1 **6.3.3.3.6 Nutrients**

2 The Sacramento-San Joaquin River Delta was not placed on the 303(d) list
3 approved by USEPA in 2010 as impaired by nutrients (SWRCB 2011a).
4 However, nutrients are a cause of concern in the Delta (e.g., CVRWQCB 2010j)
5 and have been the subject of discussion. A decline in pelagic fish species in the
6 Delta, known as the pelagic organism decline (POD), including the endangered
7 California Delta smelt, may be related to bottom-up effects from nutrients among
8 other drivers (Baxter et al. 2010; Sommer et al. 2007). However, unlike most
9 waterbodies where nutrients cause too much primary production, the problem
10 affecting beneficial uses in parts of the Delta is too little primary production to
11 support fish populations. Nutrient effects are also dependent on flow and other
12 factors (e.g., temperature, turbidity, and invasive species) that are potentially
13 associated with the POD. Specific hypotheses for an association between
14 nutrients and the POD are that ammonium (a dominant form of nitrogen in the
15 Delta and Suisun Bay, inhibits the uptake of nitrate which is a better fuel for algae
16 blooms (Dugdale et al. 2007) and that changes in nutrient forms and rations have
17 caused a shift in the food web (Glibert et al. 2011). Alternatively, causes of the
18 POD may be related to reduced phosphorus that has become a limiting factor for
19 primary production (Van Nieuwenhuysen 2007), or that invasive clam
20 consumption of algae have made this food source unavailable to zooplankton and
21 fish since their introduction in the mid-1980s (Lucas and Thompson 2012;
22 Kimmerer et al. 1994).

23 The Delta is a major source of anthropogenic ammonium loading to the Suisun
24 Bay, which exchanges nutrients with Suisun Marsh, an estuarine habitat impaired
25 by nutrients (Senn et al. 2014, Tetra Tech Inc. and WWR 2013). Primary sources
26 of nutrients are erosion, agricultural runoff, urban runoff, and treated effluent.
27 The Sacramento Regional Wastewater Treatment Plant (SRWTP) is the largest
28 major point source of ammonium in the Delta, contributing 90 percent of
29 ammonium in the river from 1986 to 2005 (Jassby 2008). Nitrogen inputs to the
30 Delta will change as SRWTP's current NPDES permit (NO. CA0077682)
31 includes effluent limits for nitrogen that require the addition of nitrification and
32 denitrification treatment by 2020. Another source of ammonium loading has
33 already changed as the Stockton Regional Wastewater Control Facility, which
34 discharges to the San Joaquin River began implementing nitrification and
35 denitrification treatment in 2007 (SWRCB 2012b).

36 Nutrients, primarily nitrogen and phosphorous, may trigger excessive growth of
37 algae or toxic blue-green cyanobacteria. However, within the Delta, it is
38 generally recognized that nutrients are too high in concentration to be limiting (as
39 compared to light, for example) (Jassby et al. 2002). The secondary effects of
40 nutrient enrichment and oxygen depletion are most often found in the central and
41 southern Delta near Stockton rather than the Sacramento River.

1 **6.3.3.3.7 Dissolved Oxygen**

2 The Stockton Ship Channel in the Delta waterways was placed on the
3 Section 303(d) list approved by the USEPA in 2010 as impaired by dissolved
4 oxygen (SWRCB 2011a).

5 Low dissolved oxygen is of concern in the central and southern Delta because of
6 enhanced treated effluent loading from Stockton, agricultural runoff, and reduced
7 flushing of dead-end channels. Middle River, Old River, and the Stockton Deep
8 Water Ship Channel are listed as impaired due to dissolved oxygen depletion,
9 with dissolved oxygen concentrations criteria set at 6 mg/L minimum for the San
10 Joaquin River between Turner Cut and Stockton between September 1 and
11 November 30 (SWRCB 2011a, SWRCB 2006a). Loading from the Stockton
12 Regional Wastewater Control Facility had the greatest effect in reducing DO, with
13 hydrologic flushing (as related to upstream river flows, upstream discharges of
14 materials that increase biological oxygen demand), geometrical cross-sections of
15 the channels, temperature, and phytoplankton being less important (Jassby and
16 Niewenhuyse 2005). Following recent upgrades to the Stockton Regional
17 Wastewater Control Facility in 2006, less oxygen demand constituents have been
18 discharged into the channels.

19 A TMDL addressing impairment due to dissolved oxygen was approved by the
20 USEPA in 2007 to meet the water quality standards in the Stockton Ship Channel.

21 **6.3.3.3.8 Organics and Pathogens**

22 The Stockton Ship Channel in the Delta waterways was placed on the Section
23 303(d) list approved by the USEPA in 2010 as impaired by organic enrichment
24 and pathogens (SWRCB 2011a).

25 The Delta as a source of drinking water is impaired through the presence of
26 disinfection byproducts from treated wastewater effluent and the interactions with
27 bromide and dissolved organic carbon, which may produce potentially harmful
28 disinfection byproducts such as the carcinogenic trihalomethanes and haloacetic
29 acid (Healey et al. 2008). Bromide and organic carbon are natural chemical
30 constituents of the estuarine ecosystem but they exacerbate drinking water quality
31 impairment through discharges, agriculture drainage, or water management, when
32 combined with disinfectants during water treatment processes. Changes to flow
33 or use patterns or discharges to the Delta must be examined for their potential
34 effects to concentrations of these disinfection byproduct precursors and
35 compounds.

36 Pathogens are another potential concern impairing the Delta for drinking water
37 use. Giardia and Cryptosporidium are common protozoans found in urban runoff
38 and sometimes found to be in exceedance of drinking water standards in the Delta
39 (SWRCB 2007). A TMDL addressing impairment due to pathogens was
40 approved by the USEPA in 2008 to meet the water quality standards in the
41 Stockton Ship Channel.

1 **6.3.3.3.9 Invasive Species**

2 Sacramento-San Joaquin River Delta (central, eastern, northern, northwestern,
3 southern, western portions, the export area, and the Stockton Ship Channel) was
4 placed on the Section 303(d) list approved by the USEPA in 2010 as impaired by
5 invasive species (SWRCB 2011a).

6 A TMDL addressing impairment due to invasive species is expected to be
7 completed in 2019 in an effort to meet the water quality standards in Sacramento-
8 San Joaquin River Delta (central, eastern, northern, northwestern, southern,
9 western portions, the export area, and the Stockton Ship Channel).

10 **6.3.3.3.10 Unknown Toxicity**

11 Sacramento-San Joaquin River Delta (central, eastern, northern, northwestern,
12 southern, western portions, the export area, and the Stockton Ship Channel) were
13 placed on the Section 303(d) list approved by the USEPA in 2010 as impaired by
14 unknown toxicity (SWRCB 2011a).

15 A TMDL is expected to be completed in 2019 to protect the beneficial uses of
16 Sacramento-San Joaquin River Delta and its waterways, including impaired warm
17 fresh water habitat.

18 **6.3.3.4 Suisun Bay and Suisun Marsh**

19 Suisun Bay and Suisun Marsh are located in transition zones between upstream
20 fresh water inputs and tidal saline flux from San Francisco Bay. Beneficial uses
21 of these areas are summarized in Table 6.2. Constituents of concern are
22 summarized in Table 6.1.

23 Historically, the chlorophyll maxima were found to coincide with the mixing
24 (entrapment) zone but recent alterations by invasive species of benthic grazing
25 clams has greatly altered the Suisun Bay food web and these historical patterns
26 (Kimmerer 2004; Jassby et al. 2002). Although turbidity remains high and
27 limiting to primary productivity in Suisun Bay, there has been a long term trend
28 toward increased water clarity. Suisun Bay has low retention time, low salinity
29 (average of 5.8 ppt), low nutrients, and high particulate matter and light
30 attenuation (Cloern and Jassby 2012).

31 **6.3.3.4.1 Salinity**

32 The Suisun Marsh Wetlands was placed on the 303(d) list approved by the
33 USEPA in 2010 for impairment by salinity. The wetlands are also impaired by
34 TDS and chlorides (SWRCB 2011a).

35 In an effort to protect the beneficial uses, including estuarine habitat, narrative
36 and numeric objectives were specified by the SWRCB in Decision 1641. The
37 CVP and SWP are operated to achieve salinity objectives in the Delta, as
38 described in detail in Appendix 3A, No Action Alternative: Central Valley Project
39 and State Water Project Operations.

40 The salinity objective in Suisun Bay, X2, which is the location, as measured in
41 kilometers upstream from the Golden Gate bridge, of the 2 ppt isohaline (2.64

1 mS/cm) was established as part of the Water Quality Control Plan of 1995
 2 (SWRCB 1995). X2 is a constantly fluctuating position in the continuum
 3 between the Delta fresh water (salinity less than 2 ppt) upstream and San
 4 Francisco Bay tidal influence, downstream (salinity greater than 2 ppt).

5 **6.3.3.4.2 Mercury**

6 Mercury is a constituent of concern for Suisun Bay and Suisun Marsh, which
 7 were placed on the 303(d) list in 2010 (SWRCB 2011a). For the Suisun Bay, a
 8 TMDL was specified in the San Francisco Bay Mercury TMDL (SFB RWQCB
 9 2013), which was approved by the USEPA in February 2008 and the
 10 implementation plan is expected to attain the water quality standard 20 years after
 11 the approval. For the Suisun Marsh, a TMDL was specified in the Sacramento-
 12 San Joaquin Delta Methylmercury TMDL (CVRWQCB 2010a) and was
 13 completed in September 2012 (SFB RWQCB 2012a).

14 Water quality objectives for Suisun Bay are specified in the San Francisco Bay
 15 Mercury TMDL (SFB RWQCB 2013). Suisun Marsh standards, as specified in
 16 Suisun Marsh TMDL, are shown in Table 6.25 (SFB RWQCB 2012a). There are
 17 future plans to adopt the Suisun Bay standards for the Suisun Marsh as well as
 18 implementation plans to improve the water quality in Suisun Marsh.

19 **Table 6.25 Water Quality Objectives for Total Mercury in Suisun Marsh**

| | | |
|--|---|-----------|
| For the Protection of Marine and Freshwater Aquatic Life | 4-day average (adverse effects from acute toxicity ¹) | 0.25 µg/l |
| | 1-hour average (adverse effects from chronic toxicity) | 2.1 µg/l |

20 Source: SFB RWQCB 2012a

21 1 Applicable to marine aquatic life, where salinity is greater than 10 parts per thousand.
 22 The same objectives apply to freshwater aquatic life because the marine objective is
 23 more stringent.

24 **6.3.3.4.3 Selenium**

25 Although the Suisun Marsh Wetlands is not identified as an impaired water body
 26 for selenium contamination on the 303(d) list in 2010, selenium is identified as a
 27 cause for impairment for the adjacent water body, Suisun Bay (SWRCB 2011a).

28 The impairment of Suisun Bay by selenium can be attributed to exotic species as
 29 well as discharge from industrial point sources and natural sources (SWRCB
 30 2011bd). *Corbula (Potamocorbula) amurensis*, a species of clam that is an
 31 important food source for sturgeon and certain ducks, is a bioaccumulator for
 32 selenium (Beckon and Maurer 2008). This exotic species was first discovered in
 33 Suisun Bay in 1986 and became very common by 1990 from San Pablo Bay
 34 through Suisun Bay (Cohen 2011). Industrial point sources, such as oil refineries,
 35 discharge waste containing selenium to the Suisun Bay (SFB RWQCB 2011).

36 To best protect the most susceptible fish, white sturgeon, from selenium toxicity,
 37 a TMDL for Selenium in the North San Francisco Bay, defined to include also a
 38 portion of the Delta, Suisun Bay, Carquinez Strait, San Pablo Bay, and the Central

1 Bay, is being completed and a Preliminary Project Report was released in 2011
2 (SFB RWQCB 2011). A range of concentrations for selenium in fish tissue from
3 6.0 to 8.1 µg/g dry weight was proposed as a numeric target. This range is based
4 on the minimal effects of selenium in whole-body freshwater fish and the
5 10 percent effect level concentration.

6 **6.3.3.4.4 Nutrients**

7 Suisun Marsh is a water body in the San Francisco Bay that was placed on the
8 Section 303(d) list approved by USEPA in 2010 as impaired by nutrients
9 (SWRCB 2011a).

10 According to the Final California 2010 Integrated Report (303(d) list/305(b)
11 Report) Supporting Information, nutrients in Suisun Marsh can be attributed to
12 flow regulation/modification and urban runoff/storm sewers (SWRCB 2011bc).
13 More specific sources of nutrients to Suisun Marsh include agricultural, urban,
14 and livestock grazing drainage through tributaries, the Sacramento River and San
15 Joaquin River through the Sacramento-San Joaquin River Delta, nutrient
16 exchange with Suisun Bay, atmospheric deposition, and discharge from the
17 Fairfield Suisun Sewer District wastewater treatment plant (Tetra Tech Inc. and
18 WWR 2013).

19 Concentrations of ammonia from 2000-2011, in the receiving waters from
20 Boynton, Peytonia, Sheldrake and Chadbourne Sloughs (0-0.4 mg/l), as well as in
21 Suisun Slough (0-0.3mg/l), exceeded the maximum water quality objective
22 concentration for ammonia (Tetra Tech Inc. and WWR 2013). Elevated
23 concentrations of chlorophyll-a, in comparison to concentrations at reference sites
24 at Mallard, suggest possible impairments by nutrients. Other possible
25 impairments of the narrative criteria by nutrients were suggested resulting in
26 excess algal growth in wetlands, elevated organic carbon, and impacts on
27 dissolved oxygen and mercury methylation.

28 **6.3.3.4.5 Dissolved Oxygen**

29 Suisun Marsh Wetlands were placed on the 303(d) list approved by the USEPA in
30 2010 for dissolved oxygen impairment (SWRCB 2011a). Insufficient dissolved
31 oxygen can alter the well-being of the estuarine habitat, fish spawning, warm
32 freshwater habitat, and wildlife habitat (SFB RWQCB 2013).

33 Flow regulation and modification, as well as urban runoff and storm sewers
34 dictate the dissolved oxygen levels in the marsh (SWRCB 2011bc). Specific
35 oxygen demanding sources that cause low dissolved oxygen levels are “grazed
36 open areas, nutrient-enriched wastewater discharge from Fairfield-Suisun Sewer
37 District, wastes from boats in Suisun City marina, and tidal marshes,” in addition
38 to tides, delta outflow, agricultural drainage from surrounding watersheds and
39 urban areas, and managed wetlands (Tetra Tech, Inc. and WWR 2013). Slough
40 size and hydrology also influenced the low dissolved oxygen conditions in Suisun
41 Marsh Wetlands (Siegel et al. 2010).

1 Low dissolved oxygen levels in exceedances of water quality objectives between
 2 2000 and 2011 in Suisun Slough, Montezuma Slough, and Goodyear Slough are
 3 presented in Table 6.26 (Tetra Tech, Inc. and WWR 2013).

4 **Table 6.26 Percentage of Observations Exceeding Water Quality Objectives for**
 5 **Dissolved Oxygen**

| Location | WQO Exceedances | |
|---|-----------------|-------------------------------|
| | 7 mg/l | < 80% Saturation ¹ |
| Suisun Slough | 10 – 40% | 2% |
| Montezuma Slough | < 10% | 60 – 68% |
| Goodyear, Peytonia, and Boynton Sloughs | > 50% | 73 – 94% ² |

6 Source: Tetra Tech, Inc. and WWR2013

7 ¹ 3-month median above 80 percent dissolved oxygen saturation

8 ² Lower Goodyear Slough exceeded the 3-month media above 80 percent dissolved
 9 oxygen saturation 48.1 percent of the time

10 To further protect the beneficial uses of the Suisun Marsh Wetlands from low
 11 dissolved oxygen concentrations, water quality objectives more representative of
 12 natural conditions are currently being developed (Tetra Tech, Inc. and WWR
 13 2013). A TMDL for Suisun Creek, a tributary of Suisun Marsh Wetlands that is
 14 impaired by low dissolved oxygen, is expected to be completed in 2021 (SWRCB
 15 2011bc).

16 **6.3.3.4.6 Organics**

17 Suisun Marsh was placed on the 303(d) list approved by USEPA in 2010 for
 18 organic enrichment (SWRCB 2011a). Organic enrichment enhances microbial
 19 production and activity, such as the methylation of mercury, and the
 20 decomposition of organic matter can cause low dissolved oxygen levels (Tetra
 21 Tech, Inc. and WWR 2013).

22 **6.3.3.4.7 Pesticides**

23 Suisun Bay, and other water bodies in the San Francisco Bay area including
 24 Carquinez Strait and San Pablo Bay were placed on the Section 303(d) list for
 25 pesticides (chlordane, DDT, dieldrin) contamination per the list approved by
 26 USEPA in 2010 (SWRCB 2011a). However, according to the 2013 Regional
 27 Monitoring Program Report, pesticides (chlordane, DDT, and dieldrin) in the
 28 estuary are being considered for delisting (SFEI 2013).

29 A TMDL for the Diazinon and Pesticide-related Toxicity in Urban Creeks was
 30 added as an amendment to the Basin Plan and was approved by the USEPA in
 31 2007 (SFB RWQCB 2005).

1 **6.3.3.4.8 PCBs**

2 Suisun Bay, and several other water bodies within San Francisco Bay area
3 including Carquinez Strait and San Pablo Bay, were placed on the Section 303(d)
4 list for the contamination of PCBs per the list approved by USEPA in 2010
5 (SWRCB 2011a). The following is applicable to all water bodies specified in the
6 San Francisco Bay PCBs TMDL, including Suisun Bay, Carquinez Strait, and San
7 Pablo Bay (SFB RWQCB 2013).

8 A TMDL was approved by the USEPA in 2010. The TMDL allows 10 kilograms
9 of PCBs to be discharged to San Francisco Bay per year (SFB RWQCB 2013). It
10 is projected that this load allocation will be achieved in 20 years with
11 implementation of plans and actions for external and internal sources, such as
12 municipal and industrial dischargers, as stated in the San Francisco Bay TMDL.

13 **6.3.3.4.9 Other Constituents of Concern**

14 Suisun Bay was placed on the Section 303(d) list for invasive species
15 contamination per the list approved by USEPA in 2010 (SWRCB 2011a).

16 Invasive species in Suisun Bay can be attributed to ballast water, fresh or salt
17 water placed on a ship for stability (SWRCB 2011bd). *Corbula (Potamocorbula)*
18 *amurensis*, a native clam of southern China estuaries, was discovered in Suisun
19 Bay in 1986 and was introduced to San Pablo Bay shortly after (USFWS and
20 NSGCP 1995). This species of clam is important as a food source for sturgeon,
21 diving ducks, etc. and consequently a bioaccumulator of selenium (USFWS
22 2008). Other species introduced to the Suisun Bay are reported in the
23 *Nonindigenous Aquatic Species in a United States Estuary: A Case Study of the*
24 *Biological Invasions of the San Francisco Bay and Delta* (USFWS and NSGCP
25 1995).

26 Invasive species can affect the beneficial uses of Suisun Bay, as listed in Table
27 6.2, including estuarine habitat. For the protection of marine aquatic life, a
28 TMDL is expected to be completed in 2019.

29 Other contaminants in the Suisun Bay include furan compounds and dioxin
30 compounds. These contaminants were placed on Section 303(d) list per the list
31 approved by USEPA in 2010 (SWRCB 2011bd).

32 **6.3.4 Delta Water Quality Issues for CVP and SWP Water Users**

33 The designated beneficial uses and constituents of concern for the study area and
34 for each RWQCB region are described in Section 6.3.1, Beneficial Uses of
35 Surface Waters in the Study Area. In this section, the beneficial uses of water
36 from the Delta are generalized and categorized by purpose of use into those
37 associated with municipal and industrial, agricultural, groundwater recharge, and
38 recycling and blending uses.

39 **6.3.4.1 Municipal and Industrial Uses**

40 The Delta is a source of drinking water supply to over 25 million people, or sixty
41 percent of the state population. The CVP and SWP water users that use water
42 from the Delta as a source of potable water supply for municipal and industrial

1 uses have two main water quality concerns: protection, preservation, and
2 improvement of source water quality; and capability of treatment processes to
3 meet stringent drinking water quality regulatory requirements. To protect public
4 health and safety, water providers apply a multi-barrier approach: seek the highest
5 quality source water available, protect and preserve the source water quality to
6 ensure non-degradation, operate and periodically upgrade drinking water
7 treatment processes, and maintain safe distribution systems.

8 The Delta, as a drinking water source, is compromised by high levels of naturally
9 occurring and manmade constituents of concern. Some of the naturally occurring
10 constituents, such as organic carbon and nutrients, are necessary components of
11 the Delta ecosystem. Salinity, another natural constituent, is inherent with the
12 tidal cycles of the estuary. Other anthropogenic constituents such as pathogens
13 and contaminants are results of point and non-point source discharges into the
14 Delta.

15 Water containing organic carbon reacts with chlorine, commonly used as a
16 disinfectant in drinking water treatment processes, to form disinfection
17 byproducts (DBP) such as trihalomethanes and haloacetic acids. Delta waters
18 contain high levels of both dissolved organic compounds and bromide, increasing
19 the formation of DBP. Use of chloramines for disinfection would reduce the
20 production of DBP, but chloramination can lead to the formation of carcinogenic
21 N-nitrosamines, including N-nitrosodimethylamine (NDMA). These interactions
22 complicate the design of drinking water treatment processes and create the
23 necessity to balance and trade off disinfection effectiveness with DBP creation.
24 Balance and tradeoffs are also necessary between source water quality protection
25 and ecosystem restoration actions that could increase the levels of organic carbon.

26 The Water Quality Control Plan for the Sacramento River and San Joaquin River
27 Basins (Basin Plan) designated drinking water municipal and domestic supply
28 beneficial use for most waters in the Central Valley, including the Delta. It
29 includes narrative objectives for chemical constituents, taste and odor, sediment,
30 suspended material, and toxicity, and numeric objectives for chemical
31 constituents and salinity. The Basin Plan incorporates by reference the primary
32 and secondary maximum contaminant levels specified in Title 22 of the California
33 Code of Regulations for waters designated for municipal uses.

34 Through the triennial review process, stakeholders prioritized the need for a
35 drinking water policy and identified a number of drinking water constituents of
36 concern including: salt (including bromide), nutrients, organic carbon and
37 pathogens such as *Cryptosporidium* and *Giardia*.

38 In 2013, the Central Valley RWQCB adopted Resolution No. R5-2013-0098, an
39 amendment to the Basin Plan to establish a drinking water policy for surface
40 waters of the Delta and its upstream tributaries. The amendment was approved by
41 the SWRCB in the same year, and approved by the Office of Administrative Law
42 and US EPA in 2014.

43 The Amendment modifies the water quality objectives of the Basin Plan to add a
44 narrative water quality objective for *Cryptosporidium* and *Giardia*, and clarifies

1 that existing narrative objective for chemical constituents includes drinking water
2 chemical constituents of concern, such as organic carbon. The Amendment also
3 establishes a Drinking Water Policy to maintain high quality of water, anti-
4 degradation, application of water quality objectives, implementation of toxics
5 standards for inland surface waters, enclosed bays, and estuaries, and continued
6 coordinated monitoring, assessment, and reporting of identified drinking water
7 constituents of concern.

8 **6.3.4.1.1 Organic Carbon**

9 Delta water is high in dissolved and suspended organic carbon, due to the high
10 peat soil composition and estuarine environment. Organic carbon combines with
11 disinfectants in drinking water treatment processes to produce DBP that are
12 harmful to human health. In a 1998 study and a 2003 update, expert panels for
13 the California Urban Water Agencies recommended that TOC in the Delta source
14 water should not exceed 3.0 mg/L, in order for Delta-dependent water agencies to
15 be able to meet treated drinking water regulatory requirements. This
16 recommendation was based on an analysis of the various existing and planned
17 treatment processes, residual (distribution systems) disinfection requirements, as
18 well as the interaction among TOC and other DBP precursors.

19 In the 2013-14 Basin Plan amendment, indicates that the state waters shall not
20 contain chemical constituents in concentrations that adversely affect beneficial
21 uses, and that this includes drinking water chemical constituents of concern, such
22 as organic carbon.

23 **6.3.4.1.2 Bromide and Other Disinfection By-product (DBP) Precursors**

24 Bromide is a naturally occurring constituent in waters subjected to tidal influences
25 such as the Delta. It reacts with ozone, a disinfectant often used for inactivation
26 or removal of *Cryptosporidium* and for controlling taste and odor issues, to form
27 bromate which is a regulated DBP for its cancer-causing potential. The
28 combination of TOC and bromide in Delta waters poses an especially challenging
29 scenario for treatment processes in balancing the need for microbiological
30 removal and minimizing the formation of organically-based brominated DBP.
31 The 1998/2003 expert panels for California Urban Water Agencies recommended
32 that bromide levels should not exceed 50 µg/L in order for Delta-dependent water
33 agencies to be able to meet treated water regulatory requirements.

34 **6.3.4.1.3 Nutrients and Other Discharges**

35 Municipal discharges and agricultural return flows into the Sacramento and San
36 Joaquin river watersheds and the Delta contribute pollutants and constituents of
37 concern that could potentially degrade water quality.

38 Nutrients such as nitrogen and phosphorus originate from natural sources and
39 from anthropogenic sources including point and non-point source discharges.
40 Although nutrients are necessary for a healthy ecosystem, over enrichment of
41 nitrogen and phosphorus can contribute to eutrophication and toxicity.
42 Eutrophication also results in elevated levels of TOC, a DBP precursor.

1 In August 2015, USEPA published revisions to the federal Water Quality
 2 Standards Regulations required the state to develop implementation methods to
 3 conduct analyses if ongoing or future projects would degrade high quality waters.
 4 The regulations require analysis of a range of non-degrading or less-degrading
 5 alternatives and make a finding that degradation is necessary to accommodate
 6 important social or economic development in the area where the waters are
 7 located.

8 The SWRCB's Policy with Respect to Maintaining High Quality of Water in
 9 California (Resolution No. 68-16) incorporates the federal antidegradation policy
 10 and restricts reductions in water quality even if beneficial uses are protected. The
 11 Drinking Water Policy in the 2013-14 Basin Plan amendment stated that drinking
 12 water constituents of concern shall continue to be considered when waste
 13 discharge facilities conduct antidegradation analyses. The 2013-14 Drinking
 14 Water Policy also requires the RWQCBs to consider the necessity for inclusion of
 15 monitoring of organic carbon, salinity, and nutrients for waste discharge permit
 16 renewals if the facilities are located near drinking water intakes, if a concentration
 17 load has significantly increased, and the importance of the data submitted by the
 18 discharger to management decisions to protect drinking water.

19 **6.3.4.1.4 Pathogens and Emerging Contaminants**

20 Point and non-point source discharges into Delta waters have the potential to
 21 introduce and elevate the levels of pathogens and other contaminants.

22 *Cryptosporidium* and *Giardia* are two main pathogens of concern that are the
 23 focus of drinking water regulatory requirements promulgated by USEPA. In
 24 addition, other contaminants of emerging concern, particularly pharmaceuticals
 25 and personal care products, have been widely distributed and persistent in the
 26 environment. These chemicals bio-accumulate and cause endocrine disruption.

27 The 2013-14 Basin Plan amendment includes a narrative water quality objective
 28 for *Cryptosporidium* and *Giardia* within the Sacramento-San Joaquin Delta and
 29 its tributaries below the first major dams. Compliance with this objective will be
 30 assessed at existing and new public water system intakes to maintain existing
 31 levels of pathogens at public water system intakes.

32 The Basin Plan amendment also includes support of a one-time special study to
 33 characterize ambient levels of *Cryptosporidium*, to better understand the
 34 relationship between source loading and ambient *Cryptosporidium* concentrations,
 35 and to better understand the movement of *Cryptosporidium* through the system.

36 **6.3.4.1.5 Salinity and TDS**

37 Salinity is commonly measured in units of EC or TDS. Salinity standards, in the
 38 form of chloride objectives, have been established in the Basin Plan to protect the
 39 various beneficial uses. The most restrictive is the 150 mg/L chloride objective
 40 for Contra Costa Canal and the City of Antioch intake. The objective was
 41 originally established to protect an industrial manufacturing facility that has since
 42 closed. In terms of drinking water, bromide is the most critical component of
 43 salinity that impacts drinking water treatment processes. No standards have been

1 set for bromide, although there is a MCL for the disinfection byproduct bromate.
2 Secondary MCLs for TDS (500 mg/L), chloride (250 mg/L), and sulfate (250
3 mg/L) have been set to address cosmetic or aesthetic effects such as staining,
4 mineral deposits, taste, odor, and color. The CV-SALTS Executive Committee is
5 currently considering potential revisions to water quality objectives for secondary
6 MCL, as part of the developing Salt and Nitrate Management Plan for the Central
7 Valley.

8 Salinity also affects non-potable uses such as industrial processes, irrigation,
9 groundwater recharge, and recycling. High salinity waters may render them
10 infeasible for certain industrial processes, or reduce the efficiency by reducing the
11 number of recirculation cycles. Impacts of salinity on irrigation, groundwater
12 recharge, and recycling are discussed in the following subsections.

13 Changes in operation of the CVP and SWP could exacerbate salinity and bromide
14 problems, through changes in allowable export pumping windows during the year
15 and for different year types, as well as the operation of the Delta Cross-Channel
16 gates, as described in Appendix 3A, No Action Alternative: Central Valley
17 Project and State Water Project Operations.

18 **6.3.4.2 Agricultural Uses**

19 The main water quality issues related to agricultural use of Delta exported
20 supplies are salinity and drainage, as discussed in the following subsections.

21 **6.3.4.2.1 Salinity, Sodium, and Toxicity**

22 Delta waters are high in salinity due to tidal influence and upstream discharges.
23 High salinity in irrigation water inhibits water and nutrients intake by plants,
24 resulting in yield reduction. Saline conditions could be a result of high salinity
25 source water used for direct irrigation, or saline soil water due to saline water
26 accumulation and poor drainage. Plant uptake of water through osmo-regulation
27 is restricted when the soil water salinity is greater than the internal salinity of the
28 plant. Water with a TDS above 1,500 to 2,600 mg/L (EC greater than 2.25 to 4
29 mmho/cm) is generally considered problematic for irrigation use on crops with
30 low or medium salt tolerance.

31 Irrigation water containing high levels of sodium is of special concern because of
32 its potential to create a sodium hazard in the soil. Sodium hazard, expressed as
33 sodium adsorption ratio, is the phenomenon when sodium is adsorbed and
34 becomes attached to soil particles, rendering the soil hard and compact when dry
35 and increasingly impervious to water penetration. Fine textured soils high in clay
36 content are most vulnerable to the sodium hazard.

37 High salinity in irrigation water could also result in plant toxicity due to
38 accumulation of ions in the leaves. The most common ions which cause toxicity
39 are chloride, sodium, and boron. Boron is particularly troublesome because
40 toxicity can occur in very low concentrations, despite the fact that boron is an
41 essential plant nutrient. Boron can also accumulate in the soil.

1 Sulfate salts affect sensitive crops by limiting the uptake of calcium and
2 increasing the adsorption of sodium and potassium, upsetting the cationic balance
3 within the plant. High concentrations of potassium may introduce a magnesium
4 deficiency and iron chlorosis.

5 Different crops have different toleration for salinity, with forage crops being the
6 most resistant and fruit crops being the most sensitive. Crops are also most
7 sensitive to salinity during seed germination, and more tolerant during later
8 growth stages. Changes in salinity of Delta waters due to seasonal fluctuations or
9 different year types may affect crops, depending on the timing within the growth
10 cycle. To protect salt sensitive crops during the irrigation season, the EC overall
11 objectives in the San Joaquin River and the interior southern Delta are generally
12 at 0.7 mS/cm (700 μ S/cm) during the irrigation season (April to August) and at
13 1.0 mS/cm for the remainder of the year.

14 Generally, salinity in groundwater is higher than surface water in the San Joaquin
15 Valley. Changing from irrigating with surface water to groundwater, due to
16 shortages of CVP and/or SWP water supplies, could exacerbate salinity issues.

17 **6.3.4.2.2 Agricultural Drainage**

18 The Central Valley RWQCB initiated the Irrigated Lands Regulatory Program
19 (ILRP) in 2003 to prevent agricultural runoff containing pesticides, fertilizers,
20 salts, pathogens, and sediment from impairing surface waters. Waste discharge
21 requirements were subsequently developed and adopted to address irrigated
22 agricultural discharges throughout the Central Valley, in order to protect both
23 surface water and groundwater for all beneficial uses. The waste discharge
24 requirements replaced pre-2003 waivers and previous interim regulatory
25 requirements under a Conditional Waiver of Waste Discharge Requirements. All
26 commercial irrigated lands, including nurseries and managed wetlands, are
27 required to obtain regulatory coverage by joining a coalition group, or obtaining
28 coverage as an individual grower under general waste discharge requirements, or
29 obtaining an individual permit.

30 The recently adopted waste discharge requirements have been expanded to
31 include discharges to groundwater, in order to address the critical need to protect
32 this drinking water source from contaminants such as nitrate that are associated
33 with fertilizer application. The waste discharge requirements are tailored to
34 known threats to water quality and specific geographic areas or commodities.

35 According to the Central Valley RWQCB, there are about 35,000 growers in the
36 Central Valley and nearly 5 million acres of land that are part of water quality
37 coalition groups. The coalition groups conduct water quality monitoring and
38 analysis, perform vulnerability assessments, prepare regional plans to address
39 water quality problems, determine the effectiveness of management actions, and
40 perform education and outreach to growers. Coalitions are required to prepare
41 Water Quality Management Plans anytime water quality objectives have been
42 exceeded more than once in three years. The growers are required to implement
43 management practices to protect surface and groundwater, especially in areas
44 where monitoring has identified problems associated with irrigated agriculture

1 such as the pesticides chlorpyrifos and diazinon, indicators of pathogens such as
2 *e. coli*, or nitrates. Growers are required to conduct farm evaluations to determine
3 the effectiveness of farm practices in protecting water quality. Nutrient
4 management is a key element for all growers. A certified nitrogen management
5 plan is required for growers in areas where groundwater is known to be severely
6 impacted by nitrates, pesticides or other constituents associated with agriculture.

7 **6.3.4.3 Groundwater Recharge Uses**

8 In addition to direct use for municipal, industrial, and agricultural purposes, some
9 of the CVP and SWP water from the Delta is used for groundwater recharge
10 purposes through direct application or indirect potable recharge by blending with
11 recycled water. The quality of the applied water could affect hydrogeological
12 properties of the aquifer, or impair the quality of groundwater for subsequent use.

13 Hydrogeological properties of the aquifer could be affected by precipitation
14 reactions between the recharge water and native soil material or groundwater,
15 causing mechanical blockage of aquifer pores. Ion exchange reactions could
16 adversely affect the shrink/swell properties of some clays present in an aquifer.
17 Sodium adsorption is particularly of concern due to the high salinity of Delta
18 water.

19 Chemical and microbial contaminants in the recharge water could build up in the
20 aquifer and impair the subsequent use of the groundwater. Secondarily treated
21 domestic wastewaters and many industrial wastewaters, urban stormwater
22 drainage, agricultural and rural stormwater runoff, and irrigation return waters
23 contain high concentrations of a wide variety of inorganic and organic, dissolved,
24 particulate, and colloidal contaminants that can adversely impact groundwater and
25 aquifer quality. Nonconventional and emergent contaminants in pharmaceuticals
26 and body care products may not have been removed through conventional
27 secondary treatment. Furthermore, chloramination of wastewater effluents
28 especially during water reuse processes could create NDMA, a known carcinogen.
29 For some CVP and SWP water users, the CVP and/or SWP water supplies are
30 used to dilute some of these potential contaminants to protect groundwater
31 quality.

32 **6.3.4.4 Water Recycling Use**

33 Salinity in Delta waters reduces the utility of the water for reuse or blending
34 purposes by CVP and SWP water users. A higher salinity source water
35 exacerbates the increase in salinity from use and reuse, reducing the applicability
36 of the recycled water for non-potable purposes such as landscape and agricultural
37 irrigation or industrial cooling and reuse. Residential use of water could add 200
38 to 300 mg/L of TDS to the wastewater stream. Conventional wastewater
39 treatment processes are designed to remove suspended solids but not dissolved
40 solids. Depending on the TDS levels of the source water, the TDS levels in
41 recycled water could reach beyond the threshold of market acceptance for
42 irrigation. TDS removal or demineralization would require an advanced
43 treatment process and add to the cost of recycling.

1 **6.3.4.5 Blending Use**

2 Some SWP water users in Southern California rely on Delta water exported from
3 the SWP to blend with the higher TDS water from the Colorado River. Water
4 imported through the Colorado River Aqueduct has an average TDS of 650 mg/L,
5 and has exceeded 900 mg/L during drought events. Delta water imported through
6 the SWP has a lower TDS by comparison, with an average TDS of 250 to 325
7 mg/L. The real time TDS levels fluctuate significantly due to variations in
8 hydrology, tidal cycles, and project operations. Article 19 of the SWP long-term
9 water supply contracts contains a water quality objective for TDS of below 440
10 ppm for monthly averages, and below 220 ppm for 10-year averages. These
11 objectives were set in the 1960s when SWP deliveries were thought to be more
12 assured. Metropolitan Water District of Southern California has used these SWP
13 delivered water quality objectives to set a salinity-by-blending objective of 500
14 mg/L for its blended supply. Reduced SWP deliveries would pose challenges in
15 meeting this blending objective.

16 **6.3.4.6 San Luis Reservoir Low-Point Issues**

17 As described in Chapter 5, Surface Water Resources and Water Supplies, the San
18 Luis Reservoir provides off-stream storage for CVP water used by Santa Clara
19 Valley Water District and San Benito County Water District. These districts
20 withdraw their CVP supplies from the Upper Pacheco Intake at the San Luis
21 Reservoir. This supply is at risk when water elevations in San Luis Reservoir
22 reach very low levels during late summer and early fall. High temperatures
23 combined with low water levels foster algae growth to as much as 35 feet thick on
24 the water surface. Algae captured in the intake and conveyed to the CVP water
25 users is not suitable for municipal water treatment or agricultural drip irrigation
26 systems. As water levels continue to drop below the level of the intake, water
27 supply to these CVP water users ceases.

28 The Santa Clara Valley Water District has partnered with Reclamation and the
29 San Luis and Delta-Mendota Water Authority to complete the San Luis Low Point
30 Improvement Project. The project purpose is to identify a feasible alternative that
31 will address the uncertainty of CVP delivery schedules and the water supply
32 reliability problems associated with the low-point issues.

33 **6.3.5 Drought Impacts on Water Quality**

34 California is currently in the fourth consecutive year of a severe drought, with
35 precipitation way below average and record high temperatures. The availability
36 of water supplies throughout the state have declined substantially as described in
37 Section 5.3.4, Surface Water Resources and Water Supplies during Droughts. In
38 addition, there are chronic and significant shortages in supplies and historically
39 low groundwater levels, as described in Chapter 7, Groundwater Resources and
40 Groundwater Quality. Drought conditions affect many Delta water quality
41 constituents, including changes in temperatures and dissolved oxygen conditions
42 in the lower San Joaquin River, temperature in the Sacramento River, and salinity
43 in the Delta.

1 **6.3.5.1 Water Quality Conditions in the Lower San Joaquin River**

2 The San Joaquin River watershed in particular has experienced severely dry
3 conditions, with water year 2012 classified as dry and water years 2013-2015
4 classified as critically dry. Lack of precipitation has resulted in historically low
5 reservoir storage levels, creating significant concerns about low flows, high
6 temperatures, low dissolved oxygen conditions and other factors that have
7 significant effects on steelhead and fall-run Chinook Salmon.

8 As described in Section 5.3.4, Surface Water Resources and Water Supplies
9 during Droughts, Reclamation and DWR filed a Temporary Urgency Change
10 Petition (TUCP) with the SWRCB on January 23, 2015, seeking to make changes
11 to their water right permits and license for the CVP and SWP. The TUCP sought
12 changes to D-1641 requirements on flow-dependent and operational water quality
13 objectives. The TUCP was approved in part on February 3, 2015, subject to
14 conditions, and modified on March 5, 2015 and April 6, 2015. Reclamation
15 submitted a request on May 21, 2015 to modify and renew the TUCP Order,
16 which was approved on July 3, 2015 and modified on August 4, 2015 with
17 changes effective through November 30, 2015.

18 The August 4, 2015 Order conditionally approved a change to Reclamation's
19 water rights to modify the Stanislaus River dissolved oxygen requirement from
20 7.0 mg/L to 5.0 mg/L at and below Ripon on the Stanislaus River. It also
21 included other conditions, including the development, coordinated
22 implementation, evaluation, and update of operations plans that would affect
23 flows, temperatures and dissolved oxygen conditions, to ensure that the change
24 can be made without unreasonable effects on fish, wildlife, or other instream
25 beneficial uses, and to ensure that the change is in the public interest.

26 **6.3.5.2 Temperature Conditions in the Lower San Joaquin River**

27 Reclamation files an annual Sacramento River Temperature Management Plan to
28 guide the release of water from Shasta Lake in order to maintain downstream
29 water temperatures to protect the fisheries during the higher temperature months
30 of summer and fall. In 2014, temperature targets were not achieved in the upper
31 reaches of the Sacramento River late in the fall, despite Reclamation's efforts.

32 In early 2015, Reclamation developed a release plan in conjunction with DWR,
33 USFWS, NMFS, CDFW, SWRCB, and others to meet the CVP authorized
34 purposes and regulatory requirements to the extent possible. The plan was
35 submitted and provisionally approved by the SWRCB on May 14, 2015. On May
36 29, 2015, Reclamation informed the SWRCB that the proposed temperature target
37 will unlikely be met, due to faulty equipment used to obtain temperature data for
38 modeling. The SWRCB suspended the plan in June while Reclamation developed
39 and submitted a revised Temperature Plan on June 25, 2015. On July 1, 2015,
40 NMFS provided conditional concurrence with the revised plan. On July 7, 2015,
41 the SWRCB conditionally approved the June 25, 2015 plan, placing numerous
42 monitoring, consultation, and update requirements on Reclamation, as well as
43 correlating the Temperature Plan with conditions in the July 3, 2015 approved
44 TUCP filed by Reclamation and DWR.

1 **6.3.5.3 Delta Salinity Conditions**

2 As described in Section 5.3.4, Surface Water Resources and Water Supplies
3 during Droughts, in early 2015, as a result of very low precipitation and
4 diminished reservoir storage, DWR planned and installed an emergency drought
5 barrier on West False River in the Delta to help repel salt water intrusion into the
6 central Delta and to minimize the amount of upstream reservoir releases. The
7 barrier installation was completed in early June. Removal began on September 8,
8 2015 and must be completed by mid-November to provide capacity for wet
9 weather flows in the winter season and to comply with fisheries protection
10 requirements.

11 In June and July 2015, some of the salinity objectives were not met, despite the
12 drought barrier and other project operations to mitigate for the effects of the
13 severe drought. Exceedances were reported by Reclamation and DWR at: the
14 South Delta agricultural objective at San Joaquin River near Brandt Bridge
15 compliance station, the two western Delta agricultural objectives of 14-day
16 running average EC values at Sacramento River at Three Mile Slough and San
17 Joaquin River at Jersey Point, and the 30-day running average EC value at Old
18 River near Middle River.

19 Salinity in CVP and SWP water supplies has increased since the onset of the
20 drought.

21 **6.3.5.4 Municipal and Industrial Water Users Responses to Drought- 22 related Water Quality Impacts**

23 With low surface water runoff, increased temperature, and concentrated nutrient
24 levels due to the drought, algae growth in surface water proliferated, leading to
25 increased turbidity, taste and odor issues, as well as increased potential for algal
26 cyanotoxins from the blue-green algae, *Microcystis*. Urban water agencies that
27 have alternative supply sources use blending, coupled with changes in treatment
28 processes such as increased use of ozone, to address the taste and odor issues.
29 Some of the larger urban agencies are participating in studies to investigate
30 alternative treatment processes to address algal toxin issues. Other studies raised
31 concern with respect to changes in pH due to low flows and their effects on
32 toxicity and bioaccumulation of ionizable contaminants. The Metropolitan Water
33 District of Southern California announced plans to apply copper sulfate to treat
34 algae at Lake Skinner, Lake Mathews, and Diamond Valley Lake in accordance
35 with its NPDES permit.

36 Many urban water agencies accelerated their investments in recycled water
37 development during the current drought. Most notably, a lot of these investments
38 are focused on advanced treatment processes for indirect, as well as direct,
39 potable reuse. For example, the Santa Clara Valley Water District began
40 operations of the 8 million gallon/day Silicon Valley Advanced Water
41 Purification Center in 2014, to test and demonstrate its advanced treatment
42 processes in producing highly purified recycled water that meets drinking water
43 standards. Advanced treated recycled water has historically been used to blend
44 with tertiary-treated recycled water to reduce the level of total dissolved solids for

1 expanded industrial and irrigation use, thereby offsetting potable demand during
 2 droughts.

3 **6.4 Impact Analysis**

4 This section describes the potential mechanisms and analytical methods for
 5 change in surface water quality; results of the impact analysis; potential
 6 mitigation measures; and cumulative effects.

7 **6.4.1 Potential Mechanisms for Change and Analytical Methods**

8 As described in Chapter 4, Approach to Environmental Analysis, the impact
 9 analysis considers changes in surface water quality conditions related to changes
 10 in CVP and SWP operations under the alternatives as compared to the No Action
 11 Alternative and Second Basis of Comparison.

12 Changes in CVP and SWP operations under the alternatives as compared to the
 13 No Action Alternative and Second Basis of Comparison could result in changes to
 14 surface water quality due to changes in river flows and surface water deliveries.
 15 Based on the discussion above, the following water quality changes are further
 16 analyzed in the Evaluation of Alternatives section.

17 As described in Section 6.3 Affected Environment, there are numerous
 18 constituents of concern that have been identified in the study area. These
 19 components are not all critical in each region and may not be all affected by
 20 changes in CVP and SWP operations considered in the alternatives of this EIS.
 21 The groups of constituents that could be affected by implementation of the
 22 alternatives has been identified through consideration of constituents of concern
 23 described in Section 6.3, Affected Environment, and the anticipated
 24 implementation of TMDLs by 2030. These constituents were grouped into major
 25 categories, as shown in Table 6.27. The constituents that already have approved
 26 TMDLs in certain regions are not further analyzed for those regions, as it is
 27 expected that the TMDL will be implemented by 2030. A complete list of
 28 TMDLs and the anticipated completion dates is provided in Table 6.1.

29 **Table 6.27 List of Surface Water Quality Constituents Considered for this Analysis**

| Constituent/Parameter Group | Individual Constituents/Parameters |
|------------------------------------|---|
| Water Temperature | Water Temperature |
| Salinity Indicators | EC, TDS, Chloride, Bromide, Delta X2 |
| Nutrients | Nitrate, phosphorus |
| Mercury | Mercury, methylmercury |
| Selenium | Selenium |
| Dissolved Oxygen | Dissolved Oxygen |
| Other Constituents | Pesticides, PCBs, DOC/TOC, Boron, Trace Metals, Pathogens, TSS, Turbidity, Unknown Toxicity |

1 Each constituent group is further discussed below, to determine whether changes
2 would occur due to implementation of the alternatives.

3 **6.4.1.1 Changes in Water Temperature**

4 Changes in CVP and SWP operations would change water temperatures in rivers
5 downstream of CVP and SWP reservoirs. Changes in water temperatures are
6 presented in Appendix 6B, Surface Water Temperature Modeling. However, the
7 effects of change in temperature are related to the changes on aquatic habitat.
8 Therefore, analysis of changes in temperature is presented in Chapter 9, Fish and
9 Aquatic Resources.

10 **6.4.1.2 Changes in Salinity**

11 Changes in salinity due to changes in CVP and SWP operations would be focused
12 in the Delta. Salinity indicators generally considered in this analysis include
13 electrical conductivity, total dissolved solids, chloride, bromide, and X2.

14 The DSM2, a one-dimensional hydrodynamic and water quality simulation
15 model, is used to evaluate changes in salinity (as represented by EC) in the Delta
16 and at the CVP/SWP export locations. CalSim II outputs are used to evaluate
17 changes in location of X2 in the Delta.

18 **6.4.1.3 Changes in Mercury/Methylmercury Concentrations**

19 Changes in CVP and SWP operations under the alternatives could affect mercury
20 concentrations in the Delta and Suisun Marsh. The changes in CVP and SWP
21 operations would not affect mercury concentrations in the tributaries to the
22 Sacramento and San Joaquin rivers.

23 A modeling framework is used to evaluate changes in methylmercury
24 concentrations in the Delta reaches and qualitatively estimate mercury
25 concentration changes at the San Luis Reservoir and O'Neill Forebay.

26 The methylmercury impacts analysis uses CalSim II, DSM2, and the Central
27 Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board Total Maximum Daily Load model
28 (RWQCB model) to assess and quantify effects of the alternatives on the long-
29 term operations and the environment, as described in Appendix 6C,
30 Methylmercury Model Documentation.

31 The QUAL module of DSM2 is used to simulate source water finger printing
32 which can determine the relative contributions of water sources to the volume at
33 any specified location. DSM2 water quality and volumetric fingerprinting results
34 are used to assess changes in concentration of methylmercury in Delta waters.
35 CalSim II, DSM2 (water), and the RWQCB model (fish tissue) are used in
36 sequence to estimate the effects of CVP and SWP operations on water and fish
37 tissue quality in the Delta.

38 **6.4.1.4 Changes in Selenium Concentrations**

39 Changes in CVP and SWP operations under the alternatives could affect selenium
40 concentrations in the San Joaquin River, Delta, and Suisun Marsh. Selenium also

1 is of a concern in the Southern California Region because the use of water
2 supplies from both the Delta and the Colorado River.

3 A suite of modeling tools is used to evaluate changes in selenium concentrations
4 in the Delta reaches and in the San Francisco Bay, based on the western Delta
5 model outputs. The selenium impacts analysis uses CalSim II, DSM2, and Delta-
6 specific selenium bioaccumulation modeling to assess and quantify effects of the
7 alternatives on the long-term operations and the environment. Appendix 6D,
8 Selenium Model Documentation, provides information about the development
9 and calibration of a Delta-wide bioaccumulation model for selenium in fish, use
10 of outputs from that model to estimate bioaccumulation in bird eggs and fish
11 fillets, and modeling of selenium bioaccumulation in sturgeon living in the
12 western Delta using inputs from other models. Modeling assumptions for the
13 selenium analysis are also provided in that appendix.

14 The selenium impact analysis focuses on evaluation of changes to selenium
15 concentrations in tissues that affect the health of fish as well as wildlife and
16 humans consuming fish in the Delta.

17 CalSim II, DSM2, and bioaccumulation modeling are used in sequence to
18 estimate the effects of CVP and SWP operations on water quality relative to
19 selenium in the Delta. The DSM2-QUAL module simulates one-dimensional
20 source tracking in the Delta. Results from DSM2 are multiplied by source
21 concentrations to determine annual average waterborne selenium concentrations
22 in the Delta for all year types. Output from the DSM2-QUAL model (expressed
23 as percent inflow from different sources) is used in combination with the available
24 measured waterborne selenium concentrations to model concentrations of
25 selenium at locations throughout the Delta. These modeled waterborne selenium
26 concentrations are used in the relationship model to estimate bioaccumulation of
27 selenium in whole-body fish and in bird eggs.

28 **6.4.1.5 Changes in Nutrient Concentrations**

29 Nutrients generally considered in this analysis include nitrate and phosphorus.
30 The two main anthropogenic sources of these constituents are urban point sources
31 (wastewater effluent), and agricultural non-point sources (agricultural runoff and
32 return flows of fertilizers mixed in irrigation water). By 2030, wastewater
33 treatment plants that discharge into the Sacramento and San Joaquin rivers
34 watersheds and the Delta that are currently implementing nutrient removal
35 projects will have completed those projects. Agricultural non-point source
36 discharges are regulated under the Long-Term Irrigated Lands Regulatory
37 Program (ILRP) Waste Discharge Requirements, which mandate monitoring of
38 nutrients in the major agricultural reaches and the implementation of Best
39 Management Practices to reduce nutrient discharges to streams, and controlling
40 fertilizer application and management. Since nutrient loadings would be managed
41 through regulatory processes by 2030, it is anticipated that nutrient conditions
42 would be similar under the No Action Alternative, Alternatives 1 through 5, and
43 the Second Basis of Comparison. Therefore, changes in nutrients are not
44 evaluated in this EIS.

1 **6.4.1.6 Changes in Dissolved Oxygen Concentrations**

2 Dissolved oxygen has been found to be a parameter of concern primarily in the
3 lower Klamath River, Sacramento-San Joaquin River Delta, and the Suisun
4 Marsh. By 2030, it is anticipated that TMDLs would be implemented to address
5 the dissolved oxygen issues. Since dissolved oxygen conditions would be
6 managed through regulatory processes by 2030, it is anticipated that dissolved
7 oxygen conditions would similar under the No Action Alternative, Alternatives 1
8 through 5, and the Second Basis of Comparison. Therefore, changes in dissolved
9 oxygen are not evaluated in this EIS.

10 **6.4.1.7 Changes in Other Constituents**

11 Conditions for other water quality constituents are expected to be similar under
12 the No Action Alternative, Alternatives 1 through 5, and the Second Basis of
13 Comparison because critical factors that affect the sources, transport mechanisms
14 or chemical transformations are not expected to be affected by changes in CVP
15 and SWP operations. Therefore, changes in the other constituents are not
16 analyzed in this EIS.

17 **6.4.1.8 Effects Related to Water Transfers**

18 Historically water transfer programs have been developed on an annual basis.
19 The demand for water transfers is dependent upon the availability of water
20 supplies to meet water demands. Water transfer transactions have increased over
21 time as CVP and SWP water supply availability decreased, especially during drier
22 water years.

23 Parties seeking water transfers generally acquire water from sellers who have
24 available surface water who can make the water available through releasing
25 previously stored water, pump groundwater instead of using surface water
26 (groundwater substitution); crop idling; or substituting crops that uses less water
27 in order to reduce normal consumptive use of surface water.

28 Water transfers using CVP and SWP Delta pumping plants and south of Delta
29 canals generally occur when there is unused capacity in these facilities. These
30 conditions generally occur in drier water year types when the flows from
31 upstream reservoirs plus unregulated flows are adequate to meet the Sacramento
32 Valley water demands and the reduced CVP and SWP export allocations. In non-
33 wet years, the CVP and SWP water allocations would be less than full contract
34 amounts; therefore, capacity may be available in the CVP and SWP conveyance
35 facilities to move water from other sources.

36 Projecting future water quality conditions related to water transfer activities is
37 difficult because of the wide variability in sources of transfer water, conveyance,
38 and recipients involved in each specific water transfer action. Use of the transfer
39 water would change each year due to changing hydrological conditions, CVP and
40 SWP water availability, specific local agency operations, and local cropping
41 patterns. Reclamation recently prepared a long-term regional water transfer
42 environmental document which evaluated potential changes in conditions related
43 to water transfer actions (Reclamation 2014c). Results from this analysis were

1 used to inform the impact assessment of potential effects of water transfers under
2 the alternatives as compared to the No Action Alternative and the Second Basis of
3 Comparison.

4 **6.4.2 Conditions in Year 2030 without Implementation of** 5 **Alternatives 1 through 5**

6 This EIS includes two bases of comparison, as described in Chapter 3,
7 Description of Alternatives: the No Action Alternative and the Second Basis of
8 Comparison. Both of these bases are evaluated at 2030 conditions. Changes that
9 would occur over the next 15 years without implementation of the alternatives are
10 not analyzed in this EIS. Changes to water quality that are assumed to occur by
11 2030 under the No Action Alternative and the Second Basis of Comparison are
12 summarized in this section and included in all alternatives. Many of the changed
13 conditions would occur in the same manner under both the No Action Alternative
14 and the Second Basis of Comparison.

15 **6.4.2.1 Common Changes in Conditions under the No Action Alternative** 16 **and Second Basis of Comparison**

17 Conditions in 2030 would be different than existing conditions due to:

- 18 • Climate change and sea level rise
- 19 • General plan development throughout California, including increased water
20 demands in portions of Sacramento Valley
- 21 • Implementation of reasonable and foreseeable water resources management
22 projects to provide water supplies

23 **6.4.2.1.1 Effects due to Climate Change and Sea Level Rise**

24 It is anticipated that climate change would result in more short-duration high-
25 rainfall events and less snowpack runoff in the winter and early spring months.
26 The reservoirs would be full more frequently by the end of April or May by 2030
27 than in recent historical conditions. However, as the water is released in the
28 spring, there would be less snowpack to refill the reservoirs. This condition
29 would reduce reservoir storage and available water supplies, including water
30 supplies released to maintain freshwater conditions in the western Delta and at the
31 CVP and SWP Delta intakes. Ambient temperatures are also expected to
32 increase. Therefore, water temperatures in the CVP and SWP reservoirs and in
33 the rivers downstream of the reservoirs are expected to increase by 2030 under the
34 No Action Alternative as compared to recent historical conditions.

35 **6.4.2.1.2 Effects due to Reasonable and Foreseeable Projects and Programs**

36 Under the No Action Alternative and the Second Basis of Comparison, land uses
37 in 2030 would occur in accordance with adopted general plans. Development
38 under the general plans would change water quality, especially near municipal
39 areas.

40 The No Action Alternative and the Second Basis of Comparison assumes
41 completion of water resources management and environmental restoration

1 projects that would have occurred without implementation of Alternatives 1
2 through 5, including regional and local recycling projects, surface water and
3 groundwater storage projects, conveyance improvement projects, and desalination
4 projects, as described in Chapter 3, Description of Alternatives. The No Action
5 Alternative and the Second Basis of Comparison also assumes implementation of
6 actions included in the 2008 U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS) Biological
7 Opinion (BO) and 2009 National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) BO that
8 would have been implemented without the BOs by 2030, as described in Chapter
9 3, Description of Alternatives. These projects would include several projects that
10 could affect surface water quality in beneficial and adverse manners, including
11 restoration of more than 10,000 acres of intertidal and associated subtidal
12 wetlands in Suisun Marsh and Cache Slough; and at least 17,000 to 20,000 acres
13 of seasonal floodplain restoration in Yolo Bypass.

14 The reasonable and foreseeable projects also would include issuance and
15 implementation of TMDL programs and other programs to improve water quality,
16 including those that address salinity, mercury, and selenium.

17 *Potential Changes in Salinity Indicators*

18 In the Central Valley, changes in salinity under the No Action Alternative and the
19 Second Basis of Comparison as compared to recent historical conditions are
20 anticipated primarily to occur in the Delta. The salinity in the Delta is anticipated
21 to increase with projected sea level rise; and therefore, the region of the Delta
22 influenced by daily tidal fluctuations will increase, and the increased tidal mixing
23 may result in salt transport further upstream. The average water depth in the
24 Delta will increase, allowing for increased gravitational circulation and upstream
25 transport of salinity further into the Delta. The increased salinity potentially will
26 decrease the flexibility to meet regulatory requirements at compliance locations,
27 municipal and industrial water intakes, and export facilities.

28 *Potential Changes in Mercury Concentrations*

29 In the Central Valley, mercury concentrations in the Sacramento River watershed
30 would be similar under the No Action Alternative and the Second Basis of
31 Comparison as compared to recent historical conditions. Programs would be
32 implemented to reduce the sources of mercury into water bodies by 2030;
33 however, the results of those programs are not anticipated to change mercury
34 concentrations prior to 2030.

35 Changes in mercury in the Yolo Bypass are also anticipated under the No Action
36 Alternative and the Second Basis of Comparison as floodplain restoration is
37 implemented, as compared to recent historical conditions.

38 Under the No Action Alternative and the Second Basis of Comparison, it is
39 anticipated that mercury concentrations in fish tissue within the Delta will be
40 either similar or greater than recent historical conditions. Phase 1 of the Delta
41 Mercury Program mandated by the CVRWQCB is currently being completed to
42 protect people eating one meal per week of larger fish from the Delta, including
43 Largemouth Bass. This program also would reduce wildlife exposure to excess
44 mercury. Phase 1 is focused on studies and pilot projects to develop and evaluate

1 management practices to control methylmercury from mercury sources in the
2 Delta and Yolo Bypass; and to reduce total mercury loading to the San Francisco
3 Bay. Following completion of Phase 1 in 2019, Phase 2 will be implemented
4 through 2030. Phase 2 will focus on methylmercury control programs and
5 reduction programs for total inorganic mercury. Due to the length of these studies
6 and limited time for implementation of recommendations, it is not anticipated that
7 changes in methylmercury or total mercury concentrations in fish tissue would be
8 reduced by 2030 under the No Action Alternative and the Second Basis of
9 Comparison as compared to recent historical conditions.

10 The No Action Alternative and the Second Basis of Comparison include the same
11 projected tidal wetland and floodplain restoration within or adjacent to the Delta.
12 These projects considered in the No Action Alternative and the Second Basis of
13 Comparison have undergone environmental compliance and include methods to
14 reduce mercury loading. For example, in Suisun Marsh, tidal wetland restoration
15 activities will include cooperation with regional monitoring and research efforts,
16 and sediment and fish monitoring. The collected information would be used
17 adaptively to correct long-term construction and management plans and activities
18 associated with tidal wetland restoration (Reclamation et al. 2011).

19 *Potential Changes in Selenium Concentrations*

20 Selenium is a constituent of concern in the San Joaquin Valley and the Delta, and
21 TMDLs have been adopted for the San Joaquin River from Mud Slough to
22 Merced River, Grasslands Marshes, Agatha Canal, and Mud Slough. It is
23 assumed that water quality concerns for selenium in those reaches will be
24 addressed before 2030. TMDLs are anticipated prior to 2030 for Panoche Creek
25 and Mendota Pool. However, it is assumed that these TMDLs for water quality
26 issues related to selenium may not be fully implemented by 2030.

27 It is expected that a TMDL may be developed separately for the Delta. To
28 increase the database for evaluation of constituents of concern in the Delta, a large
29 number of fish tissue samples were collected from the Sacramento and San
30 Joaquin River watersheds and the Delta between 2000 and 2007 for selenium
31 analysis. As part of the Strategic Workplan for Activities in the San Francisco
32 Bay/Sacramento–San Joaquin Delta Estuary (State Water Resources Control
33 Board 2008b), archived Largemouth Bass samples were analyzed for selenium to
34 determine the primary source of the selenium being bioaccumulated in bass in the
35 Delta and whether selenium concentrations in bass were above recommended
36 criteria for the protection of human and wildlife health (Foe 2010). There were
37 no differences in selenium concentrations in Largemouth Bass caught in the
38 Sacramento River at Rio Vista and in the San Joaquin River at Vernalis in 2000,
39 2005, and 2007. However, because the TMDL is not yet under development, it is
40 assumed that it would not be in place by 2030 under the No Action Alternative
41 and the Second Basis of Comparison.

42 Reclamation is actively engaged with the Grassland Area Farmers who discharge
43 subsurface agricultural drainage waters through the Grassland Bypass Project,
44 which is a significant source of selenium to the San Joaquin River and to the
45 Delta. Reclamation and the Grassland Area Farmers are continuing to reduce the

1 amount of agricultural drainage water produced in the Grassland Drainage Area,
 2 preventing the discharge of this water into local Grassland wetland water supply
 3 channels, and improving the quality of water in the San Joaquin River. The
 4 Grassland Bypass Project is based upon an agreement between Reclamation and
 5 the San Luis and Delta-Mendota Water Authority to use a 28-mile segment of the
 6 San Luis Drain to convey agricultural subsurface drainage water from the
 7 Grassland Drainage Area to Mud Slough (North), a tributary of the San Joaquin
 8 River. An extensive monitoring program (e.g., San Francisco Estuary Institute
 9 [SFEI] 2013) continues to document the effectiveness of actions such as source
 10 control and other measures being taken by the Grassland Area Farmers. These
 11 actions by the Grassland Area Farmers are described in Chapter 2 of SFEI (2013).
 12 Briefly, these activities have included the Grassland Bypass Project and the San
 13 Joaquin River Improvement Project, formation of a regional drainage entity,
 14 newsletters and other communication with the farmers, a monitoring program,
 15 using State Revolving Fund loans for improved irrigation systems, installing and
 16 using drainage recycling systems to mix subsurface drainage water with irrigation
 17 supplies under strict limits, tiered water pricing and a tradable loads programs.

18 **6.4.3 Evaluation of Alternatives**

19 Alternatives 1 through 5 have been compared to the No Action Alternative; and
 20 the No Action Alternative and Alternatives 1 through 5 have been compared to
 21 the Second Basis of Comparison.

22 During review of the numerical modeling analyses used in this EIS, an error was
 23 determined in the CalSim II model assumptions related to the Stanislaus River
 24 operations for the Second Basis of Comparison, Alternative 1, and Alternative 4
 25 model runs. Appendix 5C includes a comparison of the CalSim II model run
 26 results presented in this chapter and CalSim II model run results with the error
 27 corrected. Appendix 5C also includes a discussion of changes in the comparison
 28 of groundwater conditions for the following alternative analyses.

- 29 • No Action Alternative compared to the Second Basis of Comparison
- 30 • Alternative 1 compared to the No Action Alternative
- 31 • Alternative 3 compared to the Second Basis of Comparison
- 32 • Alternative 5 compared to the Second Basis of Comparison.

33 **6.4.3.1 No Action Alternative**

34 The No Action Alternative is compared to the Second Basis of Comparison.

35 **6.4.3.1.1 Potential Changes in Salinity Indicators**

36 Salinity in the Sacramento River at Emmaton would be lower in September
 37 through January, higher in June, and similar in all other months over long-term
 38 average conditions under the No Action Alternative as compared to the Second
 39 Basis of Comparison, as summarized in Appendix 6E, Table 6E.2.4.

40 Salinity in the San Joaquin River at Vernalis would be lower in April and
 41 October, and higher in all other months under the No Action Alternative as

1 compared to the Second Basis of Comparison, as summarized in Appendix 6E,
2 Table 6E.15.4.

3 Salinity in the San Joaquin River at Jersey Point would be lower in September
4 through January, higher in June, and similar in all other months, for long-term
5 average conditions under the No Action Alternative as compared to the Second
6 Basis of Comparison, as summarized in Appendix 6E, Table 6E.3.4.

7 Salinity in the western Delta at Port Chicago, Chipps Island, and Collinsville
8 would be substantially lower in September through January, moderately lower
9 February through May, higher in June, and similar in all other months, for long-
10 term average conditions under the No Action Alternative as compared to the
11 Second Basis of Comparison, as summarized in Appendix 6E, Table 6E.6.4,
12 6E.4.4, and 6E.2.4.

13 Salinity at the CVP Contra Costa Canal and Jones pumping plants and the SWP
14 Banks Pumping Plant intakes in the Delta would be lower in September through
15 January, and higher in all other months for long-term average conditions under
16 the No Action Alternative as compared to the Second Basis of Comparison, as
17 summarized in Appendix 6E, Tables 6.E.11.4, 6E.7.4, and 6E.8.4. Salinity at the
18 Contra Costa Water District Old River and Middle River intakes also would be
19 lower in September through January, and higher in all other months for long-term
20 average conditions under the No Action Alternative as compared to the Second
21 Basis of Comparison, as summarized in Appendix 6E, Tables 6E.12.4 and
22 6E.13.4. Changes in salinity at the intakes would influence the salinity in water
23 delivered in the San Joaquin Valley which could influence salinity in water bodies
24 that receive agricultural return flows from CVP and SWP water users. Chloride
25 and bromide concentrations at the intakes are expected to change in a similar
26 manner to other salinity indicators.

27 Another indication of salinity is the measurement of X2. X2 decreases with
28 increases in Delta outflow as freshwater from the Central Valley flows towards
29 San Francisco Bay. Under the No Action Alternative, Delta outflow would
30 increase and X2 would move towards the west as compared to the Second Basis
31 of Comparison, as shown in Table C.16.4 and Figures C.16.1.1 through C.16.1.8
32 and C.16.2.1 through C.16.2.8 in Appendix 5A, Section C, CalSim II and DSM2
33 Modeling Results. X2 distances would be lower in September through May, and
34 similar in all other months in long-term average conditions under the No Action
35 Alternative as compared to the Second Basis of Comparison.

36 **6.4.3.1.2 Potential Changes in Mercury Concentrations**

37 Changes in mercury from the rivers result in changes in mercury concentrations in
38 fish used for human consumption in the Delta, including Largemouth Bass, as
39 summarized in Tables 6.28 and 6.29 for long-term average conditions and dry and
40 critical dry years, respectively. All values exceed the threshold of 0.24 milligram/
41 kilogram wet weight (mg/kg ww) for mercury.

1 **Table 6.28 Changes in Mercury Concentrations 350-millimeter Largemouth Bass**
 2 **over the Long-term Average Conditions under the No Action Alternative as**
 3 **Compared to the Second Basis of Comparison**

| Delta Location | No Action Alternative (mg/kg ww) | Second Basis of Comparison (mg/kg ww) | Changes |
|--|---|--|----------------|
| San Joaquin River at Stockton | 1.00 | 0.99 | 0.1% |
| San Joaquin River at Turner Cut | 0.89 | 0.87 | 3% |
| San Joaquin River at San Andreas Landing | 0.59 | 0.58 | 3% |
| San Joaquin River at Jersey Point | 0.57 | 0.54 | 5% |
| Victoria Canal | 0.85 | 0.82 | 4% |
| Sacramento River at Emmaton | 0.50 | 0.49 | 2% |
| San Joaquin River at Antioch | 0.50 | 0.47 | 7% |
| Montezuma Slough at Hunter Cut and Beldon's Landing (Suisun Marsh) | 0.35 | 0.32 | 7% |
| SWP Barker Slough Pumping Plant Intake | 0.56 | 0.56 | 1% |
| CVP Contra Costa Pumping Plant Intake | 0.73 | 0.68 | 6% |
| SWP Banks Pumping Plant Intake | 0.79 | 0.75 | 5% |
| CVP Jones Pumping Plant Intake | 0.83 | 0.79 | 3% |

4 Notes:

5 Long-term values calculated using 1976-1991 results from DSM2 model. Dry and critical
 6 dry years values calculated using 1987-1991 results from DSM2 model.

7 Concentrations greater than 0.24 mg/kg ww Hg exceed CVRWQCB threshold

8 mg/kg – milligram/kilogram; ww – wet weight

1 **Table 6.29 Changes in Mercury Concentrations 350-millimeter Largemouth Bass in**
 2 **Dry and Critical Dry Years under the No Action Alternative as Compared to the**
 3 **Second Basis of Comparison**

| Delta Location | No Action Alternative (mg/kg ww) | Second Basis of Comparison (mg/kg ww) | Changes |
|--|---|--|----------------|
| San Joaquin River at Stockton | 1.06 | 1.06 | 0.3% |
| San Joaquin River at Turner Cut | 0.84 | 0.81 | 4% |
| San Joaquin River at San Andreas Landing | 0.54 | 0.53 | 3% |
| San Joaquin River at Jersey Point | 0.52 | 0.50 | 4% |
| Victoria Canal | 0.82 | 0.76 | 7% |
| Sacramento River at Emmaton | 0.48 | 0.47 | 2% |
| San Joaquin River at Antioch | 0.43 | 0.41 | 5% |
| Montezuma Slough at Hunter Cut and Beldon's Landing (Suisun Marsh) | 0.28 | 0.26 | 5% |
| SWP Barker Slough Pumping Plant Intake | 0.59 | 0.57 | 2% |
| CVP Contra Costa Pumping Plant Intake | 0.67 | 0.62 | 8% |
| SWP Banks Pumping Plant Intake | 0.75 | 0.69 | 8% |
| CVP Jones Pumping Plant Intake | 0.82 | 0.77 | 7% |

4 Notes:

5 Long-term values calculated using 1976-1991 results from DSM2 model. Dry and critical
 6 dry years values calculated using 1987-1991 results from DSM2 model.

7 Concentrations greater than 0.24 mg/kg ww Hg exceed CVRWQCB threshold

8 mg/kg – milligram/kilogram; ww – wet weight

1 **6.4.3.1.3 Potential Changes in Selenium Concentrations**

2 It is anticipated that the selenium loadings would be similar under the No Action
3 Alternative and the Second Basis of Comparison; and that selenium
4 concentrations in the San Joaquin River also would be similar.

5 Selenium in the water column at various locations in the Delta under No Action
6 Alternative and the Second Basis of Comparison are shown in Appendix 6D,
7 Selenium Model Documentation. Selenium in the water column at the three
8 western Delta locations under No Action Alternative would be identical to
9 conditions under the Second Basis of Comparison, as shown in Appendix 6D,
10 Table 6D.16. Selenium in the water column would be below the NTR criterion of
11 5 µg/L for the San Francisco Bay. Similarly, they would be below the draft
12 USEPA (2014b) criterion for lentic aquatic systems (1.3 µg/L).

13 In the western Delta and at the Barker Slough Pumping Plant intake, the selenium
14 would be similar (within 5 percent change) under the No Action Alternative and
15 the Second Basis of Comparison.

16 Selenium at the Contra Costa Pumping Plant intake would be similar under the
17 No Action Alternative and Second Basis of Comparison, as shown in Table 6D.9
18 of Appendix 6D. Selenium at the Jones and Banks pumping plant intakes under
19 the No Action Alternative would be slightly higher than Second Basis of
20 Comparison, as shown in Appendix 6D, Table 6D.9.

21 Estimated selenium concentration in biota (whole-body fish, bird eggs
22 [invertebrate diet], bird eggs [fish diet], and fish fillets) at all locations in the
23 Delta under the No Action Alternative would be similar as under the Second
24 Basis of Comparison, as shown in Appendix 6D, Table 6D.10. As shown in
25 Appendix 6D, Table 6D.13, Exceedance Quotients (EQs) computed with respect
26 to the applicable benchmarks show that selenium concentrations in biota under
27 the No Action Alternative would be below the thresholds identified for ecological
28 risk.

29 For sturgeon in the western Delta, modeling also suggests that whole-body
30 concentrations would be similar under the No Action Alternative and the Second
31 Basis of Comparison (Appendix 6D, Table 6D.17), and the EQs would be similar
32 (Appendix 6D, Table 6D.18). Low Toxicity Threshold EQs for selenium
33 concentrations in sturgeon in the western Delta would remain under 1.0 for long-
34 term average conditions, and slightly exceed 1.0 (indicating a higher probability
35 for adverse effects) for drought years at the three western Delta locations under
36 both the No Action Alternative and the Second Basis of Comparison (Table
37 6D.18 of Appendix 6D). Estimated EQs for High Toxicity Threshold at all
38 locations are less than 1.0 under all hydrologic conditions.

39 **6.4.3.1.4 Effects Related to Cross Delta Water Transfers**

40 Potential effects to water quality could be similar to those identified in a recent
41 environmental analysis conducted by Reclamation for long-term water transfers
42 from the Sacramento to San Joaquin valleys (Reclamation 2014c). Potential
43 effects to water quality were identified as:

- 1 • Potential for sediment and other constituents to be transported from crop idled
2 lands into adjacent water bodies.
- 3 • Water transfer practices could change reservoir storage or stream flow
4 patterns in a manner that would affect water quality, including upstream
5 temperatures and Delta water quality.
- 6 • Use of transferred water could increase drainage flows in the purchaser's
7 service areas.

8 The analysis indicated that these potential impacts would not be substantial
9 because the amount of land subject to crop changes in the seller's and purchaser's
10 service areas would be within the historical range of irrigated lands and crop idled
11 lands. The groundwater substitution practices would be implemented with
12 monitoring and mitigation programs to avoid long-term adverse impacts,
13 including impacts to water quality. The water transfers would not be allowed to
14 occur if the program harmed other water users or the environment, including
15 changes to water quality in the rivers or the Delta. Therefore, water quality
16 conditions would be similar with and without the water transfers.

17 Under the No Action Alternative, the timing of cross Delta water transfers would
18 be limited to July through September and include annual volumetric limits, in
19 accordance with the 2008 USFWS BO and 2009 NMFS BO. Under the Second
20 Basis of Comparison, water could be transferred throughout the year without an
21 annual volumetric limit. Overall, the potential for cross Delta water transfers
22 would be less under the No Action Alternative than under the Second Basis of
23 Comparison.

24 **6.4.3.2 Alternative 1**

25 As described in Chapter 3, Description of Alternatives, Alternative 1 is identical
26 to the Second Basis of Comparison. As described in Chapter 4, Approach to
27 Environmental Analysis, Alternative 1 is compared to the No Action Alternative
28 and the Second Basis of Comparison. However, because water quality factors
29 under Alternative 1 are identical to water quality factors under the Second Basis
30 of Comparison; Alternative 1 is only compared to the No Action Alternative.

31 **6.4.3.2.1 Alternative 1 Compared to the No Action Alternative**

32 *Potential Changes in Salinity Indicators*

33 Salinity in the Sacramento River at Emmaton would be higher in September
34 through January, lower in June, and similar in all other months over long-term
35 average conditions under Alternative 1 as compared to the No Action Alternative,
36 as summarized in Appendix 6E, Table 6E.2.1.

37 Salinity in the San Joaquin River at Vernalis would be higher in April and
38 October, lower in May through June, lower in November through February and
39 similar in March and July through September and higher in all other months under
40 Alternative 1 as compared to the No Action Alternative, as summarized in
41 Appendix 6E, Table 6E.15.1.

1 Salinity in the San Joaquin River at Jersey Point would be higher in September
2 through January, lower in June, and similar in all other months, for long-term
3 average conditions under Alternative 1 as compared to the No Action Alternative,
4 as summarized in Appendix 6E, Table 6E.3.1.

5 Salinity in the Delta at Port Chicago, Chipps Island, and Collinsville would be
6 higher in September through January, moderately higher February through May,
7 lower in June, and similar in all other months, for long-term average conditions
8 under Alternative 1 as compared to the No Action Alternative, as summarized in
9 Appendix 6E, Tables 6E.6.1, 6E.4.1, and 6E.2.1.

10 Salinity at the CVP Contra Costa Canal and Jones pumping plants and the SWP
11 Banks Pumping Plant intakes in the Delta would be higher in September through
12 January, and lower in all other months for long-term average conditions under
13 Alternative 1 as compared to the No Action Alternative, as summarized in
14 Appendix 6E, Tables 6E.11.1, 6E.7.1, and 6E.8.1. Salinity at the Contra Costa
15 Water District Old River and Middle River intakes also would be higher in
16 September through January, and lower in all other months, for long-term average
17 conditions under Alternative 1 as compared to the No Action Alternative, as
18 summarized in Appendix 6E, Tables 6E.12.1 and 6E.13.1. Changes in salinity at
19 the intakes would influence the salinity in water delivered in the San Joaquin
20 Valley which could influence salinity in water bodies that receive agricultural
21 return flows from CVP and SWP water users. Chloride and bromide
22 concentrations at the intakes are expected to change in a similar manner to other
23 salinity indicators.

24 X2 decreases with increases in Delta outflow as freshwater from the Central
25 Valley flows towards San Francisco Bay. Under Alternative 1, Delta outflow
26 would decrease and X2 would move towards the east as compared to the No
27 Action Alternative, as shown in Table C.16.1 and Figures C.16.1.1 through
28 C.16.1.8 and C.16.2.1 through C.16.2.8 in Appendix 5A, Section C, CalSim II
29 and DSM2 Modeling Results. X2 distances would be higher in September
30 through May, and similar in all other months in long-term average conditions
31 under Alternative 1 as compared to the No Action Alternative.

32 *Potential Changes in Mercury Concentrations*

33 Changes in mercury from the rivers result in changes in mercury concentrations in
34 fish used for human consumption in the Delta, including Largemouth Bass, as
35 summarized in Tables 6.30 and 6.31 for long-term average conditions and dry and
36 critical dry years, respectively. All values exceed the threshold of 0.24 milligram/
37 kilogram wet weight (mg/kg ww) for mercury.

1 **Table 6.30 Changes in Mercury Concentrations 350-millimeter Largemouth Bass**
 2 **over the Long-term Average Conditions under Alternative 1 as Compared to the No**
 3 **Action Alternative**

| Delta Location | Alternative 1 (mg/kg ww) | No Action Alternative (mg/kg ww) | Changes |
|--|-------------------------------------|---|----------------|
| San Joaquin River at Stockton | 0.99 | 1.00 | 0% |
| San Joaquin River at Turner Cut | 0.87 | 0.89 | -3% |
| San Joaquin River at San Andreas Landing | 0.58 | 0.59 | -3% |
| San Joaquin River at Jersey Point | 0.54 | 0.57 | -4% |
| Victoria Canal | 0.82 | 0.85 | -4% |
| Sacramento River at Emmaton | 0.49 | 0.50 | -2% |
| San Joaquin River at Antioch | 0.47 | 0.50 | -6% |
| Montezuma Slough at Hunter Cut and Beldon's Landing (Suisun Marsh) | 0.32 | 0.35 | -6% |
| SWP Barker Slough Pumping Plant Intake | 0.56 | 0.56 | 0% |
| CVP Contra Costa Pumping Plant Intake | 0.68 | 0.73 | -6% |
| SWP Banks Pumping Plant Intake | 0.75 | 0.79 | -5% |
| CVP Jones Pumping Plant Intake | 0.79 | 0.83 | -4% |

4 Notes:

5 Long-term values calculated using 1976-1991 results from DSM2 model. Dry and critical
 6 dry years values calculated using 1987-1991 results from DSM2 model.

7 Concentrations greater than 0.24 mg/kg ww Hg exceed CVRWQCB threshold

8 mg/kg – milligram/kilogram; ww – wet weight

1 **Table 6.31 Changes in Mercury Concentrations 350-millimeter Largemouth Bass in**
 2 **Dry and Critical Dry Years under the Alternative 1 as Compared to the No Action**
 3 **Alternative**

| Delta Location | Alternative 1 (mg/kg ww) | No Action Alternative (mg/kg ww) | Changes |
|--|-------------------------------------|---|----------------|
| San Joaquin River at Stockton | 1.06 | 1.06 | 0% |
| San Joaquin River at Turner Cut | 0.81 | 0.84 | -4% |
| San Joaquin River at San Andreas Landing | 0.53 | 0.54 | -3% |
| San Joaquin River at Jersey Point | 0.50 | 0.52 | -4% |
| Victoria Canal | 0.76 | 0.82 | -6% |
| Sacramento River at Emmaton | 0.47 | 0.48 | -2% |
| San Joaquin River at Antioch | 0.41 | 0.43 | -5% |
| Montezuma Slough at Hunter Cut and Beldon's Landing (Suisun Marsh) | 0.26 | 0.28 | -5% |
| SWP Barker Slough Pumping Plant Intake | 0.57 | 0.59 | -2% |
| CVP Contra Costa Pumping Plant Intake | 0.62 | 0.67 | -7% |
| SWP Banks Pumping Plant Intake | 0.69 | 0.75 | -8% |
| CVP Jones Pumping Plant Intake | 0.77 | 0.82 | -6% |

4 Notes:

5 Long-term values calculated using 1976-1991 results from DSM2 model. Dry and critical
 6 dry years values calculated using 1987-1991 results from DSM2 model.

7 Concentrations greater than 0.24 mg/kg ww Hg exceed CVRWQCB threshold

8 mg/kg – milligram/kilogram; ww – wet weight

1 *Potential Changes in Selenium Concentrations*

2 It is anticipated that the selenium loadings would be similar under Alternative 1 as
3 compared to the No Action Alternative; and that selenium concentrations in the
4 San Joaquin River also would be similar.

5 Selenium in the water column at various locations in the Delta under Alternative 1
6 as compared to the No Action Alternative are shown in Appendix 6D, Selenium
7 Model Documentation. Selenium in the water column at the three western Delta
8 locations under Alternative 1 would be identical to conditions under the No
9 Action Alternative, as shown in Appendix 6D, Table 6D.16. Selenium in the
10 water column would be below the NTR criterion of 5 µg/L for the San Francisco
11 Bay. Similarly, they would be below the draft USEPA (2014b) criterion for lentic
12 aquatic systems (1.3 µg/L).

13 In the western Delta and at the Barker Slough Pumping Plant intake, selenium in
14 the water column would be similar under Alternative 1 as compared to the No
15 Action Alternative.

16 Selenium at the Contra Costa Pumping Plant intake would be similar under
17 Alternative 1 as compared to the No Action Alternative, as shown in Table 6D.9
18 of Appendix 6D. Selenium at the Jones and Banks pumping plant intakes under
19 Alternative 1 would be lower than under the No Action Alternative, as shown in
20 Appendix 6D, Table 6D.9.

21 Estimated selenium concentration in biota (whole-body fish, bird eggs
22 [invertebrate diet], bird eggs [fish diet], and fish fillets) at all locations in the
23 Delta under Alternative 1 would be similar as under the No Action Alternative, as
24 shown in Appendix 6D, Table 6D.10. As shown in Appendix 6D, Table 6D.13,
25 EQs computed with respect to the applicable benchmarks show that selenium
26 concentrations in biota under Alternative 1 would be below the thresholds
27 identified for ecological risk.

28 For sturgeon in the western Delta, modeling also suggests that whole-body
29 concentrations would be similar under Alternative 1 and the No Action
30 Alternative (Appendix 6D, Table 6D.17), and the EQs would be similar
31 (Appendix 6D, Table 6D.18). Low Toxicity Threshold EQs for selenium
32 concentrations in sturgeon in the western Delta would remain under 1.0 for long-
33 term average conditions, and slightly exceed 1.0 (indicating a higher probability
34 for adverse effects) for drought years at the three western Delta locations under
35 Alternative 1 and the No Action Alternative (Table 6D.18 of Appendix 6D).
36 Estimated EQs for High Toxicity Threshold at all locations are less than 1.0 under
37 all hydrologic conditions.

38 *Effects Related to Cross Delta Water Transfers*

39 Potential effects to water quality could be similar to those identified in a recent
40 environmental analysis conducted by Reclamation for long-term water transfers
41 from the Sacramento to San Joaquin valleys (Reclamation 2014c) as described
42 above under the No Action Alternative compared to the Second Basis of
43 Comparison. For the purposes of this EIS, it is anticipated that similar conditions

1 would occur during implementation of cross Delta water transfers under
 2 Alternative 1 and the No Action Alternative, and that impacts on water quality
 3 would not be substantial in the seller's service area due to implementation
 4 requirements of the transfer programs.

5 Under Alternative 1, water could be transferred throughout the year without an
 6 annual volumetric limit. Under the No Action Alternative, the timing of cross
 7 Delta water transfers would be limited to July through September and include
 8 annual volumetric limits, in accordance with the 2008 USFWS BO and 2009
 9 NMFS BO. Overall, the potential for cross Delta water transfers would be
 10 increased under Alternative 1 as compared to the No Action Alternative.

11 **6.4.3.2.2 Alternative 1 Compared to the Second Basis of Comparison**

12 Alternative 1 is identical to the Second Basis of Comparison.

13 **6.4.3.3 Alternative 2**

14 The CVP and SWP operations under Alternative 2 are identical to the CVP and
 15 SWP operations under the No Action Alternative; therefore, Alternative 2 is only
 16 compared to the Second Basis of Comparison.

17 **6.4.3.3.1 Alternative 2 Compared to the Second Basis of Comparison**

18 The CVP and SWP operations under Alternative 2 are identical to the CVP and
 19 SWP operations under the No Action Alternative. Therefore, changes to surface
 20 water quality under Alternatives 2 as compared to the Second Basis of
 21 Comparison would be the same as the impacts described in Section 6.4.3.1, No
 22 Action Alternative.

23 **6.4.3.4 Alternative 3**

24 As described in Chapter 3, Description of Alternatives, CVP and SWP operations
 25 under Alternative 3 are similar to the Second Basis of Comparison and
 26 Alternative 1 with modified Old and Middle River flow criteria. As described in
 27 Chapter 4, Approach to Environmental Analysis, Alternative 3 is compared to the
 28 No Action Alternative and the Second Basis of Comparison.

29 **6.4.3.4.1 Alternative 3 Compared to the No Action Alternative**

30 *Potential Changes in Salinity Indicators*

31 Salinity in the Sacramento River at Emmaton would be higher in September
 32 through January, lower in June, and similar in all other months over long-term
 33 average conditions under Alternative 3 as compared to the No Action Alternative,
 34 as summarized in Appendix 6E, Table 6E.2.2.

35 Salinity in the San Joaquin River at Vernalis would be higher in February through
 36 July and in October, lower in November through December, and similar in other
 37 months under Alternative 3 as compared to the No Action Alternative, as
 38 summarized in Appendix 6E, Table 6E.15.2.

39 Salinity in the San Joaquin River at Jersey Point would be higher in September
 40 through January, lower in June, and similar in all other months, for long-term

1 average conditions under Alternative 3 as compared to the No Action Alternative,
2 as summarized in Appendix 6E, Table 6E.3.2.

3 Salinity in the Delta at Port Chicago, Chippis Island, and Collinsville would be
4 higher in September through December, moderately higher January and April, and
5 similar in all other months, for long-term average conditions under Alternative 3
6 as compared to the No Action Alternative, as summarized in Appendix 6E,
7 Tables 6E.6.2, 6E.4.2, and 6E.2.2.

8 Salinity at the CVP Jones Pumping Plant and the SWP Banks Pumping Plant
9 intakes in the Delta would be higher in September through January, and lower or
10 similar in all other months for long-term average conditions under Alternative 3
11 as compared to the No Action Alternative, as summarized in Appendix 6E, Table
12 6E.7.2 and Table 6E.8.2. Salinity at the CVP Contra Costa Canal Pumping Plant
13 and at the Contra Costa Water District Old River and Middle River intakes would
14 be higher in September through January, lower in February through June, and
15 similar in July and August for long-term average conditions under Alternative 3
16 as compared to the No Action Alternative, as summarized in Appendix 6E,
17 Tables 6E.11.2, 6E.12.2, and 6E.13.2. Changes in salinity at the intakes would
18 influence the salinity in water delivered in the San Joaquin Valley which could
19 influence salinity in water bodies that receive agricultural return flows from CVP
20 and SWP water users. Chloride and bromide concentrations at the intakes are
21 expected to change in a similar manner to other salinity indicators.

22 X2 decreases with increases in Delta outflow as freshwater from the Central
23 Valley flows towards San Francisco Bay. Under Alternative 3, Delta outflow
24 would decrease and X2 would move towards the east as compared to the No
25 Action Alternative, as shown in Table C.16.2 and Figures C.16.1.1 through
26 C.16.1.8 and C.16.2.1 through C.16.2.8 in Appendix 5A, Section C, CalSim II
27 and DSM2 Modeling Results. X2 distances would be higher in September
28 through December and in April and May, and similar in all other months in long-
29 term average conditions under Alternative 3 as compared to the No Action
30 Alternative.

31 *Potential Changes in Mercury Concentrations*

32 Changes in mercury from the rivers result in changes in mercury concentrations in
33 fish used for human consumption in the Delta, including Largemouth Bass, as
34 summarized in Tables 6.32 and 6.33 for long-term average conditions and dry and
35 critical dry years, respectively. All values exceed the threshold of 0.24
36 milligram/kilogram wet weight (mg/kg ww) for mercury.

1 **Table 6.32 Changes in Mercury Concentrations 350-millimeter Largemouth Bass**
 2 **over the Long-term Average Conditions under Alternative 3 as Compared to the No**
 3 **Action Alternative**

| Delta Location | Alternative 3 (mg/kg ww) | No Action Alternative (mg/kg ww) | Changes |
|--|-------------------------------------|---|----------------|
| San Joaquin River at Stockton | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1% |
| San Joaquin River at Turner Cut | 0.88 | 0.89 | -2% |
| San Joaquin River at San Andreas Landing | 0.58 | 0.59 | -3% |
| San Joaquin River at Jersey Point | 0.55 | 0.57 | -4% |
| Victoria Canal | 0.83 | 0.85 | -2% |
| Sacramento River at Emmaton | 0.49 | 0.50 | -2% |
| San Joaquin River at Antioch | 0.48 | 0.50 | -6% |
| Montezuma Slough at Hunter Cut and Beldon's Landing (Suisun Marsh) | 0.33 | 0.35 | -6% |
| SWP Barker Slough Pumping Plant Intake | 0.56 | 0.56 | 0% |
| CVP Contra Costa Pumping Plant Intake | 0.69 | 0.73 | -5% |
| SWP Banks Pumping Plant Intake | 0.77 | 0.79 | -3% |
| CVP Jones Pumping Plant Intake | 0.81 | 0.83 | -3% |

4 Notes:

5 Long-term values calculated using 1976-1991 results from DSM2 model. Dry and critical
 6 dry years values calculated using 1987-1991 results from DSM2 model.

7 Concentrations greater than 0.24 mg/kg ww Hg exceed CVRWQCB threshold

8 mg/kg – milligram/kilogram; ww – wet weight

1 **Table 6.33 Changes in Mercury Concentrations 350-millimeter Largemouth Bass in**
 2 **Dry and Critical Dry Years under the Alternative 3 as Compared to the No Action**
 3 **Alternative**

| Delta Location | Alternative 3 (mg/kg ww) | No Action Alternative (mg/kg ww) | Changes |
|--|-------------------------------------|---|----------------|
| San Joaquin River at Stockton | 1.07 | 1.06 | 1% |
| San Joaquin River at Turner Cut | 0.82 | 0.84 | -3% |
| San Joaquin River at San Andreas Landing | 0.53 | 0.54 | -2% |
| San Joaquin River at Jersey Point | 0.51 | 0.52 | -2% |
| Victoria Canal | 0.79 | 0.82 | -3% |
| Sacramento River at Emmaton | 0.47 | 0.48 | -1% |
| San Joaquin River at Antioch | 0.42 | 0.43 | -3% |
| Montezuma Slough at Hunter Cut and Beldon's Landing (Suisun Marsh) | 0.27 | 0.28 | -3% |
| SWP Barker Slough Pumping Plant Intake | 0.58 | 0.59 | -1% |
| CVP Contra Costa Pumping Plant Intake | 0.64 | 0.67 | -4% |
| SWP Banks Pumping Plant Intake | 0.72 | 0.75 | -4% |
| CVP Jones Pumping Plant Intake | 0.80 | 0.82 | -3% |

4 Notes:

5 Long-term values calculated using 1976-1991 results from DSM2 model. Dry and critical
 6 dry years values calculated using 1987-1991 results from DSM2 model.

7 Concentrations greater than 0.24 mg/kg ww Hg exceed CVRWQCB threshold

8 mg/kg – milligram/kilogram; ww – wet weight

1 *Potential Changes in Selenium Concentrations*

2 It is anticipated that the selenium loadings would be similar under Alternative 3 as
3 compared to the No Action Alternative; and that selenium concentrations in the
4 San Joaquin River also would be similar.

5 Selenium in the water column at various locations in the Delta under Alternative 3
6 as compared to the No Action Alternative are shown in Appendix 6D, Selenium
7 Model Documentation. Selenium in the water column at the three western Delta
8 locations under Alternative 3 would be similar to conditions under the No Action
9 Alternative, as shown in Appendix 6D, Table 6D.9. Selenium in the water
10 column would be below the NTR criterion of 5 µg/L for the San Francisco Bay.
11 Similarly, they would be below the draft USEPA (2014b) criterion for lentic
12 aquatic systems (1.3 µg/L).

13 In the western Delta and at the Barker Slough Pumping Plant intake, selenium in
14 the water column would be similar under Alternative 3 as compared to the No
15 Action Alternative.

16 Selenium at the Contra Costa Pumping Plant intake would be similar under
17 Alternative 3 as compared to the No Action Alternative, as shown in Table 6D.9
18 of Appendix 6D. Selenium at the Jones and Banks pumping plant intakes under
19 Alternative 3 would be lower than under the No Action Alternative, as shown in
20 Appendix 6D, Table 6D.9.

21 Estimated selenium concentration in biota (whole-body fish, bird eggs
22 [invertebrate diet], bird eggs [fish diet], and fish fillets) at all locations in the
23 Delta under Alternative 3 would be similar as under the No Action Alternative, as
24 shown in Appendix 6D, Table 6D.10. As shown in Appendix 6D, Table 6D.14,
25 EQs computed with respect to the applicable benchmarks show that selenium
26 concentrations in biota under Alternative 3 would be below the thresholds
27 identified for ecological risk.

28 For sturgeon in the western Delta, modeling also suggests that whole-body
29 concentrations would be similar under Alternative 3 and the No Action
30 Alternative (Appendix 6D, Table 6D.17), and the EQs would be similar
31 (Appendix 6D, Table 6D.18). Low Toxicity Threshold EQs for selenium
32 concentrations in sturgeon in the western Delta would remain under 1.0 for long-
33 term average conditions, and slightly exceed 1.0 (indicating a higher probability
34 for adverse effects) for drought years at the three western Delta locations under
35 Alternative 3 and the No Action Alternative (Table 6D.18 of Appendix 6D).
36 Estimated EQs for High Toxicity Threshold at all locations are less than 1.0 under
37 all hydrologic conditions.

38 *Effects Related to Cross Delta Water Transfers*

39 Potential effects to water quality could be similar to those identified in a recent
40 environmental analysis conducted by Reclamation for long-term water transfers
41 from the Sacramento to San Joaquin valleys (Reclamation 2014c) as described
42 above under the No Action Alternative compared to the Second Basis of
43 Comparison. For the purposes of this EIS, it is anticipated that similar conditions

1 would occur during implementation of cross Delta water transfers under
2 Alternative 3 and the No Action Alternative, and that impacts on water quality
3 would not be substantial in the seller's service area due to implementation
4 requirements of the transfer programs.

5 Under Alternative 3, water could be transferred throughout the year without an
6 annual volumetric limit. Under the No Action Alternative, the timing of cross
7 Delta water transfers would be limited to July through September and include
8 annual volumetric limits, in accordance with the 2008 USFWS BO and 2009
9 NMFS BO. Overall, the potential for cross Delta water transfers would be
10 increased under Alternative 3 as compared to the No Action Alternative.

11 **6.4.3.4.2 Alternative 3 Compared to the Second Basis of Comparison**

12 *Potential Changes in Salinity Indicators*

13 Salinity in the Sacramento River at Emmaton would be higher in October through
14 November and June, lower in December through March and July through
15 September, and similar in April and May over long-term average conditions under
16 Alternative 3 as compared to the Second Basis of Comparison, as summarized in
17 Appendix 6E, Table 6E.2.5.

18 Salinity in the San Joaquin River at Vernalis would be higher in November
19 through March and May through June, and similar in all other months under
20 Alternative 3 as compared to the Second Basis of Comparison, as summarized in
21 Appendix 6E, Table 6E.15.5.

22 Salinity in the San Joaquin River at Jersey Point would be higher in October
23 through November and June through August, lower in December through March
24 and September, and similar in April and May for long-term average conditions
25 under Alternative 3 as compared to the Second Basis of Comparison, as
26 summarized in Appendix 6E, Table 6E.3.5.

27 Salinity in the western Delta at Port Chicago, Chipps Island, and Collinsville
28 would be lower in December through April and July through September, higher in
29 May and June, and similar in all other months, for long-term average conditions
30 under Alternative 3 as compared to the Second Basis of Comparison, as
31 summarized in Appendix 6E, Tables 6E.6.5, 6E.4.5, and 6E.2.5.

32 Salinity at the CVP Contra Costa Canal intake would be lower in December
33 through February, as summarized in Appendix 6E, Table 6E.11.5. Salinity at
34 Jones Pumping Plant and the SWP Banks Pumping Plant intakes in the Delta
35 would be higher in January through May, lower in June, and similar in all other
36 months for long-term average conditions under Alternative 3 as compared to the
37 Second Basis of Comparison, as summarized in Appendix 6E, Table 6E.7.5 and
38 Table 6E.8.5. Salinity at the Contra Costa Water District Old River and Middle
39 River intakes also would be higher in January through April, lower in May and
40 June, and similar in all other months, for long-term average conditions under
41 Alternative 3 as compared to the Second Basis of Comparison, as summarized in
42 Appendix 6E, Tables 6E.12.5 and 6E.13.5. Changes in salinity at the intakes
43 would influence the salinity in water delivered in the San Joaquin Valley which

1 could influence salinity in water bodies that receive agricultural return flows from
2 CVP and SWP water users.

3 X2 decreases with increases in Delta outflow as freshwater from the Central
4 Valley flows towards San Francisco Bay. Under Alternative 3, Delta outflow
5 generally would increase and X2 would move towards the west as compared to
6 the Second Basis of Comparison, as shown in Table C.16.5 and Figures C.16.1.1
7 through C.16.1.8 and C.16.2.1 through C.16.2.8 in Appendix 5A, Section C,
8 CalSim II and DSM2 Modeling Results. X2 distances would be lower (towards
9 the west) in December through April and July through September, higher in May
10 and June (towards the east), and similar in all other months in long-term average
11 conditions under Alternative 3 as compared to the Second Basis of Comparison.

12 *Potential Changes in Mercury Concentrations*

13 Changes in flows in the rivers result in similar changes to erosional inputs and
14 resuspension of both inorganic and methylmercury fractions. Changes in mercury
15 from the rivers result in changes in mercury concentrations in fish used for human
16 consumption in the Delta, including Largemouth Bass, as summarized in Tables
17 6.34 and 6.35 for long-term average conditions and dry and critical dry years,
18 respectively. All values exceed the threshold of 0.24 milligram/kilogram wet
19 weight (mg/kg ww) for mercury.

1 **Table 6.34 Changes in Mercury Concentrations 350-millimeter Largemouth Bass**
 2 **over the Long-term Average Conditions under Alternative 3 as Compared to the**
 3 **Second Basis of Comparison**

| Delta Location | Alternative 3 (mg/kg ww) | Second Basis of Comparison (mg/kg ww) | Changes |
|--|-------------------------------------|--|----------------|
| San Joaquin River at Stockton | 1.00 | 0.99 | 1% |
| San Joaquin River at Turner Cut | 0.88 | 0.87 | 1% |
| San Joaquin River at San Andreas Landing | 0.58 | 0.58 | 0% |
| San Joaquin River at Jersey Point | 0.55 | 0.54 | 1% |
| Victoria Canal | 0.83 | 0.82 | 2% |
| Sacramento River at Emmaton | 0.49 | 0.49 | 0% |
| San Joaquin River at Antioch | 0.48 | 0.47 | 1% |
| Montezuma Slough at Hunter Cut and Beldon's Landing (Suisun Marsh) | 0.33 | 0.32 | 1% |
| SWP Barker Slough Pumping Plant Intake | 0.56 | 0.56 | 0% |
| CVP Contra Costa Pumping Plant Intake | 0.69 | 0.68 | 1% |
| SWP Banks Pumping Plant Intake | 0.77 | 0.75 | 2% |
| CVP Jones Pumping Plant Intake | 0.81 | 0.79 | 2% |

4 Notes:

5 Long-term values calculated using 1976-1991 results from DSM2 model. Dry and critical
 6 dry years values calculated using 1987-1991 results from DSM2 model.

7 Concentrations greater than 0.24 mg/kg ww Hg exceed CVRWQCB threshold

8 mg/kg – milligram/kilogram; ww – wet weight

1 **Table 6.35 Changes in Mercury Concentrations 350-millimeter Largemouth Bass in**
 2 **Dry and Critical Dry Years under Alternative 3 as Compared to the Second Basis of**
 3 **Comparison**

| Delta Location | Alternative 3 (mg/kg ww) | Second Basis of Comparison (mg/kg ww) | Changes |
|--|-------------------------------------|--|----------------|
| San Joaquin River at Stockton | 1.07 | 1.06 | 1% |
| San Joaquin River at Turner Cut | 0.82 | 0.81 | 1% |
| San Joaquin River at San Andreas Landing | 0.53 | 0.53 | 1% |
| San Joaquin River at Jersey Point | 0.51 | 0.50 | 2% |
| Victoria Canal | 0.79 | 0.76 | 3% |
| Sacramento River at Emmaton | 0.47 | 0.47 | 0% |
| San Joaquin River at Antioch | 0.42 | 0.41 | 2% |
| Montezuma Slough at Hunter Cut and Beldon's Landing (Suisun Marsh) | 0.27 | 0.26 | 2% |
| SWP Barker Slough Pumping Plant Intake | 0.58 | 0.57 | 2% |
| CVP Contra Costa Pumping Plant Intake | 0.64 | 0.62 | 4% |
| SWP Banks Pumping Plant Intake | 0.72 | 0.69 | 4% |
| CVP Jones Pumping Plant Intake | 0.80 | 0.77 | 4% |

4 Notes:

5 Long-term values calculated using 1976-1991 results from DSM2 model. Dry and critical
 6 dry years values calculated using 1987-1991 results from DSM2 model.

7 Concentrations greater than 0.24 mg/kg ww Hg exceed CVRWQCB threshold

8 mg/kg – milligram/kilogram; ww – wet weight

1 *Potential Changes in Selenium Concentrations*

2 It is anticipated that the selenium loadings would be similar under Alternative 3
3 and the Second Basis of Comparison; and that selenium concentrations in the San
4 Joaquin River also would be similar.

5 Selenium in the water column at various locations in the Delta under Alternative 3
6 and the Second Basis of Comparison are shown in Appendix 6D, Selenium Model
7 Documentation. Selenium in the water column at the three western Delta
8 locations under Alternative 3 would be identical to conditions under the Second
9 Basis of Comparison, as shown in Appendix 6D, Table 6D.16. Selenium in the
10 water column would be below the NTR criterion of 5 µg/L for the San Francisco
11 Bay. Similarly, they would be below the draft USEPA (2014b) criterion for lentic
12 aquatic systems (1.3 µg/L).

13 In the western Delta and at the Barker Slough Pumping Plant intake, the selenium
14 would be similar under Alternative 3 and the Second Basis of Comparison.

15 Selenium at the Contra Costa Pumping Plant and Banks Pumping Plant intakes
16 would be similar under Alternative 3 and Second Basis of Comparison, as shown
17 in Appendix 6D, Table 6D.9. Selenium at the Jones Pumping Plant intake under
18 Alternative 3 would be slightly higher than Second Basis of Comparison, as
19 shown in Appendix 6D, Table 6D.9.

20 Estimated selenium concentration in biota (whole-body fish, bird eggs
21 [invertebrate diet], bird eggs [fish diet], and fish fillets) at all locations in the
22 Delta under Alternative 3 would be similar as under the Second Basis of
23 Comparison, as shown in Appendix 6D, Table 6D.11. As shown in Appendix 6D,
24 Table 6D.14, EQs computed with respect to the applicable benchmarks show that
25 selenium concentrations in biota under Alternative 3 would be below the
26 thresholds identified for ecological risk.

27 For sturgeon in the western Delta, modeling also suggests that whole-body
28 concentrations would be similar under Alternative 3 and the Second Basis of
29 Comparison (Appendix 6D, Table 6D.17), and the EQs would be similar
30 (Appendix 6D, Table 6D.18). Low Toxicity Threshold EQs for selenium
31 concentrations in sturgeon in the western Delta would remain under 1.0 for long-
32 term average conditions, and slightly exceed 1.0 (indicating a higher probability
33 for adverse effects) for drought years at the three western Delta locations under
34 both Alternative 3 and Second Basis of Comparison (Table 6D.18 of Appendix
35 6D). Estimated EQs for High Toxicity Threshold at all locations are less than 1.0
36 under all hydrologic conditions.

37 *Effects Related to Cross Delta Water Transfers*

38 Potential effects to water quality could be similar to those identified in a recent
39 environmental analysis conducted by Reclamation for long-term water transfers
40 from the Sacramento to San Joaquin valleys (Reclamation 2014c) as described
41 above under the No Action Alternative compared to the Second Basis of
42 Comparison. For the purposes of this EIS, it is anticipated that similar conditions
43 would occur during implementation of cross Delta water transfers under

1 Alternative 3 and the Second Basis of Comparison, and that impacts on water
2 quality would not be substantial in the seller's service area due to implementation
3 requirements of the transfer programs.

4 Under Alternative 3 and the Second Basis of Comparison, water could be
5 transferred throughout the year without an annual volumetric limit. Overall, the
6 potential for cross Delta water transfers would be similar under Alternative 3 and
7 the Second Basis of Comparison.

8 **6.4.3.5 Alternative 4**

9 Water quality under Alternative 4 would be identical to the conditions under the
10 Second Basis of Comparison; therefore, Alternative 4 is only compared to the No
11 Action Alternative.

12 **6.4.3.5.1 Alternative 4 Compared to the No Action Alternative**

13 The CVP and SWP operations under Alternative 4 are identical to the CVP and
14 SWP operations under the Second Basis of Comparison and Alternative 1.
15 Therefore, changes in water quality under Alternative 4 as compared to the No
16 Action Alternative would be the same as the impacts described in
17 Section 12.4.3.2.1, Alternative 1 Compared to the No Action Alternative.

18 **6.4.3.6 Alternative 5**

19 As described in Chapter 3, Description of Alternatives, CVP and SWP operations
20 under Alternative 5 are similar to the No Action Alternative with modified Old
21 and Middle River flow criteria and New Melones Reservoir operations. As
22 described in Chapter 4, Approach to Environmental Analysis, Alternative 5 is
23 compared to the No Action Alternative and the Second Basis of Comparison.

24 **6.4.3.6.1 Alternative 5 Compared to the No Action Alternative**

25 *Potential Changes in Salinity Indicators*

26 Salinity in the Sacramento River at Emmaton would be lower in May through
27 September, and similar in all other months over long-term average conditions
28 under Alternative 5 as compared to the No Action Alternative, as summarized in
29 Appendix 6E, Table 6E.2.3.

30 Salinity in the San Joaquin River at Vernalis would be lower in April and May,
31 and similar in all other months under Alternative 5 as compared to the No Action
32 Alternative, as summarized in Appendix 6E, Table 6E.15.3.

33 Salinity in the San Joaquin River at Jersey Point would be lower in December
34 through February, higher in June through August, and similar in all other months,
35 for long-term average conditions under Alternative 5 as compared to the No
36 Action Alternative, as summarized in Appendix 6E, Table 6E.3.3.

37 Salinity in the Delta at Port Chicago, Chipps Island, and Collinsville would be
38 lower in April through June, and similar in all other months, for long-term
39 average conditions under Alternative 5 as compared to the No Action Alternative,
40 as summarized in Appendix 6E, Tables 6E.6.3, 6E.4.3, and 6E.2.3.

1 Salinity at the Jones pumping plants and the SWP Banks Pumping Plant intakes in
2 the Delta would be lower in May and slightly higher in June through September,
3 and similar in all other months for long-term average conditions under Alternative
4 5 as compared to the No Action Alternative, as summarized in Appendix 6E,
5 Table 6E.7.3 and Table 6E.8.3. Salinity at the CVP Contra Costa Canal intake
6 and at the Contra Costa Water District Old River and Middle River intakes also
7 would be higher in April through September, and similar in all other months, for
8 long-term average conditions under Alternative 5 as compared to the No Action
9 Alternative, as summarized in Appendix 6E, Tables 6E.11.3, 6E.12.3, and
10 6E.13.3. Changes in salinity at the intakes would influence the salinity in water
11 delivered in the San Joaquin Valley which could influence salinity in water bodies
12 that receive agricultural return flows from CVP and SWP water users. Chloride
13 and bromide concentrations at the intakes are expected to change in a similar
14 manner to other salinity indicators.

15 X2 decreases with increases in Delta outflow as freshwater from the Central
16 Valley flows towards San Francisco Bay. Under Alternative 5, Delta outflow
17 would increase and X2 would move towards the west as compared to the No
18 Action Alternative, as shown in Table C.16.3 and Figures C.16.1.1 through
19 C.16.1.8 and C.16.2.1 through C.16.2.8 in Appendix 5A, Section C, CalSim II
20 and DSM2 Modeling Results. X2 distances would be lower (towards the west) in
21 April and May, and similar in all other months in long-term average conditions
22 under Alternative 5 as compared to the No Action Alternative.

23 *Potential Changes in Mercury Concentrations*

24 Changes in flows in the rivers result in similar changes in erosional inputs and
25 resuspension of both inorganic and methylmercury fractions. Changes in mercury
26 from the rivers results in changes in mercury concentrations in fish used for
27 human consumption in the Delta, including Largemouth Bass, as summarized in
28 Tables 6.36 and 6.37 for long-term average conditions and dry and critical dry
29 years, respectively. All values exceed the threshold of 0.24 milligram/kilogram
30 wet weight (mg/kg ww) for mercury.

1 **Table 6.36 Changes in Mercury Concentrations 350-millimeter Largemouth Bass**
 2 **over the Long-term Average Conditions under Alternative 5 as Compared to the No**
 3 **Action Alternative**

| Delta Location | Alternative 5 (mg/kg ww) | No Action Alternative (mg/kg ww) | Changes |
|--|-------------------------------------|---|----------------|
| San Joaquin River at Stockton | 1.00 | 1.00 | 0% |
| San Joaquin River at Turner Cut | 0.89 | 0.89 | 0% |
| San Joaquin River at San Andreas Landing | 0.55 | 0.59 | 1% |
| San Joaquin River at Jersey Point | 0.57 | 0.57 | 1% |
| Victoria Canal | 0.85 | 0.85 | 0% |
| Sacramento River at Emmaton | 0.50 | 0.50 | 0% |
| San Joaquin River at Antioch | 0.51 | 0.50 | 1% |
| Montezuma Slough at Hunter Cut and Beldon's Landing (Suisun Marsh) | 0.35 | 0.35 | 1% |
| SWP Barker Slough Pumping Plant Intake | 0.56 | 0.56 | 0% |
| CVP Contra Costa Pumping Plant Intake | 0.74 | 0.73 | 2% |
| SWP Banks Pumping Plant Intake | 0.79 | 0.79 | 0% |
| CVP Jones Pumping Plant Intake | 0.83 | 0.83 | 0% |

4 Notes:

5 Long-term values calculated using 1976-1991 results from DSM2 model. Dry and critical
 6 dry years values calculated using 1987-1991 results from DSM2 model.

7 Concentrations greater than 0.24 mg/kg ww Hg exceed CVRWQCB threshold

8 mg/kg – milligram/kilogram; ww – wet weight

1 **Table 6.37 Changes in Mercury Concentrations 350-millimeter Largemouth Bass in**
 2 **Dry and Critical Dry Years under the Alternative 5 as Compared to the No Action**
 3 **Alternative**

| Delta Location | Alternative 5 (mg/kg ww) | No Action Alternative (mg/kg ww) | Changes |
|--|-------------------------------------|---|----------------|
| San Joaquin River at Stockton | 1.05 | 1.06 | 0% |
| San Joaquin River at Turner Cut | 0.85 | 0.84 | 1% |
| San Joaquin River at San Andreas Landing | 0.55 | 0.54 | 2% |
| San Joaquin River at Jersey Point | 0.53 | 0.52 | 2% |
| Victoria Canal | 0.82 | 0.82 | 0% |
| Sacramento River at Emmaton | 0.49 | 0.48 | 1% |
| San Joaquin River at Antioch | 0.44 | 0.43 | 2% |
| Montezuma Slough at Hunter Cut and Beldon's Landing (Suisun Marsh) | 0.28 | 0.28 | 0% |
| SWP Barker Slough Pumping Plant Intake | 0.58 | 0.59 | 0% |
| CVP Contra Costa Pumping Plant Intake | 0.70 | 0.67 | 5% |
| SWP Banks Pumping Plant Intake | 0.74 | 0.75 | -1% |
| CVP Jones Pumping Plant Intake | 0.82 | 0.82 | 1% |

4 Notes:

5 Long-term values calculated using 1976-1991 results from DSM2 model. Dry and critical
 6 dry years values calculated using 1987-1991 results from DSM2 model.

7 Concentrations greater than 0.24 mg/kg ww Hg exceed CVRWQCB threshold

8 mg/kg – milligram/kilogram; ww – wet weight

1 *Potential Changes in Selenium Concentrations*

2 It is anticipated that the selenium loadings would be similar under Alternative 5 as
3 compared to the No Action Alternative; and that selenium concentrations in the
4 San Joaquin River also would be similar.

5 Selenium in the water column at various locations in the Delta under Alternative 5
6 as compared to the No Action Alternative are shown in Appendix 6D, Selenium
7 Model Documentation. Selenium in the water column at the three western Delta
8 locations under Alternative 5 would be similar to conditions under the No Action
9 Alternative, as shown in Appendix 6D, Table 6D.16. Selenium in the water
10 column would be below the NTR criterion of 5 µg/L for the San Francisco Bay.
11 Similarly, they would be below the draft USEPA (2014b) criterion for lentic
12 aquatic systems (1.3 µg/L).

13 In the western Delta and at the Barker Slough Pumping Plant intake, selenium in
14 the water column would be similar under Alternative 5 as compared to the No
15 Action Alternative.

16 Selenium at the Contra Costa Pumping Plant and Banks Pumping Plant intakes
17 would be higher under Alternative 5 as compared to the No Action Alternative, as
18 shown in Table 6D.9 of Appendix 6D. Selenium at the Jones Pumping Plant
19 intake under Alternative 5 would be similar to conditions under the No Action
20 Alternative, as shown in Appendix 6D, Table 6D.9.

21 Estimated selenium concentration in biota (whole-body fish, bird eggs
22 [invertebrate diet], bird eggs [fish diet], and fish fillets) at all locations in the
23 Delta under Alternative 5 would be similar as under the No Action Alternative, as
24 shown in Appendix 6D, Table 6D.12. As shown in Appendix 6D, Table 6D.15,
25 Exceedance Quotients (EQs) computed with respect to the applicable benchmarks
26 show that selenium concentrations in biota under Alternative 5 would be below
27 the thresholds identified for ecological risk.

28 For sturgeon in the western Delta, modeling also suggests that whole-body
29 concentrations would be higher under Alternative 5 than under the No Action
30 Alternative (Appendix 6D, Table 6D.17), and the EQs would be similar
31 (Appendix 6D, Table 6D.18). Low Toxicity Threshold EQs for selenium
32 concentrations in sturgeon in the western Delta would remain under 1.0 for long-
33 term average conditions, and slightly exceed 1.0 (indicating a higher probability
34 for adverse effects) for drought years at the three western Delta locations under
35 Alternative 5 and the No Action Alternative (Table 6D.18 of Appendix 6D).
36 Estimated EQs for High Toxicity Threshold at all locations are less than 1.0 under
37 all hydrologic conditions.

38 *Effects Related to Cross Delta Water Transfers*

39 Potential effects to water quality could be similar to those identified in a recent
40 environmental analysis conducted by Reclamation for long-term water transfers
41 from the Sacramento to San Joaquin valleys (Reclamation 2014c) as described
42 above under the No Action Alternative compared to the Second Basis of
43 Comparison. For the purposes of this EIS, it is anticipated that similar conditions

1 would occur during implementation of cross Delta water transfers under
2 Alternative 5 and the No Action Alternative, and that impacts on water quality
3 would not be substantial in the seller's service area due to implementation
4 requirements of the transfer programs.
5 Under Alternative 5 and the No Action Alternative, the timing of cross Delta
6 water transfers would be limited to July through September and include annual
7 volumetric limits, in accordance with the 2008 USFWS BO and 2009 NMFS BO.
8 Overall, the potential for cross Delta water transfers would be similar under
9 Alternative 5 and the No Action Alternative.

10 **6.4.3.6.2 Alternative 5 Compared to the Second Basis of Comparison**

11 *Potential Changes in Salinity Indicators*

12 Salinity in the Sacramento River at Emmaton would be lower in September
13 through January, higher in June, and similar in all other months over long-term
14 average conditions under Alternative 5 as compared to the Second Basis of
15 Comparison, as summarized in Appendix 6E, Table 6E.2.6.

16 Salinity in the San Joaquin River at Vernalis would be lower in April through
17 May and October, higher in November through March, and similar in all other
18 months under Alternative 5 as compared to the Second Basis of Comparison, as
19 summarized in Appendix 6E, Table 6E.15.6.

20 Salinity in the San Joaquin River at Jersey Point would be lower in September
21 through January, higher in July and August, and similar in all other months for
22 long-term average conditions under Alternative 5 as compared to the Second
23 Basis of Comparison, as summarized in Appendix 6E, Table 6E.3.6.

24 Salinity in the western Delta at Port Chicago, Chipps Island, and Collinsville
25 would be lower in all months for long-term average conditions under Alternative
26 5 as compared to the Second Basis of Comparison, as summarized in Appendix
27 6E, Tables 6E.6.6, 6E.4.6, and 6E.2.6.

28 Salinity at Jones Pumping Plant and the SWP Banks Pumping Plant intakes in the
29 Delta would be lower in September through January, and higher in all other
30 months for long-term average conditions under Alternative 5 as compared to the
31 Second Basis of Comparison, as summarized in Appendix 6E, Table 6E.7.6 and
32 Table 6E.8.6. Salinity at the CVP Contra Costa Canal intake and the Contra
33 Costa Water District Old River and Middle River intakes also would be lower in
34 September through January and higher in February through August for long-term
35 average conditions under Alternative 5 as compared to the Second Basis of
36 Comparison, as summarized in Appendix 6E, Tables 6E.11.6, 6E.12.6, and
37 6E.13.6. Changes in salinity at the intakes would influence the salinity in water
38 delivered in the San Joaquin Valley which could influence salinity in water bodies
39 that receive agricultural return flows from CVP and SWP water users.

40 X2 decreases with increases in Delta outflow as freshwater from the Central
41 Valley flows towards San Francisco Bay. Under Alternative 5, Delta outflow
42 generally would increase and X2 would move towards the west, especially in
43 September through May, as compared to the Second Basis of Comparison, as

1 shown in in Table C.16.6 and Figures C.16.1.1 through C.16.1.8 and C.16.2.1
2 through C.16.2.8 in Appendix 5A, Section C, CalSim II and DSM2 Modeling
3 Results.

4 *Potential Changes in Mercury Concentrations*

5 Changes in mercury from the rivers result in changes in mercury concentrations in
6 fish used for human consumption in the Delta, including Largemouth Bass, as
7 summarized in Tables 6.38 and 6.39 for long-term average conditions and dry and
8 critical dry years, respectively. All values exceed the threshold of 0.24
9 milligram/kilogram wet weight (mg/kg ww) for mercury.

1 **Table 6.38 Changes in Mercury Concentrations 350-millimeter Largemouth Bass**
 2 **over the Long-term Average Conditions under Alternative 5 as Compared to the**
 3 **Second Basis of Comparison**

| Delta Location | Alternative 5 (mg/kg ww) | Second Basis of Comparison (mg/kg ww) | Changes |
|--|-------------------------------------|--|----------------|
| San Joaquin River at Stockton | 1.00 | 0.99 | 0% |
| San Joaquin River at Turner Cut | 0.89 | 0.87 | 3% |
| San Joaquin River at San Andreas Landing | 0.55 | 0.58 | 4% |
| San Joaquin River at Jersey Point | 0.57 | 0.54 | 5% |
| Victoria Canal | 0.85 | 0.82 | 4% |
| Sacramento River at Emmaton | 0.50 | 0.49 | 3% |
| San Joaquin River at Antioch | 0.51 | 0.47 | 7% |
| Montezuma Slough at Hunter Cut and Beldon's Landing (Suisun Marsh) | 0.35 | 0.32 | 7% |
| SWP Barker Slough Pumping Plant Intake | 0.56 | 0.56 | 1% |
| CVP Contra Costa Pumping Plant Intake | 0.74 | 0.68 | 8% |
| SWP Banks Pumping Plant Intake | 0.79 | 0.75 | 5% |
| CVP Jones Pumping Plant Intake | 0.83 | 0.79 | 5% |

4 Notes:

5 Long-term values calculated using 1976-1991 results from DSM2 model. Dry and critical
 6 dry years values calculated using 1987-1991 results from DSM2 model.

7 Concentrations greater than 0.24 mg/kg ww Hg exceed CVRWQCB threshold

8 mg/kg – milligram/kilogram; ww – wet weight

1 **Table 6.39 Changes in Mercury Concentrations 350-millimeter Largemouth Bass in**
 2 **Dry and Critical Dry Years under Alternative 5 as Compared to the Second Basis of**
 3 **Comparison**

| Delta Location | Alternative 5 (mg/kg ww) | Second Basis of Comparison (mg/kg ww) | Changes |
|--|-------------------------------------|--|----------------|
| San Joaquin River at Stockton | 1.05 | 1.06 | 0% |
| San Joaquin River at Turner Cut | 0.85 | 0.81 | 4% |
| San Joaquin River at San Andreas Landing | 0.55 | 0.53 | 4% |
| San Joaquin River at Jersey Point | 0.53 | 0.50 | 5% |
| Victoria Canal | 0.82 | 0.76 | 7% |
| Sacramento River at Emmaton | 0.49 | 0.47 | 3% |
| San Joaquin River at Antioch | 0.44 | 0.41 | 7% |
| Montezuma Slough at Hunter Cut and Beldon's Landing (Suisun Marsh) | 0.28 | 0.26 | 7% |
| SWP Barker Slough Pumping Plant Intake | 0.58 | 0.57 | 2% |
| CVP Contra Costa Pumping Plant Intake | 0.70 | 0.62 | 13% |
| SWP Banks Pumping Plant Intake | 0.74 | 0.69 | 7% |
| CVP Jones Pumping Plant Intake | 0.82 | 0.77 | 7% |

4 Notes:

5 Long-term values calculated using 1976-1991 results from DSM2 model. Dry and critical
 6 dry years values calculated using 1987-1991 results from DSM2 model.

7 Concentrations greater than 0.24 mg/kg ww Hg exceed CVRWQCB threshold

8 mg/kg – milligram/kilogram; ww – wet weight

1 *Potential Changes in Selenium Concentrations*

2 It is anticipated that the selenium loadings would be similar under Alternative 5
3 and the Second Basis of Comparison; and that selenium concentrations in the San
4 Joaquin River also would be similar.

5 In the Delta, selenium concentrations are related to the movement of flows from
6 the San Joaquin River and the accumulation in certain areas of the Delta due to
7 tidal flow patterns.

8 Selenium in the water column at various locations in the Delta under Alternative 5
9 and the Second Basis of Comparison are shown in Appendix 6D, Selenium Model
10 Documentation. Selenium in the water column at the three western Delta
11 locations under Alternative 5 would be similar to conditions under the Second
12 Basis of Comparison, as shown in Appendix 6D, Table 6D.16. Selenium in the
13 water column would be below the NTR criterion of 5 µg/L for the San Francisco
14 Bay. Similarly, they would be below the draft USEPA (2014b) criterion for lentic
15 aquatic systems (1.3 µg/L).

16 In the western Delta and at the Barker Slough Pumping Plant intake, the selenium
17 would be similar under Alternative 5 and the Second Basis of Comparison. There
18 would be small increases in selenium along the Sacramento River at Emmaton
19 under Alternative 5 as compared to the Second Basis of Comparison.

20 Selenium at the Contra Costa Pumping Plant, Jones Pumping Plant, and Banks
21 Pumping Plant intakes would be higher under Alternative 5 than Second Basis of
22 Comparison, as shown in Appendix 6D, Table 6D.9.

23 Estimated selenium concentration in biota (whole-body fish, bird eggs
24 [invertebrate diet], bird eggs [fish diet], and fish fillets) at all locations in the
25 Delta under Alternative 5 would be similar as under the Second Basis of
26 Comparison, as shown in Appendix 6D, Table 6D.12. As shown in Appendix 6D,
27 Table 6D.13, EQs computed with respect to the applicable benchmarks show that
28 selenium concentrations in biota under Alternative 5 would be below the
29 thresholds identified for ecological risk.

30 For sturgeon in the western Delta, modeling also suggests that whole-body
31 concentrations would be higher under Alternative 5 than the Second Basis of
32 Comparison (Appendix 6D, Table 6D.17), and the EQs would be similar
33 (Appendix 6D, Table 6D.18). Low Toxicity Threshold EQs for selenium
34 concentrations in sturgeon in the western Delta would remain under 1.0 for long-
35 term average conditions, and slightly exceed 1.0 (indicating a higher probability
36 for adverse effects) for drought years at the three western Delta locations under
37 both Alternative 5 and Second Basis of Comparison (Table 6D.18 of
38 Appendix 6D). Estimated EQs for High Toxicity Threshold at all locations are
39 less than 1.0 under all hydrologic conditions.

40 *Effects Related to Cross Delta Water Transfers*

41 Potential effects to water quality could be similar to those identified in a recent
42 environmental analysis conducted by Reclamation for long-term water transfers
43 from the Sacramento to San Joaquin valleys (Reclamation 2014c) as described

1 above under the No Action Alternative compared to the Second Basis of
2 Comparison. For the purposes of this EIS, it is anticipated that similar conditions
3 would occur during implementation of cross Delta water transfers under
4 Alternative 5 and the Second Basis of Comparison, and that impacts on water
5 quality would not be substantial in the seller's service area due to implementation
6 requirements of the transfer programs.

7 Under Alternative 5, the timing of cross Delta water transfers would be limited to
8 July through September and include annual volumetric limits, in accordance with
9 the 2008 USFWS BO and 2009 NMFS BO. Under the Second Basis of
10 Comparison, water could be transferred throughout the year without an annual
11 volumetric limit. Overall, the potential for cross Delta water transfers would be
12 reduced under Alternative 5 as compared to the Second Basis of Comparison.

13 **6.4.3.7 Summary of Environmental Consequences**

14 The results of the environmental consequences of implementation of Alternatives
15 1 through 5 as compared to the No Action Alternative and the Second Basis of
16 Comparison are presented in Tables 6.40 and 6.41.

17 It should be noted that since concentrations of nutrients, dissolved oxygen, and
18 other constituents of current concern (except salinity, mercury, and selenium)
19 would be managed through regulatory processes by 2030, it is assumed that
20 concentrations of these constituents would be similar under the No Action
21 Alternative, Alternatives 1 through 5, and the Second Basis of Comparison, as
22 described in Section 6.4.1., Potential Mechanisms of Change and Analytical
23 Methods.

24 Environmental effects associated with changes in water temperatures are related
25 to impacts on biological resources (as described in Chapter 9, Fish and Aquatic
26 Resources. Therefore, the, potential impacts of the action alternatives related to
27 changes in water temperature, including changes resulting from including
28 reasonably and foreseeable actions are presented in Chapter 9.

29
30

1

Table 6.40 Comparison of Alternatives 1 through 5 to No Action Alternative

| Alternative | Potential Change | Consideration for Mitigation Measures |
|---------------|--|--|
| Alternative 1 | <p>Salinity increases near Emmaton in almost all months (5 to 377 percent), particularly in September, October and November of wet and above normal years; decreases in June except for June of critical years; and is similar in wet and above normal of spring months (February through May); and dry and critical years of August and September.</p> <p>Salinity increases near Antioch (5 to 265 percent) in almost all months except it decreases in June of wet, above normal, and below normal years (7 to 14 percent) and when it is similar in February, March, and April of wet years, July and August, and September of below normal, dry and critically dry years.</p> <p>Salinity increases near CVP and SWP intakes (6 to 36 percent) in October, November, and December (and January for only SWP), decreases (5 to 22 percent) in February through June, and is similar in other months.</p> <p>Salinity increases near Contra Costa Water District intakes (8 to 65 percent) in October through January and September of wet and above normal years, decreases (5 to 32 percent) March through May and June of wet, above normal, and below normal years, and is similar in other months. Changes in Contra Costa Water District intakes are different for each location. Please refer to Appendix 6E for a detailed summary of the changes in salinity.</p> <p>Salinity increases (5 to 96 percent) near Port Chicago October through February, April, March of below normal, dry, and critically dry years, and September of wet and above normal years; and is similar in other months.</p> <p>Similar mercury concentrations in Largemouth Bass in most of the Delta; and a 6 percent decrease near Rock Slough, San Joaquin River at Antioch, and Montezuma Slough over the long-term conditions.</p> <p>Similar selenium concentrations in whole body fish, bird eggs, and fish fillets.</p> | <p>Coordination of CVP and SWP operations between Reclamation, DWR, USFWS, and NMFS to reduce salinity near the CVP, SWP, Contra Costa Water District, and Antioch intakes and near Emmaton.</p> |

| Alternative | Potential Change | Consideration for Mitigation Measures |
|---------------|--|---|
| Alternative 2 | Water quality conditions would be the same as under the No Action Alternative. | None needed |
| Alternative 3 | <p>Salinity increases near Emmaton (7 to 378 percent) October through January and September of wet and above normal years, in September, October and November of wet and above normal years; decreases (7 and 8 percent) in June of above normal years and September of below normal years, and is similar in all other months.</p> <p>Salinity increases near Antioch (6 to 262 percent) in almost all months except it is similar in March, July, August, below normal, dry, and critically dry years of September, and wet, above normal, and dry years of February.</p> <p>Salinity increases near CVP intakes (6 to 29 percent) in October, November, and December, decreases (5 to 13 percent) in June, and is similar in other months.</p> <p>Salinity increases near SWP intakes (5 to 41 percent) in October, November, December, and January, decreases (5 to 19 percent) in April through June, and is similar in other months.</p> <p>Salinity increases near Contra Costa Water District intakes (6 to 76 percent) in October through December, January of above normal, below normal, and dry years, and September of wet and above normal years; decreases (5 to 34 percent) April through June; and is similar in other months.</p> <p>Salinity increases (6 to 95 percent) near Port Chicago October through January, April, and May, June and September of wet and above normal years; and is similar in other months.</p> <p>Similar mercury concentrations in Largemouth Bass in most of the Delta; and a 6 percent decrease near San Joaquin River at Antioch and Montezuma Slough over the long-term conditions.</p> <p>Similar selenium concentrations in whole body fish, bird eggs, and fish fillets.</p> | <p>Coordination of CVP and SWP operations between Reclamation, DWR, USFWS, and NMFS to reduce salinity near the CVP, SWP, Contra Costa Water District, and Antioch intakes.</p> |
| Alternative 4 | Same effects as described for Alternative 1 compared to the No Action Alternative. | None needed |
| Alternative 5 | | None needed |

| Alternative | Potential Change | Consideration for Mitigation Measures |
|-------------|---|---------------------------------------|
| | <p>Salinity near Emmaton is similar in all months except it increases (6 and 8 percent) January and February and decreases (6 to 15 percent) in April through June of critically dry years.</p> <p>Salinity decreases (9 to 20 percent) near Antioch in April and May of below normal, dry, and critically dry years and June of critically dry years; increases (7 percent) in February of critically dry years; and is similar in all other months.</p> <p>Salinity is similar near CVP and SWP intakes in most months, and increases (8 to 12 percent) in June of dry and critically dry years.</p> <p>Salinity increases near Contra Costa Water District intakes (6 to 40 percent) in April, May, and June of below normal, dry, and critical years; and is similar in other months. Changes in Contra Costa Water District intakes are different for each location. Please refer to Appendix 6E for a detailed summary of the changes in salinity.</p> <p>Salinity near Port Chicago is similar in all months except it decreases (5 to 8 percent) in April and May of dry and critical years.</p> <p>Similar mercury concentrations in Largemouth Bass throughout the Delta.</p> <p>Similar selenium concentrations in whole body fish, bird eggs, and fish fillets.</p> | |

1 Notes:

2 1 In general, D-1641 Delta salinity standards are met in all alternatives except for few dry
3 and critical years where there is no stored fresh water available for release The
4 differences in salinity between alternatives mostly point to results of other operations
5 beyond meeting the D-1641 salinity standards; such as whether or not reservoirs are
6 releasing to meet 2008 USFWS Biological Opinion Action 4 (Fall X2), Delta Cross
7 Channel operations, or whether or not south Delta exports are allowed in a particular
8 month. As a result, changes in salinity for each location in Delta shows wide month to
9 month variation between alternatives. Please refer to Appendix 6E for detailed
10 comparison of salinity between the alternatives.

11 2 Due to the limitations and uncertainty in the CalSim II monthly model and other
12 analytical tools, incremental differences of 5 percent or less between alternatives and the
13 Second Basis of Comparison are considered to be "similar."

1 **Table 6.41 Comparison of No Action Alternative and Alternatives 1 through 5 to**
 2 **Second Basis of Comparison**

| Alternative | Potential Change | Consideration for Mitigation Measures |
|-----------------------|--|--|
| No Action Alternative | <p>Salinity decreases near Emmaton in almost all months (5 to 79 percent), particularly in September, October and November of wet and above normal years; increases (9 to 21 percent) in June except for June of critical years; and is similar in wet and above normal of spring months (February through May); and dry and critical years of August and September.</p> <p>Salinity decreases near Antioch (5 to 73 percent) in almost all months except it increases (7 to 16 percent) in June of wet, above normal, and below normal years; and is similar in February, March, and April of wet years, July and August, and September of below normal, dry and critically dry years.</p> <p>Salinity decreases near CVP and SWP intakes (6 to 28 percent) in October, November, and December (and January for only SWP), increases (5 to 23 percent) in February through June, and is similar in other months.</p> <p>Salinity decreases near Contra Costa Water District intakes (7 to 42 percent) in October through January and September of wet and above normal years, increases (5 to 47 percent) March through May and June of wet, above normal, and below normal years, and is similar in other months. Changes in Contra Costa Water District intakes are different for each location. Please refer to Appendix 6E for a detailed summary of the changes in salinity.</p> <p>Salinity decreases (6 to 49 percent) near Port Chicago October through May, and September of wet and above normal years; and is similar in other months.</p> <p>Similar mercury concentrations in Largemouth Bass in the most of the Delta; and a 7 percent increase near Rock Slough, San Joaquin River at Antioch, and Montezuma Slough over the long-term conditions.</p> <p>Similar selenium concentrations in whole body fish, bird eggs, and fish fillets.</p> | Not considered for this comparison. |

| Alternative | Potential Change | Consideration for Mitigation Measures |
|--------------------|--|--|
| Alternative 1 | No effects on public health issues. | Not considered for this comparison. |
| Alternative 2 | Same effects as described for No Action Alternative as compared to the Second Basis of Comparison. | Not considered for this comparison. |
| Alternative 3 | <p>Salinity increases near Emmaton (5 to 35 percent) in June except for critically dry years; decreases (5 to 24 percent) in December and January of above normal years, January through March and July through September of below normal years, January, February, and July of dry years, and March of critically dry years; and it is similar in all other months.</p> <p>Salinity increases near Antioch (8 to 20 percent) in June except critically dry years and in May of wet years; decreases (7 to 40 percent) in January through April, and is similar in all other months.</p> <p>Salinity is similar near CVP and SWP intakes except for increase (5 to 23 percent) mostly in February through May of dry and critically dry years.</p> <p>Salinity increases near Contra Costa Water District intakes (5 to 16 percent) in March and April of dry and critically dry years; decreases (5 to 23 percent) in December, January and February of dry and critically dry years; and is similar in other months. Changes in Contra Costa Water District intakes are different for each location. Please refer to Appendix 6E for a detailed summary of the changes in salinity.</p> <p>Salinity decreases (5 to 25 percent) near Port Chicago January through March; increases (7 to 9 percent) in June of wet, above normal, and below normal years; and is similar in other months.</p> <p>Similar mercury concentrations in Largemouth Bass throughout the Delta.</p> <p>Similar selenium concentrations in whole body fish, bird eggs, and fish fillets.</p> | Not considered for this comparison. |
| Alternative 4 | No effects on water quality issues. | Not considered for this comparison. |
| Alternative 5 | Salinity decreases near Emmaton in almost all months (5 to 79 percent), particularly in September, October and November of wet and above normal | Not considered for this comparison. |

| Alternative | Potential Change | Consideration for Mitigation Measures |
|-------------|---|---------------------------------------|
| | <p>years; increases (7 to 21 percent) in June except for June of critical years; and is similar in wet and above normal of spring months (February through May); and dry and critical years of August and September.</p> <p>Salinity decreases near Antioch (5 to 73 percent) in almost all months except it increases (7 to 14 percent) in June of wet, above normal, and below normal years; and is similar in February, March, and April of wet years, July and August, and September of below normal, dry and critically dry years.</p> <p>Salinity decreases near CVP and SWP intakes (5 to 28 percent) in October, November, and December (and January for only SWP), increases (5 to 26 percent) in February through June, and is similar in other months.</p> <p>Salinity decreases near Contra Costa Water District intakes (7 to 41 percent) in October through January and September of wet and above normal years, increases (5 to 63 percent) March through June, and is similar in other months. Changes in Contra Costa Water District intakes are different for each location. Please refer to Appendix 6E for a detailed summary of the changes in salinity.</p> <p>Salinity decreases (5 to 49 percent) near Port Chicago October through May, and September of wet and above normal years; and is similar in other months.</p> <p>Similar mercury concentrations in Largemouth Bass in the most of the Delta; and a 7 percent increase near Rock Slough, San Joaquin River at Antioch, and Montezuma Slough over the long-term conditions.</p> <p>Similar selenium concentrations in whole body fish, bird eggs, and fish fillets.</p> | |

1 Notes:

2 1 In general, D-1641 Delta salinity standards are met in all alternatives except for few dry
3 and critical years where there is no stored fresh water available for release. The
4 differences in salinity between alternatives mostly point to results of other operations
5 beyond meeting the D-1641 salinity standards; such as whether or not reservoirs are
6 releasing to meet 2008 USFWS Biological Opinion Action 4 (Fall X2), Delta Cross
7 Channel operations, or whether or not south Delta exports are allowed in a particular
8 month. As a result, changes in salinity for each location in Delta shows wide month to

1 month variation between alternatives. Please refer to Appendix 6E for detailed
2 comparison of salinity between the alternatives.

3 2 Due to the limitations and uncertainty in the CalSim II monthly model and other
4 analytical tools, incremental differences of 5 percent or less between alternatives and the
5 Second Basis of Comparison are considered to be “similar.”

6 **6.4.3.8 Potential Mitigation Measures**

7 Mitigation measures are presented in this section to avoid, minimize, rectify,
8 reduce, eliminate, or compensate for adverse environmental effects of
9 Alternatives 1 through 5 as compared to the No Action Alternative. Mitigation
10 measures were not included to address adverse impacts under the alternatives as
11 compared to the Second Basis of Comparison because this analysis was included
12 in this EIS for information purposes only.

13 Environmental effects associated with changes in water temperatures are related
14 to impacts on biological resources (as described in Chapter 9, Fish and Aquatic
15 Resources. Therefore, mitigation measures related to changes in temperatures as
16 compared to the No Action Alternative conditions are presented in Chapter 9.

17 **6.4.3.8.1 Salinity Water Quality Conditions**

18 Implementation of Alternatives 1 through 5 would not result in adverse impacts to
19 mercury and selenium concentrations as compared to the No Action Alternative.
20 Therefore, no mitigation measures are required for these constituents.

21 Implementation of Alternatives 1, 3, and 4 would result in adverse impacts to
22 salinity concentrations as compared to the No Action Alternative. A potential
23 mitigation measure to reduce these effects would be:

- 24 • Coordination of CVP and SWP operations between Reclamation, DWR,
25 USFWS, and NMFS to reduce salinity near the CVP, SWP, Contra Costa
26 Water District, and Antioch intakes.

27 Under the No Action Alternative and Alternatives 1 through 5, it is anticipated
28 that the ongoing real-time decision making meetings between Reclamation,
29 DWR, USFWS, and NMFS would continue in a manner similar to that described
30 in Section 3A.3 of Appendix 3A, No Action Alternative: Central Valley Project
31 and State Water Project Operations. Under this mitigation measure, a specific
32 agenda item would be added to the groups’ actions to reduce salinity impacts on
33 the beneficial uses in the Delta. Potential changes could be to modify intake
34 operations in accordance with real-time flows, observations related to fish
35 presence, and real-time water quality observations.

36 **6.4.3.9 Cumulative Effects Analysis**

37 As described in Chapter 3, the cumulative effects analysis considers projects,
38 programs, and policies that are not speculative; and are based upon known or
39 reasonably foreseeable long-range plans, regulations, operating agreements, or
40 other information that establishes them as reasonably foreseeable.

1 The cumulative effects analysis Alternatives 1 through 5 for Water Quality are
 2 summarized in Table 6.42.

3 **Table 6.42 Summary of Cumulative Effects on Water Quality of Alternatives 1**
 4 **through 5 as Compared to the No Action Alternative**

| Scenarios | Actions | Cumulative Effects of Actions |
|--|--|--|
| <p>Past & Present, and Future Actions included in the No Action Alternative and in All Alternatives in Year 2030</p> | <p>Consistent with Affected Environment conditions plus:</p> <p>Actions in the 2008 USFWS BO and 2009 NMFS BO that Would Have Occurred without implementation of the BOs, as described in Section 3.3.1.2 (of Chapter 3, Descriptions of Alternatives), including climate change and sea level rise</p> <p>Actions not included in the 2008 USFWS BO and 2009 NMFS BO that would have occurred without implementation of the BOs, as described in Section 3.3.1.3 (of Chapter 3, Descriptions of Alternatives):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Implementation of Federal and state policies and programs, including Clean Water Act (e.g., Total Maximum Daily Loads); Safe Drinking Water Act; Clean Air Act; and flood management programs - Trinity River Restoration Program. - Central Valley Project Improvement Act programs - Iron Mountain Mine Superfund Site - Dutch Slough Tidal Marsh Restoration - Suisun Marsh Habitat Management, Preservation, and Restoration Plan Implementation - Tidal Wetland Restoration: Yolo Ranch, Northern Liberty Island Fish Restoration Project, Prospect Island Restoration Project, and Calhoun Cut/Lindsey Slough Tidal Habitat Restoration Project - San Joaquin River Restoration Program - Stockton Deep Water Ship Channel Dissolved Oxygen Project - Grasslands Bypass Project - Central Valley Salinity Alternatives for Long-Term Sustainability (CV-SALTS) - Future water supply projects, including water recycling, desalination, groundwater banks and wellfields, and conveyance facilities | <p><u>These effects would be the same in all alternatives.</u></p> <p>Climate change and sea level rise area anticipated to increase salinity in the Delta and expand the region of the Delta influenced by tidal fluctuations.</p> <p>Water quality programs to reduce nutrient loadings from wastewater treatment plant effluent and other point source discharges under the TMDLs would be fully implemented by 2020; and it is anticipated that nutrient concentrations would be reduced by 2030.</p> <p>Programs to meet TMDLs related to dissolved oxygen, pesticides, mercury, selenium, and other constituents of concern are anticipated to be fully defined and implemented in the early 2020s to reduce, but not necessarily meet TMDL objectives, by 2030. These programs include projects to reduce effects of agricultural drainage.</p> <p>Tidal restoration programs would change salinity gradients in the Delta, including increased salinity in the western and central Delta, depending upon the location of the tidal restoration lands. Estuarine tidal restoration could reduce constituents from runoff of adjacent upland areas, depending upon the location of the restored lands.</p> |

Chapter 6: Surface Water Quality

| Scenarios | Actions | Cumulative Effects of Actions |
|--|--|--|
| | (projects with completed environmental documents) | |
| Future Actions considered as Cumulative Effects Actions in All Alternatives in Year 2030 | <p>Actions as described in Section 3.5 (of Chapter 3, Descriptions of Alternatives):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Bay-Delta Water Quality Control Plan Update - FERC Relicensing Projects - Bay Delta Conservation Plan (including the California WaterFix alternative) - EcoRestore - Irrigated Lands Regulatory Program - San Luis Reservoir Low Point Improvement Project - <i>Westlands Water District v. United States Settlement</i> - Future water supply projects, including water recycling, desalination, groundwater banks and wellfields, and conveyance facilities (projects that did not have completed environmental documents during preparation of the EIS) | <p><u>These effects would be the same in all alternatives.</u></p> <p>Some of the future reasonably foreseeable actions are anticipated to reduce water quality issues, including Bay-Delta Water Quality Control Plan Update, FERC Relicensing Projects, agricultural drainage programs, and San Luis Reservoir Low Point Improvement Project.</p> <p>Future reasonably foreseeable actions related to tidal restoration projects could increase salinity and mercury water quality issues.</p> |
| No Action Alternative with Associated Cumulative Effects Actions in Year 2030 | Full implementation of the 2008 USFWS BO and 2009 NMFS BO | <p>Implementation of No Action Alternative would result in increased salinity in the western and central Delta due to climate change and sea level rise.</p> <p>Numerous projects would be implemented by 2030 to reduce water quality issues related to nutrients, agricultural drainage, and other discharges of constituents of concern by 2030.</p> <p>Depending upon the location of tidal restoration lands, salinity in the No Action Alternative could increase in the western and interior Delta.</p> |
| Alternatives 1 and 4 with Associated Cumulative Effects Actions in Year 2030 | No implementation of the 2008 USFWS BO and 2009 NMFS BO actions unless the actions would have been implemented without the BO (e.g., Red Bluff Pumping Plant) | <p>Implementation of Alternatives 1 and 4 with reasonably foreseeable actions would increase salinity in the western and interior Delta as compared to the No Action Alternative with these added actions. Other water quality conditions under Alternatives 1 through 4 with reasonably foreseeable actions would be similar to conditions under the No Action Alternative with the added actions.</p> |

| Scenarios | Actions | Cumulative Effects of Actions |
|---|--|--|
| Alternative 2 with Associated Cumulative Effects Actions in Year 2030 | <p>Full implementation of the 2008 USFWS BO and 2009 NMFS BO CVP and SWP operational actions</p> <p>No implementation of structural improvements or other actions that require further study to develop a more detailed action description.</p> | Implementation of Alternative 2 with reasonably foreseeable actions would result in the same conditions as under the No Action Alternative with the added actions. |
| Alternative 3 with Associated Cumulative Effects Actions in Year 2030 | <p>No implementation of the 2008 USFWS BO and 2009 NMFS BO actions unless the actions would have been implemented without the BO (e.g., Red Bluff Pumping Plant)</p> <p>Slight increase in positive Old and Middle River flows in the winter and spring months</p> | Implementation of Alternative 3 with reasonably foreseeable actions would increase salinity in the western and interior Delta as compared to the No Action Alternative with the added actions. Other water quality conditions under Alternative 3 with reasonably foreseeable actions would be similar to conditions under the No Action Alternative with the added actions. |
| Alternative 5 with Associated Cumulative Effects Actions in Year 2030 | <p>Full implementation of the 2008 USFWS BO and 2009 NMFS BO</p> <p>Positive Old and Middle River flows and increased Delta outflow in spring months</p> | Implementation of Alternative 5 with reasonably foreseeable actions would result in similar salinity conditions as compared to the No Action Alternative with the added actions. Other water quality conditions under Alternative 5 with with reasonably foreseeable actions would be similar to conditions under the No Action Alternative with the added actions. |

1 **6.5 References**

2 Alpers C, Eagles-Smith C, Foe C, Klasing S, Marvin-DiPasquale M, Slotton D,
3 and Winham-Myers L. 2008. Mercury conceptual model. Sacramento
4 (CA): Delta Regional Ecosystem Restoration Implementation Plan.

5 Anderson, B., J. Hunt, D. Markiewicz, K. Larsen. 2011. *Toxicity in California*
6 *Waters*. Surface Water Ambient Monitoring Program. California State
7 Water Resources Control board. Sacramento, California.

8 ATSDR (Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry). 2000.
9 *Toxicological Profile for Polychlorinated Biphenyls (PCBs)*. U.S.
10 Department of Health and Human Services. Public Health Service.
11 November.

12 ATSDR (Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry). 2003.
13 *Toxicological Profile for Selenium*. U.S. Department of Health and Human
14 Services. Public Health Service. September.

- 1 ATSDR (Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry). 2005.
2 Toxicological Profile for Alpha, Beta-, Gamma-, and Delta-
3 hexachlorocyclohexane. U.S. Department of Health and Human Services
4 Public Health Service Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry.
5 August. <http://www.atsdr.cdc.gov/toxprofiles/tp43.pdf>
- 6 ATSDR (Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry). 2007. *Public*
7 *Health Statement: Arsenic*. CAS#: 7440-38-2. U.S. Division of
8 Toxicology and Environmental Medicine. August.
- 9 ATSDR (Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry). 2010. Agency for
10 Toxic Substances and Disease Registry ToxFAQs: Toxaphene, CAS #
11 8001-35-2. September. <http://www.atsdr.cdc.gov/tfacts94.pdf>
- 12 ATSDR (Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry). 2013a. *Minimal*
13 *Risk Levels (MRLs) (List)*. U.S. Department of Health and Human
14 Services. Public Health Service. July.
- 15 ATSDR (Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry). 2013b. *Minimal*
16 *Risk Levels for Hazardous Substances (MRLs) Narrative*. U.S. Department
17 of Health and Human Services. Public Health Service. September.
- 18 Baginska, B. 2011. Total Maximum Daily Load Selenium North San Francisco
19 Bay Preliminary Project Report. San Francisco Bay Regional Water
20 Quality Control Board. Oakland, CA.
- 21 Ballard, A., R. Breuer, F. Brewster, C. Dahm, C. Irvine, K. Larsen, A. Mueller-
22 Solger, and A. Vargas. 1 2009. *Background/Summary of Ammonia*
23 *Investigations in the Sacramento-San Joaquin Delta and 2 Suisun Bay*.
24 August 2,
25 2014. [http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/centralvalley/water_issues/delta_wa
26 ter_quality/ambient_am
27 monia_concentrations/02mar09_ammonia_invest_summ.pdf](http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/centralvalley/water_issues/delta_water_quality/ambient_ammonia_concentrations/02mar09_ammonia_invest_summ.pdf)
- 28 Baxter, R, R. Breuer, L. Brown, M. Chotkowski, F. Feyrer, M. Gingras, B.
29 Herbold, Anke Mueller-Solger, M. Nobriga, T. Sommer and K. Souza.
30 2008. Pelagic Organism Decline Progress Report: 2007 Synthesis of
31 Results. Interagency Ecological Program for the San Francisco Estuary,
32 January. [http://www.science.calwater.ca.gov/pdf/workshops/POD/IEP_PO
34 D_2007_synthesis_report_031408.pdf](http://www.science.calwater.ca.gov/pdf/workshops/POD/IEP_PO
33 D_2007_synthesis_report_031408.pdf)
- 34 Beckon, W.N., and T.C. Maurer. 2008. *Species at Risk from Selenium Exposure in*
35 *the San Francisco Estuary*. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Sacramento
36 Fish and Wildlife Office, Environmental Contaminants Division.
37 Sacramento, California.
- 38 Brodberg, R.K., and G.A. Pollock. 1999. Prevalence of Selected Target Chemical
39 Contaminants in Sport Fish from Two California Lakes: Public health
40 designed screening study. Sacramento, CA: Office of Environmental
41 Health Hazard Assessment

- 1 CALFED (CALFED Bay-Delta Program). 2000. *CALFED Bay-Delta Program*
 2 *Final Programmatic Environmental Impact Statement/Environmental*
 3 *Impact Report*. Prepared by the CALFED Bay-Delta Program for the U.S.
 4 Bureau of Reclamation, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, National Marine
 5 Fisheries Service, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Natural
 6 Resources Conservation Service, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, and
 7 California Resources Agency.
- 8 CALFED (CALFED Bay-Delta Program). 2007. *Conceptual Model for Salinity in*
 9 *the Central Valley and Sacramento–San Joaquin Delta*. Prepared for
 10 Central Valley Drinking Water Policy Workgroup. CALFED Bay-Delta
 11 Program, Sacramento, California. July.
- 12 CEDEN (California Environmental Data Exchange Network). 2014. Advanced
 13 Query Tool. Site accessed September 30,
 14 2014. <http://ceden.waterboards.ca.gov/AdvancedQueryTool>
- 15 City of Woodland. 2005. *Yolo Bypass Water Quality Management Plan Report*.
 16 Prepared under CALFED Watershed Grant for the City of Woodland.
 17 Prepared by Larry Walker Associates.
- 18 Cloern, J., D. Jassby, J. Carstensen, W. Bennett, W. Kimmerer, R. Mac Nally, D.
 19 Schoellhamer, and M. Winder. 2012. Perils of correlating CUSUM-
 20 transformed variables to infer ecological relationships (Breton et al. 2006,
 21 Glibert 2010). *Limnology and Oceanography* 57(2): 665-668.
- 22 Cohen, A.N. 2011. *The Exotics Guide: Non-native Marine Species of the North*
 23 *American Pacific Coast*. Center for Research on Aquatic Bioinvasions,
 24 Richmond, CA, and San Francisco Estuary Institute, Oakland, CA.
 25 Revised September 2011. <http://www.exoticsguide.org>
- 26 Colusa Basin Drain Steering Committee. 2005. *Colusa Basin Drain Study. Phase*
 27 *I: Characterization of Colusa Basin Drain Water Quality and Flow*. May.
- 28 Colusa County RCD (Colusa County Resource Conservation District). 2008.
 29 *Colusa Basin Watershed Assessment. Final*. Chapter 12 – Water Quality.
 30 December.
- 31 Cutter, G.A., and L.S. Cutter. 2004. Selenium Biogeochemistry in the San
 32 Francisco Bay Estuary: Changes in Water Column Behavior. *Estuarine*
 33 *Coastal and Shelf Science* Volume 61:463–476.
- 34 CVRWQCB (Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board). 2001. Total
 35 Maximum Daily Load for Selenium in the Lower San Joaquin River.
 36 Sacramento, CA.
- 37 CVRWQCB (Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board). 2002a.
 38 *Upper Sacramento River TMDL for Cadmium, Copper & Zinc*. Final
 39 Report. April 2002.
- 40 CVRWQCB (Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board). 2002b.
 41 Staff Report of the California Environmental Protection Agency, Regional
 42 Water Quality Control Board Central Valley Region. Total Maximum

- 1 Daily Load for Salinity and Boron in the Lower San Joaquin River.
2 January. [http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/rwqcb5/water_issues/tmdl/central](http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/rwqcb5/water_issues/tmdl/central_valley_projects/vernalissaltboron/saltandborontmdljan2002.pdf)
3 [valley_projects/vernalissaltboron/saltandborontmdljan2002.pdf](http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/rwqcb5/water_issues/tmdl/central_valley_projects/vernalissaltboron/saltandborontmdljan2002.pdf)
- 4 CVRWQCB (Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board). 2003. *Bay*
5 *Protection Program Toxic Hot Spot Cleanup Plans for Diazinon in*
6 *Orchard Dormant Spray; Diazinon and Chlorpyrifos in Urban*
7 *Stormwater; Chlorpyrifos in Irrigation Return Flow: Revised Report.*
8 March.
- 9 CVRWQCB (Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board). 2004.
10 *Water Quality Control Plan for the Tulare Lake Basin.* Second edition.
11 Revised January 2004 (with approved amendments). California Regional
12 Water Quality Control Board Central Valley Region.
- 13 CVRWQCB (Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board). 2005.
14 Amendments to the Water Quality Control Plan For the Sacramento River
15 and San Joaquin River Basins for the Control of Diazinon and
16 Chlorpyrifos Runoff into the Lower San Joaquin River. Final Staff Report,
17 October.
- 18 CVRWQCB (Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board). 2006a.
19 Sacramento and San Joaquin River Watersheds Pesticide Basin Plan
20 Amendment Fact Sheet. October.
- 21 CVRWQCB (Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board). 2006b.
22 Amendments to the Water Quality Control Plan For the Sacramento River
23 and San Joaquin River Basins for the Control of Diazinon and
24 Chlorpyrifos Runoff into the Sacramento-San Joaquin Delta. Final Basin
25 Plan Amendment Staff Report, June.
- 26 CVRWQCB (Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board). 2007a.
27 *Basin Plan Amendments to the Water Quality Control Plan for the*
28 *Sacramento River and San Joaquin River Basins for the Control of*
29 *Diazinon and Chlorpyrifos Runoff into the Sacramento and Feather*
30 *Rivers. May 2007 Final Staff Report.* California Regional Water Quality
31 Control Board, Central Valley Region.
- 32 CVRWQCB (Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board). 2007b.
33 2007 Review of Monitoring Data Irrigated Lands Conditional Waiver
34 Program. 13 July. Revised
35 Draft. [http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/tmdl/records](http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/tmdl/records/region_5/2007/ref2436.zip)
36 [/region_5/2007/ref2436.zip](http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/tmdl/records/region_5/2007/ref2436.zip)
- 37 CVRWQCB (Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board). 2007c.
38 *Amending the Water Quality Control Plan for the Sacramento River and*
39 *San Joaquin River Basins for the control of Salt and Boron discharges*
40 *into the Lower San Joaquin River (resolution R5-2004-0108) Final Staff*
41 *Report.* California Regional Water Quality Control Board, Central Valley
42 Region [http://iaspub.epa.gov/tmdl_waters10/attains_impaired_waters.tmdl](http://iaspub.epa.gov/tmdl_waters10/attains_impaired_waters.tmdl_report?p_tmdl_id=32019&p_report_type=)
43 [report?p_tmdl_id=32019&p_report_type=](http://iaspub.epa.gov/tmdl_waters10/attains_impaired_waters.tmdl_report?p_tmdl_id=32019&p_report_type=)

- 1 CVRWQCB (Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board). 2007d.
 2 *Tulare Lake Basin Annual Report: Fiscal Years 2002/2003 and*
 3 *2003/2004*. June.
- 4 CVRWQCB (Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board). 2009. *San*
 5 *Joaquin River Selenium TMDL*. Site accessed on April 7,
 6 2009. [http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/centralvalley/water_issues/tmdl/cent](http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/centralvalley/water_issues/tmdl/central_valley_projects/san_joaquin_se/)
 7 [ral_valley_projects/san_joaquin_se/](http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/centralvalley/water_issues/tmdl/central_valley_projects/san_joaquin_se/)
- 8 CVRWQCB (Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board). 2010a.
 9 *Sacramento–San Joaquin Delta Estuary TMDL for Methylmercury*. Staff
 10 Report. April 2010a. California Environmental Protection Agency,
 11 Regional Water Quality Control Board, Central Valley Region.
- 12 CVRWQCB (Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board). 2010b.
 13 *Supplemental Information for the Stakeholder Meeting for a Proposed*
 14 *Basin Plan Amendment to Address Organochlorine Pesticides in Several*
 15 *Central Valley Water bodies*. June.
- 16 CVRWQCB (Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board). 2010c.
 17 *Supplemental Information on Source Analysis for the 19 August*
 18 *Stakeholder Meeting for a Proposed Basin Plan Amendment to Address*
 19 *Organochlorine Pesticides in Several Central Valley Water bodies*.
 20 August.
- 21 CVRWQCB (Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board). 2010d.
 22 *SWAMP Safe-To-Swim Study, June 2009*. December. California
 23 Environmental Protection Agency, Regional Water Quality Control Board,
 24 Central Valley Region.
- 25 CVRWQCB (Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board). 2010e.
 26 *SWAMP Safe-To-Swim Study, Sample Sites for the Lower American River*
 27 *Watershed (Sacramento County)*. June. California Environmental
 28 Protection Agency, Regional Water Quality Control Board, Central Valley
 29 Region.
- 30 CVRWQCB (Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board). 2010f.
 31 *SWAMP Safe-To-Swim Study, Sample Sites for the Lower American River*
 32 *Watershed (Sacramento County)*. August-September. California
 33 Environmental Protection Agency, Regional Water Quality Control Board,
 34 Central Valley Region.
- 35 CVRWQCB (Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board). 2010g.
 36 *Resolution No. R5-2010-0046 Amending the Water Quality Control Plan*
 37 *for the Sacramento River and San Joaquin River Basins for the Control of*
 38 *Selenium in the Lower San Joaquin River Basin*. Adopted May 27.
- 39 CVRWQCB (Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board). 2010h. *CV-*
 40 *SALTS Salt and Nitrate Pilot Implementation Study Report*. Submitted by
 41 Larry Walker Associates. February.

- 1 CVRWQCB (Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board). 2010i.
2 *Sacramento–San Joaquin Delta Estuary TMDL for Methylmercury*. Staff
3 Report. April 2010. California Environmental Protection Agency,
4 Regional Water Quality Control Board, Central Valley Region.
- 5 CVRWQCB (Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board). 2010j.
6 *Nutrient Concentrations and Biological Effects in the Sacramento-San*
7 *Joaquin Delta*. Prepared by Chris Foe, Adam Ballard, and Stephanie Fong.
8 Rancho Cordova, California. July 2010.
- 9 CVRWQCB (Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board). 2011.
10 *Water Quality Control Plan (Basin Plan) for the Sacramento River Basin*
11 *and the San Joaquin River Basin*. Fourth Edition Revised October 2011
12 (with Approved Amendments). California Regional Water Quality Control
13 Board, Central Valley Region.
- 14 CVRWQCB (Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board). 2012a.
15 *Central Valley Drinking Water Policy Workgroup*. Work Group Synthesis
16 Report. Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board. February
17 21, 2012.
- 18 CVRWQCB (Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board). 2012b.
19 *Central Valley Diuron Total Maximum Daily Load and Basin Plan*
20 *Amendment, Informational Document*. Central Valley Regional Water
21 Quality Control Board. October 30, 2012.
- 22 CVRWQCB (Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board). 2014a.
23 *(Draft) Waste Discharge Requirements General Order for San Luis &*
24 *Delta-Mendota Water Authority and United States Department of the*
25 *Interior Bureau of Reclamation Surface Water Discharges from the*
26 *Grasslands Bypass Project Fresno and Merced Counties*. Order R5-2014-
27 XXXX. May 2014. California Regional Water Quality Control Board,
28 Central Valley Region.
- 29 CVRWQCB. 2014b. Amendments to the water quality control plan for the
30 Sacramento River and San Joaquin River Basins for the control of
31 diazinon and chlorpyrifos discharges. McClure, D., Fojut, T., J. Grover,
32 and Z. Lu. Regional Water Quality Control Board Central Valley Region.
33 Public Review Draft Staff Report. January.
- 34 Davis, D.E., C.E. Hanson, and R.B. Hansen. 2008b. Constructed wetland habitat
35 for American Avocet and Black-necked Stilt foraging and nesting. *J.*
36 *Wildlife Management* 72(1): 143 – 151.
- 37 Davis, J.A., D. Yee, J.N. Collins, S.E. Schwarzbach, and S.N. Luoma. 2003.
38 Potential for increased mercury accumulation in the estuary food web. *San*
39 *Francisco Estuary and Watershed Science* 1.1 (2003): 1-36.
- 40 deVlaming, V. 2008. Organochlorine Pesticides and Polychlorinated Biphenyls
41 (PCB) Concentrations in Muscle Tissue of Fish Collected from the San
42 Joaquin River and Sacramento River Watersheds and Delta During 200.

- 1 Prepared for: Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board.
2 March.
- 3 DOI (U.S. Department of the Interior). 1998. *Guidelines for Interpretation of the*
4 *Biological Effects of Selected Constituents in Biota, Water, and Sediment,*
5 *Selenium.* National Irrigation Water Quality Program Information Report
6 No. 3. DOI, Denver, Colorado.
- 7 DOI (U.S. Department of the Interior) and DFG (California Department of Fish
8 and Game). 2012. *Klamath Facilities Removal Final EIS/EIR.*
- 9 Department of Pesticide Regulation (DPR). 2006. Amendment to the California
10 Code of Regulations; CFR (3)6.1.1.1. Dormant Insecticide Contamination
11 Prevention. [http://www.cdpr.ca.gov/docs/emon/dormspray/dpr05-](http://www.cdpr.ca.gov/docs/emon/dormspray/dpr05-004/text.pdf)
12 [004/text.pdf](http://www.cdpr.ca.gov/docs/emon/dormspray/dpr05-004/text.pdf)
- 13 Dubrovsky, K. M., C. R. Kratzer, L. R. Brown, J. M. Gronberg, and K. R.
14 Burrow. 1998. *Water Quality in the San Joaquin-Tulare Basins,*
15 *California, 1992–1995.* U.S. Geological Survey Circular 1159.
- 16 Dugdale, R.C., F.P. Wilkerson, V.E. Hogue, A. Marchi. 2007. The role of
17 ammonium and nitrate in spring bloom development in San Francisco
18 Bay. *Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science* 73, 17–29.
- 19 DWR (California Department of Water Resources). 2005. *California Detailed*
20 *Analysis Units.* October. GIS Layer accessed August 14,
21 2013. <http://www.waterplan.water.ca.gov/maps/index.cfm>
- 22 DWR (California Department of Water Resources). 2007. *Oroville Facilities*
23 *Relicensing FERC Project No. 2100.* Draft EIR. May, 2007.
- 24 DWR (California Department of Water Resources). 2013. The Suisun Marsh -
25 Physical Facilities constructed by DWR and USBR. Site accessed on
26 March 26,
27 2013. [http://www.water.ca.gov/suisun/facilities.cfm#roaringRiver.](http://www.water.ca.gov/suisun/facilities.cfm#roaringRiver)
- 28 DWR (California Department of Water Resources). 2013b. *North-of-the-Delta*
29 *Offstream Storage Preliminary Administrative Draft Environmental*
30 *Impact Report.* December.
- 31 DWR (California Department of Water Resources). 2014a. California Data
32 Exchange Center – Water Quality Information (Trinity River at Douglas
33 City). Site accessed on May 8,
34 2014. http://cdec.water.ca.gov/wquality/DGC_032011.html
- 35 DWR (California Department of Water Resources). 2014b. California Data
36 Exchange Center – Water Quality Information (Trinity River Above North
37 Forth Trinity River Near Helena). Site accessed on May 8,
38 2014. http://cdec.water.ca.gov/wquality/NFH_092012.html
- 39 DWR (California Department of Water Resources). 2014c. California Data
40 Exchange Center – Water Quality Information (Trinity River Near

- 1 Weitchpec). Site accessed on May 8,
2 2014. http://cdec.water.ca.gov/wquality/DGC_032011.html
- 3 DWR (California Department of Water Resources). 2014d. Water Data Library.
4 Site accessed on September 30,
5 2014. <http://www.water.ca.gov/waterdatalibrary/>.
- 6 DWR and Reclamation (California Department of Water Resources and Bureau of
7 Reclamation). 2014. *Draft Technical Information for Preparing Water
8 Transfer Proposals (Water Transfer White Paper), Information for Parties
9 Preparing Proposals for Water Transfers Requiring Department of Water
10 Resources or Bureau of Reclamation Approval*. November.
- 11 DWR, Reclamation, USFWS and NMFS (California Department of Water
12 Resources, Bureau of Reclamation, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, and
13 National Marine Fisheries Service). 2013. *Draft Environmental Impact
14 Report/Environmental Impact Statement for the Bay Delta Conservation
15 Plan*. November.
- 16 ESJWQC (East San Joaquin Water Quality Coalition) and Westside Coalition
17 (Westside San Joaquin River Watershed Coalition). 2013. *San Joaquin
18 River Chlorpyrifos and Diazinon 2012 Water Year Annual Monitoring
19 Report*. May.
- 20 Enright, C., and S. D. Culberson. 2009. Salinity trends, variability, and control in
21 the northern reach of the San Francisco Estuary. *San Francisco Estuary
22 and Watershed Science* 7(2).
- 23 FERC (Federal Energy Regulatory Commission). 2015. *FERC: Hydropower-
24 General Information – Licensing*. Site accessed April 29,
25 2015. <http://www.ferc.gov/industries/hydropower/gen-info/licensing.asp>
- 26 Foe, C., S. Louie, and D. Bosworth. 2008. Methylmercury Concentrations and
27 Loads in the Central Valley and Freshwater Delta. Final Report submitted
28 to the CALFED Bay-Delta Program for the project “Transport, Cycling
29 and Fate of Mercury and Monomethylmercury in the San Francisco Delta
30 and Tributaries” Task 2. Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control
31 Board. Available at: <http://mercury.mlml.calstate.edu/reports/reports/>
- 32 Foe, C. 2010. *Selenium Concentrations in Largemouth Bass in the Sacramento–
33 San Joaquin Delta*. Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board,
34 Sacramento, California. June.
- 35 Fojut, T., A. Palumbo, and R. Tjeerdema. 2012. Aquatic Life Water Quality
36 Criteria Derived via the UC Davis Method: III. Diuron. *Rev. Env.
37 Contam. Toxicol.* 216:105-141.
- 38 Gao, S., E. Christen, and A.L. Toto. 2008. *Agricultural Evaporation Basins*.
39 Revised final version of chapter dated 10-1-08 for American Society of
40 Civil Engineers Salinity Manual No. 71 revision, Chapter 24. Received
41 from A.L. Toto 2/17/2011

- 1 GBPOC (Grassland Bypass Project Oversight Committee). 2013. *Grassland*
 2 *Bypass Project Annual Report 2010-2011*. Contribution No. 697. San
 3 Francisco Estuary Institute. Richmond, CA.
- 4 Glibert, Patricia M., D. Fullerton, J.M. Burkholder, J.C. Cornwell and T.M. Kana.
 5 2011. Ecological stoichiometry, biogeochemical cycling, invasive species
 6 and aquatic food webs: San Francisco Estuary and comparative systems.
 7 *Reviews in Fisheries Science*. 19(4): 358-
 8 417. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/10641262.2011.611916>
- 9 Gordus, A. G. 1999. Selenium concentrations in eggs of American Avocets and
 10 Black-necked Stilts at an evaporation basin and fresh water wetland in
 11 California. *J. Wildlife Management* 62(2): 497 – 501.
- 12 Greenfield BK, Davis JA, Fairey R, Roberts C, Crane D, Ichikawa G. 2005.
 13 Seasonal, inter annual, and long-term variation in sport fish contamination,
 14 San Francisco Bay. *Sci. Total Environ*. 336:25-43.
- 15 Healey, M. C., M. D. Dettinger, and R. B. Norgaard, eds. 2008. *The State of Bay-*
 16 *Delta Science, 2008*. CALFED Science Program: Sacramento, CA, 174
 17 pp.
- 18 Heim, W. A., K. H. Coale, M. Stephenson, K. Choe, G. A. Gill, and C. Foe. 2007.
 19 Spatial and Habitat-Based Variations in Total and Methyl Mercury
 20 Concentrations in Surficial Sediments in the San Francisco Bay-Delta.
 21 *Environmental Science and Technology*. Volume 41:3501–3507.
- 22 Heim, W.A., S. Deverel, T. Ingram, W. Piekarski, M. Stephenson. 2009. Final
 23 Report: Assessment of Methylmercury Contributions from Sacramento-
 24 San Joaquin Delta Farmed Lands. August 2009.
- 25 Hoffman. 2010. Salt Tolerance of Crops in the Southern Sacramento-San Joaquin
 26 Delta Final Report. Prepared for the California Environmental Protection
 27 Agency State Water Resources Control Board Division of Water Rights.
 28 January.
- 29 Hoopa Valley TEPA (Hoopa Valley Tribal Environmental Protection Agency).
 30 2008. *Hoopa Valley Indian Reservation Water Quality Control Plan*.
 31 Approved September 22, 2002. Amendments Approved February 14,
 32 2008.
- 33 Jabusch, T. and C. Foe. 2010. *Ammonia in the Delta: State of the Science,*
 34 *Implications for Management*. Pulse of the Delta, Draft Articles.
 35 November 29.
- 36 Janz, D.M., D.K. DeForest, M.L. Brooks, P.M. Chapman, G. Gilron, D. Hoff,
 37 W.A. Hopkins, D.O. McIntyre, C.A. Mebane, V.P. Palace, J.P. Skorupa,
 38 and M. Wayland. 2010. *Selenium Toxicity to Aquatic Organisms*.
 39 Ecological Assessment of Selenium in the Aquatic Environment. Edited
 40 by P.M. Chapman, W.J. Adams, M.L. Brooks, C.G. Delos, S.N. Luoma,
 41 W.A. Maher, H.M. Ohlendorf, T.S. Presser, and D.P. Shaw. Pensacola:
 42 Society of Environmental Toxicology and Chemistry. 141-231.

- 1 Jassby. 2008. Phytoplankton in the Upper San Francisco Estuary: Recent Biomass
2 Trends, Their Causes and Their Trophic Significance. *San Francisco*
3 *Estuary and Watershed Science* Volume 6(1): Article 2.
- 4 Jassby, A.D. and W.J. Kimmerer. S.G. Monismith, C. Armor, J.E. Cloern, T.M.
5 Powell, J.R. Schubel, T.J. Vendlinski. 1995. *Isohaline Position as a*
6 *Habitat Indicator for Estuarine Populations*. *Ecological Applications*.
7 5(1): 272-289. February 1995.
- 8 Jassby, A., J. Cloern, and B. Cole. 2002. Annual Primary Production: Patterns and
9 Mechanisms of Change in a Nutrient-Rich Tidal Ecosystem. *Limnology*
10 *and Oceanography* Volume 47:698–712.
- 11 Jassby, A. and E. Van Nieuwenhuysse. 2005. Low Dissolved Oxygen in an
12 Estuarine Channel (San Joaquin River, California): Mechanisms and
13 Models Based on Long-Term Time Series. *San Francisco Estuary and*
14 *Watershed Science* Volume 3(2).
- 15 Kimmerer. 2004. Open water processes of the San Francisco estuary: from
16 physical forcing to biological responses. *San Francisco Estuary and*
17 *Watershed Science*.
- 18 Kimmerer, W., E. Gartside and J. J. Orsi. 1994. Predation by an introduced clam
19 as the likely cause of substantial declines in zooplankton of San Francisco
20 Bay, *Marine Ecology Progress Series*, 113, 81-94.
- 21 Klamath River Basin Fisheries Task Force. 1991. Long Range Plan For The
22 Klamath River Basin Conservation Area Fishery Restoration Program.
23 January 1991.
- 24 Lee, G.F. and A. Jones-Lee. 2007. Update of Organochlorine (OCI) “Legacy”
25 Pesticide and PCB Concentrations in Delta and Central Valley Fish.
26 Report of G. Fred Lee & Associates, El Macero,
27 California. <http://www.gfredlee.com/SurfaceWQ/UpdateLegacyPestCVFis>
28 [h.pdf](http://www.gfredlee.com/SurfaceWQ/UpdateLegacyPestCVFis)
- 29 Lost Hills Water District. 2007. *Lost Hills Water District 2007 Biannual Wildlife*
30 *Monitoring Report*. Draft Report Prepared by H.T. Harvey & Associates
31 for Lost Hills Water District. File No. 981-34. 20 December 2007.
- 32 Lost Hills Water District. 2008. *Lost Hills Water District 2007 to 2008 Biannual*
33 *Wildlife Monitoring Report*. Prepared by H.T. Harvey & Associates for
34 Lost Hills Water District. File No. 981-38A. 30 May 2008.
- 35 Lucas, L., and R. Stewart. 2007. *Transport, Transformation, and Effects of*
36 *Selenium and Carbon in the Delta of the Sacramento–San Joaquin Rivers:*
37 *Implications for Ecosystem Restoration*. Ecosystem Restoration Program
38 Project No. ERP-01-C07. U.S. Geological Survey, Menlo Park, California.
- 39 Lucas, L. and J.K. Thompson. 2012. Changing restoration rules: Exotic bivalves
40 interact with residence time and depth to control phytoplankton
41 productivity. *Ecosphere*.
42 3(12):117. <http://www.esajournals.org/doi/abs/10.1890/ES12-00251.1>

- 1 Markiewicz, D., M. Stillway, S. Teh. 2012. *Toxicity in California Waters: Central*
 2 *Valley Region*. Surface Water Ambient Monitoring Program. California
 3 State Water Resources Control board. Sacramento, California.
- 4 May, J.T.; R.L. Hothem; J.J. Rytuba; W.G. Duffy; C.N. Alpers; R.P. Ashley;
 5 M.P. Hunerlach 2004. Mercury concentrations in sediment, water, and
 6 aquatic biota from the Trinity River Safe Eating Guidelines for Fish from
 7 Selected Water Bodies in the Trinity River Watershed (Trinity County) 27
 8 Watershed, 2000-2003. Abstract; Annual Meeting and Symposium, 2004,
 9 California-Nevada Chapter of the American Fisheries Society.
- 10 MacCoy, D. E., and J. L. Domagalski. 1999. *Trace Elements and Organic*
 11 *Compounds in Streambed Sediment and Aquatic Biota from the*
 12 *Sacramento River Basin, California, October and November 1995*. U.S.
 13 Geological Survey Water-Resources Investigations Report 99-4151.
 14 Prepared in cooperation with the National Water-Quality Investigation
 15 Program. Sacramento, California.
- 16 MacDonald, D.D., C.G. Ingersoll, T.A. Berger. 2000. Development and
 17 evaluation of consensus-based sediment quality guidelines for freshwater
 18 ecosystems. *Arch. Environ. Contam. Toxicol.* 39, 20–31.
- 19 McElhany, P., M.H. Ruckelshaus, M.J. Ford, T.C. Wainwright, and E.P. Bjorkstedt.
 20 2000. Viable salmonid populations and the recovery of evolutionarily
 21 significant units. U.S. Dept. Commer., NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-NWFSC-
 22 42,156 p. Site accessed September 11,
 23 2014. [http://www.westcoast.fisheries.noaa.gov/publications/protected_spe-](http://www.westcoast.fisheries.noaa.gov/publications/protected_species/salmon_steelhead/vsp_2000.pdf)
 24 [cies/salmon_steelhead/vsp_2000.pdf](http://www.westcoast.fisheries.noaa.gov/publications/protected_species/salmon_steelhead/vsp_2000.pdf)
- 25 Melwani, A. R., S. N. Bezalel, J. A. Hunt, J. L. Grevier, G. Ichikawa, W. Heim,
 26 A. Bonnema, C. Foe, D. G. Slotton, and J. A. Davis. 2009. Spatial trends
 27 and impairment assessment of mercury in sport fish in the Sacramento-San
 28 Joaquin Delta watershed. *Environ. Pollut.* 157 (11): 3137 – 3149.
- 29 NCRWQCB (North Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board). 2004. Total
 30 Maximum Daily Load Implementation Policy Statement for Sediment-
 31 Impaired Receiving Waters in the North Coast Region. Resolution No.
 32 R1-2004-0087. November 2004.
- 33 NCRWQCB (North Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board). 2008.
 34 *Regional Water Board Staff Work Plan to Control Excess Sediment in*
 35 *Sediment-Impaired Watersheds*. April 2008.
- 36 NCRWQCB (North Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board). 2010. *Final*
 37 *Staff Report for the Klamath River Total Maximum Daily Loads (TMDLs)*
 38 *Addressing Temperature, Dissolved Oxygen, Nutrient, and Microcystin*
 39 *Impairments in California; the Proposed Site Specific Dissolved Oxygen*
 40 *Objectives for the Klamath River in California; and the Klamath River*
 41 *and Lost River Implementation Plans*. March 2010.

- 1 NCRWQCB (North Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board). 2011. Water
2 Quality Control Plan for the North Coast Region. May 2011. Santa Rosa,
3 CA.
- 4 NMFS (National Marine Fisheries Service). 2009. *Biological Opinion and*
5 *Conference Opinion on the Long-Term Operations of the Central Valley*
6 *Project and State Water Project*. Southwest Region. June.
- 7 NMFS (National Marine Fisheries Service). 2009b. Public Draft Recovery Plan
8 for the Evolutionarily Significant Units of Sacramento River Winter-run
9 Chinook Salmon and Central Valley Spring-run Chinook Salmon and the
10 Distinct Population Segment of Central Valley Steelhead. Southwest
11 Regional Office. Sacramento, California. October 2009.
- 12 NOAA (National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration). 2008a. Dissolved
13 Oxygen. NOAA Ocean Service Education: Estuaries Site accessed on
14 August 21,
15 2014. [http://oceanservice.noaa.gov/education/kits/estuaries/media/supp_es
tuar10d_disolvedox.html](http://oceanservice.noaa.gov/education/kits/estuaries/media/supp_es
16 tuar10d_disolvedox.html)
- 17 NOAA (National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration). 2008b. Salinity.
18 NOAA Ocean Service Education: Estuaries Site accessed on August 21,
19 2014. [http://oceanservice.noaa.gov/education/kits/estuaries/media/supp_es
tuar10c_salinity.html](http://oceanservice.noaa.gov/education/kits/estuaries/media/supp_es
20 tuar10c_salinity.html)
- 21 NOAA (National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration). 2014. What is
22 nutrient pollution? Site accessed on July 30,
23 2014. <http://oceanservice.noaa.gov/facts/nutpollution.html>
- 24 Nordstrom, D.K. and C.N. Alpers. 1999. Negative pH, efflorescent mineralogy,
25 and consequences for environmental restoration at the Iron Mountain
26 Mines Superfund site, California. Paper presented at the National
27 Academy of Sciences colloquium, Geology, Mineralogy, and Human
28 Welfare, November 8-9, 1998, Irvine, California. 3455-3462 Site accessed
29 on August 29, 2014 PNAS
30 Online, <http://www.pnas.org/cgi/content/abstract/96/7/3455>
- 31 OEHHA (California Office of Environmental Health Hazard Assessment). 2007.
32 *Health Advisory: Draft Safe Eating Guidelines for Fish and Shellfish from*
33 *the San Joaquin River and South Delta (Contra Costa, San Joaquin,*
34 *Stanislaus, Merced, Madera, and Fresno Counties)*. March.
- 35 OEHHA (Office of Environmental Health Hazard Assessment). 2008.
36 *Development of Fish Contaminant Goals and Advisory Tissue Levels for*
37 *Common Contaminants in California Sport Fish: Chlordane, DDTs,*
38 *Dieldrin, Methylmercury, PCBs, Selenium, and Toxaphene*. Sacramento,
39 California. June.
- 40 OEHHA (Office of Environmental Health Hazard Assessment). 2010. *Public*
41 *Health Goal for Selenium in Drinking Water*. December.

- 1 Ohlendorf, H.M. 2003. *Ecotoxicology of Selenium*. Handbook of Ecotoxicology,
2 Second Edition. Edited by D.J. Hoffman, B.A. Rattner, G.A. Burton Jr.,
3 and J.C. Cairns Jr. Lewis Publishers, Boca Raton, Florida. 465–500.
- 4 Palumbo, A.J., T.L. Fojut, P.L. Tenbrook, and R.S. Tjeerdema, 2010. Water
5 Quality Criteria Report for Diazinon. Phase III: Application of Pesticide
6 Water Quality Criteria Methodology Report Prepared by U.C. Davis
7 Department of Environmental Toxicology for the Central Valley Regional
8 Water Quality Control Board
- 9 Pickhardt, C., M. Stepanova, N.S. Fisher. 2006. Contrasting uptake routes and
10 tissue distributions of inorganic and methylmercury in mosquitofish
11 (*Gambusia affinis*) and redear sunfish (*Lepomis microlophus*).
12 *Environmental Toxicology and Chemistry*, 25.8 (2006): 2132-2142.
- 13 Presser, T.S. 1994. *Geologic Origin and Pathways of Selenium from the*
14 *California Coast Ranges to the West-Central San Joaquin Valley*.
15 *Selenium in the Environment*. Edited by W.T. Frankenburger, Jr. and S.
16 Benson. New York: Marcel Dekker, Inc. 139-155.
- 17 Presser, T.S., and D.Z. Piper. 1998. *Mass Balance Approach to Selenium Cycling*
18 *Through the San Joaquin Valley: From Source to River to Bay*.
19 *Environmental Chemistry of Selenium*. Edited by W. T. Frankenburger, Jr.
20 and Richard A. Engberg. New York: Marcel Dekker, Inc. 153-182.
- 21 Presser, T.S., and H.M. Ohlendorf. 1987. Biogeochemical Cycling of Selenium in
22 the San Joaquin Valley, California, USA. *Environmental Management*.
23 Volume 11, Number 6: 805-821.
- 24 Presser, T.S., and S.N. Luoma. 2006. *Forecasting Selenium Discharges to the San*
25 *Francisco Bay-Delta Estuary: Ecological Effects of a Proposed San Luis*
26 *Drain Extension*. Professional Paper 1646. U.S. Geological Survey,
27 Reston, Virginia.
- 28 Presser, T.S., and S.N. Luoma. 2013. Ecosystem-scale Selenium Model for the
29 San Francisco Bay-Delta Regional Ecosystem Restoration Implementation
30 Plan. *San Francisco Estuary and Watershed Science*. Volume 11, Issue
31 1:1-39.
- 32 Reclamation (U.S. Bureau of Reclamation). 2006. *San Luis Drainage Feature Re-*
33 *evaluation Final Environmental Impact Statement, Section 5*. Mid-Pacific
34 Region, Sacramento, California.
- 35 Reclamation (U.S. Bureau of Reclamation). 2008. *Biological Assessment on the*
36 *Continued Long-term Operations of the Central Valley Project and the*
37 *State Water Project*. Mid-Pacific Region. Sacramento, California.
- 38 Reclamation (U.S. Bureau of Reclamation). 2013a. *Shasta Lake Water Resources*
39 *Investigation Environmental Impact Statement/Report*. June 2013.
- 40 Reclamation (U.S. Bureau of Reclamation). 2013b. Sacramento River
41 Temperature Report. Central Valley Operations Office. Mid-Pacific
42 Region. Site accessed March 26, 2013. <http://www.usbr.gov/mp/cvo/temp.html>

- 1 Reclamation (U.S. Bureau of Reclamation). 2013c. Central Valley Project. Site
2 accessed March 20,
3 2013. [http://www.usbr.gov/projects/Project.jsp?proj_Name=Central+Valle](http://www.usbr.gov/projects/Project.jsp?proj_Name=Central+Valley+Project)
4 [y+Project](http://www.usbr.gov/projects/Project.jsp?proj_Name=Central+Valley+Project)
- 5 Reclamation (U.S. Bureau of Reclamation). 2013d. Delta Division Project. Site
6 accessed March 26,
7 2013. [http://www.usbr.gov/projects/Project.jsp?proj_Name=Central+Valle](http://www.usbr.gov/projects/Project.jsp?proj_Name=Central+Valley+Project)
8 [y+Project](http://www.usbr.gov/projects/Project.jsp?proj_Name=Central+Valley+Project)
- 9 Reclamation (U.S. Bureau of Reclamation). 2013e. *2000 – 2012 Water Quality*
10 *Reports; Data provided by Stacey Smith, Central Valley Operations*
11 *Office, Sacramento California*. February 12, 2013.
- 12 Reclamation (Bureau of Reclamation). 2013f. *Record of Decision, Water Transfer*
13 *Program for the San Joaquin River Exchange Contractors Water*
14 *Authority, 2014-2038*. July 30.
- 15 Reclamation (Bureau of Reclamation). 2014a. *Findings of No Significant Impact,*
16 *2014 Tehama-Colusa Canal Authority Water Transfers*. April 22.
- 17 Reclamation (Bureau of Reclamation). 2014b. *Findings of No Significant Impact,*
18 *2014 San Luis & Delta-Mendota Water Authority Water Transfers*. April
19 22.
- 20 Reclamation (Bureau of Reclamation). 2014c. *Long-Term Water Transfers*
21 *Environmental Impact Statement/Environmental Impact Report, Public*
22 *Draft*. September.
- 23 Reclamation (Bureau of Reclamation). 2014d. *Upper San Joaquin River Basin*
24 *Storage Investigation, Draft Environmental Impact Statement*. August.
- 25 Reclamation, CCWD, and Western (Bureau of Reclamation, Contra Costa Water
26 District, and Western Area Power Administration). 2010. *Los Vaqueros*
27 *Expansion Project, Environmental Impact Statement/Environmental*
28 *Impact Report*. March.
- 29 Reclamation & SLDMWA (U.S. Bureau of Reclamation and San Luis Delta-
30 Mendota Water Authority). 2009. *Grassland Bypass Project 2010-2019*
31 *Environmental Impact Statement and Environmental Impact Report*. State
32 Clearinghouse No. 2007121110.
- 33 Reclamation et al. (U.S. Bureau of Reclamation, California Department of Water
34 Resources, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, National Marine Fisheries
35 Service, and California Department of Fish and Game). 2003.
36 *Environmental Water Account Draft Environmental Impact Statement /*
37 *Environmental Impact Report*.
- 38 Reclamation et al. (U.S. Bureau of Reclamation, U.S. Bureau of Reclamation, Mid-
39 Pacific Region, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Sacramento District,
40 California Department of Water Resources, State of California
41 Reclamation Board, Sacramento Area Flood Control Agency). 2006.
42 *Folsom Dam Safety and Flood Damage Reduction Draft Environmental*

- 1 *Impact Statement/Environmental Impact Report*. Folsom, California.
2 December.
- 3 Reclamation et al. (Bureau of Reclamation, California Department of Fish and
4 Game [now known as Department of Fish and Wildlife], and U.S. Fish
5 and Wildlife Service). 2011. *Suisun Marsh Habitat Management,
6 Preservation, and Restoration Plan Final Environmental Impact
7 Statement/Environmental Impact Report*.
- 8 [see DWR et al. 2013]Saiki, M.K., M.R. Jennings, and S.K. Hamilton. 1991.
9 *Preliminary Assessment of Selenium in Agricultural Drainage on Fish in
10 the San Joaquin Valley*. The Economics and Management of Water and
11 Drainage in Agriculture. Edited by A. Dinar and D. Zilberman. Kluwer
12 Academic Publishers, Boston. 369-385.
- 13 Schemel, L. E., T. R. Sommer, A. B. Muller-Solger, and W. C. Harrell. 2004.
14 Hydrological variability, water chemistry, and phytoplankton biomass in a
15 large floodplain of the Sacramento River, CA, USA. *Hydrobiologia*
16 513:129-139.
- 17 Senn, D., Novick, E. 2014. Suisun Bay Ammonia Synthesis Report. San
18 Francisco Estuary Institute. Contribution No. 706. Richmond, California.
19 Site accessed on August 4,
20 2014. [http://www.sfei.org/sites/default/files/SuisunSynthesisI_Final_Marc
21 h2014_0.pdf](http://www.sfei.org/sites/default/files/SuisunSynthesisI_Final_Marc_h2014_0.pdf)
- 22 SFB RWQCB (San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board). 2005.
23 Diazinon and Pesticide-Related Toxicity in Bay Area Urban Creeks Water
24 Quality. Attainment Strategy and Total Maximum Daily Load (TMDL).
25 Proposed Basin Plan Amendment and Staff Report. November 2005.
- 26 SFB RWQCB (San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board). 2006.
27 Mercury in the San Francisco Bay. Basin Plan Amendment and Staff
28 Report for Revised Total Maximum Daily Load (TMDL) and Proposed
29 Mercury Water Quality Objectives. August 1, 2006.
- 30 SFB RWQCB (San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board). 2011.
31 *Total Maximum Daily Load Selenium in North San Francisco Bay*.
32 Preliminary Project Report. Prepared by Barbara Baginska. January.
- 33 SFB RWQCB (San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board).
34 2012a. Suisun Marsh TMDL for Methylmercury, Dissolved Oxygen and
35 Nutrient Biostimulation. Prepared by Barbara Baginska. September 2012.
- 36 SFB RWQCB (San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board).
37 2012b. San Francisco Bay Nutrient Management Strategy. Prepared by
38 Barbara Baginska. November.
- 39 SFB RWQCB (San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board). 2013.
40 *San Francisco Bay Basin (Region 2) Water Quality Control Plan (Basin
41 Plan)*. California Regional Water Quality Control Board, San Francisco
42 Bay Region.

- 1 [same as SFBRWQCB 2005 – accessed 2014]
2 SFEI (San Francisco Estuary Institute). 2011. *Grassland Bypass Project*
3 *Annual Report 2006–2007*. Prepared by the San Francisco Estuary
4 Institute for the Grassland Bypass Project Oversight Committee.
- 5 SFEI (San Francisco Estuary Institute). 2012. 2010 Annual Monitoring Results.
6 The Regional Monitoring Program for Water Quality in the San Francisco
7 Estuary (RMP). Contribution #661. San Francisco Estuary Institute,
8 Richmond, CA.
- 9 SFEI (San Francisco Estuary Institute). 2013. The Pulse of the Bay: Contaminants
10 of Emerging Concern. SFEI Contribution 701. San Francisco Estuary
11 Institute, Richmond, CA.
- 12 SFEI (San Francisco Estuary Institute). 2014a. 2012 Annual Monitoring Results.
13 The Regional Monitoring Program for Water Quality in the San Francisco
14 Bay (RMP). Contribution #710. San Francisco Estuary Institute,
15 Richmond, CA.
- 16 SFEI (San Francisco Estuary Institute). 2014b. Contaminant Data Display
17 Download. San Francisco Estuary Institute, Richmond, CA. Site accessed
18 September 30, 2014. <http://www.sfei.org/tools/wqt>
- 19 Shilling, F. 2003. Background Information for a Central Valley Fish Consumption
20 Study: Geographic Information System and Relational Database for Fish
21 Tissue Mercury and Creel Survey Data. Prepared for the Delta Tributaries
22 Mercury Council and the Sacramento River Watershed Program.
23 Department of Environmental Science & Policy, University of California,
24 Davis.
- 25 Sickman, J. O., M. J. Zanoli, and H. L. Mann. 2007. *Effects of urbanization on*
26 *organic carbon loads in the Sacramento River, California*. *Wat. Res. Res.*
27 43: W11422, doi:10.1029/2007WR005954.
- 28 Siegel, S., P. Bachand, D. Gillenwater, C. Chappell, B. Wickland, O. Rocha, M.
29 Stephenson, W. Heim, C. Enright, P. Moyle, P. Crain, B. Downing and B.
30 Bergamaschi. 2011. Final Evaluation Memorandum, Strategies for
31 Resolving Low Dissolved Oxygen and Methylmercury Events in Northern
32 Suisun Marsh. Prepared for the State Water Resources Control Board,
33 Sacramento, CA. Project #06-283-552-0.
- 34 Siepmann, S., and B. Finlayson. 2000. Water quality criteria for diazinon and
35 chlorpyrifos. Administrative Report 00-3. Rancho Cordova, CA: Pesticide
36 Investigations Unit, Office of Spills and Response. CA Department of Fish
37 and Game.
- 38 Singer, M.B., R. Aalto, L.A. James, N.E. Kilham, J.L. Higson & S. Ghoshal.
39 *Enduring Legacy of a Toxic Fan via Episodic Redistribution of California*
40 *Gold Mining Debris*. 2013.
- 41 Skorupa, J. P. 1998. *Selenium Poisoning of Fish and Wildlife in Nature: Lessons*
42 *from Twelve Real-World Examples*. Environmental Chemistry of

- 1 Selenium. Edited by W. T. Frankenberger, Jr., and R. A. Engberg, 315–
2 354. New York: Marcel Dekker.
- 3 Skorupa, J. P., and H. M. Ohlendorf. 1991. *Contaminants in Drainage Water and*
4 *Avian Risk Thresholds*. The Economics and Management of Water and
5 Drainage in Agriculture. Edited by A. Dinar and D. Zilberman, 345–368.
6 Kluwer Academic Publishers, Norwell, Massachusetts.
- 7 Slotton, D.G., S.M. Ayers, and R.D. Weyand. 2007. *CBDA Biosentinel Mercury*
8 *Monitoring Program. Second Year Draft Data Report. February through*
9 *December, 2006*. Department of Environmental Science and Policy,
10 University of California, Davis.
- 11 Sommer, T. B. Harrell, M. Nobriga, R. Brown, P. Moyle, W. Kimmerer, and L.
12 Schemel. 2001. California's Yolo Bypass: Evidence that flood control can
13 be compatible with fisheries, wetlands, wildlife, and agriculture. *Fisheries*
14 26 (8): 6 – 16.
- 15 Sommer, T., C. Armor, R. Baxter, R. Breuer, L. Brown, M. Chotkowski, S.
16 Culberson, F. Feyrer, M. Gingras, B. Herbold, W. Kimmerer, A. Mueller-
17 Solger, M. Nobriga and K. Souza. 2007. The collapse of pelagic fishes in
18 the upper San Francisco Estuary. *Fisheries*. 32(6):270-277.
- 19 SRWP (Sacramento River Watershed Program). 2014. Sacramento River Basin.
20 Site accessed on July 14,
21 2014. [http://www.sacriver.org/aboutwatershed/roadmap/sacramento-river-](http://www.sacriver.org/aboutwatershed/roadmap/sacramento-river-basin)
22 [basin](http://www.sacriver.org/aboutwatershed/roadmap/sacramento-river-basin)
- 23 Stewart, A.R., S.N. Luoma, C.E. Schlekat, M.A. Doblin, and K.A. Hieb. 2004.
24 Food Web Pathway Determines How Selenium Affects Aquatic
25 Ecosystems: A San Francisco Bay Case Study. *Environmental Science and*
26 *Technology*. Volume 38:4519-4526.
- 27 SWRCB (State Water Resources Control Board). 1995. Water Quality Control
28 Plan for the San Francisco Bay/Sacramento-San Joaquin Delta Estuary.
29 May. Sacramento, CA.
- 30 SWRCB (State Water Resources Control Board). 1998. *Water Quality Control*
31 *Plan for Control of Temperature in the Coastal and Interstate Waters and*
32 *Enclosed Bays and Estuaries of California*.
- 33 SWRCB (State Water Resources Control Board). 2000. *Water Rights Decision*
34 *1641, revised. Order WR 2000-02*. March 15, 2002.
- 35 SWRCB (State Water Resources Control Board). 2001. California ocean plan;
36 water quality control plan, ocean waters of California. Sacramento,
37 California.
- 38 SWRCB (State Water Resources Control Board). 2006a. *Draft Informational*
39 *Document: Public Scoping Meeting for Proposed Methylmercury*
40 *Objectives for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries in*
41 *California*. December 2006.

- 1 SWRCB (State Water Resources Control Board). 2006b. *Water Quality Control*
2 *Plan for the San Francisco Bay/Sacramento San Joaquin Delta Estuary.*
- 3 SWRCB (State Water Resources Control Board). 2007. *Conceptual Model for*
4 *Pathogens and Pathogen Indicators in the Central Valley and*
5 *Sacramento–San Joaquin Delta.* Prepared for the Central Valley Drinking
6 Water Policy Group. Prepared by Tetra Tech.
- 7 SWRCB (State Water Resources Control Board). 2008a. *Technical Memorandum*
8 *2: North San Francisco Bay Selenium Data Summary and Source*
9 *Analysis.* Prepared for San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control
10 Board by Tetra Tech. Lafayette, California.
- 11 SWRCB (State Water Resources Control Board). 2008b. *Strategic Workplan for*
12 *Activities in the San Francisco Bay/Sacramento–San Joaquin Delta*
13 *Estuary.* Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board, and San
14 Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board).
- 15 SWRCB (State Water Resources Control Board). 2010a. Staff Report for 2010
16 Integrated Report Clean Water Act Sections 303(d) and 305(b). April 19.
- 17 SWRCB (State Water Resources Control Board). 2010b. *Resolution No. 2010-*
18 *0046 Approving Amendments to the Water Quality Control Plan for the*
19 *Sacramento River and San Joaquin River Basins (Basin Plan) to Address*
20 *Selenium Control in the San Joaquin River Basin.* Adopted October 5.
- 21 SWRCB (State Water Resources Control Board). 2011a. Final California 2010
22 Integrated Report (303(d) List/305(b) Report) Supporting Information.
23 Site accessed July 7,
24 2015. [http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/tmdl/2010st](http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/tmdl/2010state_ir_reports/table_of_contents.shtml)
25 [ate_ir_reports/table_of_contents.shtml](http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/tmdl/2010state_ir_reports/table_of_contents.shtml)
- 26 SWRCB (State Water Resources Control Board). 2011b. Final California 2010
27 Integrated Report (303(d) List/305(b) Report). Supporting Information.
28 Trinity Lake (was Claire Engle Lake). Site accessed September 23,
29 2014. [http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/tmdl/2010st](http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/tmdl/2010state_ir_reports/00179.shtml#5525)
30 [ate_ir_reports/00179.shtml#5525](http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/tmdl/2010state_ir_reports/00179.shtml#5525)
- 31 SWRCB (State Water Resources Control Board). 2011c. Final California 2010
32 Integrated Report (303(d) List/305(b) Report). Supporting Information.
33 Trinity River HU, Lower Trinity HA. Site accessed September 10,
34 2014. [http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/tmdl/2010st](http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/tmdl/2010state_ir_reports/00543.shtml#6924)
35 [ate_ir_reports/00543.shtml#6924](http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/tmdl/2010state_ir_reports/00543.shtml#6924)
- 36 SWRCB (State Water Resources Control Board). 2011d. Final California 2010
37 Integrated Report (303(d) List/305(b) Report). Supporting Information.
38 Trinity River HU, Middle HA. Site accessed September 23,
39 2014. [http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/tmdl/2010st](http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/tmdl/2010state_ir_reports/00545.shtml#6926)
40 [ate_ir_reports/00545.shtml#6926](http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/tmdl/2010state_ir_reports/00545.shtml#6926)
- 41 SWRCB (State Water Resources Control Board). 2011e. Final California 2010
42 Integrated Report (303(d) List/305(b) Report). Supporting Information.

- 1 Trinity River HU, South Fork HA. Site accessed September 10,
2 2014. [http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/tmdl/2010st](http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/tmdl/2010state_ir_reports/00544.shtml#6925)
3 [ate_ir_reports/00544.shtml#6925](http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/tmdl/2010state_ir_reports/00544.shtml#6925)
- 4 SWRCB (State Water Resources Control Board). 2011f. Final California 2010
5 Integrated Report (303(d) List/305(b) Report). Supporting Information.
6 Trinity River HU, Upper HA. Site accessed September 10,
7 2014. [http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/tmdl/2010st](http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/tmdl/2010state_ir_reports/00546.shtml#6716)
8 [ate_ir_reports/00546.shtml#6716](http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/tmdl/2010state_ir_reports/00546.shtml#6716)
- 9 SWRCB (State Water Resources Control Board). 2011g. Final California 2010
10 Integrated Report (303(d) List/305(b) Report). Supporting Information.
11 Trinity River HU, Upper HA, Trinity River, East Fork. Site accessed
12 September 10,
13 2014. [http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/tmdl/2010st](http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/tmdl/2010state_ir_reports/00547.shtml#6833)
14 [ate_ir_reports/00547.shtml#6833](http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/tmdl/2010state_ir_reports/00547.shtml#6833)
- 15 SWRCB (State Water Resources Control Board). 2011h. Final California 2010
16 Integrated Report (303(d) List/305(b) Report). Supporting Information.
17 Klamath River HU, Lower HA, Klamath Glen HAS. Site accessed January
18 23,
19 2014. [http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/tmdl/2010st](http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/tmdl/2010state_ir_reports/00533.shtml#6118)
20 [ate_ir_reports/00533.shtml#6118](http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/tmdl/2010state_ir_reports/00533.shtml#6118)
- 21 SWRCB (State Water Resources Control Board). 2011i. Final California 2010
22 Integrated Report (303(d) List/305(b) Report). Supporting Information.
23 Shasta Lake. Site accessed September 10,
24 2014. [http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/tmdl/2010st](http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/tmdl/2010state_ir_reports/02260.shtml#12120)
25 [ate_ir_reports/02260.shtml#12120](http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/tmdl/2010state_ir_reports/02260.shtml#12120)
- 26 SWRCB (State Water Resources Control Board). 2011j. Final California 2010
27 Integrated Report (303(d) List/305(b) Report). Supporting Information.
28 Whiskeytown Lake (areas near Oak Bottom, Brandy Creek Campgrounds
29 and Whiskeytown). Site accessed February 17,
30 2014. [http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/tmdl/2010st](http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/tmdl/2010state_ir_reports/00339.shtml#11507)
31 [ate_ir_reports/00339.shtml#11507](http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/tmdl/2010state_ir_reports/00339.shtml#11507)
- 32 SWRCB (State Water Resources Control Board). 2011k. Final California 2010
33 Integrated Report (303(d) List/305(b) Report). Supporting Information.
34 Clear Creek (below Whiskeytown Lake, Shasta County). Site accessed
35 November 14,
36 2013. [http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/tmdl/2010st](http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/tmdl/2010state_ir_reports/01140.shtml#12958)
37 [ate_ir_reports/01140.shtml#12958](http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/tmdl/2010state_ir_reports/01140.shtml#12958)
- 38 SWRCB (State Water Resources Control Board). 2011l. Final California 2010
39 Integrated Report (303(d) List/305(b) Report). Supporting Information.
40 Sacramento River (Cottonwood Creek to Red Bluff). Site accessed
41 February 17,
42 2014. [http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/tmdl/2010st](http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/tmdl/2010state_ir_reports/01125.shtml#7156)
43 [ate_ir_reports/01125.shtml#7156](http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/tmdl/2010state_ir_reports/01125.shtml#7156)

- 1 SWRCB (State Water Resources Control Board). 2011m. Final California 2010
2 Integrated Report (303(d) List/305(b) Report). Supporting Information.
3 Spring Creek, Lower (Iron Mountain Mine to Keswick Reservoir). Site
4 accessed September 10,
5 2014. [http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/tmdl/2010st](http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/tmdl/2010state_ir_reports/01227.shtml#7508)
6 [ate_ir_reports/01227.shtml#7508](http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/tmdl/2010state_ir_reports/01227.shtml#7508)
- 7 SWRCB (State Water Resources Control Board). 2011n. Final California 2010
8 Integrated Report (303(d) List/305(b) Report). Supporting Information.
9 Keswick Reservoir (portion downstream from Spring Creek). Site
10 accessed September 10,
11 2014. [http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/tmdl/2010st](http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/tmdl/2010state_ir_reports/00338.shtml#6970)
12 [ate_ir_reports/00338.shtml#6970](http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/tmdl/2010state_ir_reports/00338.shtml#6970)
- 13 SWRCB (State Water Resources Control Board). 2011o. Final California 2010
14 Integrated Report (303(d) List/305(b) Report). Supporting Information.
15 Sacramento River (Red Bluff to Knights Landing). Site accessed February
16 17,
17 2014. [http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/tmdl/2010st](http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/tmdl/2010state_ir_reports/01209.shtml#7157)
18 [ate_ir_reports/01209.shtml#7157](http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/tmdl/2010state_ir_reports/01209.shtml#7157)
- 19 SWRCB (State Water Resources Control Board). 2011p. Final California 2010
20 Integrated Report (303(d) List/305(b) Report). Supporting Information.
21 Sacramento River (Keswick Dam to Cottonwood Creek). Site accessed
22 November 19,
23 2013. [http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/tmdl/2010st](http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/tmdl/2010state_ir_reports/01137.shtml#7158)
24 [ate_ir_reports/01137.shtml#7158](http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/tmdl/2010state_ir_reports/01137.shtml#7158)
- 25 SWRCB (State Water Resources Control Board). 2011q. Final California 2010
26 Integrated Report (303(d) List/305(b) Report). Supporting Information.
27 Sacramento River (Knights Landing to the Delta). Site accessed
28 November 19,
29 2013. [http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/tmdl/2010st](http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/tmdl/2010state_ir_reports/01144.shtml#7160)
30 [ate_ir_reports/01144.shtml#7160](http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/tmdl/2010state_ir_reports/01144.shtml#7160)
- 31 SWRCB (State Water Resources Control Board). 2011r. Final California 2010
32 Integrated Report (303(d) List/305(b) Report). Supporting Information.
33 Colusa Basin Drain. Site accessed September 10,
34 2014. [http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/tmdl/2010st](http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/tmdl/2010state_ir_reports/01211.shtml#14304)
35 [ate_ir_reports/01211.shtml#14304](http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/tmdl/2010state_ir_reports/01211.shtml#14304)
- 36 SWRCB (State Water Resources Control Board). 2011s. Final California 2010
37 Integrated Report (303(d) List/305(b) Report). Supporting Information.
38 Knights Landing Ridge Cut (Yolo County). Site accessed October 1,
39 2014. [http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/tmdl/2010st](http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/tmdl/2010state_ir_reports/02044.shtml#12809)
40 [ate_ir_reports/02044.shtml#12809](http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/tmdl/2010state_ir_reports/02044.shtml#12809)
- 41 SWRCB (State Water Resources Control Board). 2011t. Final California 2010
42 Integrated Report (303(d) List/305(b) Report). Supporting Information.
43 Feather River, Lower (Lake Oroville Dam to Confluence with Sacramento

- 1 River). Site accessed September 10,
2 2014. [http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/tmdl/2010st](http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/tmdl/2010state_ir_reports/01204.shtml#4172)
3 [ate_ir_reports/01204.shtml#4172](http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/tmdl/2010state_ir_reports/01204.shtml#4172)
- 4 SWRCB (State Water Resources Control Board). 2011u. Final California 2010
5 Integrated Report (303(d) List/305(b) Report). Supporting Information.
6 American River, Lower (Nimbus Dam to confluence with Sacramento
7 River). Site accessed September 10,
8 2014. [http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/tmdl/2010st](http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/tmdl/2010state_ir_reports/01196.shtml#6501)
9 [ate_ir_reports/01196.shtml#6501](http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/tmdl/2010state_ir_reports/01196.shtml#6501)
- 10 SWRCB (State Water Resources Control Board). 2011v. Final California 2010
11 Integrated Report (303(d) List/305(b) Report). Supporting Information.
12 Yuba River, Lower. Site accessed September 10,
13 2014. [http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/tmdl/2010st](http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/tmdl/2010state_ir_reports/01159.shtml#11444)
14 [ate_ir_reports/01159.shtml#11444](http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/tmdl/2010state_ir_reports/01159.shtml#11444)
- 15 SWRCB (State Water Resources Control Board). 2011w. Final California 2010
16 Integrated Report (303(d) List/305(b) Report). Supporting Information.
17 Tule Canal (Yolo County). Site accessed September 10,
18 2014. [http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/tmdl/2010st](http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/tmdl/2010state_ir_reports/02089.shtml#11625)
19 [ate_ir_reports/02089.shtml#11625](http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/tmdl/2010state_ir_reports/02089.shtml#11625)
- 20 SWRCB (State Water Resources Control Board). 2011x. Final California 2010
21 Integrated Report (303(d) List/305(b) Report). Supporting Information.
22 San Joaquin River (Merced River to Tuolumne River). Site accessed
23 September 23,
24 2014. [http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/tmdl/2010st](http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/tmdl/2010state_ir_reports/01304.shtml#8139)
25 [ate_ir_reports/01304.shtml#8139](http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/tmdl/2010state_ir_reports/01304.shtml#8139)
- 26 SWRCB (State Water Resources Control Board). 2011y. Final California 2010
27 Integrated Report (303(d) List/305(b) Report). Supporting Information.
28 San Joaquin River (Tuolumne River to Stanislaus River). Site accessed
29 September 23,
30 2014. [http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/tmdl/2010st](http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/tmdl/2010state_ir_reports/01261.shtml#9262)
31 [ate_ir_reports/01261.shtml#9262](http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/tmdl/2010state_ir_reports/01261.shtml#9262)
- 32 SWRCB (State Water Resources Control Board). 2011z. Final California 2010
33 Integrated Report (303(d) List/305(b) Report). Supporting Information.
34 San Joaquin River (Mud Slough to Merced River). Site accessed August 3,
35 2015. [http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/tmdl/2010st](http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/tmdl/2010state_ir_reports/01269.shtml#6963)
36 [ate_ir_reports/01269.shtml#6963](http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/tmdl/2010state_ir_reports/01269.shtml#6963)
- 37 SWRCB (State Water Resources Control Board). 2011aa. Final California 2010
38 Integrated Report (303(d) List/305(b) Report). Supporting Information.
39 Grasslands Marshes. Site accessed September 10,
40 2014. [http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/tmdl/2010st](http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/tmdl/2010state_ir_reports/01657.shtml#7554)
41 [ate_ir_reports/01657.shtml#7554](http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/tmdl/2010state_ir_reports/01657.shtml#7554)
- 42 SWRCB (State Water Resources Control Board). 2011ab. Final California 2010
43 Integrated Report (303(d) List/305(b) Report). Supporting Information.

- 1 Agatha Canal (Merced County). Site accessed September 10,
2 2014. [http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/tmdl/2010st](http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/tmdl/2010state_ir_reports/02243.shtml#15933)
3 [ate_ir_reports/02243.shtml#15933](http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/tmdl/2010state_ir_reports/02243.shtml#15933)
- 4 SWRCB (State Water Resources Control Board). 2011ac. Final California 2010
5 Integrated Report (303(d) List/305(b) Report). Supporting Information.
6 Mud Slough, North (downstream of San Luis Drain). Site accessed
7 September 10,
8 2014. [http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/tmdl/2010st](http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/tmdl/2010state_ir_reports/02101.shtml#12605)
9 [ate_ir_reports/02101.shtml#12605](http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/tmdl/2010state_ir_reports/02101.shtml#12605)
- 10 SWRCB (State Water Resources Control Board). 2011ad. Final California 2010
11 Integrated Report (303(d) List/305(b) Report). Supporting Information.
12 Salt Slough (upstream from confluence with San Joaquin River). Site
13 accessed September 10,
14 2014. [http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/tmdl/2010st](http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/tmdl/2010state_ir_reports/01287.shtml#12350)
15 [ate_ir_reports/01287.shtml#12350](http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/tmdl/2010state_ir_reports/01287.shtml#12350)
- 16 SWRCB (State Water Resources Control Board). 2011ae. Final California 2010
17 Integrated Report (303(d) List/305(b) Report). Supporting Information.
18 San Joaquin River (Bear Creek to Mud Slough). Site accessed September
19 19,
20 2014. [http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/tmdl/2010st](http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/tmdl/2010state_ir_reports/01268.shtml#7914)
21 [ate_ir_reports/01268.shtml#7914](http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/tmdl/2010state_ir_reports/01268.shtml#7914)
- 22 SWRCB (State Water Resources Control Board). 2011af. Final California 2010
23 Integrated Report (303(d) List/305(b) Report). Supporting Information.
24 San Joaquin River (Stanislaus River to Delta Boundary). Site accessed
25 September 23,
26 2014. [http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/tmdl/2010st](http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/tmdl/2010state_ir_reports/01306.shtml#12238)
27 [ate_ir_reports/01306.shtml#12238](http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/tmdl/2010state_ir_reports/01306.shtml#12238)
- 28 SWRCB (State Water Resources Control Board). 2011ag. Final California 2010
29 Integrated Report (303(d) List/305(b) Report). Supporting Information.
30 San Joaquin River (Mendota Pool to Bear Creek). Site accessed
31 September 23,
32 2014. [http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/tmdl/2010st](http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/tmdl/2010state_ir_reports/01266.shtml#7018)
33 [ate_ir_reports/01266.shtml#7018](http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/tmdl/2010state_ir_reports/01266.shtml#7018)
- 34 SWRCB (State Water Resources Control Board). 2011ah. Final California 2010
35 Integrated Report (303(d) List/305(b) Report). Supporting Information.
36 San Joaquin River (Friant Dam to Mendota Pool). Site accessed
37 September 23,
38 2014. [http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/tmdl/2010st](http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/tmdl/2010state_ir_reports/01308.shtml#6783)
39 [ate_ir_reports/01308.shtml#6783](http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/tmdl/2010state_ir_reports/01308.shtml#6783)
- 40 SWRCB (State Water Resources Control Board). 2011ai. Final California 2010
41 Integrated Report (303(d) List/305(b) Report). Supporting Information.
42 Panoche Creek (Silver Creek to Belmont Avenue). Site accessed
43 September 10,

- 1 2014. [http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/tmdl/2010st](http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/tmdl/2010state_ir_reports/01331.shtml#13587)
2 [ate_ir_reports/01331.shtml#13587](http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/tmdl/2010state_ir_reports/01331.shtml#13587)
- 3 SWRCB (State Water Resources Control Board). 2011aj. Final California 2010
4 Integrated Report (303(d) List/305(b) Report). Supporting Information.
5 Merced River, Lower (McSwain Reservoir to San Joaquin River). Site
6 accessed September 10,
7 2014. [http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/tmdl/2010st](http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/tmdl/2010state_ir_reports/01265.shtml#13836)
8 [ate_ir_reports/01265.shtml#13836](http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/tmdl/2010state_ir_reports/01265.shtml#13836)
- 9 SWRCB (State Water Resources Control Board). 2011ak. Final California 2010
10 Integrated Report (303(d) List/305(b) Report). Supporting Information.
11 Tuolumne River, Lower (Don Pedro Reservoir to San Joaquin River). Site
12 accessed September 10,
13 2014. [http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/tmdl/2010st](http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/tmdl/2010state_ir_reports/01263.shtml#4914)
14 [ate_ir_reports/01263.shtml#4914](http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/tmdl/2010state_ir_reports/01263.shtml#4914)
- 15 SWRCB (State Water Resources Control Board). 2011al. Final California 2010
16 Integrated Report (303(d) List/305(b) Report). Supporting Information.
17 Stanislaus River, Lower. Site accessed December 2,
18 2013. [http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/tmdl/2010st](http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/tmdl/2010state_ir_reports/01260.shtml#11952)
19 [ate_ir_reports/01260.shtml#11952](http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/tmdl/2010state_ir_reports/01260.shtml#11952)
- 20 SWRCB (State Water Resources Control Board). 2011am. Final California 2010
21 Integrated Report (303(d) List/305(b) Report). Supporting Information.
22 Mokelumne River, Lower (in Delta Waterways, eastern portion). Site
23 accessed September 10,
24 2014. [http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/tmdl/2010st](http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/tmdl/2010state_ir_reports/01297.shtml#7425)
25 [ate_ir_reports/01297.shtml#7425](http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/tmdl/2010state_ir_reports/01297.shtml#7425)
- 26 SWRCB (State Water Resources Control Board). 2011an. Final California 2010
27 Integrated Report (303(d) List/305(b) Report). Supporting Information.
28 Calaveras River, Lower (from Stockton Diverting Canal to the San
29 Joaquin River; partly in Delta Waterways, eastern portion). Site accessed
30 September 10,
31 2014. [http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/tmdl/2010st](http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/tmdl/2010state_ir_reports/01300.shtml#6031)
32 [ate_ir_reports/01300.shtml#6031](http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/tmdl/2010state_ir_reports/01300.shtml#6031)
- 33 SWRCB (State Water Resources Control Board). 2011ao. Final California 2010
34 Integrated Report (303(d) List/305(b) Report). Supporting Information.
35 Cosumnes River, Lower (below Michigan Bar; partly in Delta Waterways,
36 eastern portion). Site accessed September 10,
37 2014. [http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/tmdl/2010st](http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/tmdl/2010state_ir_reports/02233.shtml#16125)
38 [ate_ir_reports/02233.shtml#16125](http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/tmdl/2010state_ir_reports/02233.shtml#16125)
- 39 SWRCB (State Water Resources Control Board). 2011ap. Final California 2010
40 Integrated Report (303(d) List/305(b) Report). Supporting Information.
41 Kings River, Lower (Pine Flat Reservoir to Island Weir). Site accessed
42 September 10,

- 1 2014. http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/tmdl/2010state_ir_reports/02179.shtml#15765
2
- 3 SWRCB (State Water Resources Control Board). 2011aq. Final California 2010
4 Integrated Report (303(d) List/305(b) Report). Supporting Information.
5 Kings River, Lower (Island Weir to Stinson and Empire Weirs). Site
6 accessed September 10,
7 2014. http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/tmdl/2010state_ir_reports/01311.shtml#9243
8
- 9 SWRCB (State Water Resources Control Board). 2011ar. Final California 2010
10 Integrated Report (303(d) List/305(b) Report). Supporting Information.
11 Kaweah River (below Terminus Dam, Tulare County). Site accessed
12 September 10,
13 2014. http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/tmdl/2010state_ir_reports/02042.shtml#12860
14
- 15 SWRCB (State Water Resources Control Board). 2011as. Final California 2010
16 Integrated Report (303(d) List/305(b) Report). Supporting Information.
17 Kaweah River, Lower (includes St Johns River). Site accessed September
18 10,
19 2014. http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/tmdl/2010state_ir_reports/01326.shtml#11963
20
- 21 SWRCB (State Water Resources Control Board). 2011at. Final California 2010
22 Integrated Report (303(d) List/305(b) Report). Supporting Information.
23 Delta Waterways (export area). Site accessed September 10,
24 2014. http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/tmdl/2010state_ir_reports/00141.shtml#6342
25
- 26 SWRCB (State Water Resources Control Board). 2011au. Final California 2010
27 Integrated Report (303(d) List/305(b) Report). Supporting Information.
28 Delta Waterways (northwestern portion). Site accessed September 10,
29 2014. http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/tmdl/2010state_ir_reports/00137.shtml#6523
30
- 31 SWRCB (State Water Resources Control Board). 2011av. Final California 2010
32 Integrated Report (303(d) List/305(b) Report). Supporting Information.
33 Delta Waterways (southern portion). Site accessed September 10,
34 2014. http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/tmdl/2010state_ir_reports/00140.shtml#5958
35
- 36 SWRCB (State Water Resources Control Board). 2011aw. Final California 2010
37 Integrated Report (303(d) List/305(b) Report). Supporting Information.
38 Delta Waterways (western portion). Site accessed September 10,
39 2014. http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/tmdl/2010state_ir_reports/00136.shtml#7414
40
- 41 SWRCB (State Water Resources Control Board). 2011ax. Final California 2010
42 Integrated Report (303(d) List/305(b) Report). Supporting Information.
43 Sacramento San Joaquin Delta. Site accessed September 10,

- 1 2014. http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/tmdl/2010state_ir_reports/00116.shtml#5981
2
- 3 SWRCB (State Water Resources Control Board). 2011ay. Final California 2010
4 Integrated Report (303(d) List/305(b) Report). Supporting Information.
5 Delta Waterways (central portion). Site accessed September 10,
6 2014. http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/tmdl/2010state_ir_reports/00142.shtml#6168
7
- 8 SWRCB (State Water Resources Control Board). 2011az. Final California 2010
9 Integrated Report (303(d) List/305(b) Report). Supporting Information.
10 Delta Waterways (eastern portion). Site accessed September 10,
11 2014. http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/tmdl/2010state_ir_reports/00135.shtml#5901
12
- 13 SWRCB (State Water Resources Control Board). 2011ba. Final California 2010
14 Integrated Report (303(d) List/305(b) Report). Supporting Information.
15 Delta Waterways (northern portion). Site accessed September 10,
16 2014. http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/tmdl/2010state_ir_reports/00138.shtml#14610
17
- 18 SWRCB (State Water Resources Control Board). 2011bb. Final California 2010
19 Integrated Report (303(d) List/305(b) Report). Supporting Information.
20 Delta Waterways (Stockton Ship Channel). Site accessed September 10,
21 2014. http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/tmdl/2010state_ir_reports/00139.shtml#6410
22
- 23 SWRCB (State Water Resources Control Board). 2011bc. Final California 2010
24 Integrated Report (303(d) List/305(b) Report). Supporting Information.
25 Suisun Marsh Wetlands. Site accessed September 10,
26 2014. http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/tmdl/2010state_ir_reports/01653.shtml#6221
27
- 28 SWRCB (State Water Resources Control Board). 2011bd. Final California 2010
29 Integrated Report (303(d) List/305(b) Report). Supporting Information.
30 Suisun Bay. Site accessed September 10,
31 2014. http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/tmdl/2010state_ir_reports/00014.shtml#6045
32
- 33 SWRCB (State Water Resources Control Board). 2011be. Final California 2010
34 Integrated Report (303(d) List/305(b) Report). Supporting Information.
35 Carquinez Strait. Site accessed September 10,
36 2014. http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/tmdl/2010state_ir_reports/00117.shtml#6668
37
- 38 SWRCB (State Water Resources Control Board). 2011bf. Final California 2010
39 Integrated Report (303(d) List/305(b) Report). Supporting Information.
40 San Pablo Bay. Site accessed September 10,
41 2014. http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/tmdl/2010state_ir_reports/00013.shtml#6141
42

- 1 SWRCB (State Water Resources Control Board). 2012a. SWRCB Direct
2 Sacramento County Sanitation District to Upgrade Sewage Treatment to
3 Protect Human Health and Aquatic Life District must Comply with
4 Regional Water Board Permit. Media Release. December 2012. Site
5 accessed on May 8,
6 2014. [http://www.swrcb.ca.gov/press_room/press_releases/2012/pr120412](http://www.swrcb.ca.gov/press_room/press_releases/2012/pr120412_r5_scsd.pdf)
7 [r5_scsd.pdf](http://www.swrcb.ca.gov/press_room/press_releases/2012/pr120412_r5_scsd.pdf)
- 8 SWRCB (State Water Resources Control Board). 2012b. *Total Maximum Daily*
9 *Load Progress Report: Stockton Ship Channel Low Dissolved Oxygen*
10 *TMDL*. September 2012. Site accessed on August 28,
11 2014. [http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/about_us/performance_report_1112/](http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/about_us/performance_report_1112/plan_assess/docs/fy1112/11112_r5_stocktonshipchannel_do.pdf)
12 [plan_assess/docs/fy1112/11112_r5_stocktonshipchannel_do.pdf](http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/about_us/performance_report_1112/plan_assess/docs/fy1112/11112_r5_stocktonshipchannel_do.pdf)
- 13 SWRCB (State Water Resources Control Board). 2012c. *Delta Mercury Control*
14 *Program Mercury Exposure Reduction Program Strategy 15 November*
15 *2012 Final Document. Delta Mercury Control Program. Final Document.*
16 November 15.
- 17 SWRCB (State Water Resources Control Board). 2014a. *Statewide Mercury*
18 *Program*. Addressing Mercury in California's Waters. Site accessed April
19 16,
20 2014. [http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/mercury/ind](http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/mercury/index.shtml)
21 [ex.shtml](http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/mercury/index.shtml).
- 22 SWRCB (State Water Resources Control Board). 2014b. Central Valley Pesticide
23 TMDL and Basin Plan Amendment – Sediment Quality Criteria
24 Derivation. Site accessed June 26,
25 2014. [http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/centralvalley/water_issues/tmdl/cent](http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/centralvalley/water_issues/tmdl/central_valley_projects/central_valley_pesticides/sediment_quality_criteria_method_development/index.shtml)
26 [ral_valley_projects/central_valley_pesticides/sediment_quality_criteria_m](http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/centralvalley/water_issues/tmdl/central_valley_projects/central_valley_pesticides/sediment_quality_criteria_method_development/index.shtml)
27 [ethod_development/index.shtml](http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/centralvalley/water_issues/tmdl/central_valley_projects/central_valley_pesticides/sediment_quality_criteria_method_development/index.shtml)
- 28 [duplicate SFBRWQCB 2005]
- 29 SWSD (Semitropic Water Storage District). 2011. *Delta Wetlands Project Place*
30 *of Use, Final Environmental Impact Report*. August.
- 31 Tenbrook, P.L., A.J. Palumbo, T.J. Fojut, P. Hann, J. Karkoski, R.S. Tjeerdema.
32 2010. The University of California-Davis methodology for deriving
33 aquatic life pesticide water quality criteria. *Rev. Environ. Contamin.*
34 *Toxicol.* 209:1-155.
- 35 Tetra Tech, Inc. and WR and TMDL Center. 2009. Appendix D: Klamath River
36 Model Scenarios Summary. December. Site accessed on September 11,
37 2014. [http://www.deq.state.or.us/wq/tmdls/docs/klamathbasin/uklost/Klam](http://www.deq.state.or.us/wq/tmdls/docs/klamathbasin/uklost/KlamathLostAppendixD.pdf)
38 [athLostAppendixD.pdf](http://www.deq.state.or.us/wq/tmdls/docs/klamathbasin/uklost/KlamathLostAppendixD.pdf)
- 39 Tetra Tech, Inc. and WWR (Tetra Tech, Inc. and Wetlands and Water Resources).
40 2013. *Suisun Marsh Conceptual Model/Impairment Assessment Report for*
41 *Organic Enrichment, Dissolved Oxygen, Mercury, Salinity, and Nutrients.*
42 November 26, 2013. Site accessed on August 1,

- 1 2014. http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/sanfranciscobay/water_issues/programs/TMDLs/suisunmarsh/SM_CMIA%20ReportNov-2013.pdf
2
- 3 Toto, A. 2011. Information on selenium concentrations in evaporation basins
4 received by Harry Ohlendorf, CH2M HILL Task Manager, on February
5 17, 2011, via phone conversation from Anthony Toto, Water Resources
6 Control Engineer, California Regional Water Quality Control Board,
7 Fresno, California.
- 8 TRRP (Trinity River Restoration Program) and NCRWQCB (North Coast
9 Regional Water Quality Control Board). 2009. *Channel Rehabilitation and*
10 *Sediment Management for Remaining Phase 1 and Phase 2 Sites*. Volume
11 III: Environmental Assessment/Draft Environmental Impact Report. June
12 2009.
- 13 USDAFS (U.S. Department of Agriculture Forest Service). 2014. Shasta-Trinity
14 National Forest: South Fork Trinity River. Accessed July 14,
15 2014. <http://www.fs.usda.gov/recarea/stnf/recreation/fishing/recarea/?recid=75236&actid=43>
16
- 17 USEPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). 1984. Ambient Water Quality
18 Criteria for Mercury. Office of Research and Development Environmental
19 Research Laboratories. Duluth, Minnesota and Narragansett, Rhode
20 Island.
- 21 USEPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). 1986. Ambient Water Quality
22 Criteria for Dissolved Oxygen. Office of Water Regulation and Standards
23 Criteria and Standards Division. EPA 400/5-86-006.
- 24 USEPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). 1986b. Quality Criteria for
25 Water. Office of Water Regulation and Standards. EPA 440/5-86-001.
- 26 USEPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). 1986c. Ambient Water Quality
27 Criteria for Bacteria. Office of Water Regulation and Standards Criteria
28 and Standards Division. EPA 440/5-84-002. January 1986.
- 29 USEPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). 1997. Volunteer Stream
30 Monitoring: A Methods Manual. EPA 841-B-97-003. Office of Water
31 4503F. November 1997. Site accessed on July 25,
32 2014. <http://www.epa.gov/owow/monitoring/volunteer/stream/stream.pdf>
- 33 USEPA (United States Environmental Protection Agency). 1998. National
34 Strategy for the Development of Regional Nutrient Criteria. EPA 822-R-
35 98-002. Office of Water 4304. June.
- 36 USEPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). 2000a. Water Quality
37 Standards; Establishment of Numeric Criteria for Priority Toxic Pollutants
38 for the State of California; Rule. Federal Register 65:97 18 May 2000. p.
39 31711-31719.
- 40 USEPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). 2000b. Ambient Water Quality
41 Criteria Recommendations. Information Supporting the Development or

Chapter 6: Surface Water Quality

- 1 State and Tribal Nutrient Criteria. River and Streams in Nutrient
2 Ecoregion III. Office of Water. EPA-822-B-00-016.
- 3 USEPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). 2000c. Ambient Water Quality
4 Criteria Recommendations. Information Supporting the Development or
5 State and Tribal Nutrient Criteria. River and Streams in Nutrient
6 Ecoregion II. Office of Water. EPA-822-B-00-015.
- 7 USEPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). 2000d. Ambient Water Quality
8 Criteria Recommendations. Information Supporting the Development or
9 State and Tribal Nutrient Criteria. Lakes and Reservoirs in Nutrient
10 Ecoregion II. Office of Water. EPA-822-B-00-007.
- 11 USEPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). 2001a. *Water Quality Criterion*
12 *for the Protection of Human Health: Methylmercury*. Final. Office of
13 Water. USEPA-823-F-01-011. June.
- 14 USEPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). 2001b. *Mercury Update:*
15 *Impact on Fish Advisories*. Fact Sheet. Office of Science and Technology,
16 Office of Water. USEPA-823-R-01-001. January.
- 17 USEPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). 2001c. Ambient Water Quality
18 Criteria Recommendations. Information Supporting the Development or
19 State and Tribal Nutrient Criteria. River and Streams in Nutrient
20 Ecoregion I. Office of Water. EPA-822-B-01-012.
- 21 USEPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). 2001d. Ambient Water Quality
22 Criteria Recommendations. Information Supporting the Development or
23 State and Tribal Nutrient Criteria. Lakes and Reservoirs in Nutrient
24 Ecoregion III. Office of Water. EPA-822-B-01-008.
- 25 USEPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). 2001e. *Trinity River Total*
26 *Maximum Daily Load for Sediment*. Region IX. December 20, 2001.
- 27 USEPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). 2002a. *Interim Reregistration*
28 *Eligibility Decision for Chlorpyrifos*. February.
- 29 USEPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). 2002b. *Guidance on*
30 *Cumulative Risk Assessment of Pesticide Chemicals That Have a Common*
31 *Mechanism of Toxicity*. Office of Pesticide Programs U.S. Environmental
32 Protection Agency. Washington, D.C. January 2002.
- 33 USEPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). 2002c. *National Recommended*
34 *Water Quality Criteria: 2002, Human Health Criteria Calculation Matrix*.
35 Office of Water. EPA-822-R-02-012. Washington, D.C. November 2002.
- 36 USEPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). 2003. EPA Region 10
37 Guidance for Pacific Northwest State and Tribal Temperature Water
38 Quality Standards. EPA 910-B03-001. Region 10 Office of Water. April
39 2003.
- 40 USEPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). 2004. *Interim Reregistration*
41 *Eligibility Decision: Diazinon*. May.

- 1 USEPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). 2005. *Pesticide News Story:
2 Chlorpyrifos Pre-Construction Termiticide Products Phase Out on
3 December 31, 2005*. September. Site accessed on November 5, 2013.
4 http://www.epa.gov/oppfead1/cb/csb_page/updates/chlorpy-phasout.htm
- 5 USEPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). 2006. An Inventory of Sources
6 and Environmental Releases of Dioxin-Like Compounds in the 14 United
7 States for the Years 1987, 1995, and 2000. National Center for
8 Environmental Assessment, 15 EPA/600/P-03/002F. Washington, D.C.
- 9 USEPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). 2007. *Cancellation of Certain
10 Agricultural Uses of Diazinon*. January.
- 11 USEPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). 2008a. Problem Formulation
12 for the Environmental Fate and Ecological Risk, Endangered Species and
13 Drinking Water Assessments in Support of the Registration Review of
14 Diazinon. Diazinon (CAS 333-41-5). March.
- 15 USEPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). 2008b. *Fecal Coliform and
16 E.Coli*. Site accessed on August 10, 2014.
17 <http://www.epa.gov/katrina/fecal.html>
- 18 USEPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). 2009a. *National Primary
19 Drinking Water Regulations*. EPA 816-F-09-004. May.
- 20 USEPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). 2009b. *National Recommended
21 Water Quality Criteria*. Office of Water, Office of Science and
22 Technology. 4304T.
- 23 USEPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). 2011. Persistent
24 Bioaccumulative and Toxic (PBT) Chemical Program: DDT. Site accessed
25 November 11, 2013. <http://www.epa.gov/pbt/pubs/ddt.htm>
- 26 USEPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). 2012a. *Water Quality
27 Challenges in the San Francisco Bay/Sacramento-San Joaquin Delta
28 Estuary: EPA's Action Plan*. August.
- 29 USEPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). 2012b. CADDIS Volume 2:
30 Sources, Stressors & Responses: pH. January.
- 31 USEPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). 2013a. Final Aquatic Life
32 Ambient Water Quality Criteria for Ammonia – Freshwater 2013. EPA-
33 HQ-OW-2009-0921; FRL-9810-4. Federal Register. 78:163. August 22.
- 34 USEPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). 2013b. Iron Mountain Mine.
35 Pacific Southwest, Region 9: Superfund. Last updated November 25,
36 2013.
- 37 USEPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). 2014a. National Recommended
38 Water Quality Criteria. Site accessed August 1,
39 2014. [http://water.epa.gov/scitech/swguidance/standards/criteria/current/in
40 dex.cfm](http://water.epa.gov/scitech/swguidance/standards/criteria/current/index.cfm)

- 1 USEPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). 2014b. External Peer Review
2 Draft Aquatic Life Ambient Water Quality Criterion for Selenium –
3 Freshwater 2014. Federal Register Vol. 79 No. 93 (14 May 2014): 27601-
4 27604.
- 5 USEPA (United States Environmental Protection Agency). 2014c. State
6 Development of Numeric Criteria for Nitrogen and Phosphorus Pollution:
7 State/Territory Details. Site accessed on July 29,
8 2014. <http://cfpub.epa.gov/wqsits/mnc-development/>
- 9 USEPA. 2014. Update of Human Health Ambient Water Quality Criteria: alpha-
10 BHC 319-84-6 Draft. Office of Science and Technology Office of Water
11 U.S. Environmental Protection Agency Washington, DC 20460. EPA 820-
12 D-14-006. May.
- 13 USEPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency) and SFB RWQCB (San
14 Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board). 2013. Best
15 Management Practice Recommendations Suisun Marsh TMDL
16 Development. Prepared by Dan Gillenwater, et al. January 25, 2013. San
17 Francisco, California and Oakland California.
- 18 USFWS (U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service). 2008. Species at Risk from Selenium
19 Exposure in the San Francisco Bay Estuary. Sacramento, CA.
- 20 USFWS (U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service). 2011. San Pablo Bay National Wildlife
21 Refuge Final Comprehensive Conservation Plan. Newark, CA.
- 22 USFWS (U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service). 2013. Evaporation Ponds. Site accessed
23 March 20, 2013. [http://www.fws.gov/sacramento/ec/Investigations-
24 And-Prevention/Evaporation-Pond/ec_invest-prevent_evaporation-
25 pond.htm](http://www.fws.gov/sacramento/ec/Investigations-And-Prevention/Evaporation-Pond/ec_invest-prevent_evaporation-pond.htm)
- 26 USFWS and NSGCP (U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service and the National Sea Grant
27 College Program). 1995. Nonindigenous Aquatic Species in a United
28 States Estuary: A Case Study of the Biological Invasion of the San
29 Francisco Bay and Delta. Prepared by Andrew N. Cohen and James T.
30 Carlton. Site accessed August 1, 2014
31 <https://nas.er.usgs.gov/Publications/SFBay/sfinvade.html>
- 32 USGS (U.S. Geological Survey). 2002. *Hydrology and Chemistry of Flood waters*
33 *in the Yolo Bypass, Sacramento River System, California, During 2000.*
34 Water Resources Investigations Report 02-4202. September.
- 35 USGS (U.S. Geological Survey). 2014. Water properties: Dissolved oxygen. The
36 USGS Water Science School. Site accessed August 21,
37 2014. <http://water.usgs.gov/edu/dissolvedoxygen.html>
- 38 Van Nieuwenhuysse. 2007. Response of summer chlorophyll concentration to
39 reduced total phosphorus concentration in the Rhine River (Netherlands)
40 and the Sacramento – San Joaquin Delta (California, USA). *Canadian*
41 *Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences.* 64:1529-1542.

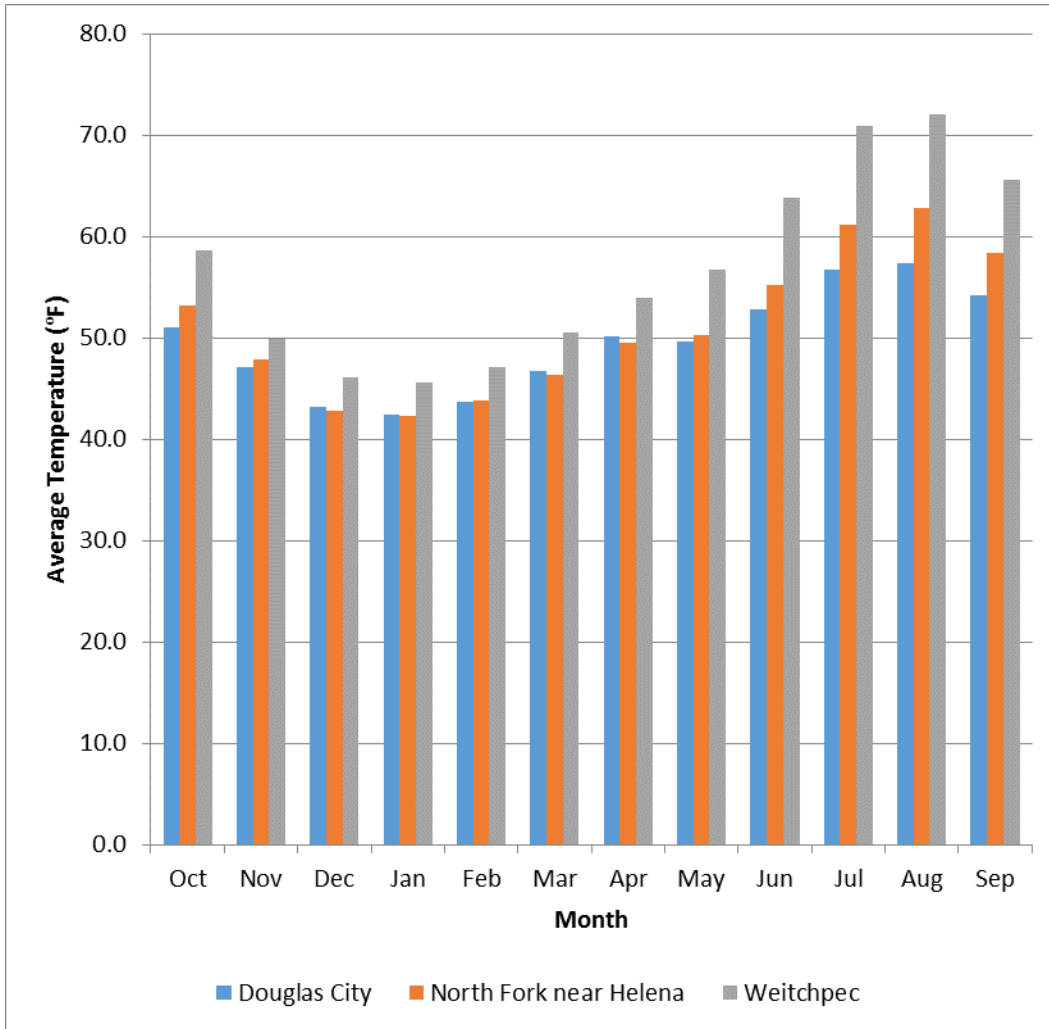
- 1 Wallace, Roberts, and Todd, LLC; LSA Associates; Geotechnical Consultants,
2 Inc.; Psomas; Concept Marine Inc. 2003. Draft Resource Inventory for
3 Folsom Lake State Recreation Area. Prepared for: CDPR and
4 Reclamation.
- 5 Westlake Farms, Inc. 2007. *Westlake Farms, Inc. 2007 Biannual Wildlife*
6 *Monitoring Report*. Prepared by H.T. Harvey & Associates for Westlake
7 Farms, Inc. File No. 749-34B. 20 December 2007.
- 8 Westlake Farms, Inc. 2008. *Westlake Farms, Inc. 2007 to 2008 Biannual Wildlife*
9 *Monitoring Report*. Prepared by H.T. Harvey & Associates for Westlake
10 Farms, Inc. File No. 749-35A. 30 May 2008.
- 11 Weston, D., and M. Lydy. 2010. Urban and Agricultural Sources of Pyrethroid
12 Insecticides to the Sacramento–San Joaquin Delta of California.
13 Environmental Science and Technology. Volume 44(5):1833–1840.
- 14 Wiener, J. G., C. C. Gilmour, and D. P. Krabbenhoft. 2003. *Mercury Strategy for*
15 *the Bay-Delta Ecosystem: A Unifying Framework for Science, Adaptive*
16 *Management, and Ecological Restoration*. Final Report to the California
17 Bay-Delta Authority.

Chapter 6

1 **Surface Water Quality Figures**

2 The following figures are included in Chapter 6, Surface Water Quality.

- 3 • 6.1 Monthly Average of Water Temperatures Recorded at Trinity River
4 Compliance Locations (2001-2012)
- 5 • 6.2 Water Quality Compliance Stations Along Trinity River and Upper
6 Sacramento River
- 7 • 6.3 Monthly Average of Water Temperatures Recorded at Sacramento River
8 Compliance Locations (2001-2012)
- 9 • 6.4 Monthly Average Specific Conductance in San Joaquin River at Vernalis
10 (Reclamation 2013e)
- 11 • 6.5 Water Quality Compliance Stations in the Delta
- 12 • 6.6 Monthly Average Specific Conductance in Sacramento River at
13 Collinsville (Reclamation 2013e)
- 14 • 6.7 Monthly Average Specific Conductance in Sacramento River at Emmaton
15 (Reclamation 2013e)
- 16 • 6.8 Monthly Average Specific Conductance in Sacramento River at Rio Vista
17 (Reclamation 2013e)
- 18 • 6.9 Monthly Average Specific Conductance in Delta Mendota Canal Intake
19 (Reclamation 2013e)



1

2 **Figure 6.1 Monthly Average of Water Temperatures Recorded at Trinity River**
3 **Compliance Locations (2001-2012)**

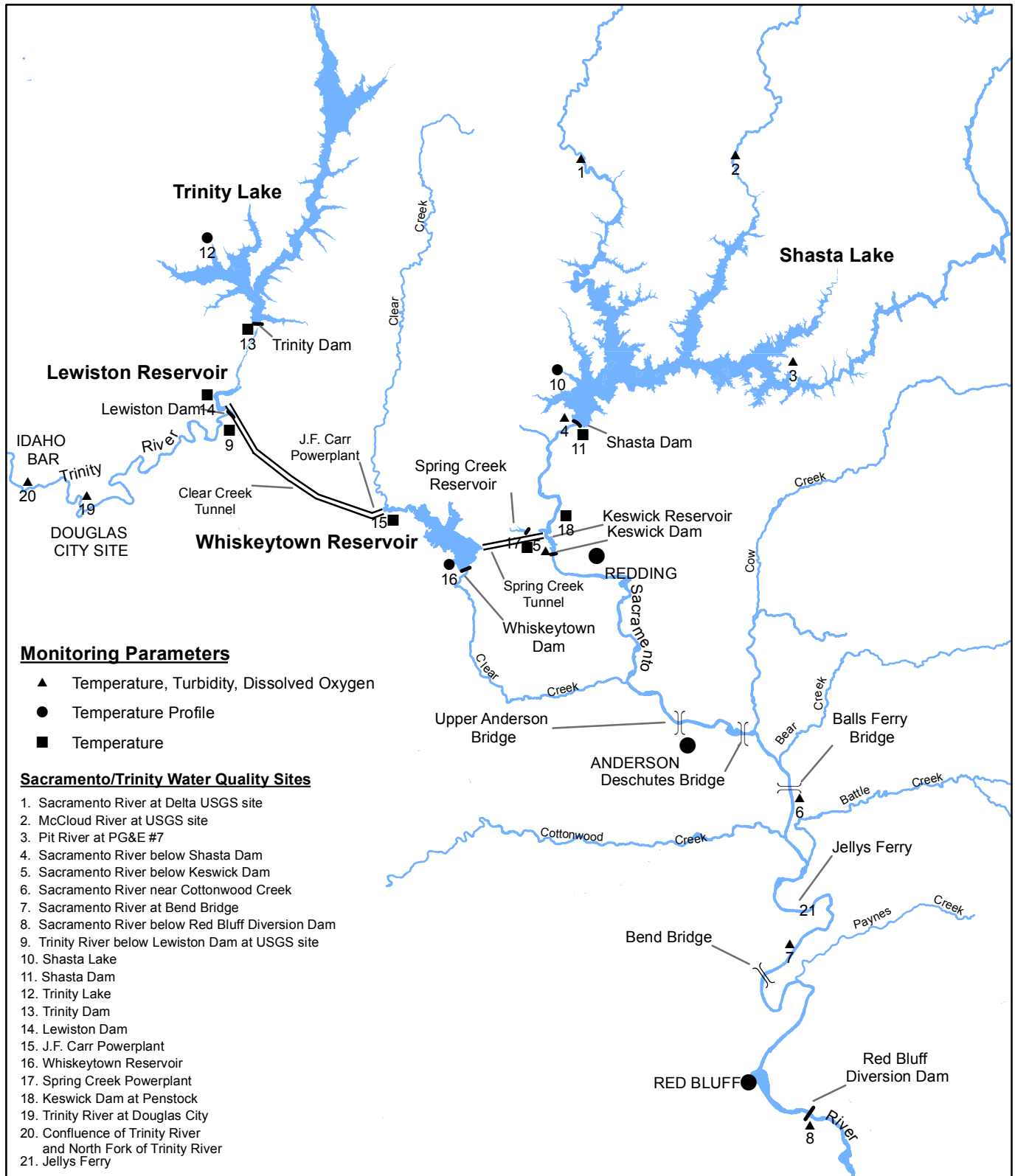
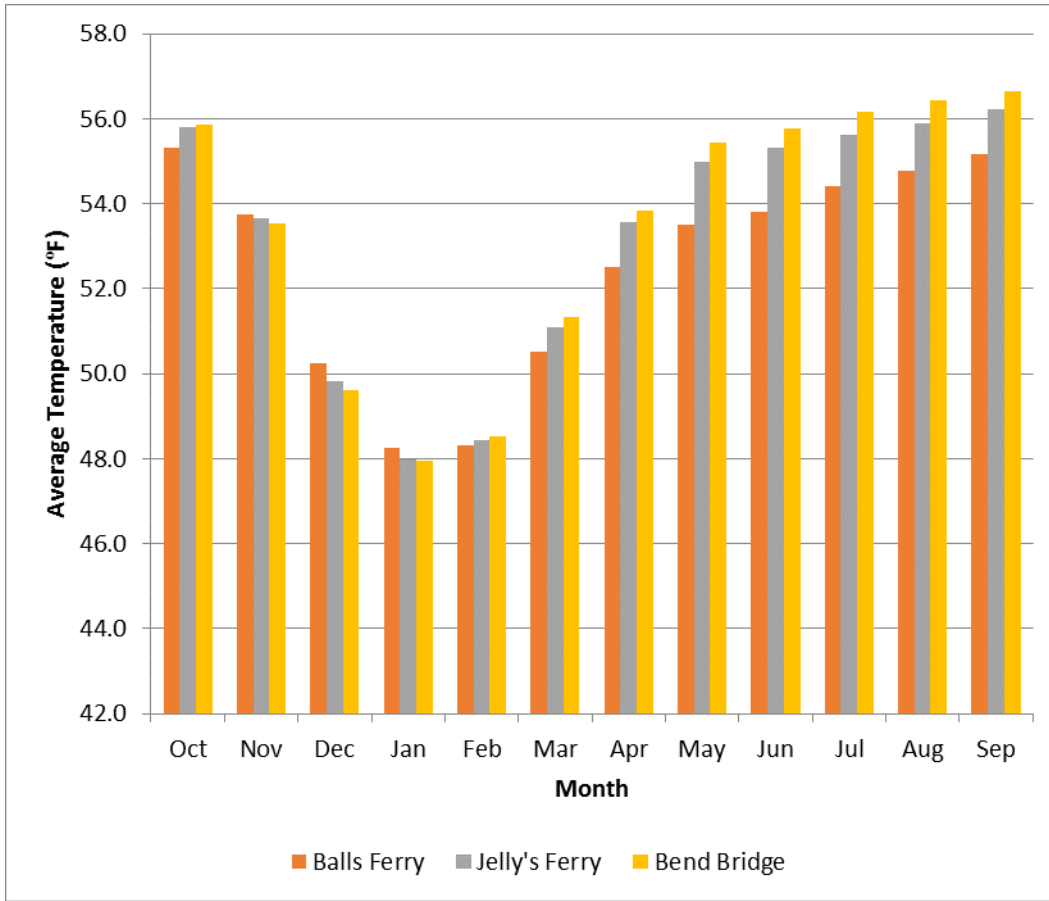
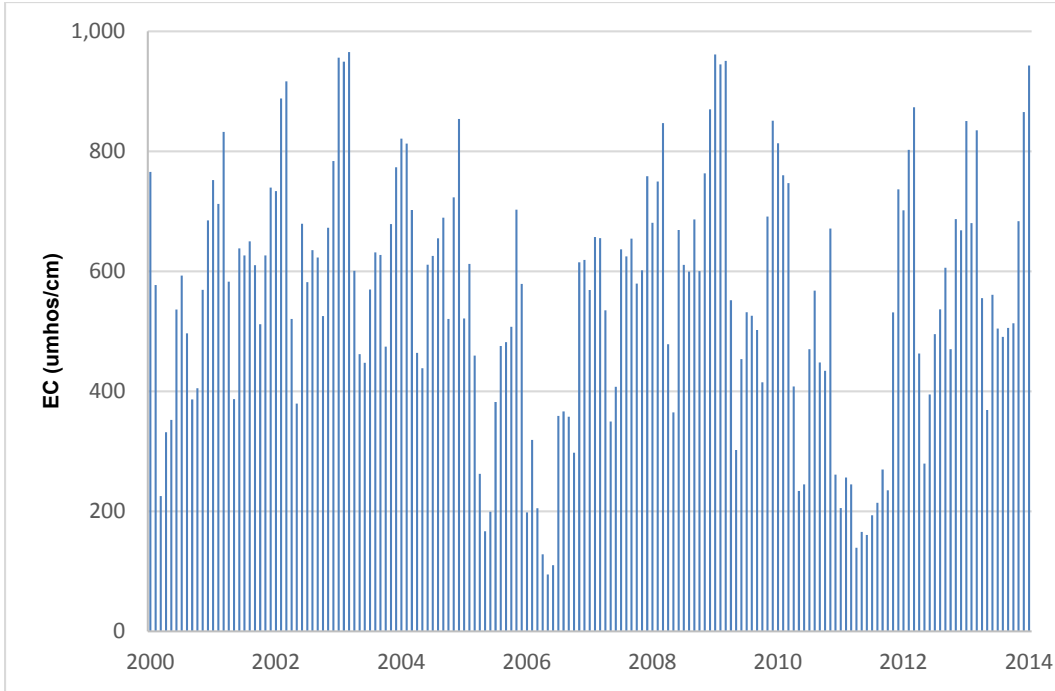


Figure 6.2 Water Quality Compliance Stations Along Trinity River and Upper Sacramento River



1

2 **Figure 6.3 Monthly Average of Water Temperatures Recorded at Sacramento River**
3 **Compliance Locations (2001-2012)**



1

2 **Figure 6.4 Monthly Average Specific Conductance in San Joaquin River at Vernalis**
3 **(Reclamation 2013e)**

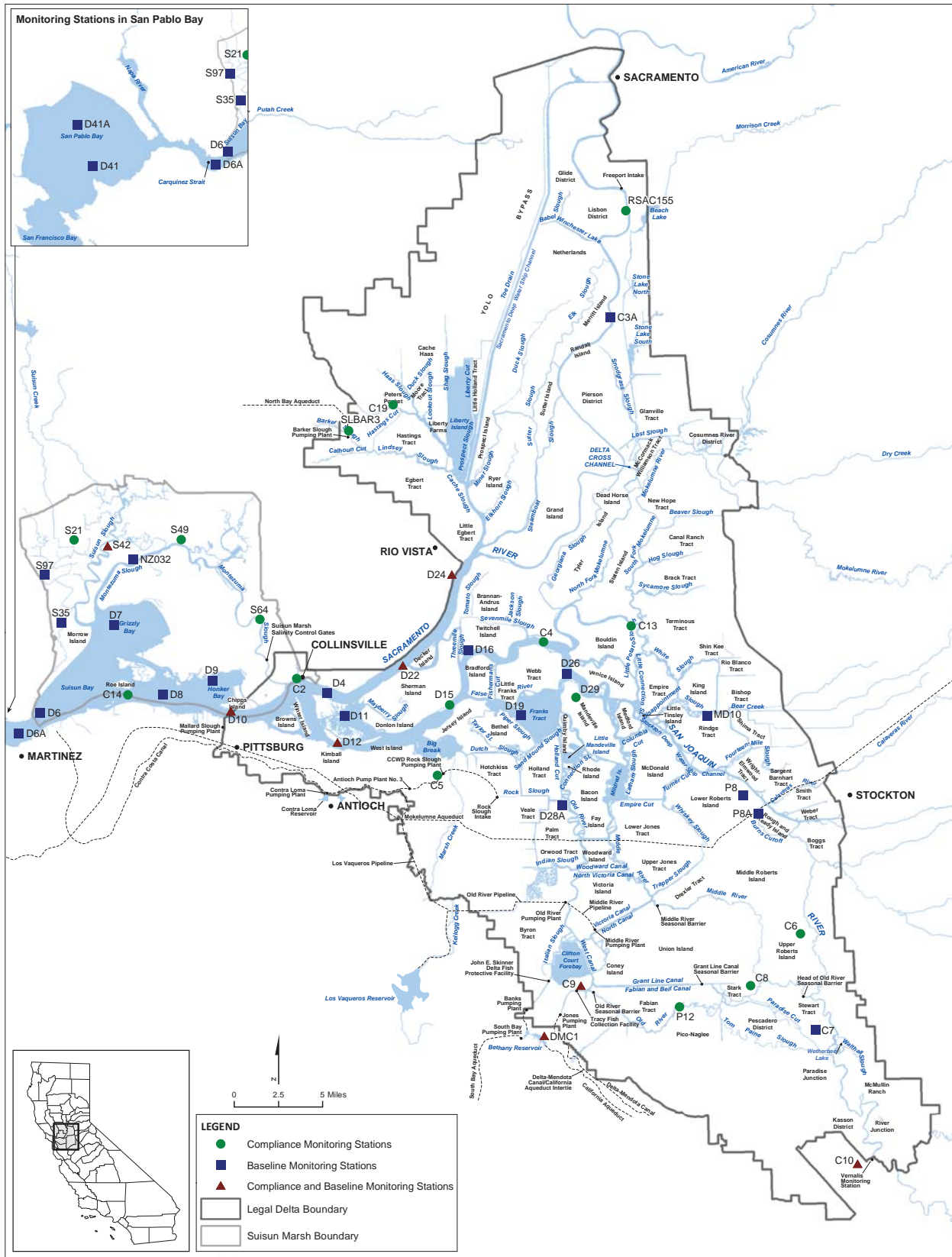
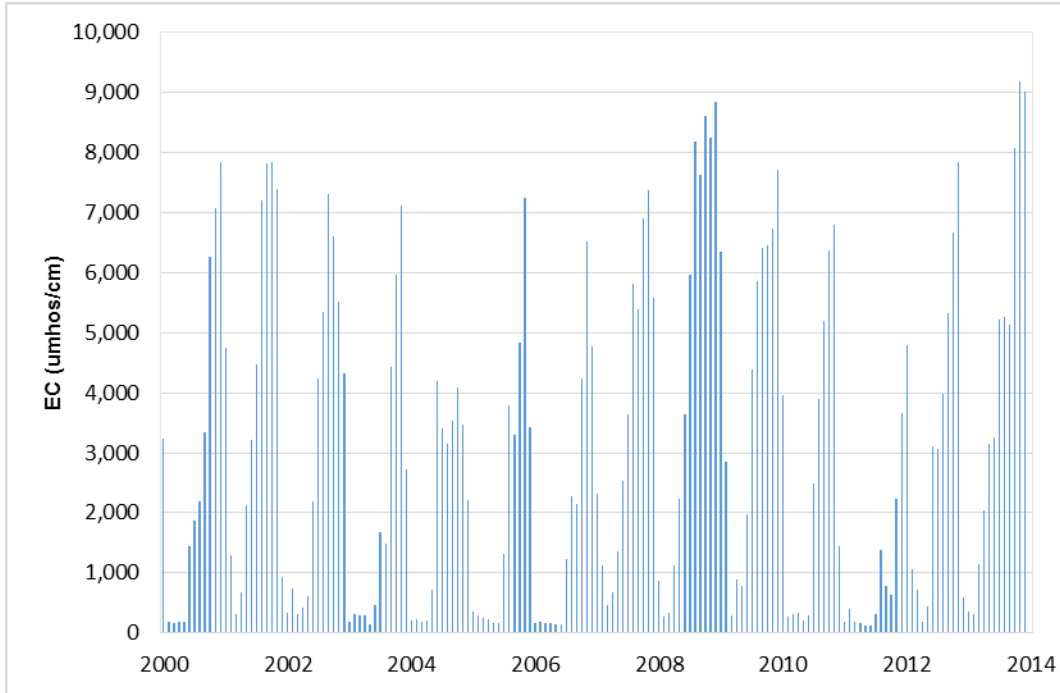
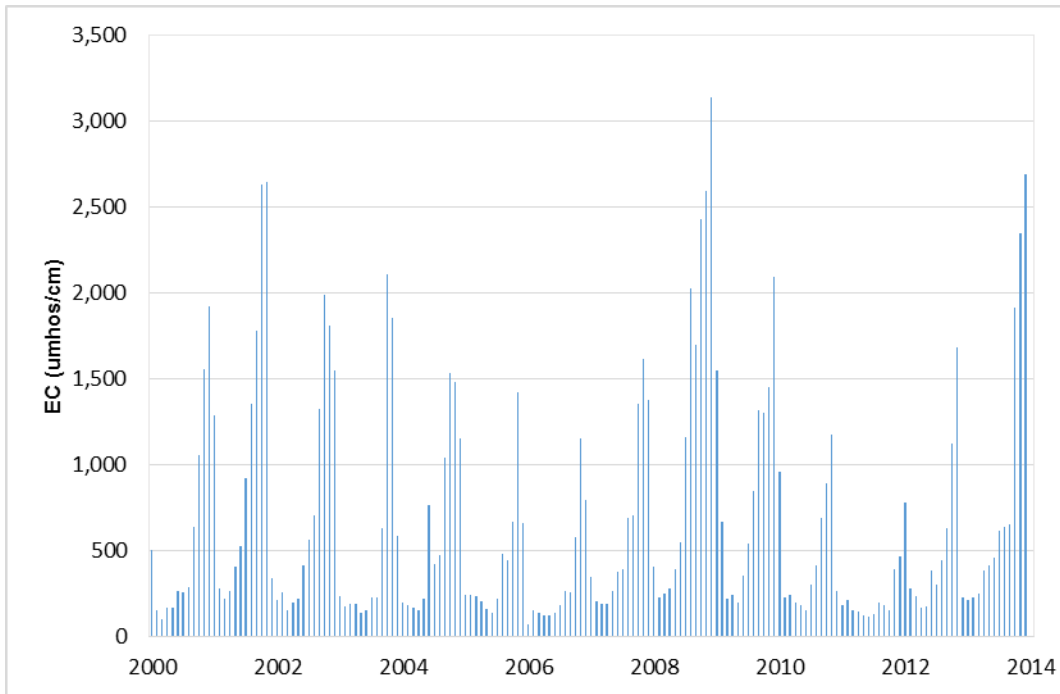


Figure 6.5. Water Quality Compliance Stations in the Delta



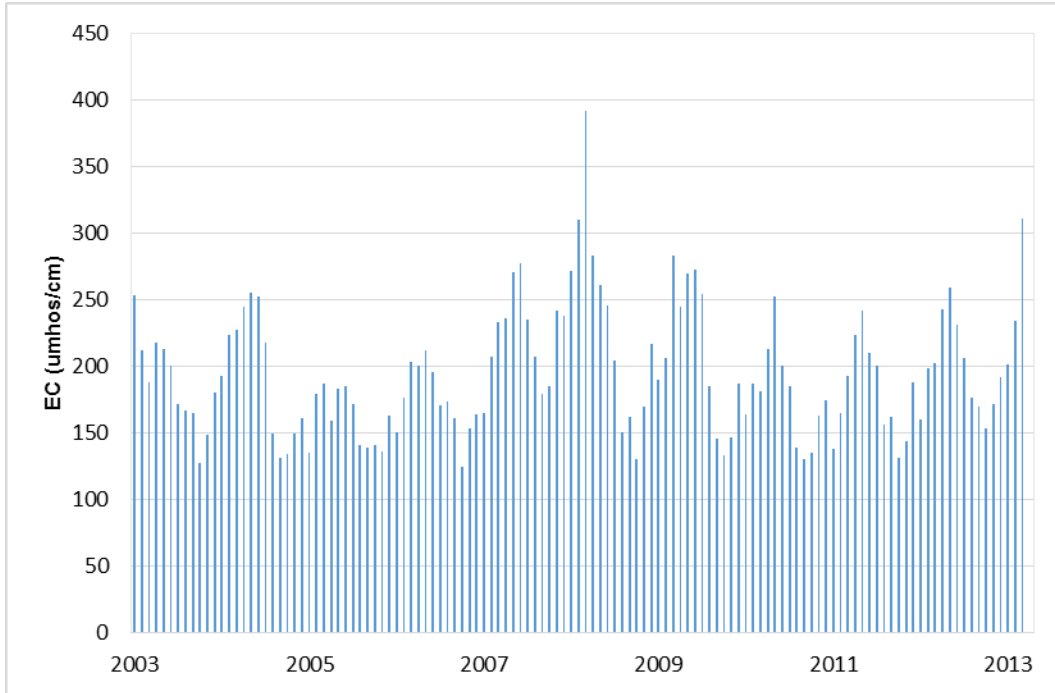
1

2 **Figure 6.6 Monthly Average Specific Conductance in Sacramento River at**
3 **Collinsville (Reclamation 2013e)**



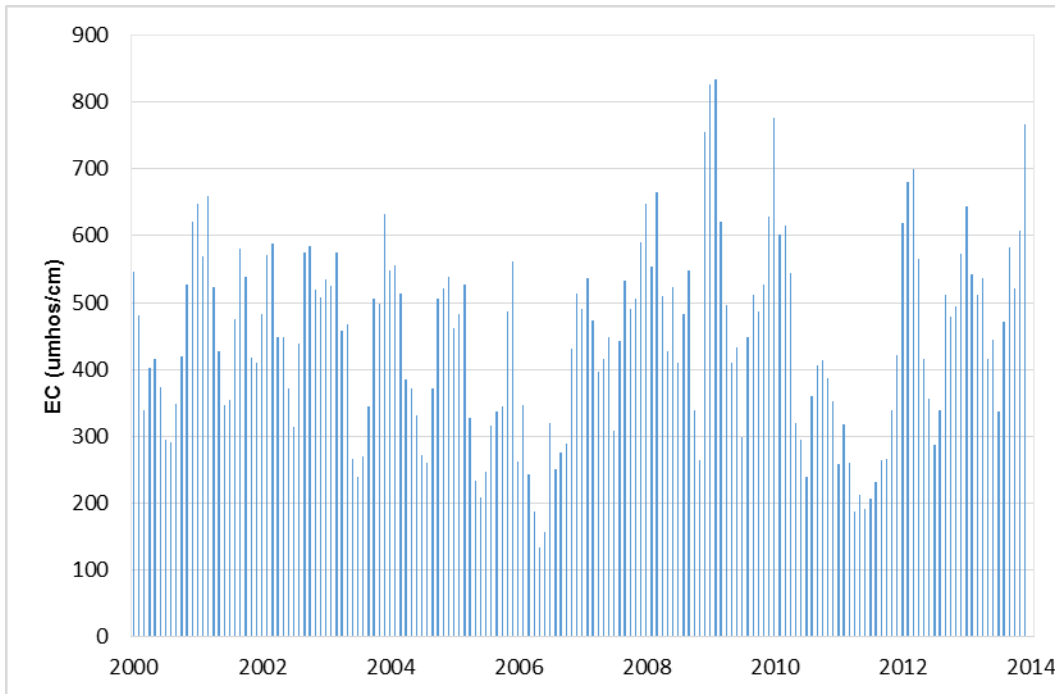
4

5 **Figure 6.7 Monthly Average Specific Conductance in Sacramento River at**
6 **Emmaton (Reclamation 2013e)**



1

2 **Figure 6.8 Monthly Average Specific Conductance in Sacramento River at Rio Vista**
3 **(Reclamation 2013e)**



4

5 **Figure 6.9 Monthly Average Specific Conductance at Delta Mendota Canal Intake**
6 **(Reclamation 2013e)**

Chapter 7

1 **Groundwater Resources and**
2 **Groundwater Quality**

3 **7.1 Introduction**

4 This chapter describes groundwater resources and groundwater quality in the
5 study area, and potential changes that could occur as a result of implementing the
6 alternatives evaluated in this Environmental Impact Statement (EIS).
7 Implementation of the alternatives could affect groundwater resources through
8 potential changes in operation of the Central Valley Project (CVP) and State
9 Water Project (SWP) and ecosystem restoration.

10 **7.2 Regulatory Environment and Compliance**
11 **Requirements**

12 Potential actions that could be implemented under the alternatives evaluated in
13 this EIS could affect groundwater resources in the areas along the rivers impacted
14 by changes in the operations of CVP or SWP reservoirs and in the vicinity of and
15 lands served by CVP and SWP water supplies. Groundwater basins that may be
16 affected by implementation of the alternatives are in the Trinity River Region,
17 Central Valley Region, San Francisco Bay Area Region, Central Coast Region,
18 and Southern California Region.

19 Actions located on public agency lands or implemented, funded, or approved by
20 Federal and state agencies would need to be compliant with appropriate Federal
21 and state agency policies and regulations, as summarized in Chapter 4, Approach
22 to Environmental Analyses.

23 Several of the state policies and regulations described in Chapter 4 have resulted
24 in specific institutional and operational conditions in California groundwater
25 basins, including the basin adjudication process, California Statewide
26 Groundwater Elevation Monitoring Program (CASGEM), California Sustainable
27 Groundwater Management Act (SGMA), and local groundwater management
28 ordinances, as summarized below.

29 **7.2.1 Groundwater Basin Adjudication**

30 Basin adjudications are determined through court decisions or pre-court mediation
31 on litigation that determines the groundwater rights of all the groundwater users
32 overlying the basins. The court identifies the extractors or well owners and the
33 amount of groundwater those well owners are allowed to extract, and appoints a
34 Watermaster whose role is to ensure that the basin is managed in accordance with
35 the court's decree. The Watermaster must report periodically to the court. There
36 are currently 23 adjudicated groundwater basins in California, most of which are

- 1 located in Southern California. Table 7.1 lists the adjudicated groundwater basins
- 2 located in the study area.

3 **Table 7.1 Adjudicated Groundwater Basins in the Study Area**

| Basin Name | Date of Final Court Decision | County |
|---|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| Antelope Valley Groundwater Basin | Under way | Kern and Los Angeles |
| Beaumont – Upper Santa Ana Groundwater Basin | 2004 | Riverside |
| Brite Groundwater Basin | 1970 | Kern |
| Central Subbasin of the Coastal Plain of Los Angeles Basin | 1965 | Los Angeles |
| Chino Subbasin of the Upper Santa Ana Valley Basin | 1978 | Riverside and San Bernardino |
| Cucamonga Subbasin of the Upper Santa Ana Valley Basin | 1978 | San Bernardino |
| Cummings Valley Groundwater Basin | 1972 | Kern |
| Goleta Groundwater Basin | 1989 | Santa Barbara |
| San Jacinto Groundwater Basin | 2013 | Riverside |
| Los Osos Valley Groundwater Basin | Under way | San Luis Obispo |
| Mojave Basin Area (Lower Mojave River Valley, Middle Mojave River Valley, Upper Mojave River Valley, El Mirage Valley, and Lucerne Valley groundwater basins) | 1996 | San Bernardino |
| San Gabriel Valley Groundwater Basin – excluding Raymond Groundwater Basin | 1973 | Los Angeles |
| San Gabriel Valley Groundwater Basin – Puente Narrows | 1985 | Los Angeles |
| Raymond Groundwater Basin | 1944 | Los Angeles |
| Rialto-Colton Subbasin of the Upper Santa Ana Valley Basin | 1961 | San Bernardino |
| Santa Margarita River Watershed – Santa Margarita Valley, Temecula Valley, and Cahuilla Valley groundwater basins | 1966* | Riverside and San Diego |
| Santa Maria Valley Groundwater Basin | 2008 | San Luis Obispo and Santa Barbara |
| Santa Paula Subbasin of the Santa Clara River Valley Groundwater Basin | 1996 | Ventura |
| Six Basins Area in upper Santa Ana Valley | 1998 | Los Angeles and San Bernardino |
| Tehachapi Valley West Basin and Tehachapi Valley East Basin | 1973 | Kern |

| Basin Name | Date of Final Court Decision | County |
|--|------------------------------|----------------|
| Upper Los Angeles River Area– San Fernando Valley Groundwater Basin | 1979 | Los Angeles |
| Warren Valley Groundwater Basin | 1977 | San Bernardino |
| West Coast Subbasin of the Coastal Plain of Los Angeles Basin | 1961 | Los Angeles |
| Western San Bernardino – Upper Santa Ana Groundwater Basin | 1969 | San Bernardino |

1 Sources: DWR 2003a, 2014a; LOCS D 2013

2 Note:

3 * Santa Margarita Watershed Adjudication addresses both groundwater and surface
 4 water if water contributes to Santa Margarita River and its tributaries flows (SMRW 2014).
 5 The agreements include interlocutory judgements for Murrieta-Temecula Groundwater
 6 Basin that describes non-Indian water rights subject to court jurisdiction, land and water
 7 rights not subject to court jurisdiction, reserved water rights for the Pechanga
 8 Reservation, and appropriative storage and diversion rights in conjunction with use of
 9 groundwater by the Vail Company.

10 **7.2.2 California Statewide Groundwater Elevation**
 11 **Monitoring Program**

12 Senate Bill X7-6, enacted in November 2009, mandates a statewide groundwater
 13 elevation monitoring program to track seasonal and long-term trends in
 14 groundwater elevations in California’s groundwater basins defined in
 15 Bulletin 118. This amendment to Division 6 of the Water Code, specifically
 16 Part 2.11 Groundwater Monitoring, requires the collaboration between local
 17 monitoring entities and California Department of Water Resources (DWR) to
 18 collect groundwater elevation data. The law requires local agencies to monitor
 19 and report the groundwater elevation in the basins. To achieve this goal, DWR
 20 developed the CASGEM Program to establish a permanent, locally-managed
 21 program of regular and systematic monitoring in all of the state’s alluvial
 22 groundwater basins.

23 DWR is required to establish a priority schedule for monitoring groundwater
 24 basins, and to report to the Legislature on the findings from these investigations
 25 (Water Code section 10920 et. seq). The 2012 CASGEM Status Report to the
 26 Legislature describes that more than 400 monitoring entities have been identified
 27 and water level data are being submitted to DWR (DWR 2012). The
 28 prioritization of basins is to identify, evaluate, and determine the need for
 29 additional groundwater level monitoring. The prioritization approach includes the
 30 following eight criteria.

- 31 • Overlying population in the groundwater basin
- 32 • Projected growth of the overlying population
- 33 • Number of public water supply wells

- 1 • Total number of water supply wells
 - 2 • Irrigated acreage overlying the groundwater basin
 - 3 • Reliance on groundwater as the primary source of water by the overlying
 - 4 land uses
 - 5 • Impacts on groundwater, including overdraft, subsidence, saline intrusion, and
 - 6 other water quality degradation
 - 7 • Any other information relevant to the groundwater conditions
- 8 Groundwater basins designations in the study area are described for each basin in
- 9 the following subsection of this chapter (DWR 2014e).

10 **7.2.3 Sustainable Groundwater Management Act**

11 In September 2014, the SGMA was enacted. The SGMA establishes a new

12 structure for locally managing California’s groundwater in addition to existing

13 groundwater management provisions established by Assembly Bill (AB)

14 3030 (1992), Senate Bill (SB) 1938 (2002), and AB 359 (2011), as well as

15 SBX7-6 (2009).

16 The SGMA includes the following key elements:

- 17 • Provides for the establishment of a Groundwater Sustainability Agency (GSA)
- 18 by one or more local agencies overlying a designated groundwater basin or
- 19 subbasin identified in DWR Bulletin 118-03
- 20 • Requires all DWR Bulletin 118 groundwater basins found to be of “high” or
- 21 “medium” priorities to prepare Groundwater Sustainability Plans (GSPs)
- 22 • Provides for the proposed revisions, by local agencies, to the boundaries of a
- 23 DWR Bulletin 118 basin, including the establishment of new subbasins
- 24 • Provides authority for DWR to adopt regulations to evaluate GSPs, and
- 25 review the GSPs for compliance every 5 years
- 26 • Requires DWR to establish best management practices and technical measures
- 27 for GSAs to develop and implement GSPs
- 28 • Provides regulatory authority to the State Water Resources Control Board
- 29 (SWRCB) for developing and implementing interim groundwater
- 30 management plans under certain circumstances (such as lack of compliance
- 31 with development of GSPs by GSAs)

32 The SGMA defines sustainable groundwater management as “the management

33 and use of groundwater in a manner that can be maintained during the planning

34 and implementation horizon without causing undesirable results.” Undesirable

35 results are defined as any of the following effects.

- 36 • Chronic lowering of groundwater levels (not including overdraft during a
- 37 drought if a basin is otherwise managed)
- 38 • Significant and unreasonable reduction of groundwater storage

- 1 • Significant and unreasonable seawater intrusion
- 2 • Significant and unreasonable degraded water quality, including the migration
- 3 of contaminant plumes that impair water supplies
- 4 • Significant and unreasonable land subsidence that substantially interferes with
- 5 surface land uses
- 6 • Depletions of interconnected surface water that have significant and
- 7 unreasonable adverse impacts on beneficial uses of the surface water

8 Based on basin priority definitions defined by DWR’s CASGEM program in June
 9 2014 and confirmed in January 2015, the SGMA requires the formation of GSPs
 10 by 2020 or 2022. GSPs for medium and high priority basins identified subject to
 11 critical conditions of overdraft are required by 2022. All other high and medium
 12 priority basins must complete a GSP by 2020. Updates to CASGEM-defined
 13 June 2014 designated priorities are possible and can affect GSP deadline
 14 requirements. Sustainable groundwater operations must be achieved within
 15 20 years following completion of the GSPs.

16 **7.2.4 Regional and Local Groundwater Ordinances**

17 Many counties within the study area considered in this EIS have adopted or are
 18 considering groundwater ordinances. The ordinances primarily address well
 19 installation, groundwater extraction, and export of the groundwater to areas
 20 outside the basin of origin. Local county groundwater ordinances vary by
 21 authority, agency, or region but typically involve permitting for well installation,
 22 and provisions to limit or prevent groundwater overdraft, to regulate transfers, and
 23 to protect groundwater quality.

24 Table 7.2 provides a list of substantial county groundwater ordinances within the
 25 study area that could affect groundwater supply availability.

26 **Table 7.2 County Groundwater Ordinances in the Study Area with a Summary of**
 27 **Regulations**

| County | Ordinance Number and Title | Description |
|----------------------|---|---|
| Trinity | County Code Title 15: Buildings and Construction, Chapter 15.20: Water wells. | Well standards. |
| Trinity and Humboldt | Hoopa Valley Tribal Council Title 37: Pollution Discharge Prohibition Ordinance | Regulates surface water and groundwater operations. |
| Humboldt | County Code Title VI: Water and Sewage, Division 3: Wells. | Well standards. |
| | Hoopa Valley Tribe: Not identified at this time. | Not applicable. |
| Del Norte | County Code Title 7: Health and Welfare Chapter 32: Regulations of Wells and Preservation of Groundwater. | Well standards. |

Chapter 7: Groundwater Resources and Groundwater Quality

| County | Ordinance Number and Title | Description |
|---------------|--|---|
| Shasta | County Code Title 18: Environment 18.08: Groundwater Management. | Requires permit for groundwater extraction for use outside county. |
| Shasta | County Code Title 8: Health and Safety, 8.56: Water Wells. | Well standards. |
| Plumas | County Code Title 6: Sanitation and Health, Chapter 8: Water Wells. | Well standards. Groundwater management plans have been adopted in Plumas County, but not in the vicinity of the study area. |
| Tehama | County Code Title 9: Health and Safety, Chapter 9.40: Aquifer Protection. | Prohibits groundwater from being exported out of county. Requires permit to use groundwater from wells on a parcel on other parcels of land. |
| Tehama | County Code Title 9: Health and Safety, Chapter 9.42: Well Construction, Rehabilitation, Repair and Destruction. | Well standards. |
| Glenn | County Code Title 20: Water 20.030: Groundwater Coordinated Resource Management Plan. | Basin Management Objectives and monitoring network to detect changes in groundwater level, quality, land subsidence; and defines acceptable ranges of groundwater levels. |
| | County Code Title 20: Water, 20.080: Water Well Drilling Permits and Standards. | Well standards. |
| Colusa | County Code Chapter 43: Groundwater Management. | Requires permit for groundwater extraction for use outside county. |
| | County Code Chapter 35: Well Standards. | Well standards. |
| Butte | County Code Chapter 33A: Basin Management. | Basin Management Objectives for: groundwater quality and groundwater levels, and other protections to reduce land subsidence. |
| | County Code Chapter 23B: Water Wells. | Well standards. |
| Yuba | County Code Title VII: Health and Sanitation, Chapter 7.03: Water wells. | Well standards. |

Chapter 7: Groundwater Resources and Groundwater Quality

| County | Ordinance Number and Title | Description |
|---------------|--|---|
| Sutter | County Code Section 700: Health and Sanitation, Chapter 765: Water Wells. | Well standards. |
| Placer | County Code Chapter 13: Public Services, Article 13.08: Water Wells. | Well standards. |
| El Dorado | County Code Title 8: Health and Safety, Chapter 8.39: Well Standards. | Well standards. Groundwater management plans have been adopted in El Dorado County, but not in the vicinity of the study area. |
| Sacramento | County Code Title 6: Health and Sanitation, Chapter 6.28: Wells and Pumps. | Well standards. |
| Yolo | County Code Title 10: Environment Chapter 7: Groundwater. | Requires permit for groundwater extraction for use outside of the county. |
| | County Code Title 6: Sanitation and Health, Chapter 8: Water Quality, Article 10: Standards, Criteria, and Regulations of Wells. | Well standards. |
| Solano | County Code Chapter 13.6: Injection Wells. | Restricts operation of injection wells. |
| | County Code Chapter 13.10: Well Standards. | Well standards. |
| Napa | County Code Title 13: Waters, Sewers, and Public Services Chapter 13.15: Groundwater Conservation. | Regulates the use of groundwater. |
| | County Code Title 13: Waters, Sewers, and Public Services Chapter 13.12: Wells. | Well standards. |
| San Joaquin | County Code Title 5: Health and Sanitation, Division 4: Wells and Well Drilling. | Well standards. |
| | County Code Title 5: Health and Sanitation, Division 8: Groundwater. | Requires permit for groundwater use outside of the county. |
| Stanislaus | County Code Title 9: Health and Safety, Chapter 9.37: Groundwater Mining and Export Prevention. | Regulates groundwater use and prohibits export of water outside of the county (except as noted in the requirements). |
| | County Code Title 9: Health and Safety, Chapter 9.36: Water Wells. | Well standards. |

Chapter 7: Groundwater Resources and Groundwater Quality

| County | Ordinance Number and Title | Description |
|---------------|---|---|
| Madera | <p>County Code Title 13: Waters and Sewers, V Groundwater Exportation, Groundwater Banking, and Importation of Foreign Water, for Purposes of Groundwater Banking, to Areas of Madera County which are Outside of Local Water Agencies that Deliver Water to Lands Within their Boundaries.</p> <p>Chapter 13.1: Rules and Regulations Pertaining to Groundwater Banking— Importation of Foreign Water, for the Purpose of Groundwater Banking, to Areas of Madera County which are Outside of Local Water Agencies that Deliver Water to Lands within their Boundaries— Exportation of Groundwater Outside the County.</p> | Regulates development of groundwater banking, including importation of groundwater to be stored in the groundwater bank, and exportation of groundwater for use outside of the county; and prohibits groundwater injection. |
| | County Code Title 13: Waters and Sewers, I: Water, Chapter 13.52: Well Standards. | Well standards. |
| Merced | County Code Title 9: General Health and Safety, Chapter 9.28: Wells. | Well standards. |
| Fresno | County Code Title 14: Waters and Sewers, Chapter 14.03: Groundwater Management. | Regulates groundwater use outside of the county. |
| | County Code Title 14: Waters and Sewers, Chapter 14.04: Well Regulations – General Provisions. | Well standards. |
| | County Code Title 14: Waters and Sewers Chapter 14.08: Well Construction, Pump Installation and Well Destruction Standards. | Well standards. |
| Tulare | County Code Part IV: Health, Safety, and Sanitation, Chapter 13: Well. | Well standards. |
| Kings | County Code Chapter 14A: Water Wells. | Well standards. |
| Kern | County Code Title 14: Utilities Chapter 14.08: Water Supply Systems, Article III: Well Standards. | Well standards. |
| Contra Costa | County Code Title 4: Health and Safety, Chapter 414: Waterways and Water Supply, Chapter 414-4: Water supply. | Well standards. |
| Alameda | County Code Title 6: Health and Safety, Chapter 6.88: Water Wells. | Well standards. |

Chapter 7: Groundwater Resources and Groundwater Quality

| County | Ordinance Number and Title | Description |
|-----------------|---|---|
| Santa Clara | Santa Clara Valley Water District Act (California Water Code Appendix, Chapter 60). | Santa Clara Valley Water District is the designated agency to manage water within Santa Clara County, including groundwater management to recharge the basin, conserve water, increase water supply, and prevent waste or diminution of the water supply. |
| | Santa Clara Valley Water District Well Ordinance 90-1. | Well standards. |
| San Benito | County Code Title 15: Public Works, Chapter 5.05: Water, Article I: Groundwater Aquifer Protections. | Regulates use of groundwater on non-contiguous parcels with separate owners than parcel with well, injection of groundwater, and operations that could adversely affect other groundwater users or the groundwater aquifer. |
| | County Code Title 15: Public Works, Chapter 5.05: Water, Article III: Well Standards. | Well standards. |
| San Luis Obispo | County Code Title 8: Health and Sanitation, Chapter 8.40: Construction, Repair, Modification and Destruction of Wells. | Well standards. |
| Santa Barbara | County Code Chapter 34A: Wells. | Well standards. |
| Ventura | County Code Division 4: Public Health, Chapter 8: Water, Article 1: Groundwater Conservation. | Well standards. |
| Los Angeles | County Code Title 11: Health and Safety, Chapter: 11.38 Water and Sewers, Part 2: Water and Water Wells. | Well standards. |
| Orange | County Code Title 4: Health and Sanitation and Animal Regulations, Division 5: Water Conservation, Article 3 Construction and Abandonment of Water Wells. | Well standards. |

Chapter 7: Groundwater Resources and Groundwater Quality

| County | Ordinance Number and Title | Description |
|----------------|--|---|
| San Diego | County Code Title 6: Health and Sanitation, Division 7: Water and Water Supplies, Chapter 4: Wells. | Well standards. |
| | County Code Title 6: Health and Sanitation, Division 7: Water and Water Supplies, Chapter 7: Groundwater. | Regulates actions for the protection, preservation, and maintenance of groundwater resources. |
| Riverside | County Code Title 13: Public Services, Chapter 13.20: Water Wells. | Well standards. |
| San Bernardino | County Code Title 3: Health and Sanitation, Division 3: Environmental Health, Chapter 6: Domestic Water Sources and Systems, Article 3: Water Wells. | Well standards. |
| | County Code Title 3: Health and Sanitation, Division 3: Environmental Health, Chapter 6: Domestic Water Sources and Systems, Article 5: Desert Groundwater Management. | Regulates groundwater basins not adjudicated by judicial decree; and wells not within the boundaries of the Mojave Water Agency and public water agencies within the Morongo Basin, incorporated areas, or Federal lands. This section does not apply to wells used for existing mining operations, small agricultural operations, small wells, or replacement wells of similar size to abandoned wells. This section does not apply to areas with a groundwater management plan and a memorandum of understanding with the county. |

1 Sources: Trinity County 2014; Hoopa Valley Tribe 2008; Humboldt County 2014; Del
2 Norte County 2014; Shasta County 2014 a, b; Plumas County 2014; Tehama County
3 2014; Glenn County 2014; Colusa County 2014 a, b; Butte County 2014 a, b; Yuba
4 County 2014; Sutter County 2014; Placer County 2014; El Dorado County 2014;
5 Sacramento County 2014; Yolo County 2014; Solano County 2014; Napa County 2014;
6 San Joaquin County 2014; Stanislaus County 2014; Madera County 2014; Merced
7 County 2014; Fresno County 2014; Tulare County 2014; Kings County 2014; Kern
8 County 2014; Contra Costa County 2014; Alameda County 2014; SCVWD 2014 a, b; San
9 Benito County 2014; San Luis Obispo County 2014a; Santa Barbara County 2014;
10 Ventura County 2014; Los Angeles County 2014a; Orange County 2014; San Diego
11 County 2014; Riverside County 2014; San Bernardino County 2014

1 **7.3 Affected Environment**

2 This section describes groundwater resources that could be potentially affected by
 3 the implementation of the alternatives considered in this EIS. Changes in
 4 groundwater resources due to changes in CVP and SWP operations may occur in
 5 the Trinity River, Central Valley, San Francisco Bay Area, Central Coast, and
 6 Southern California regions.

7 Groundwater occurs throughout the study area. However, the groundwater
 8 resources that could be directly or indirectly affected through implementation of
 9 the alternatives analyzed in this EIS are related to groundwater basins which
 10 include users of CVP and SWP water supplies that also use groundwater, and
 11 areas along the rivers downstream of CVP or SWP reservoirs that use
 12 groundwater supplies. Therefore, the following description of the affected
 13 environment is limited to these areas and does not include groundwater basins or
 14 subbasins that area not directly or indirectly affected by changes in CVP and
 15 SWP operations.

16 **7.3.1 Overview of California Groundwater Resources**

17 As described in Chapter 5, Surface Water Resources and Water Supplies,
 18 groundwater is a vital resource in California. Groundwater supplied about
 19 37 percent of the state’s average agricultural, municipal, and industrial water
 20 needs between 1998 and 2010, and 40 percent or more during dry and critical
 21 water years in that period (DWR 2013i). About 20 percent of the nation’s
 22 groundwater demand is supplied from the Central Valley aquifers, making it the
 23 second-most-pumped aquifer system in the United States (USGS 2009). The
 24 three Central Valley hydrologic regions (Tulare Lake, San Joaquin River, and
 25 Sacramento River) account for about 75 percent of the state’s average annual
 26 groundwater use (DWR 2013i).

27 The DWR has delineated 515 distinct groundwater systems throughout the state,
 28 as described in Bulletin 118-03 (DWR 2003a), that are considered to be the most
 29 important groundwater basins. These basins and subbasins have various degrees
 30 of supply reliability considering yield, storage capacity, and water quality, and are
 31 typically alluvial, or non-consolidated (non-fractured rock) aquifers. Figure 7.1
 32 shows the statewide occurrence of groundwater in the groundwater basins and
 33 subbasins identified by DWR as Bulletin 118 basins. A majority of the
 34 descriptions provided herein are summarized form DWR Bulletin 118 reports.

35 The importance of groundwater as a resource varies regionally. The Central
 36 Coast has the most reliance on groundwater to meet its local uses, with more than
 37 80 percent of the agricultural, municipal, and industrial water supplies by
 38 groundwater in an average year. The central and southern San Joaquin Valley
 39 (described as the Tulare Lake Area of the San Joaquin Valley Groundwater Basin
 40 in this chapter) groundwater use, on average, meets about 50 percent of the total
 41 water supplies. The Sacramento Valley and northern portion of the San Joaquin
 42 Valley Groundwater Basin use groundwater to meet approximately 30 and
 43 40 percent of the agricultural, municipal, and industrial water demand,

1 respectively. In the coastal areas of Southern California, groundwater use varies
2 from less than 10 percent in western San Diego County to between 35 and
3 50 percent of the agricultural, municipal, and industrial water supplies in counties
4 along the coast western Ventura, Los Angeles, and Riverside counties and Orange
5 County, on an annual average basis. In the inland areas of Southern California,
6 groundwater use varies from approximately 45 to over 90 percent of the
7 agricultural, municipal, and industrial water supplies (DWR 2013).

8 A comprehensive assessment of overdraft in all of the state's groundwater basins
9 has not been conducted since Bulletin 118-80 was published in 1980, but
10 overdraft is estimated at between 1 to 2 million acre-feet annually (DWR 2003a).
11 In DWR's Bulletin 118-80 (DWR 1980), an assessment of critically overdrafted
12 basins was conducted, as shown in Figure 7.2. This assessment identified 11
13 basins in critical condition of overdraft. Based on SGMA requirements, the state
14 must identify basins subject to critical conditions of overdraft in 2015, publish the
15 final list in 2016, and use this list in the Bulletin 118 Interim Update 2017. This
16 revised list is being finalized at the same time as this EIS document is finalized.
17 This revised draft list added three basins in the EIS study area that are considered
18 in critical conditions of overdraft (DWR 2015):

- 19 • Merced (5-22.04): Subsidence in El Nido area of 0.6 to 1.0 ft/year
- 20 • Delta-Mendota ((5-22.07): Significant, on-going and irreversible
21 subsidence
- 22 • Westside (5-22.09): Significant, on-going and irreversible subsidence

23 In the past 20 years, specific groundwater studies have been conducted by
24 regional water agencies or the U.S. Geological Survey (USGS) to update the
25 statewide survey conducted by DWR in 1980 (USGS 2000a, 2006, 2008, 2009,
26 2012, 2014). The results of many of those studies are discussed in the following
27 subsections of this chapter.

28 **7.3.2 Trinity River Region**

29 The Trinity River Region includes the area along the Trinity River from Trinity
30 Lake to the confluence with the Klamath River; and along the Klamath River
31 from the confluence with the Trinity River to the Pacific Ocean.

32 Most usable groundwater in the Trinity River Region occurs in widely scattered
33 alluvium filled valleys, such as those immediately adjacent to the Trinity River.
34 These valleys contain only small quantities of recoverable groundwater, and,
35 therefore, are not considered a major source. A number of shallow wells adjacent
36 to the river provide water for domestic purposes (Reclamation et al. 2006a;
37 NCRWQCB et al. 2009). Groundwater present in these alluvial valleys is in close
38 hydraulic connection with the Trinity River and its tributaries. Both groundwater
39 discharge to surface streams as well as leakage of steam flow to underlying
40 aquifers are expected to occur at various locations.

41 The Bulletin 118-03 (DWR 2003a, 2004do, 2004dp) identified only two
42 groundwater basins underlying the Trinity River Region in the Study Area, Hoopa

1 Valley and Lower Klamath River Valley groundwater basins, as shown in
2 Figure 7.3. These groundwater basins are small, isolated, valley-fill aquifers that
3 provide a very limited quantity of groundwater to satisfy local domestic,
4 municipal, and agricultural needs. Groundwater pumped from these aquifer
5 systems is used strictly for local supply.

6 As described in Chapter 5, Surface Water Resources and Water Supplies, several
7 communities use infiltration galleries along the Trinity River and the tributaries to
8 convey surface water to groundwater wells, including the Lewiston Community
9 Services District, Lewiston Valley Water Company, and Lewiston Park Mutual
10 Water Company (NCRWQCB et al. 2009).

11 Groundwater within the Hoopa Valley Indian Reservation occurs along alluvial
12 terraces (Hoopa Valley Tribe 2008). The aquifers are approximately 10 to 80 feet
13 deep. Some of the shallow wells are productive only during winter and early
14 spring months.

15 The Lower Klamath River Valley Groundwater Basin extends over 7,030 acres in
16 Del Norte and Humboldt counties, including areas along the Lower Klamath
17 River (Reclamation 2010a). Groundwater along the Lower Klamath River occurs
18 in alluvial fans near the confluences of major tributaries and along terrace and
19 floodplain deposits adjacent to the river (Yurok Tribe 2012). The aquifers range
20 in depth from 10 to 80 feet and are used by some members of the community.

21 The Hoopa Valley and Lower Klamath River Valley groundwater basins were
22 designated by the CASGEM program as very low and low priorities, respectively.

23 Groundwater quality is suitable for many beneficial uses in the region. In other
24 locations, the groundwater can include naturally occurring metals, including
25 manganese, cadmium, zinc, and barium (Hoopa Valley Tribe 2008). Other
26 groundwater quality issues include nitrate contamination (DWR 2013i).

27 Groundwater and surface water contamination is suspected at several former and
28 existing mill sites that historically used wood treatment chemicals. Discharges of
29 pentachlorophenol, polychlorodibenzodioxins, and polychlorodibenzofurans have
30 likely occurred due to the poor containment practices typically used in historical
31 wood treatment applications. Additional investigation, sampling and monitoring,
32 and enforcement actions have been limited by the insufficient resources that exist
33 to address this historical toxic chemical problem (NCRWQCB 2005).

34 **7.3.3 Central Valley Region**

35 The Central Valley Region extends from above Shasta Lake to the Tehachapi
36 Mountains, and includes the Sacramento Valley, San Joaquin Valley, Delta, and
37 Suisun Marsh.

38 Groundwater for the Central Valley Region is described in relation to the basins
39 described by DWR in Bulletin 118-03 (DWR 2003a). The overall area includes
40 the Sacramento Valley Basin which extends through the Sacramento Valley, and
41 the San Joaquin Valley Groundwater Basin (including the Tulare Lake Area,
42 which extends through the San Joaquin Valley). The Delta and Suisun Marsh
43 area are located partially in the Sacramento Valley Basin and partially in the

1 San Joaquin Valley Groundwater Basin. The Delta and Suisun Marsh area is
2 described separately because of its distinct characteristics as an estuary at the
3 confluence of the Sacramento and the San Joaquin rivers.

4 **7.3.3.1 Sacramento Valley**

5 The Sacramento Valley includes the Redding Groundwater Basin and the
6 Sacramento Valley Groundwater Basin. The Sacramento Valley Groundwater
7 Basin is one of the largest groundwater basins in the state, and extends from
8 Redding in the north to the Delta in the south (USGS 2009).

9 Approximately one-third of the Sacramento Valley's urban and agricultural water
10 needs are met by groundwater (DWR 2003a). The portion of the water diverted
11 for irrigation but not actually consumed by crops or other vegetation becomes
12 recharge to the groundwater aquifer or flows back to surface waterways.

13 Overall, the Sacramento Groundwater Basin is approximately balanced with
14 respect to annual recharge and pumping demand. However, there are several
15 locations showing early signs of persistent drawdown, suggesting limitations due
16 to increased groundwater use in dry years. Locations of persistent drawdown
17 include: Glenn County, areas near Chico in Butte County, northern Sacramento
18 County, and portions of Yolo County.

19 The water quality of groundwater in the Sacramento Valley is generally good, as
20 described below for individual basins. Several areas have localized aquifers with
21 high nitrate, total dissolved solids (TDS) or boron concentrations. High nitrate
22 concentrations frequently occur due to residuals from agricultural operations or
23 septic systems. High TDS, a measure of salinity, concentration can be an
24 indicator of brackish or connate water when it occurs in high concentrations.
25 High boron concentration usually is associated with naturally occurring deposits.

26 **7.3.3.1.1 Overview of Groundwater Basins in the Sacramento Valley**

27 The Sacramento Valley includes the Redding Groundwater Basin and the
28 Sacramento Valley Groundwater Basin. The Redding Groundwater Basin is
29 situated in the extreme northern end of the valley and is a separate, isolated
30 groundwater basin, but due to similarities in geology and stratigraphy is discussed
31 as part of the overall Sacramento Valley. It is bordered by the Coast Ranges on
32 the west, and by the Cascade Range and Sierra Nevada mountains on the east.

33 The Sacramento Valley Groundwater Basin has been divided into 17 subbasins by
34 DWR, as shown in Figure 7.4, based on groundwater characteristics, surface
35 water features, and political boundaries (DWR 2003a). However, from a
36 hydrologic standpoint, these individual groundwater subbasins have a high degree
37 of hydraulic connection because the rivers do not always act as barriers to
38 groundwater flow. Therefore, the Sacramento Valley Groundwater Basin
39 functions primarily as a single laterally extensive alluvial aquifer, rather than
40 numerous discrete, smaller groundwater subbasins.

41 For discussion purposes, and due to their common characteristics, the Sacramento
42 Valley is further sub-divided into the Upper Sacramento Valley, the Lower

1 Sacramento Valley West of the Sacramento River, and the Lower Sacramento
2 Valley East of the Sacramento River.

3 *General Hydrogeology of the Sacramento Valley*

4 Freshwater in the Sacramento Valley Groundwater Basin occurs within the
5 continental deposits. Hydrogeologic units containing freshwater along the eastern
6 portion of the basin, primarily occur in the Tuscan and Mehrten formations, and
7 are derived from the Sierra Nevada. Toward the southeastern portion of the
8 Sacramento Valley, the Mehrten formation is overlain by sediments of the
9 Laguna, Riverbank, and Modesto formations, which also originated in the
10 Sierra Nevada. The primary hydrogeologic unit in the western portion of the
11 Sacramento Valley is the Tehama formation, which was derived from the Coast
12 Ranges. In most of the Sacramento Valley, these deeper units are overlain by
13 younger alluvial and floodplain deposits. Generally, groundwater flows inward
14 from the edges of the basin toward the Sacramento River, then in a southerly
15 direction parallel to the river. Depth to groundwater throughout most of the
16 Sacramento Valley averages about 30 feet below the ground surface, with
17 shallower depths along the Sacramento River and greater depths along the basin
18 margins. Wells developed in the sediments of the valley provide excellent supply
19 to irrigation, municipal, and domestic uses. The deepest elevation of the base of
20 freshwater in the Sacramento Valley ranges between 400 feet and 3,350 feet
21 below mean sea level (Berkstresser 1973). The location where the base of
22 freshwater is the deepest occurs in the Delta near Rio Vista. Near the valley
23 margins and the Sutter Buttes, the base of freshwater is relatively shallow;
24 suggesting that the base of freshwater may coincide with bedrock or connate
25 water trapped in shallower deposits close to the basin margins
26 (Berkstresser 1973).

27 Today, groundwater levels are generally in balance valley-wide, with pumping
28 matched by recharge from the various sources annually. Some locales show the
29 early signs of persistent drawdown, especially in areas where water demands are
30 met primarily, and in some locales exclusively, by groundwater. These areas
31 include portions of the far west side of the Sacramento Valley in Glenn County,
32 portions of Butte County near Chico, in portions of Yolo County, and in the
33 northern Sacramento County area. The persistent areas of drawdown could be
34 early signs that the limits of sustainable groundwater use have been reached in
35 these areas. Due to the drought that started in 2011, surface water supplies have
36 declined and new wells have been installed. Between January and October 2014,
37 over 100 water supply wells were drilled in both Shasta and Butte counties
38 (DWR 2014d).

39 Land subsidence in the Sacramento Valley has resulted from inelastic deformation
40 (non-recoverable changes) of fine-grained sediments related to groundwater
41 withdrawal. Areas of subsidence from groundwater level declines have been
42 measured in the Sacramento Valley at several locations. Subsidence monitoring
43 was established following several studies in the 1990s that indicated more than
44 four feet of subsidence since 1954 in some areas, such as in Yolo County
45 (Ikehara 1994). Initial data from the Yolo County extensometers indicated

1 subsidence in the Zamora area, which has subsequently been confirmed with a
2 countywide global positioning system network installed in 1999 and monitored in
3 2002 and 2005. Subsidence up to 0.4 feet occurred between 1999 and 2005 in the
4 Zamora area (Frame Surveying and Mapping 2006). The Zamora area does not
5 currently use CVP or SWP water supplies. However, this area was designated as
6 part of the CVP Sacramento Valley Irrigation Canals service area in the
7 Reclamation Act of 1950 and as amended in the Reclamation Act of 1980 and
8 Central Valley Project Improvement Act.

9 **7.3.3.1.2 Upper Sacramento Valley**

10 The Upper Sacramento Valley includes the Redding Groundwater Basin and
11 upper portions of the Sacramento Valley Groundwater Basin (DWR 2003a). The
12 Redding Groundwater Basin extends from approximately Redding in Shasta
13 County through the northern portions of Tehama County. The portions of the
14 Sacramento Valley Groundwater Basin in the Upper Sacramento Valley are
15 located primarily in Tehama County with small portions extending into Glenn
16 County near Orland and Butte County near Chico in the south. The geology of
17 this area is dominated by the Tuscan and Tehama Formations. The hydrology of
18 this area is dominated by numerous smaller drainages that originate in the Sierra
19 Nevada, Cascade, and Coast Ranges and drain to the Sacramento River (DWR
20 2003a).

21 *Hydrogeology and Groundwater Conditions*

22 The Redding Groundwater Basin comprises the northernmost part of the
23 Sacramento Valley and is bordered by the Klamath Mountains to the north, the
24 Coast Ranges to the west, the Cascade Mountains to the east, and the Red Bluff
25 Arch to the south. This basin consists of a sediment-filled, symmetrical,
26 southward-dipping trough formed by folding of the marine sedimentary basement
27 rock. These deposits are overlain by a thick sequence of inter-bedded,
28 continentally-derived, sedimentary, and volcanic deposits of Late Tertiary and
29 Quaternary age. The primary fresh water-bearing deposits in the basin are the
30 Pliocene age volcanic deposits of the Tuscan Formation and the Pliocene age
31 continental deposits of the Tehama Formation (DWR 2003a, 2003b, 2004a,
32 2004b, 2004c, 2004d, 2004e, 2004f).

33 The Tehama Formation consists of unconsolidated to moderately consolidated
34 coarse and fine-grained sediments derived from the Coast Ranges to the west.
35 The Tehama Formation is up to 4,000 feet thick and varies in depth from a few
36 feet to several hundred feet below the land surface, with depth generally
37 increasing to the east towards the Sacramento River (DWR 2003a, 2004a, 2004b,
38 2004c, 2004d, 2004e, 2004f). The Tuscan formation is derived from the Cascade
39 Range to the east and is primarily composed of volcanoclastic sediments.

40 The Redding Groundwater Basin includes six subbasins: Anderson, Rosewood,
41 Bowman, Enterprise, Millville, and South Battle Creek (DWR 2003a, 2004a,
42 2004b, 2004c, 2004d, 2004e, 2004f). The Anderson subbasin is one of the main
43 groundwater units in the Redding Basin. Groundwater levels in the unconfined
44 and confined portions of the aquifer system fluctuate annually by 2 to 4 feet

1 during normal precipitation years and up to 10 to 16 feet during drought years
 2 (DWR 2003b). Between spring 2010 and spring 2014 in the Redding
 3 Groundwater Basin, recent information indicates that groundwater levels declined
 4 at multiple wells by up to 10 feet. The groundwater levels in some areas declined
 5 up to 10 feet between Fall 2013 and Fall 2014 (DWR 2014c, 2014d).

6 Tehama County overlies three subbasins within the Redding Groundwater Basin
 7 and seven subbasins in the Sacramento Valley Groundwater Basin. The
 8 Rosewood, South Battle Creek, and Bowman subbasins in the Redding
 9 Groundwater Basin are located in Tehama County. The Red Bluff, Corning,
 10 Bend, Antelope, Dye Creek, Los Molinos, and Vina subbasins in the Sacramento
 11 Valley Groundwater Basin are located in Tehama County (DWR 2004b, 2004c,
 12 2004f, 2004g, 2004h, 2004i, 2004j, 2004k, 2004l, 2006a). The Corning subbasin
 13 extends into northern Glenn County near Orland. The Vina subbasin extends into
 14 northern Butte County near Chico. Groundwater levels in these subbasins show a
 15 significant seasonal variation due to high groundwater use for irrigation during
 16 the summer months. Groundwater levels showed significant declines in some
 17 wells associated with the 1976 to 1977 and 1987 to 1992 drought periods.
 18 Groundwater levels appeared to recover quickly during subsequent wet years.
 19 Groundwater levels in the Corning area of Tehama County showed a general
 20 decline before 1965 due to increased groundwater pumping for agricultural uses.
 21 Following construction by the CVP of the Tehama-Colusa Canal and the Corning
 22 Canal, surface water was delivered to these areas and there was a subsequent
 23 upward trend in groundwater levels following initial operations (Tehama County
 24 Flood Control and Water Conservation District 1996). Between spring 2010 and
 25 spring 2014 in the Upper portion of the Sacramento Valley Groundwater Basin,
 26 recent information indicates that groundwater levels declined at multiple wells
 27 approximately 2.5 feet to 10 feet (DWR 2014c, 2014d). The groundwater levels
 28 in some areas declined up to 10 feet between fall 2013 and fall 2014, and in some
 29 areas more than 10 feet.

30 Groundwater quality in the Redding Groundwater Basin is generally good to
 31 excellent for most uses. Some areas of poor quality due to high salinity from
 32 marine sedimentary rock exist at the margins of the basin. Portions of the basin
 33 are characterized by high boron, iron, manganese, and nitrates in localized areas
 34 (DWR 2004a, 2004b, 2004c, 2004d, 2004e, 2004f). In general, groundwater in
 35 the Sacramento Valley Groundwater Basin within Tehama County is of excellent
 36 quality, with some localized areas with groundwater quality concerns related to
 37 boron, calcium, chloride, magnesium, nitrate, phosphorous, and TDS (DWR
 38 2004g, 2004h, 2004i, 2004j, 2004k, 2004l, 2006a). In the vicinity of Antelope,
 39 east of Red Bluff, historical high nitrates in groundwater occur. Higher boron
 40 levels have been detected in wells located in the eastern portion of Tehama
 41 County. High salinity occurs near Salt Creek, which most likely originates from
 42 the Tuscan Springs, which is a source of high boron and sulfates.

43 The Vina subbasin was designated by the CASGEM program as high priority.
 44 The Anderson, Enterprise, Bowman, Red Bluff, Corning, Antelope, Dye Creek,
 45 and Los Molinos subbasins were designated medium priority. The Rosewood,

1 Millville, South Battle Creek, and Bend subbasins were designated very low
2 priority in the June 2014 CASGEM designation.

3 *Groundwater Use and Management*

4 Tehama County uses groundwater to meet approximately 65 percent of its total
5 water needs (Tehama County Flood Control and Water Conservation District
6 2008). Groundwater in the county provides water supply for agricultural,
7 domestic, environmental, and industrial uses.

8 One of the main users of groundwater in this area is the Anderson-Cottonwood
9 Irrigation District. Approximately 5 percent of the irrigated acres rely upon
10 groundwater (DWR 2003b). Groundwater also is the primary water supply for
11 residences and small scale agricultural operations.

12 **7.3.3.1.3 Lower Sacramento Valley (West of Sacramento River)**

13 The Lower Sacramento Valley area west of the Sacramento River includes
14 three main groundwater subbasins: Colusa, Yolo, and Solano (DWR 2003a,
15 2004m, 2004n, 2006b).

16 *Hydrogeology and Groundwater Conditions*

17 *Colusa Subbasin*

18 The Colusa subbasin is bordered by the Coast Ranges to the west, Stony Creek to
19 the north, Sacramento River to the east, and Cache Creek to the south. The
20 Colusa subbasin extends primarily in western Glenn and Colusa counties. This
21 subbasin is composed of continental deposits of late Tertiary age, including the
22 Tehama and the Tuscan Formations, to Quaternary age, including alluvial and
23 floodplain deposits as well as Modesto and Riverbank Formations. The Tehama
24 Formation represents the main water bearing formation for the Colusa subbasin
25 (DWR 2003b, 2006b). Groundwater levels are fairly stable in this subbasin,
26 except during droughts, such as in 1976 and 1977 and 1987 to 1992 (DWR
27 2013a). Groundwater levels in the Colusa subbasin declined in the 2008 drought,
28 and increased during the wetter periods of 2010 and 2011 to the pre-drought 2008
29 levels (DWR 2014c, 2014d). Historically, groundwater levels fluctuate by
30 approximately 5 feet seasonally during normal and dry years (DWR 2006b,
31 2013a). Recent information indicates that groundwater levels declined at multiple
32 wells in the Colusa subbasin approximately 10 to 20 feet between spring 2010 and
33 spring 2014 in southwestern Colusa subbasin (DWR 2014c, 2014d). The
34 groundwater levels in some areas declined up to 10 feet between fall 2013 and fall
35 2014, and in some areas more than 10 feet.

36 Groundwater quality for the Colusa subbasin is characterized by moderate to high
37 TDS; with localized areas of high nitrate and manganese concentrations near the
38 town of Colusa (DWR 2013a, 2006b). High TDS and boron concentrations have
39 been observed near Knights Landing. High nitrate levels have been observed near
40 Arbuckle, Knights Landing, and Willows.

41 The Colusa subbasin was designated by the CASGEM program as medium
42 priority.

1 *Yolo Subbasin*

2 The Yolo subbasin lies to the south of the Colusa subbasin primarily within Yolo
3 County. The primary water bearing formations for the Yolo subbasin are the
4 same as those for the Colusa subbasin. Younger alluvium from flood basin
5 deposits and stream channel deposits lie above the saturated zone and tend to
6 provide significant well yields. In general, groundwater levels are stable in this
7 subbasin, except during periods of drought, and in certain localized pumping
8 depressions in the vicinity of Davis, Woodland, and Dunnigan and Zamora areas
9 (DWR 2004m, 2013a). However, between spring 2010 and spring 2014 in the
10 Yolo subbasin, recent information indicates that groundwater levels declined at
11 multiple wells at least 10 feet and in some areas up to 20 feet (DWR 2014c,
12 2014d). The groundwater levels in some areas declined up to 10 feet between fall
13 2013 and fall 2014, and in some areas more than 10 feet.

14 Groundwater quality is generally good for beneficial uses except for localized
15 impairments including elevated concentrations of boron in groundwater along
16 Cache Creek and in the Cache Creek Settling Basin area, elevated levels of
17 selenium present in the groundwater supplies for the City of Davis, and localized
18 areas of nitrate contamination (DWR 2004m, 2013a). The cities of Davis and
19 Woodland, which heavily rely on groundwater supply, lost nine municipal wells
20 since 2011 due to high nitrate concentrations (YCFWCWCD 2012). Sources of
21 high nitrate concentrations near these cities have been determined to be primarily
22 from agricultural and wastewater operations. High salinity levels have also been
23 reported in some areas that may be related to groundwater use for irrigation which
24 tends to increase salt concentrations in groundwater.

25 In Yolo County, as much as 4 feet of groundwater withdrawal-related subsidence
26 has occurred since the 1950s. Groundwater withdrawal-related subsidence has
27 damaged or reduced the integrity of highways, levees, irrigation canals, and wells
28 in Yolo County, particularly in the vicinities of Zamora, Knights Landing, and
29 Woodland (Water Resources Association of Yolo County 2007).

30 The Yolo subbasin was designated by the CASGEM program as high priority.

31 *Solano Subbasin*

32 The Solano subbasin includes most of Solano County, southeastern Yolo County,
33 and southwestern Sacramento County. In the Solano subbasin, general
34 groundwater flow directions are from the northwest to the southeast
35 (DWR 2004n, 2013a). Increasing agricultural and urban development in the
36 1940s in the Solano subbasin has caused significant groundwater level declines.
37 Today, groundwater levels are relatively stable but show significant declines
38 during drought cycles. Groundwater level data also suggest that these declines
39 tend to recover quickly during subsequent wet years. Between spring 2010 and
40 spring 2014 in the Solano subbasin, recent information indicates that groundwater
41 levels declined at multiple wells by at least 10 feet (DWR 2014c, 2014d).

42 Groundwater quality in the Solano subbasin is generally good and is deemed
43 appropriate for domestic and agricultural use (DWR 2004n, 2013a). However,

1 TDS concentrations are moderately high in the central and southern areas of the
2 basin with localized areas of high calcium and magnesium.

3 The Solano subbasin was designated by the CASGEM program as medium
4 priority.

5 *Groundwater Use and Management*

6 Many irrigators on the west side of the Sacramento Valley relied primarily on
7 groundwater prior to completion of the CVP Tehama-Colusa Canal facilities
8 which conveyed surface water to portions of Colusa County.

9 In the Colusa subbasin, although surface water is the primary source of water to
10 meet water supply needs, groundwater is also used to assist in meeting
11 agricultural, domestic, municipal, and industrial water needs, primarily in areas
12 outside of established water districts. The Tehama Colusa Canal Authority
13 service area is also an area of groundwater use in the Colusa subbasin. Although
14 the Tehama-Colusa Canal Authority delivers surface water to agricultural users
15 when the CVP water supplies are restricted due to hydrologic conditions, water
16 users rely upon groundwater to supplement limited surface water supplies.

17 Groundwater is the source of water for municipal and domestic uses in Yolo
18 County except for the City of West Sacramento, as described in Chapter 5,
19 Surface Water Resources and Water Supplies. Recently, in normal years,
20 approximately 40 percent of the irrigation users in Yolo County rely on
21 groundwater (Yolo County 2009). For the East Yolo South area of the County
22 (eastern Yolo subbasin), a 2006 study estimated that groundwater supplies
23 about 80 to 85 percent of the total annual water demand in the county
24 (YCFCWCD 2012).

25 Within Yolo and Sacramento counties portions of the Solano subbasin,
26 groundwater is primarily used for domestic and irrigation uses. Within Solano
27 County, groundwater is used exclusively by most rural residential landowners and
28 the cities of Rio Vista and Dixon (Solano County 2008). The City of Vacaville
29 uses groundwater to provide approximately 30 percent of the water supply. Other
30 communities rely upon surface water, as described in Chapter 5, Surface Water
31 Resources and Water Supplies. Irrigation users within the Solano Irrigation
32 District rely upon surface water. All other irrigation users rely upon groundwater.

33 **7.3.3.1.4 Lower Sacramento Valley (East of Sacramento River)**

34 The Lower Sacramento Valley area is located to the east of the Sacramento River,
35 and includes seven groundwater subbasins: West Butte, East Butte, North Yuba,
36 South Yuba, Sutter, North American, and South American (DWR 2003a, 2004o,
37 2004p, 2004q, 2006c, 2006d, 2006e, 2006f).

38 *Hydrogeology and Groundwater Conditions*

39 The aquifer system throughout the Lower Sacramento Valley east of the
40 Sacramento River is composed of Tertiary to late Quaternary age deposits. The
41 confined portion of the aquifer system includes the Tertiary-age Tuscan and
42 Laguna formations. The Tuscan formation consists of volcanic mudflows, tuff

1 breccia, tuffaceous sandstone, and volcanic ash deposits. The Laguna formation
 2 consists of moderately consolidated and poorly to well cemented interbedded
 3 alluvial sand, gravel, and silt with a low permeability, overall. The Quaternary
 4 portion of the aquifer system, typically unconfined, is largely composed of
 5 unconsolidated gravel, sand, silt, and clay stream channel and alluvial fan
 6 deposits. South and east of the Sutter Buttes, the deposits contain Pleistocene
 7 alluvium, which is composed of loosely compacted silts, sands, and gravels that
 8 are moderately permeable; however, nearly impermeable hardpans and claypans
 9 also exist in this deposit, which restrict the vertical movement of groundwater
 10 (DWR 2003a, 2004o, 2004p, 2004q, 2006c, 2006d, 2006e, 2006f).

11 *West and East Butte Subbasins*

12 The West Butte subbasin is located within Butte, Glenn, and Sutter counties. In
 13 the West Butte subbasin, groundwater levels declined during the 1976 to 1977
 14 and 1987 to 1992 droughts, followed by a recovery in groundwater levels to
 15 pre-drought conditions of the early 1980s and 1990s (DWR 2004o, 2013a). A
 16 comparison of spring-to-spring groundwater levels from the 1950s and 1960s, to
 17 levels in the early 2000s, indicates about a 10-foot decline in groundwater levels
 18 in portions of this subbasin. Several groundwater depressions exist in the Chico
 19 area, due to year-round groundwater extraction for municipal uses. Between
 20 spring 2010 and spring 2014 in the West Butte subbasin, recent information
 21 indicates that groundwater levels declined at multiple wells at least 10 feet and in
 22 some areas up to 20 feet near Chico (DWR 2014c, 2014d). The groundwater
 23 levels in some areas declined up to 10 feet between fall 2013 and fall 2014.

24 The East Butte subbasin is located with Butte and Sutter counties. In the northern
 25 portion of the East Butte subbasin, annual groundwater fluctuations in the
 26 confined and semi-confined aquifer system ranges from 15 to 30 feet during
 27 normal years (DWR 2004p, 2013a). In the southern part of Butte County,
 28 groundwater fluctuations for wells constructed in the confined and semi-confined
 29 aquifer system average 4 feet during normal years and up to 5 feet during drought
 30 years. Between spring 2010 and spring 2014 in the East Butte subbasin, recent
 31 information indicates that groundwater levels either increased or declined at
 32 multiple wells by approximately 2 to 3 feet near Oroville (DWR 2014c, 2014d).

33 High nitrates occur near the Chico area in the West Butte subbasin. There are
 34 localized areas in the subbasin with high boron, calcium, electrical conductivity
 35 (EC), and TDS concentrations (DWR 2004 o, 2013a). There are several
 36 groundwater areas near Chico that historically had high perchloroethylene
 37 concentrations from industrial sites. Following implementation of groundwater
 38 treatment, the chemicals have not been detected (Butte County 2010).

39 There are localized high concentrations of calcium, salinity, iron, manganese,
 40 magnesium, and TDS throughout the East Butte subbasin (DWR 2004p, 2013a).

41 The West Butte subbasin was designated by the CASGEM program as high
 42 priority. The East Butte subbasin was designated as medium priority.

1 *North and South Yuba Subbasins*

2 The North Yuba subbasin is located within Butte and Yuba counties. The South
3 Yuba subbasin is located within Yuba County. In the North Yuba and South
4 Yuba subbasins areas along the Feather River, the groundwater levels have been
5 generally stable since at least 1960, with some seasonal fluctuations between
6 spring and summer conditions. Groundwater levels in the central parts of the two
7 subbasins declined until about 1980, when surface water deliveries were extended
8 to these areas and groundwater levels started to rise. Hydrographs in the central
9 portions of the North and South Yuba subbasins also show the effect of
10 groundwater substitution transfers (during 1991, 1994, 2001, 2002, 2008, and
11 2009), in the form of reduced groundwater levels followed by recovery to
12 pre-transfer levels (YCWA 2010). Between spring 2010 and spring 2014 in the
13 North Yuba and South Yuba subbasins, recent information indicates that
14 groundwater levels declined at multiple wells by 10 to 20 feet, especially near
15 Yuba City (DWR 2014c, 2014d). The groundwater levels in some areas declined
16 up to 10 feet between fall 2013 and fall 2014.

17 Historical water quality data show that in most areas of the North and South Yuba
18 subbasins, trends of increasing concentrations of calcium, bicarbonate, chloride,
19 alkalinity, and TDS occur. In general, groundwater salinity increases with
20 distance from the Yuba River. No groundwater quality impairments were
21 documented at the DWR monitoring wells in the North Yuba subbasin
22 (DWR 2006c). High salinity occurred in the Wheatland area of the South Yuba
23 subbasin within the South Yuba Water District and Brophy Irrigation District
24 (DWR 2006d; YCWA 2010).

25 The North Yuba and South Yuba subbasins were designated by the CASGEM
26 program as medium priority.

27 *Sutter Subbasin*

28 The Sutter subbasin is located in Sutter County. In the Sutter subbasin,
29 groundwater levels have remained relatively constant. The water table is very
30 shallow and most groundwater levels in the subbasin tend to be within about
31 10 feet of ground surface (DWR 2006e, 2013a). Between the spring 2010 and
32 spring 2014 in the Sutter subbasin, recent information indicates that groundwater
33 levels declined at multiple wells by up to 10 feet (DWR 2014c, 2014d). The
34 groundwater levels in some areas declined up to 10 feet between fall 2013 and
35 fall 2014, and in some areas more than 10 feet.

36 Groundwater quality in the western portion of the Sutter subbasin includes areas
37 with high concentrations of arsenic, boron, calcium magnesium bicarbonate,
38 chloride, fluoride, iron, manganese, sodium, and TDS. In the southern portion of
39 the subbasin, groundwater in the upper aquifer system tends to be high in salinity
40 (DWR 2003b, 2006e).

41 The Sutter subbasin was designated by the CASGEM program as medium
42 priority.

1 *North American Subbasin*

2 The North American subbasin underlies portions of Sutter, Placer, and
3 Sacramento Counties, including several dense urban areas. Since at least the
4 1950s, concentrated groundwater extraction occurred east of downtown
5 Sacramento, which resulted in a regionally extensive cone of depression.
6 Drawdown in the wells in this areas have been in excess of 70 feet over the past
7 60 years (SGA 2008). Water purveyors have constructed facilities to import
8 surface water to allow groundwater levels to recover from the historic levels of
9 drawdown. In general, since around the mid-1990s to the late 2000s, water levels
10 remained stable in the southern portion of the subbasin and in some cases
11 groundwater levels are continuing to increase slightly in response to increases in
12 conjunctive use and reductions in pumping near McClellan Air Force Base
13 (SGA 2014). Groundwater levels in Sutter and northern Placer Counties
14 generally have remained stable, although some wells in southern Sutter County
15 have experienced declines (DWR 2006f, 2013a). Overall, groundwater levels are
16 higher along the eastern portion of the North American subbasin and decline
17 towards the western portion (Roseville et al. 2007). There is a groundwater
18 depression in the southern Placer-Sutter counties area near the border with
19 Sacramento County. Between the spring 2010 and spring 2014 in the North
20 American subbasin, recent information indicates that groundwater levels declined
21 at multiple wells by up to 10 feet (DWR 2014c, 2014d). The groundwater levels
22 were relatively constant between fall 2013 and fall 2014.

23 The area along the Sacramento River extending from Sacramento International
24 Airport northward to the Bear River contains high levels of arsenic, bicarbonate,
25 chloride, manganese, sodium, and TDS (DWR 2006f, 2013a). In an area between
26 Reclamation District 1001 and the Sutter Bypass, high TDS concentrations occur.
27 There have been three sites within the subbasin with significant groundwater
28 contamination issues: the former McClellan Air Force Base, the Union Pacific
29 Railroad Rail Yard in Roseville, and the Aerojet Superfund Site. Mitigation
30 operations have been initiated for all of these sites. In the deeper portions of the
31 aquifer, the groundwater geochemistry indicates the occurrence of connate water
32 from the marine sediments underlying the freshwater aquifer, which mixes with
33 the fresh water. Water quality concerns due to this type of geology include
34 elevated levels of arsenic, bicarbonate, boron, chloride, fluoride, iron, manganese,
35 nitrate, sodium, and TDS (DWR 2003b).

36 The North American subbasin was designated by the CASGEM program as high
37 priority.

38 *South American Subbasin*

39 The South American subbasin is located within Sacramento County.
40 Groundwater levels in the South American subbasin have fluctuated over the past
41 40 years, with the lowest levels occurring during periods of drought. From 1987
42 to 1995, water levels declined by about 10 to 15 feet and then recovered to levels
43 close to the mid-80s by 2000. Over the past 60 years, a general lowering of
44 groundwater levels was caused by intensive use of groundwater in the region.
45 Areas affected by municipal pumping show a lower groundwater level recovery

1 than other areas (DWR 2004q, 2013a). A large cone of depression is centered in
2 the southwestern portion of the subbasin. Between the spring 2010 and spring
3 2014 in the South American subbasin, recent information indicates that
4 groundwater levels declined at multiple wells by up to 10 feet (DWR 2014c, 2014d).
5 The groundwater levels were relatively constant between fall 2013 and fall 2014.
6 The groundwater quality is characterized by low to moderate TDS concentrations
7 (DWR 2004q, 2013a). Seven sites historically had significant groundwater
8 contamination, including three Superfund sites near the Sacramento metropolitan
9 area. These sites are in various stages of cleanup.
10 The South American subbasin was designated by the CASGEM program as high
11 priority.

12 *Groundwater Use and Management*

13 In this area, groundwater is used for agricultural, domestic, municipal, and
14 industrial purposes. Most of the groundwater extraction occurs via privately
15 owned domestic and agricultural wells.

16 *West and East Butte Subbasins*

17 The primary water source in Butte County is surface water (approximately
18 70 percent, by volume), and groundwater use accounts for about 30 percent of
19 total county water use. In Butte County, most of the irrigation users rely upon
20 surface water and approximately 75 percent of the residential water users rely
21 upon groundwater (Butte County 2004, 2010).

22 The cities of Chico and Hamilton City are served by groundwater provided by
23 California Water Service Company (California Water Service Company 2011g).

24 *North and South Yuba Subbasins*

25 The Yuba County Water Agency actively manages surface water and groundwater
26 conjunctively to prevent groundwater overdraft in the North and South Yuba
27 subbasins. The majority of water demand in these subbasins is crop water use
28 from irrigated agriculture (YCWA 2010).

29 *Sutter Subbasin*

30 Agricultural water use in Sutter County is composed, on average, of
31 approximately 60 percent surface water, 20 percent groundwater, and 20 percent
32 of land irrigated by both surface water and groundwater. Permanent crops are
33 predominantly irrigated with groundwater. Groundwater is also used for small
34 communities and rural domestic uses (Sutter County 2011).

35 *North American Subbasin*

36 Several agencies manage water resources in the North American subbasin: South
37 Sutter Water District, Placer County Water Agency, Natomas Central Mutual
38 Water Company, and several urban water purveyors which are part of the
39 Sacramento Groundwater Authority (SGA), a joint powers authority (SGA 2014).
40 The northern portion of this subbasin is rural and agricultural, while the southern
41 portion is urbanized, including the Sacramento Metropolitan area. Many of the
42 urban agencies in Placer County rely upon surface water for normal operations,

1 and have developed or are planning on developing groundwater for emergency
 2 situations (Roseville et al. 2007). In the urban area encompassed by SGA, some
 3 agencies rely entirely on groundwater for their water supply (SGA 2014).

4 Local planning efforts have been implemented in a local groundwater planning
 5 area known as the American River Basin region. This area encompasses
 6 Sacramento County and the lower watershed portions of Placer and El Dorado
 7 counties, and overlies the productive North American and South American
 8 subbasins. Groundwater is a regionally significant source of water supply, and is
 9 used as a primary source for many agencies in the region. However, in recent
 10 years, regional conjunctive use programs have allowed for the optimization of
 11 water supplies and a decrease in groundwater use has been observed in the past
 12 5 years (RWA 2013).

13 Since 2000, groundwater extraction decreased in the northeastern portion of the
 14 North American subbasin as additional surface water supplies were made
 15 available under conjunctive use operations implemented following the Water
 16 Forum Agreement in 2000. In 2007, groundwater extraction increased because
 17 additional surface water was not available due to dry surface water supply
 18 conditions (SGA 2008, 2011).

19 *South American Subbasin*

20 The South American subbasin lies entirely within Sacramento County and is
 21 overlain by a majority of urban and densely populated areas. Many of the water
 22 users in this subbasin use surface water.

23 The main water purveyors that use South American subbasin groundwater include
 24 the Elk Grove Water District, California-American Water Company, Golden State
 25 Water Company, and the Sacramento County Water Agency. The entities serve
 26 the communities of Antelope, Arden, Lincoln Oaks, Parkway, Rosemont, and
 27 portions of the City of Rancho Cordova (California-American Water Company
 28 2011; EGWD 2011; Golden State Water Company 2011; Sacramento County
 29 Water Agency 2011). The majority of groundwater pumping is for agricultural
 30 uses (SCGA 2010). The South American subbasin also includes portions of the
 31 area known as the American River Basin, as described above under the North
 32 American subbasin section.

33 **7.3.3.2 Delta**

34 The Delta overlies the western portion of the area where the Sacramento River
 35 and San Joaquin River groundwater basins converge, as shown in Figure 7.5.
 36 The Delta includes the Solano subbasin and the South American subbasin in the
 37 Sacramento Valley Groundwater Basin (as described above); the Tracy subbasin,
 38 the Eastern San Joaquin subbasin, and the Cosumnes subbasin in the San Joaquin
 39 Valley Groundwater Basin (as described in subsequent sections of this chapter for
 40 the San Joaquin); and the Suisun-Fairfield Valley Basin (as described in
 41 subsequent sections of this chapter for the San Francisco Bay Area Region).

1 **7.3.3.2.1 Hydrogeology and Groundwater Conditions**

2 In some areas of the western and central Delta floodplain, floodplain deposits
3 contain organic material (peat) that range in thickness from 0 to 150 feet. Below
4 the surficial floodplain deposits, unconsolidated non-marine sediments occur, at
5 depths of a few hundred feet near the Coast Range to nearly 3,000 feet near the
6 eastern margin of the Sacramento Valley Groundwater Basin. These non-marine
7 sediments form the major water-bearing formations in the Delta.

8 In general, shallow groundwater conditions and extensive groundwater-surface
9 water interaction characterize the Delta. Spring runoff generated by melting snow
10 in the Sierra Nevada increases flows in the Sacramento and San Joaquin rivers
11 and their tributaries and cause groundwater levels near the rivers to rise. Because
12 the Delta is a large floodplain and the shallow groundwater is hydraulically
13 connected to the surface water, changes in river stages affect groundwater levels
14 and vice versa. Groundwater levels in the central Delta are very shallow, and land
15 subsidence on several islands has resulted in groundwater levels close to the
16 ground surface. Maintaining groundwater levels below crop rooting zones is
17 critical for successful agriculture, especially for islands that lie below sea level.
18 Many farmers rely on an intricate network of drainage ditches and pumps to
19 maintain groundwater levels of about 3 to 6 feet below ground surface. The
20 accumulated agricultural drainage is discharged into adjoining surface water
21 bodies (USGS 2000a). Without this drainage system, many of the islands would
22 be subject to extremely high groundwater, bogs, or localized flooding.

23 Groundwater generally flows from the Sierra Nevada in the east toward the
24 low-lying lands of the Delta to the west. However, a number of pumping
25 depressions have reversed this trend, and groundwater inflow from the Delta
26 toward these pumping areas has been observed, primarily in the Stockton area.

27 Subsidence in the Delta is well-documented and a major source of concern for
28 farming operations. The oxidation of peat soils is the primary mechanism of
29 subsidence in the Delta, and some areas are located below sea level. Another
30 mechanism for subsidence is wind erosion. There is a possibility that certain
31 areas in the Delta could continue to subside 2 to 4 more feet over the next
32 35 years (DWR 2013i).

33 **7.3.3.2.2 Groundwater Use and Management**

34 Groundwater is used throughout the Delta for domestic and irrigation water
35 supplies. Irrigation supplies are provided by wells and plant uptake in the root
36 zone. An accurate accounting of groundwater used in the region is not available
37 because wells are not metered and there is no method to measure root-zone
38 irrigation.

39 Groundwater is used for potable water supplies by the Delta communities of
40 Clarksburg, Courtland, Freeport, Hood, Isleton, Rio Vista, Ryde, and Walnut
41 Grove. In the rural portions of the Delta, private groundwater wells provide
42 residential and agricultural water supplies (Sacramento County 2010; Yolo
43 County 2009; SCWA et al. 2005; Solano County 2008; San Joaquin County 2009;

1 Contra Costa County 2005). In some portions of the Delta, groundwater use is
2 limited because of low well yields and poor water quality. Shallow groundwater
3 in the western Delta may be saline due to hydraulic connection with western Delta
4 waterways that are influenced by sea water intrusion. Shallow groundwater levels
5 can be detrimental if the groundwater encroaches into the crop root zones.
6 Therefore, groundwater pumping frequently is used to drain shallow groundwater
7 and surface water from agricultural fields.

8 **7.3.3.3 Suisun Marsh**

9 To the west, the Suisun Marsh overlies the Suisun–Fairfield Valley subbasin. The
10 Suisun-Fairfield Groundwater Basin is adjacent to, but hydrogeologically distinct
11 from, the Sacramento River Groundwater Basin, and is adjacent to Suisun Bay.
12 This basin is bounded by the Coast Ranges to the north and west and the
13 Sacramento River Groundwater Basin in the east, as shown in Figure 7.5. It is
14 separated from the Sacramento River Groundwater Basin by the English Hills.

15 **7.3.3.3.1 Hydrogeology and Groundwater Conditions**

16 In the Suisun-Fairfield Valley Groundwater Basin, freshwater occurs within the
17 alluvial deposits that overlie the Sonoma volcanics (Travis AFB 1997;
18 USGS 1960).

19 The overall direction of groundwater flow in the Suisun-Fairfield Valley
20 Groundwater Basin is from the uplands toward Suisun Marsh (USGS 1960;
21 Reclamation et al. 2011). Depth to groundwater varies seasonally, with higher
22 groundwater levels occurring during the rainy season (Solano County 2008).
23 Prior to implementation of the Solano Project that conveys water into Solano
24 County from Lake Berryessa as part of the Solano Project and the SWP North
25 Bay Aqueduct, groundwater depressions were occurring near Fairfield.
26 Following importation of surface water from the Solano Project and the North
27 Bay Aqueduct, surface water was used more extensively to reduce the
28 groundwater overdraft (Solano County 2008; Travis AFB 1997). Few
29 groundwater monitoring sites exist in the basin, and most are near ongoing
30 groundwater investigations. Data from these groundwater investigations suggest
31 that groundwater levels in the basin are generally stable.

32 Groundwater quality issues within the Suisun-Fairfield Valley Groundwater Basin
33 include high boron, TDS, and volatile organic compound concentrations near
34 Travis Air Force Base (USGS 1960, 2008). Volatile organic compound plumes at
35 Travis Air Force Base are largely contained on base, but volatile organic
36 compound constituents have migrated up to 0.5-mile off base at three sites.
37 Containment and remediation is occurring at each of these sites (Travis
38 AFB 2005).

39 The Suisun-Fairfield Valley Groundwater Basin was designated by the CASGEM
40 program as very low priority.

1 **7.3.3.3.2 Groundwater Use and Management**

2 Information on groundwater supplies in the Suisun-Fairfield Valley Groundwater
3 Basin is limited. Groundwater was the primary water source for the Suisun-
4 Fairfield Valley Groundwater Basin, including the cities of Fairfield and Suisun
5 City, through the 1950s. This groundwater production resulted in local areas of
6 depressed groundwater levels. As surface water became available, groundwater
7 use declined. Studies have shown that the basin provides low well yields and
8 therefore is probably not used as a major water supply (Reclamation et al. 2011).
9 Many private well owners in the Suisun-Fairfield Valley Groundwater Basin use
10 groundwater for irrigation. However, due to the brackish quality of the
11 groundwater, surface water is used for potable water supplies
12 (Reclamation et al. 2011).

13 **7.3.3.4 San Joaquin Valley**

14 The San Joaquin Valley Groundwater Basin extends from the Sacramento-San
15 Joaquin Delta in the north to the Tehachapi Mountains in the South. Groundwater
16 is estimated to provide over 47 percent of the overall water supply in the
17 San Joaquin Valley, including 70 percent of municipal uses and 43 percent of
18 irrigation supplies from 2005 through 2010 (DWR 2013i). The San Joaquin
19 Valley has an average annual precipitation between 5 to 18 inches. Due to the
20 low amounts of average annual precipitation, limited surface water supply and
21 extensive agricultural water use, there are areas of significant overdraft that exist
22 in the San Joaquin Valley Groundwater Basin. Eight subbasins in the San Joaquin
23 Valley Groundwater Basin were identified in a state of critical overdraft:
24 Chowchilla, Eastern San Joaquin, Madera, Kings, Kaweah, Tule, Tulare Lake,
25 and Kern (DWR 1980). Three of these subbasins are on the eastern side of the
26 San Joaquin River: Eastern San Joaquin, Chowchilla, and Madera. Recent studies
27 have indicated that overdraft continues to exist in these subbasins (DWR 2013i).
28 By 1970, over 5,200 square miles of irrigable land had subsided by a minimum of
29 1 foot. The maximum subsidence occurred near Mendota at almost 30 feet
30 (9 meters) (Reclamation 2013a). Due to the drought that started in 2011, surface
31 water supplies have declined and new wells have been constructed. Between
32 January and October 2014, over 100 wells were drilled in both Kern and Kings
33 counties, almost 200 in Stanislaus County, almost 250 in Merced County, and
34 over 350 in both Fresno and Tulare counties (DWR 2014d).

35 The elevation of the base of freshwater in the western and central San Joaquin
36 Valley ranges from 600 to 800 feet below mean sea level (WWD 2013). This
37 area has experienced subsidence of up to 28 feet between 1926 and 1970
38 (USGS 2009). The water quality of the semi-perched aquifer on the western side
39 of the San Joaquin Valley is impaired with high salinity, selenium, and boron
40 concentrations. These constituents are from both naturally occurring deposits in
41 the Coast Ranges to the west and agricultural activities. The chemicals become
42 trapped in the soil matrix due to the low permeability clay layers close to the
43 surface. There are also localized areas with high concentrations of naturally
44 occurring arsenic or selenium.

1 Portions of the San Joaquin Valley Groundwater Basin in the Cosumnes, Tracy,
2 and Eastern San Joaquin subbasins were designated by the State Water Resources
3 Control Board in 2000 as Hydrogeologically Vulnerable Areas and Groundwater
4 Protection Areas based on hydrogeologic permeability. These areas could be
5 more vulnerable to groundwater quality impairment if applied surface water,
6 including recycled water, contained high concentrations of constituents of concern
7 to the beneficial users of the groundwater (CVRWQCB 2014b).

8 **7.3.3.4.1 Northern Portions of the San Joaquin Valley Groundwater Basin**

9 Extending south into the Central Valley from the Delta to the southern extent
10 marked by the San Joaquin River, DWR has delineated nine subbasins within the
11 northern portion of the San Joaquin Valley Groundwater Basin based on
12 groundwater divides, barriers, surface water features, and political boundaries
13 (DWR 2003a), as shown in Figure 7.6. The Cosumnes, Eastern San Joaquin, and
14 Tracy subbasins partially underlie the Delta. The Delta-Mendota, Modesto,
15 Turlock, Merced, Chowchilla, and Madera subbasins are located between the
16 Delta and the San Joaquin River.

17 The northern portion of the San Joaquin Valley Groundwater Basin is marked by
18 laterally extensive deposits of thick fine-grained materials deposited in lacustrine
19 and marsh depositional systems. These units, which can be tens to hundreds of
20 feet thick, create vertically differentiated aquifer systems within the subbasins.
21 The Corcoran Clay (or E-Clay), occurs in the Tulare Formation and separates the
22 alluvial water-bearing formations into confined and unconfined aquifers. The
23 direction of groundwater flow generally coincides with the primary direction of
24 surface water flows in the area, which is to the northwest toward the Delta
25 (DWR 2003a, 2004r, 2004s, 2004t, 2004u, 2006g, 2006h, 2006k). Groundwater
26 levels fluctuate seasonally and a strong correlation exists between depressed
27 groundwater levels and periods of drought, when more groundwater is pumped in
28 the area to support agricultural operations.

29 Water users in the northern portion of the San Joaquin Valley Groundwater Basin
30 rely upon groundwater, which is used conjunctively with surface water for
31 agricultural, industrial, and municipal supplies (DWR 2003a). Groundwater is
32 estimated to account for about 38 percent of the overall water supply in the
33 northern portion of the San Joaquin Valley Groundwater Basin (DWR 2013i).
34 Annual groundwater pumping in the northern portion of the San Joaquin Valley
35 Groundwater Basin accounts for about 19 percent of all groundwater pumped in
36 the state of California. Groundwater use in the northern portion of the San
37 Joaquin Valley Groundwater Basin is estimated to average 3.2 million acre-feet
38 per year between 2005 and 2010.

39 According to the Draft California Water Plan 2013 Update (DWR 2013i), three
40 planning areas within the northern portion of the San Joaquin Valley Groundwater
41 Basin rely heavily on groundwater pumping: the Eastern Valley Floor Planning
42 Area, the Lower Valley Eastside Planning Area, and the Valley West Side
43 Planning Area. Each of these areas has limited local surface water supplies and

1 uses extensive groundwater pumping for their agricultural water supply
2 (DWR 2013i).

3 The northern portion of the San Joaquin Valley Groundwater Basin discussion is
4 divided into two sub-regions: West of the San Joaquin River, and East of the
5 San Joaquin River, as described below.

6 *West of the San Joaquin River*

7 The Tracy and the Delta-Mendota subbasins are located on the west side of the
8 San Joaquin River.

9 *Hydrogeology and Groundwater Conditions*

10 Along the western portion of the San Joaquin Valley, the Tulare formation
11 comprises the primary freshwater aquifer. The Tulare Formation originated as
12 reworked sediments from the Coast Ranges re-deposited in the San Joaquin
13 Valley as alluvial fan, flood basin, deltaic (pertaining to a delta) or lacustrine, and
14 marsh deposits (USGS 1986).

15 *Tracy Subbasin*

16 The Tracy subbasin underlies eastern Contra Costa County and western
17 San Joaquin County. A large portion of the subbasin is located within the Delta.
18 In the Tracy subbasin, groundwater generally flows from south to north and
19 discharges into the San Joaquin River. According to DWR and the San Joaquin
20 County Flood Control and Water Conservation District, groundwater levels in the
21 Tracy subbasin have been relatively stable over the past 10 years, apart from
22 seasonal variations resulting from recharge and pumping (DWR 2006g, 2013b).
23 Recent information indicates that between the spring 2010 and spring 2014,
24 groundwater levels declined at some wells in the Tracy subbasin by up to 10 feet
25 (DWR 2014c, 2014d). The groundwater levels in some areas declined up to
26 10 feet between fall 2013 and fall 2014, and in some areas more than 10 feet.

27 In the Tracy subbasin, areas of poor water quality exist throughout the area.
28 Elevated chloride concentrations are found along the western side of the subbasin
29 near the City of Tracy and along the San Joaquin River. Overall, Delta
30 groundwater wells in the Tracy subbasin are characterized by high levels of
31 chloride, TDS, arsenic, and boron (DWR 2006g, 2013b; USGS 2006). The
32 Central Valley Regional Water Quality Board recently adopted general waste
33 discharge requirements to protect groundwater, as well as surface water, within
34 the San Joaquin County and Delta areas, including the Tracy subbasin
35 (CVRWQCB 2014b). Supporting information recognizes the potential for
36 groundwater impairment due to the water quality of applied water to crops if the
37 applied water quality contains high concentrations of constituents of concern.

38 The Tracy subbasin was designated by the CASGEM program as medium
39 priority.

40 *Delta-Mendota Subbasin*

41 The Delta-Mendota subbasin underlies portions of Stanislaus, Merced, Madera,
42 and Fresno counties. The geologic units present in the Delta-Mendota subbasin
43 consist of the Tulare Formation, terrace deposits, alluvium, and flood-basin

1 deposits. Groundwater occurs in three water-bearing zones: the lower zone
 2 contains confined fresh water in the lower section of the Tulare Formation; the
 3 upper zone contains confined, semi-confined, and unconfined water in the upper
 4 section of the Tulare formation; and a shallow zone that contains unconfined
 5 water (DWR 2006h, 2013b). The groundwater is characterized by moderate to
 6 extremely high salinity with localized areas of high iron, fluoride, nitrate, and
 7 boron (DWR 2006h, 2013b).

8 In the Delta-Mendota subbasin, groundwater levels have generally declined by as
 9 much as 20 feet in the northern portion of the basin near Patterson between 1958
 10 and 2006. Surface water imports in the early 1970s resulted in decreased
 11 pumping, and a steady recovery of groundwater levels. However, the lack of
 12 imported surface water availability during the drought periods of 1976 to 77, 1986
 13 to 1992, and 2007 to 2009 resulted in increases in groundwater pumping, and
 14 associated declines in groundwater levels to near-historic lows (USGS 2012).
 15 Recent information indicates that between the spring 2010 and spring 2014,
 16 groundwater levels declined at some wells in the Delta-Mendota subbasin by up
 17 to 20 feet (DWR 2014c, 2014d).

18 In areas adjacent to the Delta-Mendota Canal in this subbasin, extensive
 19 groundwater withdrawal has caused land subsidence of up to 10 feet in some
 20 areas. Land subsidence can cause structural damage to the Delta-Mendota Canal
 21 which has caused operational issues for CVP water delivery. Historical wide-
 22 spread soil compaction and land subsidence between 1926 and 1970 has caused
 23 reduced freeboard and flow capacity of the Delta-Mendota Canal, the California
 24 Aqueduct, other canals, and roadways in the area. To better understand
 25 subsidence issues near the Delta-Mendota Canal and improve groundwater
 26 management in the area, the U.S. Geological Survey (USGS) provided and
 27 evaluated information on groundwater conditions and the potential for additional
 28 land subsidence in the San Joaquin Valley (USGS 2013a). Results show that at
 29 least 1.8 feet of subsidence occurred near the San Joaquin River and the Eastside
 30 Bypass from 2008 to 2010 period, affecting the southern part of the Delta-
 31 Mendota Canal by about 0.8 inches of subsidence during the same period. It was
 32 estimated that subsidence rates doubled in 2008 in some areas. The subsidence
 33 measured was primarily inelastic (or permanent, not reversible, due to the
 34 compaction of fine-grained material). The area of maximum active subsidence is
 35 shown to be located southwest of Mendota and extends into the Merced subbasin
 36 to the south of El Nido. Land subsidence in this area is expected to continue to
 37 occur due to uncertainties and limitations (especially climate-related changes) in
 38 surface water supplies to meet irrigation demand and the continuous need to
 39 supplement water supply with groundwater pumping.

40 *Groundwater Use and Management*

41 In this area, groundwater is used for agricultural, domestic, municipal, and
 42 industrial purposes.

1 *Tracy Subbasin*

2 The primary water source in Contra Costa County is surface water. Groundwater
3 is used by individual homes and businesses and the communities of Brentwood,
4 Bethel Island, Knightsen, Byron and Discovery Bay (Contra Costa County 2005).
5 The Diablo Water District groundwater blending facility provides water to users
6 in the City of Oakley by blending groundwater and treated water from Contra
7 Costa Water District (DWD 2011).
8 Contra Costa Water District has an agreement with the East Contra Costa
9 Irrigation District to purchase surplus irrigation water for municipal and industrial
10 purposes in East Contra Costa Irrigation District’s service area (CCWD 2011).
11 The agreement includes an option to implement an exchange of surface water for
12 groundwater that can be used in the Contra Costa Water District service area
13 when the CVP allocations are less than full contract amounts. This groundwater
14 exchange water was implemented during the 2007 to 2009 drought.
15 Groundwater and surface water are used within western San Joaquin County for
16 agricultural operations and for the cities of Stockton, Lathrop, and Tracy
17 (San Joaquin 2009). In the 1980s, about 30 percent of the water supplies in
18 San Joaquin County were based on groundwater (including the Tracy, Cosumnes,
19 and Eastern San Joaquin subbasins). By 2007, groundwater was used to supply
20 over 60 percent of water demand in the county.

21 *Delta-Mendota Subbasin*

22 Groundwater is used for agricultural and domestic water supplies in the
23 Delta-Mendota subbasin (Reclamation and DWR 2011). Groundwater is
24 primarily used for domestic and industrial water supplies in Stanislaus County,
25 including for the City of Patterson (Stanislaus County 2010; Patterson 2014). In
26 the Delta-Mendota subbasin within Merced County, approximately 3 percent of
27 groundwater withdrawals are used for municipal and industrial purposes
28 (including uses in the city of Gustine, Los Banos, and Santa Nella), and
29 97 percent of the groundwater withdrawals are used for agricultural purposes
30 (Merced County 2012). Most of the portions of Madera County within the
31 Delta-Mendota subbasin use groundwater for domestic and agricultural uses
32 (Madera County 2002, 2008). In portions of Western Fresno County within the
33 Delta-Mendota subbasin, domestic water users rely upon groundwater (including
34 the cities of Mendota and Firebaugh), and agricultural water users rely upon
35 surface water and/or groundwater (Mendota 2009; Firebaugh 2015;
36 Fresno County 2000).

37 *East of the San Joaquin River*

38 The east side of the San Joaquin River is underlain by seven groundwater
39 subbasins: the Cosumnes, Eastern San Joaquin, Modesto, Turlock, Merced,
40 Chowchilla, and Madera subbasins. Three of these subbasins are in a critical state
41 of overdraft: the Chowchilla, Eastern San Joaquin, and Madera (DWR 2013i).

1 *Hydrogeology and Groundwater Conditions*

2 Several of the hydrogeologic units present in the southern Sacramento Valley
 3 extend south into the San Joaquin Valley. Along the eastern boundary of the
 4 Central Valley, the Ione, Mehrten, Riverbank, and Modesto formations are
 5 primarily composed of sediments originating from the Sierra Nevada.

6 Historically, surface water and groundwater were hydraulically connected in most
 7 areas of the San Joaquin River and its tributaries. This resulted in a significant
 8 quantity of groundwater actively discharging into streams in most of this
 9 watershed. However this condition changed as increased groundwater pumping
 10 in the area lowered groundwater levels and reversed the hydraulic gradient
 11 between the surface water and groundwater systems, resulting in surface water
 12 recharging the underlying aquifer system through streambed seepage. Long-term
 13 groundwater production throughout this basin has lowered groundwater levels
 14 faster than natural recharge rates. Areas where this overdraft has occurred include
 15 eastern San Joaquin County, Merced County, and western Madera County. This
 16 occurs along the San Joaquin River where the riverbed is highly permeable and
 17 river water readily seeps into the underlying aquifer. This condition reduces
 18 groundwater and surface water outflows to the Delta, lowers the water table, and
 19 may increase the potential for land subsidence (USFWS 2012).

20 Generally, the groundwater in the San Joaquin River subbasins east of the San
 21 Joaquin River is of suitable quality for most urban and agricultural uses with only
 22 local impairments. There are localized areas with high concentrations of boron,
 23 chloride, iron, nitrate, TDS, and organic compounds (DWR 2003a, 2004r, 2004s,
 24 2004t, 2004u, 2006i, 2006j, 2006k). The use of groundwater for agricultural
 25 supply is impaired in western Stanislaus and Merced counties due to elevated
 26 boron concentrations. Groundwater use for drinking water supply is also
 27 impaired in the Tracy, Modesto-Turlock, Merced, and Madera areas due to
 28 elevated nitrate concentrations (USFWS 2012).

29 Dibromochloropropane (DBCP), a soil fumigant that was extensively used on
 30 grapes and cotton before it was banned, is prevalent in groundwater near Merced
 31 and Stockton and in the Merced, Modesto, Turlock, Cosumnes, and Eastern San
 32 Joaquin subbasins (CVRWQCB 2011; DWR 2004r; USFWS 2012). Many areas
 33 with high concentrations of DBCP have undergone groundwater remediation, and
 34 the DBCP concentrations are declining.

35 Declining groundwater levels in the subbasins east of the San Joaquin River have
 36 resulted in an area approximately 16-miles long with high salinity due to saltwater
 37 intrusion from the Delta (USFWS 2012).

38 *Cosumnes Subbasin*

39 The Cosumnes subbasin underlies western Amador County, northwestern
 40 Calaveras County, southeastern Sacramento County, and northeastern San
 41 Joaquin County. Groundwater levels in the Cosumnes subbasin have fluctuated
 42 significantly over the past 40 years, with the lowest levels occurring during
 43 periods of drought. From 1987 to 1995, water levels declined by about 10 to
 44 15 feet and then recovered by that same amount through 2000. Areas affected by

1 municipal pumping show a lower magnitude of groundwater level recovery
2 during this period than in other areas of the subbasin (DWR 2006i, 2013b).
3 Within the portion of Sacramento County in the Cosumnes subbasin, it is
4 estimated that the recent average annual decline in groundwater levels has been
5 approximately 1 foot, with a lower rate of decline in more recent years (South
6 Area Water Council 2011). Recent information indicates that between the spring
7 2010 and spring 2014, groundwater levels declined at some wells in the
8 Cosumnes subbasin by up to 10 feet (DWR 2014c, 2014d).

9 The Cosumnes subbasin contains groundwater of very good quality, with
10 localized high concentrations of calcium bicarbonate and pesticides
11 (DWR 2006i, 2013b).

12 The Cosumnes subbasin was designated by the CASGEM program as medium
13 priority.

14 *Eastern San Joaquin Subbasin*

15 The Eastern San Joaquin subbasin underlies western Calaveras County, a large
16 portion of San Joaquin County, and a portion of Stanislaus County. Groundwater
17 levels in the Eastern San Joaquin subbasin have continuously declined in the past
18 40 years due to groundwater overdraft. Cones of depression are present near
19 major pumping centers such as the City of Stockton and the City of Lodi
20 (DWR 2006j, 2013b). Groundwater level declines of up to 100 feet have been
21 observed in some wells. In the 1990s, groundwater levels were so low that many
22 wells were inoperable and many groundwater users were obligated to construct
23 new deeper wells (NSJCGBA 2004). Recent information indicates that between
24 the spring 2010 and spring 2014, groundwater levels declined at some wells in the
25 Eastern San Joaquin subbasin by up to 20 feet (DWR 2014c, 2014d).

26 In the Eastern San Joaquin subbasin, the groundwater is characterized with low to
27 high salinity levels and localized areas of high calcium or magnesium
28 bicarbonate, salinity, nitrates, pesticides, and organic constituents (DWR 2006j,
29 2013b). The high groundwater salinity is attributed to poor-quality groundwater
30 intrusion from the Delta caused by the pumping-induced decline in groundwater
31 levels, especially in the groundwater underlying the Stockton area since the 1970s
32 (SJCFCWCD 2008). High chloride concentrations have also been observed in the
33 Eastern San Joaquin subbasin. Ongoing studies are evaluating the sources of
34 chloride in groundwater along a line extending from Manteca to north of
35 Stockton. Initial concern was that long-term overdraft conditions in the eastern
36 portion of the subbasin were enabling more saline water from the Delta to migrate
37 inland. Other possible sources include upward movement of deeper saline
38 formation water and agricultural practices (USGS 2006). In addition, large areas
39 of groundwater with elevated nitrate concentrations have been observed in several
40 portions of the subbasin, such as areas southeast of Lodi and south of Stockton
41 and east of Manteca, and in areas extending towards the San Joaquin-Stanislaus
42 County line (USFWS 2012).

43 The Eastern San Joaquin subbasin was designated by the CASGEM program as
44 high priority.

1 *Modesto Subbasin*

2 The Modesto subbasin underlies northern Stanislaus County. In the Modesto
3 subbasin, water levels have declined nearly 15 feet on average between 1970 and
4 2000 (DWR 2004r, 2013b), with the major declines occurring in the eastern
5 portion of the subbasin. Recent information indicates that between the spring
6 2010 and spring 2014, groundwater levels declined at some wells in the Modesto
7 subbasin by up to 20 feet (DWR 2014c, 2014d).

8 The groundwater is characterized by low to high TDS concentrations with
9 localized areas of boron, chlorides, DBCP, iron, manganese, and nitrate
10 concentrations (DWR 2004r, 2013b; Stanislaus County 2010).

11 The Modesto subbasin was designated by the CASGEM program as high priority.

12 *Turlock Subbasin*

13 The Turlock subbasin underlies portions of Stanislaus and Merced counties. In
14 the Turlock subbasin, water levels declined nearly 7 feet on average from 1970
15 through 2000 (DWR 2006k, 2013b). Comparison of groundwater contours from
16 1958 and 2006 shows that historically, groundwater flows occurred from east to
17 west, toward the San Joaquin River. Groundwater pumping centers to the east of
18 the City of Turlock have drawn the groundwater toward these cones of
19 depression, allowing less water to flow toward the San Joaquin River, and
20 diminishing the discharge of groundwater to the river. Recent information
21 indicates that between the spring 2010 and spring 2014, groundwater levels
22 declined at some wells in the Turlock subbasin by up to 20 feet (DWR 2014c,
23 2014d). The storage capacity of the Turlock subbasin is estimated at about
24 15,800,000 acre-feet (DWR 2006k, 2013b).

25 The groundwater quality is characterized with low to high concentrations of TDS
26 and localized high concentrations of boron, chlorides, DBCP, nitrates, and TDS
27 (DWR 2013b).

28 The Turlock subbasin was designated by the CASGEM program as high priority.

29 *Merced Subbasin*

30 The Merced subbasin underlies most of Merced County. In the Merced subbasin,
31 water levels have declined nearly 30 feet on average from 1970 through 2000.
32 Water level declines have been more severe in the eastern portion of the subbasin
33 (DWR 2004s, 2013b). The estimated specific yield of the groundwater subbasin
34 is 9 percent. Recent information indicates that between the spring 2010 and
35 spring 2014, groundwater levels declined at some wells in the Merced subbasin
36 by up to 20 feet (DWR 2014c, 2014d).

37 The groundwater quality is characterized by low to high TDS concentrations and
38 localized areas with high concentrations of chloride, DBCP, iron, and nitrate
39 (DWR 2004s, 2013b; USFWS 2012).

40 The Merced subbasin was designated by the CASGEM program as high priority.

1 *Chowchilla Subbasin*

2 The Chowchilla subbasin underlies southwestern Merced County and
3 northwestern Madera County. In the Chowchilla subbasin, water levels declined
4 nearly 40 feet on average from 1970 to 2000. Water level declines were more
5 severe in the eastern portion of the subbasin from 1980 to present, but the western
6 portion of the subbasin showed the strongest declines before 1980 (DWR 2004t,
7 2013b). Groundwater recharge in this subbasin is primarily from irrigation water
8 percolation. Recent information indicates that between the spring 2010 and
9 spring 2014, groundwater levels declined at some wells in the western Chowchilla
10 subbasin by up to 10 feet (DWR 2014c, 2014d).

11 There are localized areas with high concentrations of chloride, iron, nitrate, and
12 hardness (DWR 2004t, 2013b). Organic chemicals were detected in some wells
13 in the Chowchilla subbasin between 1983 and 2003 (CVRWQCB 2011).

14 The Chowchilla subbasin was designated by the CASGEM program as high
15 priority.

16 *Madera Subbasin*

17 The Madera subbasin underlies most of Madera County. In the Madera subbasin,
18 water levels have declined nearly 40 feet on average from 1970 through 2000.
19 Water level declines have been more severe in the eastern portion of the subbasin
20 from 1980 to the present, but the western subbasin showed the strongest declines
21 before this period (DWR 2004u, 2013b). Recent information indicates that
22 between the spring 2010 and spring 2014, groundwater levels declined at some
23 wells in the western Chowchilla subbasin by up to 10 feet (DWR 2014c, 2014d).

24 Groundwater in the Madera subbasin is characterized by low to high TDS and
25 localized areas with high concentrations of chlorides, iron, nitrates, and hardness
26 (DWR 2004u, 2013b). Occurrences of organic chemicals have been observed
27 including DBCP and pesticides (CVRWQCB 2011; DWR 2004u, 2013b).

28 The Madera subbasin was designated by the CASGEM program as high priority.

29 *Groundwater Use and Management*

30 In this area, groundwater is used for agricultural, domestic, municipal, and
31 industrial purposes.

32 *Cosumnes Subbasin*

33 Currently, urban and agricultural water users on the valley floor are reliant on
34 groundwater for water supply. Water demands in the Cosumnes Subbasin area
35 are supported by nearly 95 percent groundwater (South Area Water Council
36 2011). Groundwater and surface water are used for agricultural and domestic
37 water supplies in the Cosumnes subbasin (CVRWQCB 2011). Groundwater is
38 used by many agricultural water users and the community of Galt
39 (CVRWQCB 2011; South Area Water Council 2011).

40 The Central Valley Regional Water Quality Board recently adopted general waste
41 discharge requirements to protect groundwater, as well as surface water, within
42 the San Joaquin County and Delta areas, including the Cosumnes subbasin. The

1 new requirements do not address protection of groundwater related to use of
2 recycled water on crops because those operations would require separate
3 discharge permits from the Central Valley Regional Water Quality Board and are
4 not anticipated to be widely used in this area due to availability of recycled water
5 near farms. However, the supporting information recognizes the potential for
6 groundwater impairment due to the water quality of applied water to crops if the
7 applied water quality contains high concentrations of constituents of concern
8 (CVRWQCB 2014b).

9 *Eastern San Joaquin Subbasin*

10 Groundwater and surface water are used for agricultural and domestic water
11 supplies in the Eastern San Joaquin subbasin (CVRWQCB 2011). Groundwater
12 is the major source of water supply for agricultural areas in eastern San Joaquin
13 County (NSJCGBA 2007). Groundwater is used by many agricultural water users
14 and the communities of Escalon, Lodi, Manteca, Ripon, and Stockton
15 (NSJCGBA 2004, 2007). The cities of Manteca and Stockton use both groundwater
16 and surface water, while Lodi, Escalon, and Ripon primarily use groundwater for
17 their municipal needs.

18 The City of Stockton uses both surface water and groundwater for its municipal
19 and industrial water needs. Due to overdraft of the aquifer beneath Stockton, the
20 city has limited annual groundwater extraction. All of these demands on the finite
21 groundwater resources available in the basin historically have resulted in annual
22 groundwater withdrawals in excess of the natural recharge volume in the East San
23 Joaquin subbasin (DWR 2003a, 2006j). This extensive use of groundwater to
24 meet local demand results in localized overdraft conditions within the subbasin.

25 The Northeastern San Joaquin County Groundwater Banking Authority is a joint-
26 powers authority that develops local projects to strengthen water supply reliability
27 in Eastern San Joaquin County. The Northeastern San Joaquin County
28 Groundwater Banking Authority facilitated the development and adoption of the
29 Eastern San Joaquin Groundwater Basin Groundwater Management Plan and
30 completed an Integrated Regional Water Management Plan (IRWMP). This plan
31 outlines the requirements for an integrated conjunctive use program that takes into
32 account the various surface water and groundwater facilities in eastern San
33 Joaquin County and promotes better groundwater management to meet future
34 basin demands (NSJCGBA 2004). Conjunctive use refers to the use and
35 management of the groundwater resource in coordination with surface water
36 supplies by users overlying the basin. Potential projects that could be
37 implemented to improve groundwater conditions in the area include urban and
38 agricultural water use efficiency projects, recycled municipal water projects,
39 groundwater banking operations, new surface water storage opportunities,
40 improved conveyance facilities, and utilizing new sources of surface water
41 (NSJCGBA 2007). Pursuant to the IRWMP, a program-level Environmental
42 Impact Report identified potential changes to the environmental and mitigation
43 measures to reduce identified significant adverse impacts (NSJCGBA 2011).

44 The Farmington Groundwater Recharge Program led by Stockton East Water
45 District, in conjunction with the U.S. Army Corp of Engineers, and other local

1 water agencies, was developed to utilize flood-season and excess irrigation water
2 supplies in the Eastern San Joaquin groundwater subbasin to recharge the
3 groundwater aquifer. This program supports replenishment of a critically
4 overdrafted groundwater basin by recharging an average of 35,000 acre-feet of
5 water annually into the Eastern San Joaquin subbasin. The program includes
6 recharge of surface water on 800 to 1,200 acres of land using direct field-
7 flooding. In addition, the program increases surface water deliveries in-lieu of
8 groundwater pumping to reduce overdraft (Farmington Program 2012).

9 A joint conjunctive use and groundwater banking project was evaluated by the
10 East San Joaquin Parties Water Authority and East Bay Municipal Utility District,
11 named the Mokelumne Aquifer Recharge and Storage Project (NSJCGBA 2004).
12 The goal of this project was to store surface water underground in wet years, and
13 in dry years, East Bay Municipal Utility District would extract and export the
14 recovered water supply (NSJCGBA 2004, 2009). Several studies have concluded
15 that the test area is suitable for recharge and recovery of groundwater; however,
16 more testing needs to be done to further evaluate the feasibility of this project.

17 The Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board recently adopted
18 general waste discharge requirements to protect groundwater, as well as surface
19 water, within the San Joaquin County and Delta areas. The new requirements do
20 not address protection of groundwater related to use of recycled water on crops
21 because those operations would require separate discharge permits from the
22 Central Valley Regional Water Quality Board and are not anticipated to be widely
23 used in this area due to availability of recycled water near farms. However, the
24 supporting information recognizes the potential for groundwater impairment due
25 to the water quality of applied water to crops if the applied water quality contains
26 high concentrations of constituents of concern (CVRWQCB 2014b).

27 *Modesto Subbasin*

28 Groundwater is used for agricultural and domestic water supplies in the Modesto
29 subbasin (Reclamation and DWR 2011). Groundwater is used by many
30 agricultural water users and the community of Modesto (DWR 2004r; Stanislaus
31 County 2010).

32 *Turlock Subbasin*

33 Groundwater is used for agricultural and domestic water supplies in the Turlock
34 subbasin (Reclamation and DWR 2011). Groundwater is used by many
35 agricultural water users and the community of Turlock in Stanislaus County and
36 the communities of Delhi and Hilmar in Merced County (DWR 2006k; Stanislaus
37 County 2010; Merced County 2012).

38 *Merced Subbasin*

39 Groundwater is used for agricultural and domestic water supplies in the Merced
40 subbasin (Reclamation and DWR 2011). Groundwater is used by many
41 agricultural water users and the communities of Atwater, El Nido, Le Grand,
42 Livingston, Merced, Planada, and Winton (DWR 2004s; Merced County 2012).

1 *Chowchilla Subbasin*

2 Groundwater is used for agricultural and domestic water supplies in the
 3 Chowchilla subbasin (Reclamation and DWR 2011). Groundwater is used by
 4 many agricultural water users and the community of Chowchilla (DWR 2006k;
 5 Madera County 2002).

6 *Madera Subbasin*

7 Groundwater is used for agricultural and domestic water supplies in the Madera
 8 subbasin (Reclamation and DWR 2011). Groundwater is used by many
 9 agricultural water users and the community of Madera (DWR 2006k; Madera
 10 County 2002, 2008).

11 **7.3.3.4.2 Tulare Lake Area of the San Joaquin Valley Groundwater Basin**

12 The Tulare Lake Area overlies seven groundwater subbasins of the San Joaquin
 13 Valley Groundwater Basin, as defined by DWR (DWR 2003a): the Westside,
 14 Kings, Tulare Lake, Kaweah, Tule, Pleasant Valley, and Kern subbasins, as
 15 shown in Figure 7.7. The Kern and Pleasant Valley subbasins have distinct
 16 hydrogeology and groundwater management from the other subbasins, and
 17 therefore are described separately.

18 *Northern Tulare Lake Area: Westside, Kings, Tulare Lake, Kaweah, Tule,*
 19 *Pleasant Valley, and Kern Subbasins*

20 *Hydrogeology and Groundwater Conditions*

21 *Hydrogeology*

22 The aquifer system in the Tulare Lake Area consists of younger and older
 23 alluvium, flood-basin deposits, lacustrine and marsh deposits and unconsolidated
 24 continental deposits. These deposits are configured within most parts of the basin
 25 to form an unconfined to semi-confined upper aquifer and a confined lower
 26 aquifer. These aquifers are separated by the Corcoran Clay (E-Clay) member of
 27 the Tulare Formation, which occurs at depths between 200 and 850 feet within the
 28 central and western portions of the basin, specifically in the Westside and Tulare
 29 Lake subbasins and in the western Kings, Kaweah, and Tule subbasins.
 30 Fine-grained lacustrine deposits up to 3,600 feet thick also are present in the
 31 Tulare Lake region (DWR 2003a, 2004v, 2004w, 2006l, 2006m, 2006n, 2006o,
 32 2006p).

33 Prior to extensive use of groundwater in the basin, groundwater generally flowed
 34 toward Tulare Lake. Due to depressed groundwater levels and interception of
 35 surface water, the Tulare Lake Area is dry except during extreme flood events;
 36 and recharge of the Tulare Lake Area is limited.

37 Groundwater withdrawals in the Tulare Lake Area account for approximately
 38 38 percent of the total groundwater withdrawals in the state of California
 39 (DWR 2013i). The CVP and SWP surface water supplies are used by many
 40 agricultural water users and several communities in the Tulare Lake Area to
 41 reduce reliance on groundwater and allow for groundwater recharge. In drier
 42 years when the CVP and SWP water supplies are limited, extensive groundwater
 43 pumping occurs to meet the water demands. In drier years, water users in the

1 Westside, Kings, Tulare Lake, and Kaweah subbasins may use groundwater for
2 up to 75 percent of their water supply (DWR 2013i).

3 Areal recharge from precipitation provides most of the groundwater recharge, and
4 seepage from stream channels provides the remaining groundwater recharge.
5 Most of the recharge occurs as mountain-front recharge in the coarse-grained
6 upper alluvial fans where streams enter the basin (USGS 2009). Prior to
7 development of the Tulare Lake Area, surface water and groundwater exchange
8 occurred throughout the basin in response to hydrologic conditions. When rapid
9 agricultural growth and groundwater development occurred, the primary
10 interaction of surface water with groundwater occurred as stream flow loss to
11 underlying aquifers. In areas of severe overdraft in the Tulare Lake Area of the
12 San Joaquin Valley Groundwater Basin, complete disconnection between
13 groundwater and overlying surface water systems has occurred. In some areas
14 with disconnected hydrology where streambeds are used as conveyance elements
15 for irrigation purposes and to recharge groundwater, the streams become losing
16 streams. Recent information indicates that between the spring 2010 and spring
17 2014, groundwater levels declined at some wells in this area by up to 10 feet
18 (DWR 2014c, 2014d). The groundwater levels in some areas declined up to
19 10 feet between fall 2013 and fall 2014, and in some areas more than 10 feet.

20 *Groundwater Quality*

21 In the northern Tulare Lake Area (including the Westside, Tulare Lake, Kings,
22 Kaweah, and Tule subbasins), groundwater in the upper unconfined/semi-
23 confined aquifer is characterized by high calcium and magnesium sulfate as well
24 as high TDS (DWR 2006l, 2006m, 2006n, 2013c). The lower confined aquifer is
25 approximately 300 feet below the ground surface and above the Corcoran Clay,
26 and is characterized by high sodium sulfates and less dissolved solids than the
27 upper aquifer.

28 Groundwater quality in the northern Tulare Lake Area is poor in portions of the
29 upper aquifer, due to agricultural drainage issues and naturally occurring high
30 salinity soils. Groundwater in the Westside subbasin is of poor quality due to
31 historical agricultural drainage. The high clay content of the soils that comprise
32 the upper aquifer restricts the movement of groundwater in the aquifer, further
33 contributing to water quality impacts from root zone drainage. Studies have
34 shown that the quality of the upper 20 to 200 feet of the saturated groundwater
35 zone have been affected by crop irrigation and drainage issues (Reclamation
36 2006). The eastward movement of saline groundwater from the Westside
37 subbasin also adversely affects the groundwater quality in adjacent subbasins,
38 such as in the vicinity of the City of Mendota and Fresno Slough
39 (Reclamation 2006).

40 The Westside and Kings subbasins also have localized areas with high boron
41 concentrations (CVRWQCB 2011). The Kings and Tulare Lake subbasins have
42 localized areas with high arsenic and hydrogen sulfide. In the Kaweah subbasin
43 and the northern portion of the Tule subbasin, groundwater is of the calcium
44 bicarbonate type with high TDS and localized areas with high nitrate
45 concentrations (DWR 2004v, 2004w, 2013c). In the Kaweah subbasin,

1 groundwater is characterized by moderate to high TDS concentrations
2 (DWR 2004v, 2013c). In the Tule subbasin, low to moderate TDS concentrations
3 occur in the most of the subbasin with high concentrations in areas with poor
4 drainage (DWR 2004w, 2013c). On the western side of the subbasin there is
5 shallow saline water. The eastern side of the subbasin has areas of high nitrates
6 (DWR 2013c, 2004b). The Westside and Kings subbasins also have localized
7 areas with high boron concentrations (CVRWQCB 2011). The Kings and Tulare
8 Lake subbasins have localized areas with high arsenic and hydrogen sulfide. In
9 the Kaweah subbasin and the northern portion of the Tule subbasin, groundwater
10 is of the calcium bicarbonate type with high TDS and localized areas with high
11 nitrate concentrations (DWR 2004v, 2004w, 2013c). Portions of the Kings
12 subbasin are characterized by high nitrate concentrations due to historical
13 agricultural practices (CVRWQCB 2011; DWR 2006n, 2013c). High DBCP and
14 other pesticides concentrations occur in localized areas within the Westside,
15 Kings, Tulare Lake, Kaweah, and Tule subbasins (CVRWQCB 2011).

16 A recent study evaluated high nitrate concentrations in groundwater and related
17 public health issues in four community water systems with recorded violations
18 related to nitrates in drinking water (Pacific Institute 2011). The communities
19 served by the water systems were evaluated to assess the quality of groundwater
20 provided by their water distribution systems and potential costs to the
21 communities. Overall, this significant degradation of groundwater quality
22 throughout the area has implications on public health and economic sustainability
23 of the region. The findings of the report indicated that improved notification
24 procedures, new funding mechanisms, and improved regulations and incentives
25 are needed to provide safe drinking water, as described in Chapter 18, Public
26 Health. The four water systems included Beverly Grand Mutual Water Company
27 (Tule subbasin), Lemon Cove Water Company (east of Tule subbasin), El Monte
28 Village Mobile Home Park (Kings subbasin), and Soult's Mutual Water Company
29 (Kings subbasin) in Tulare County.

30 High groundwater salinity occurs in many locations in the Tulare Lake Area.
31 Salts are imported into the Tulare Lake Area through irrigation with Delta water
32 and salts added through application of fertilizers, and other salt containing
33 materials. Except in very wet years, the Tulare Lake Area has no natural
34 drainage, so imported salts accumulate in the groundwater unless captured and
35 sequestered. This salt accumulation causes groundwater quality degradation for
36 potable and agricultural uses.

37 To the high nitrate and salinity problems, the Central Valley Salinity
38 Alternatives for Long-Term Sustainability (CV-Salts) was formed as a strategic
39 initiative to address accumulation of salts and nitrates throughout the region in a
40 comprehensive, consistent and sustainable manner (CVRWQCB 2015; SWRCB
41 2015). The Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board and the State
42 Water Resources Control Board in cooperation with stakeholders and the Central
43 Valley Salinity Coalition collaborate to review and update the Water Quality
44 Control Plans for the Sacramento Valley and San Joaquin Valley groundwater
45 basins and the Delta Plan for salinity management, as described in Chapter 6,

1 Surface Water Quality. The goals of this program are to address groundwater
2 nitrate legacy conditions and current loadings, direct impacts of high nitrates on
3 drinking water supplies from diverse sources, and economic costs for water
4 treatment or alternate supplies. A final Salinity and Nitrate Management Plan is
5 scheduled to be completed in May 2016.

6 *Overall Groundwater Conditions*

7 The Westside, Kings, Tulare Lake, Kaweah, Tule, and Kern subbasins were
8 designated by the CASGEM program as high priority. The Pleasant Valley
9 subbasin was designated as low priority.

10 *Groundwater Use and Management*

11 The northern Tulare Lake Area uses groundwater for its many water needs.
12 Groundwater is used conjunctively with surface water, where possible, when
13 surface water supplies are not sufficient to meet the region's demand for
14 agricultural, industrial, and municipal uses (DWR 2003a). For example, the cities
15 of Fresno and Visalia are almost entirely dependent on groundwater for their
16 water supplies. Most groundwater subbasins in the Tulare Lake Area are in a
17 state of overdraft as a consequence of groundwater pumping that exceeds the
18 basin's safe yield (the amount of natural and induced recharge available to
19 replenish the basin). As a result, the aquifers in these groundwater basins contain
20 a significant amount of potential storage space that can be filled with additional
21 recharged water. However, cities in the northern Tulare Lake Area are
22 considering other water sources and/or groundwater banking programs.

23 *Westside Subbasin*

24 The Westside subbasin is located within western Fresno County and northwestern
25 Kings County. The majority of lands within the Westside subbasin are within the
26 Westlands Water District which uses CVP surface water, water transferred from
27 other agencies, and groundwater. Groundwater levels in the Westside subbasin
28 have fluctuated over the past 46 years in response to the availability of surface
29 water deliveries from the CVP (WWD 2013). The lowest recorded average
30 groundwater level below the Corcoran Clay between 1950 and 1968 (prior to
31 delivery of CVP water to the subbasin) was 156 feet below mean sea level, which
32 occurred in 1967. Groundwater elevations increased after 1968 to 89 feet above
33 mean sea level in 1987.

34 Groundwater levels are closely related to the availability of surface water. In the
35 1977 drought when CVP water supplies were substantially reduced, groundwater
36 withdrawals decreased the groundwater elevation by 97 feet in 1 year
37 (WWD 2013). In 1991 and 1992 (during the 1987 to 1992 drought), the
38 groundwater elevation declined to 62 feet below mean sea level. In 1996, the
39 Westlands Water District adopted a groundwater management plan to preserve
40 and enhance reliable groundwater resources; provide long-term availability of
41 high quality groundwater; maintain local control of groundwater in the district;
42 and minimize the cost and impact of groundwater use (WWD 2013a). The
43 groundwater levels recovered following the drought that ended in 1992.
44 However, in 2010, the CVP allocation was 45 percent of the contract amount, and

1 the average groundwater elevation was 9 feet above mean sea level (WWD 2011).
2 In 2012, the CVP allocation was 40 percent of the contract amount, and the
3 average groundwater elevation decreased to 1 foot above mean sea level (WWD
4 2013). Recent information indicates that between the spring 2013 and spring
5 2014, groundwater levels have declined at some wells in the Westside subbasin
6 by up to 40 feet within the 1-year period (DWR 2014c, 2014d).

7 Subsidence has occurred in the Westside subbasin as a result of the high rate of
8 historic groundwater pumping resulting in reduced groundwater levels and the
9 compaction of fine grained soils. In some areas, the land surface elevation has
10 decreased substantially. It is estimated that extensive groundwater pumping prior
11 to delivery of CVP water resulted in compaction of water bearing sediments and
12 land subsidence of 1 to 24 feet between 1926 and 1972 (WWD 2013). The
13 Westland Water District has referenced that the Department of Water Resources
14 estimated the amount of subsidence since 1983 to be almost 2 feet in some areas
15 of the District with most of that subsidence occurring since 1989 (WWD 2013).
16 The USGS monitoring between 2003 and 2010 indicated no subsidence in the
17 Westside subbasin area during the same time period while at least 1.8 feet of
18 subsidence occurred in the Delta-Mendota subbasin area near the southern part of
19 the Delta-Mendota Canal (USGS 2013a).

20 *Kings Subbasin*

21 The Kings subbasin includes most of central and eastern Fresno County, and
22 northern Kings and Tulare County (DWR 2006n, 2013c). Two major
23 groundwater depressions occur near the Fresno-Clovis urban area and
24 approximately 20 miles southwest of Fresno in the Raisin City Water District
25 (DWR 2013c). On average, the majority of this subbasin has experienced
26 generalized declines in groundwater levels of approximately 20 feet between 2003
27 and 2011 (KRCD 2012a). The Kings subbasin is in overdraft condition and
28 overdraft continues to be a major long-term problem due to increasing water
29 demand and reduced surface water supply reliability. Recent information
30 indicates that between the spring 2010 and spring 2014, groundwater levels
31 declined at some wells in the Kings subbasin by up to 20 feet (DWR 2014c,
32 2014d).

33 Groundwater is used for a portion of agricultural water demands and for most of
34 the domestic and industrial water demands in Fresno County, including for water
35 users in the communities of Fresno, Clovis, Sanger, Fowler, Selma, Kingsburg,
36 Reedley, Dinuba, Orange Cove, Raisin City, and Riverdale (CVRWQCB 2011;
37 Fresno County 2000; KRCD 2012a).

38 The City of Fresno, which previously used groundwater for the municipal water
39 supplies, has developed a surface water supply program. The groundwater is
40 recharged through direct recharge and from applied agricultural water, and
41 groundwater inflows from the adjacent foothills (City of Fresno 2015).

42 Several water agencies are coordinating efforts in the Kings subbasin to mitigate
43 the extensive historical declines in groundwater levels resulting from pumping
44 withdrawals. Current Kings subbasin groundwater recharge efforts include a total

1 of 4,000 acres of dedicated recharge ponds (CGRA 2012). One of the biggest
2 groundwater recharge efforts in the Kings subbasin area is the McMullin On-farm
3 Flood Capture and Recharge Project near Raisin City (KRCD 2013).

4 *Tulare Lake Subbasin*

5 The Tulare Lake subbasin includes most of Kings County (DWR 2006m, 2013c).
6 In the Tulare Lake subbasin, water levels have declined nearly 17 feet on average
7 from 1970 through 2000. Fluctuations in water levels have been most
8 exaggerated in the Tulare Lakebed area of the subbasin, which has experienced
9 both the steepest declines and the steepest rises over time. Groundwater overdraft
10 conditions also prevail in this subbasin, similar to the Kings subbasin. Recent
11 information indicates that between the spring 2010 and spring 2014, groundwater
12 levels declined at some wells in the Tulare Lake subbasin by up to 20 feet
13 (DWR 2014c, 2014d).

14 Groundwater is used for a portion of agricultural water demands and for most of
15 the domestic and industrial water demands in Kings County, including the
16 communities of Corcoran, Hanford, Lemoore, and Kettleman Hills
17 (CVRWQCB 2011; KRCD 2012a).

18 *Kaweah Subbasin*

19 The Kaweah subbasin includes a portion of eastern Kings County and
20 northwestern Tulare County. Water levels in this subbasin declined about 12 feet
21 on average from 1970 through 2000 (DWR 2004v, 2013c). The basin is subject
22 to large fluctuations in water levels since the 1970s to as low as 35 feet lower than
23 the 1970 water level in 1995 to 25 feet higher in 1988. These fluctuations
24 correspond to successive dry years (declines) and wet years (rebounds),
25 respectively. Recent information indicates that between the spring 2010 and
26 spring 2014, groundwater levels declined at some wells in the Kaweah subbasin
27 by up to 20 feet (DWR 2014c, 2014d). The Kaweah Delta Water Conservation
28 District operates recharge facilities to supplement groundwater recharge that
29 occurs along the natural stream channels (KDWCD 2006). Water is released
30 from the Terminus Reservoir on the Kaweah River to flow into over 40 recharge
31 basins throughout the basin. Use of CVP water from the Friant-Kern Canal by
32 Tulare Irrigation District and Ivanhoe Irrigation District reduces the need for
33 groundwater withdrawals when the CVP water is available.

34 Groundwater is used for a portion of agricultural water demands and for most of
35 the domestic and industrial water demands in the subbasin, including for water
36 users in the communities of Visalia, Tulare, and Lindsay (CVRWQCB 2011;
37 Tulare County 2010).

38 *Tule Subbasin*

39 The Tule subbasin includes southwestern Tulare County. Water levels in this
40 subbasin increased by about 4 feet on average from 1970 through 2000
41 (DWR 2004w, 2013c). Water levels have fluctuated during dry and wet years
42 between 16 feet below the 1970 water level in 1995 to 20 feet above the 1970
43 water level in 1988. Recent information indicates that between the spring 2010
44 and spring 2014, groundwater levels declined at some wells in the Tule subbasin

1 by up to 20 feet (DWR 2014c, 2014d). The Deer Creek and Tule River Authority
2 implemented a groundwater management plan in 2006 in the Tule Subbasin
3 (DCTRA 2012). The plan participants include Lower Tule River Irrigation
4 District, Pixley Irrigation District, Porterville Irrigation District, Terra Bella
5 Irrigation District, Saucelito Irrigation District, Tea Pot Dome Irrigation District,
6 Vandalia Irrigation District, Tipton Community Services District, Poplar
7 Community Services District (primarily the City of Porterville), and Woodville
8 Public Utility District. Many of these agencies have CVP water service contracts
9 and some of these agencies have surface water rights. Groundwater recharge
10 occurs in more than 25 groundwater recharge basins and along the Tule River and
11 Deer Creek channels.

12 *Southern Tulare Lake Area: Kern County Subbasin*

13 The Kern County subbasin is located between the Tule and Tulare Lake
14 groundwater subbasins on the north, the Sierra Nevada and Tehachapi Mountains
15 granitic rock on the east, and the marine sediments of the Coast Ranges on the
16 west. The major water suppliers within the Kern County subbasin include Kern
17 County Water Agency and the City of Bakersfield.

18 *Hydrogeology and Groundwater Conditions*

19 The unconfined aquifer in the Kern County Groundwater subbasin is composed
20 primarily of sediments that were deposited during the tertiary and quaternary age.
21 The Tulare Formation, located in the western portion of the subbasin, includes the
22 Corcoran Clay unit which occurs at depths of 300 to 650 feet and overlies the
23 confined aquifer (DWR 2006o, 2013c).

24 Net groundwater level changes in the Kern County subbasin varied in different
25 portions of the subbasin between 1970 and 2000 (DWR 2006o, 2013c). Since the
26 late 1970s, the groundwater levels have ranged from an increase of over 30 feet in
27 the southeastern portion of the subbasin to a decrease of up to 25 feet near
28 Bakersfield and 50 feet near McFarland/Shafter. Recent information indicates
29 that between the spring 2013 and spring 2014, groundwater levels declined at
30 some wells in the Kern County subbasin by up to 40 feet (DWR 2014c, 2014d).
31 The groundwater levels in some areas declined up to 10 feet between fall 2013
32 and fall 2014, and in some areas more than 10 feet.

33 Complete hydraulic disconnection between the groundwater and overlying surface
34 water systems has occurred in the Kern County area. Kern River, a losing stream,
35 is used as a conveyance element for irrigation purposes and to recharge
36 groundwater.

37 Groundwater quality in the region is generally characterized by calcium
38 bicarbonate in the shallow aquifers, and the groundwater quality is generally
39 suitable for most uses. Lower aquifers have higher sodium concentrations
40 (DWR 2006o, 2013c). Salinity is a significant groundwater quality issue in the
41 region. Salt from imported CVP and SWP water accumulates annually in
42 groundwater because the Tulare Lake is a closed system without any natural
43 outlets (KCWA 2011).

1 Shallow groundwater with high salinity occurs in the western and southern
2 portions of the Kern County subbasin and is related to drainage problems for
3 irrigated agriculture (DWR 2006o, 2013c). An agricultural drainage study
4 showed that shallow groundwater occurs between 0 and 30 feet below the ground
5 surface in the southern portion of the Kern County subbasin (DWR 2013j). The
6 shallow groundwater is characterized by high TDS, sodium chloride, selenium,
7 and sulfates (DWR 2013j). Areas with high nitrate and pesticide concentrations
8 occur in localized areas due to historic agricultural practices including irrigation
9 and dairy wastes (CVRWQCB 2011; DWR 2006o). Elevated arsenic
10 concentrations tend to occur in isolated areas associated with lakebed deposits.
11 Selenium and chromium also naturally occur in portions of the subbasin
12 (KCWA 2011).

13 *Groundwater Use and Management*

14 The Kern County subbasin is located in western Kern County. The majority of
15 the lands within the Kern County subbasin are within Kern County Water Agency
16 or the City of Bakersfield. Water supplies in the subbasin include local surface
17 water, CVP and SWP water supplies, and groundwater. The subbasin includes a
18 portion of the land evaluated in the Tulare Lake Basin Portion of the Kern Region
19 IRWMP. It is estimated that over the long-term, approximately 39 percent of
20 water supplies in this area are met by groundwater (KCWA 2011). Groundwater
21 can provide up to 60 percent of the total water supply in drier years.

22 Much of the groundwater is withdrawn by individuals or farmers who do not
23 maintain groundwater extraction records. Historically, groundwater extractions
24 were estimated based upon electricity use, changes in groundwater storage, or
25 changes in crop patterns and/or water requirements (DWR 2004o, 2013c;
26 KCWA 2011).

27 Most of the groundwater is used by agriculture and the communities of
28 Bakersfield, Rosedale, Shafter, Delano, Taft, and Wasco (KCWA 2011). The
29 City of Bakersfield and surrounding unincorporated areas use surface water and
30 groundwater. The groundwater supplies in 2010 include water provided by
31 California Water Service Company; East Niles Community Services District;;
32 Kern County Water Agency Improvement District No. 4 and North of the River
33 Municipal Water District; and Vaughn Water Company (California Water Service
34 Company 2011a; ENCSD 2011; KCWA 2011; KCWA and NORMWD 2011;
35 Vaughn Water Company, Inc. 2011). The water entities along with adjacent
36 water agencies manage the groundwater basin levels through ongoing recharge
37 projects and conjunctive use projects.

38 *Conjunctive Use and Groundwater Banking*

39 Conjunctive use is an important component of water management in the Kern
40 County subbasin. Many groundwater banking facilities supplement water
41 supplies delivered to customers in dry years, when insufficient surface water
42 supplies are available to meet demands.

43 More than 30,000 acres of groundwater recharge ponds are estimated to exist in
44 the Kern County subbasin area (KCWA 2011). Infrastructure used for

1 groundwater banking includes recharge basins, recharge canals, recovery wells,
2 and conveyance pipelines. In addition, connections to regional conveyance
3 infrastructure conveys water from the local water supplies, including the Kern
4 River; Friant-Kern Canal; the Cross Valley Canal; and California Aqueduct to the
5 recharge areas. Groundwater banking programs have developed various interties
6 to the regional conveyance systems, such as the Semitropic Water Storage District
7 Intake Canal and the Kern Water Bank Canal (KCWA 2011).

8 The major groundwater banking programs in Kern County include the Kern
9 Water Bank operated by the Kern Water Bank Authority; the Semitropic
10 Groundwater Bank, operated by the Semitropic Water Storage District; a
11 groundwater bank operated by the North Kern Water Storage District; a
12 groundwater bank operated by the City of Bakersfield; and a groundwater bank
13 operated by Rosedale-Rio Bravo Water Storage District.

14 The Kern Water Bank Authority is located west of Bakersfield and covers nearly
15 30 square miles of the Kern County subbasin. The Kern Water Bank includes
16 recharge ponds where water from local surface streams and the SWP infiltrates
17 into the aquifer (KCWA n.d.; KWBA 2011). Eighty-four recovery wells are used
18 to pump groundwater out of the aquifer in dry years when additional water is
19 needed for irrigation since the program began operations in 1995 (KCWA 2011).

20 The Semitropic Water Storage District is located west of Wasco and covers more
21 than 220,000 acres (SWSD 2011a). The Semitropic Water Storage District Stored
22 Water Recovery Unit (a subunit of the overall Semitropic Water Storage District
23 Water Bank) partnered with the Antelope Valley Water Bank, located close to
24 Rosamond in the Kern County portion of the Antelope Valley, to form the
25 Semitropic-Rosamond Water Bank Authority (SWSD 2011b). The major banking
26 partners of Semitropic Water Storage District include (SWSD 2014):

- 27 • Metropolitan Water District of Southern California
- 28 • Santa Clara Valley Water District
- 29 • Alameda County Water District
- 30 • Zone 7 Water Agency
- 31 • Poso Creek Water Company
- 32 • Newhall Land & Farming Company
- 33 • San Diego County Water Authority
- 34 • Homer, LLC
- 35 • City of Tracy
- 36 • Harris Farms

37 Other banking programs include (KCWA and NORMWD 2011; KCWA
38 2011, n.d.):

- 39 • Arvin-Edison Water Storage District Banking

- 1 • Buena Vista Water Storage District Banking
- 2 • Cawelo Water District Banking
- 3 • City of Bakersfield 2800 Acres Recharge Facility
- 4 • Kern County Water Agency Improvement District No. 4 Pioneer Project and
- 5 Allen Road Complex Well Field
- 6 • Kern Delta Water District Banking
- 7 • Kern Tulare and Rag Gulch Water Districts Banking
- 8 • Rosedale-Rio Bravo Water Storage District Banking (developed with Kern
- 9 County Water Agency Improvement District No. 4)

10 *Western Tulare Lake Area: Pleasant Valley Subbasin*

11 The Pleasant Valley subbasin is located within the western portions of Fresno and
12 Kings Counties.

13 *Hydrogeology and Groundwater Conditions*

14 Tertiary continental and marine sediments of the Coast Ranges and Kettleman
15 Hills form the western boundary of the Pleasant Valley subbasin (DWR 2006p,
16 2013c). Alluvium of the San Joaquin Valley extends into the subbasin from the
17 north, east, and south. Ephemeral streams from the Coast Ranges and Kettleman
18 Hills flow into the subbasin. Groundwater recharge occurs primarily along these
19 and other streams within the subbasin.

20 In the Pleasant Valley subbasin, groundwater levels are generally continuing a
21 historical trend of decline. DWR measurements indicated a decline of 5 to 25 feet
22 during the 1990s (DWR 2006p, 2013c).

23 Water quality in the Pleasant Valley subbasin is characterized by high TDS
24 (CVRWQCB 2011; DWR 2006p, 2013c). Localized areas of high concentrations
25 of boron, calcium, chlorides, magnesium, pesticides, sodium, bicarbonates, and
26 sulfates occur in the groundwater.

27 The Pleasant Valley subbasin was designated by the CASGEM program as low
28 priority.

29 *Groundwater Use and Management*

30 Groundwater is used to meet agricultural and municipal water demands in the
31 Pleasant Valley subbasin (DWR 2006p, 2013c). Due to limited recharge
32 capabilities in the subbasin, surface water is used either completely or
33 conjunctively in western Fresno and Kings Counties. The communities of Avenal
34 and Coalinga use CVP surface water due to groundwater quality, as described in
35 Chapter 5, Surface Water Resources and Water Supplies (Reclamation 2012).

36 **7.3.4 San Francisco Bay Area Region**

37 The San Francisco Bay Area Region includes portions of Contra Costa, Alameda,
38 Santa Clara, and San Benito counties that are within the CVP and SWP service

1 areas. The SWP water users in Napa County do not use groundwater. Therefore,
2 groundwater resources for Napa County are not described in this EIS.

3 There are several groundwater basins in the San Francisco Bay Area Region;
4 however, only some of the basins are within the CVP and SWP service areas
5 evaluated in this EIS. The portions of the San Francisco Bay Area Region within
6 the CVP and/or SWP service areas include the Pittsburg Plain, Clayton Valley,
7 Ygnacio Valley, Arroyo Del Hambre Valley, San Ramon Valley, Livermore
8 Valley, Castro Valley, and Santa Clara Valley groundwater basins within the San
9 Francisco Bay Hydrologic Region; and Gilroy-Hollister Valley Groundwater
10 Basin within the Central Coast Hydrologic Region.

11 Groundwater represents approximately 15 percent of the agricultural, municipal,
12 and industrial water supplies in the San Francisco Bay Area (DWR 2013i).
13 Conjunctive use programs have been implemented by several agencies to
14 optimize the use of groundwater and surface water sources.

15 Groundwater quality in the San Francisco Bay Area is generally suitable for most
16 agricultural and municipal uses, but concerns exist about groundwater
17 contamination from industrial and agricultural chemical spills, leaky underground
18 and above ground storage tanks, landfill leachate, and poorer-quality surface
19 water bodies. There were over 800 groundwater cleanup projects in the area with
20 the majority resulting from leaky fuel tanks (DWR 2013i). Portions of the San
21 Francisco Bay Area Region along the shorelines include aquifers that are
22 susceptible to seawater intrusion.

23 In the southern San Francisco Bay Area Region, groundwater and surface water
24 are connected through in-stream and off-stream artificial recharge projects, in
25 which surface water is delivered to water bodies that permit the infiltration of
26 water to recharge underlying aquifers. Surface waters recharge aquifers in other
27 regions of the San Francisco Bay Area Region along streambeds, especially in
28 areas with depressed groundwater levels that have resulted from extensive
29 groundwater pumping.

30 This section describes groundwater in subbasins within CVP and/or SWP water
31 service areas, including Pittsburg Plain, Clayton Valley, Arroyo Del Hambre
32 Valley, Ygnacio Valley, and San Ramon Valley subbasins in Contra Costa
33 County; East Bay Plain and Livermore Valley subbasins in Contra Costa and
34 Alameda counties; Castro Valley subbasin in Alameda County; Santa Clara and
35 Llagas Area subbasins in Santa Clara County; and Bolsa, Hollister, and San Juan
36 Bautista Area subbasins in San Benito County, as shown in Figure 7.8.

37 **7.3.4.1 San Francisco Bay Hydrologic Region**

38 **7.3.4.1.1 Hydrogeology and Groundwater Conditions**

39 Each of these groundwater basins in the San Francisco Bay Hydrologic Region
40 contains unique hydrogeologic characteristics. However, generally the water
41 bearing materials consist of alluvial, unconsolidated sand, sand and gravel, and
42 clay (DWR 2004x, 2004y, 2004z, 2004aa, 2004ab, 2004ac, 2004ad, 2004ae,

1 2006q, 2006r, 2013d). Aquifers in these basins are hydrologically connected to
2 surface water bodies, such as the San Joaquin River, Suisun Bay, local streams,
3 and San Francisco Bay.

4 The movement of groundwater is locally influenced by features such as faults and
5 structural depressions and operating production wells; however, groundwater
6 generally flows toward the nearby bays. Groundwater levels in the area exhibit
7 seasonal variation and have been historically depressed from significant
8 groundwater use. However, as groundwater use decreased over the last few
9 decades following implementation of surface water projects, groundwater levels
10 have risen significantly. Over the entire period of record, groundwater levels
11 have shown only a slight decline and are stable in more recent years.

12 *Pittsburg Plain, Clayton Valley, Ygnacio Valley, and Arroyo Del Hambre Valley*
13 *Groundwater Basins*

14 The Pittsburg Plain, Clayton Valley, Ygnacio Valley, and Arroyo Del Hambre
15 Valley groundwater basins represent the majority of groundwater storage in
16 northern Contra Costa County. Except for portions of the Pittsburg Plain, most of
17 these groundwater basins are not located within the Delta.

18 These basins extend inland from Suisun Bay towards Mt. Diablo. The Pittsburg
19 Plain Groundwater Basin is composed of Pleistocene deposits of consolidated and
20 unconsolidated clay sediments; overlain by alluvial soft water-saturated muds,
21 peat, and loose sands (DWR 2004x, 2013d). The Clayton Valley and Ygnacio
22 Valley groundwater basins are composed of unconsolidated alluvium and semi-
23 consolidated alluvium interbedded with clay, sand, and gravel lenses. Along
24 Suisun Bay, the water bearing formations are composed of alluvial soft water-
25 saturated muds, peat, and loose sands (DWR 2004y, 2004z, 2004aa, 2013d).

26 Groundwater levels are relatively stable because the groundwater is recharged
27 from streams (DWR 2004x, 2004y, 2004z, 2004aa, 2013d). The streams include
28 Kirker and Willow creeks in the Pittsburg Plain Groundwater Basin; Marsh Creek
29 in the Clayton Valley Groundwater Basin; Walnut and Grayson creeks in the
30 Ygnacio Valley Groundwater Basin; and Alhambra Creek in the Arroyo Del
31 Hambre Valley Groundwater Basin. There are no recent data for these basins
32 related to groundwater levels or storage capacities.

33 The groundwater in this area is characterized by moderate to high TDS
34 (DWR 2004x, 2004y, 2004z, 2004aa, 2013d). High nitrate concentrations occur
35 in some rural areas of these basins (Contra Costa County 2005).

36 The Pittsburg Plain, Clayton Valley, Ygnacio Valley, and Arroyo Del Hambre
37 Valley groundwater basins were designated by the CASGEM program as very
38 low priority.

39 *San Ramon Valley Groundwater Basin*

40 The San Ramon Valley Groundwater Basin is located in southern Contra Costa
41 County and extends from the Alamo area southward under the Town of Danville
42 and City of San Ramon to the county boundary.

1 The basin is a closed basin characterized by alluvial fan deposits of sand, gravel,
2 silt, and clay sediments (DWR 2004ab, 2013d). Multiple faults within the basin
3 affect groundwater movement.

4 There are no recent data for this basin related to groundwater levels, storage
5 capacities, or quality (DWR 2004ab, 2013d).

6 The San Ramon Valley Groundwater Basin was designated by the CASGEM
7 program as very low priority.

8 *Livermore Valley Groundwater Basin*

9 The Livermore Valley Groundwater Basin extends under northeastern Alameda
10 County and southern Contra Costa County. The Livermore Valley Groundwater
11 Basin contains groundwater-bearing materials originating from continental
12 deposits from alluvial fans, outwash plains, and lakes (DWR 2006q, 2013d).

13 The Main Basin is the aquifer that includes the highest yielding aquifers and
14 highest quality groundwater (Zone 7 2012). The Main Basin generally is divided
15 into the Upper Aquifer Zone and Lower Aquifer Zone which are separated by a
16 relatively continuous silty clay lens. Water from the Upper Aquifer Zone moves
17 into the Lower Aquifer Zone when groundwater levels in the upper zone are high.

18 Well yields are mostly adequate and in some areas can produce large quantities of
19 groundwater for all types of wells (DWR 2006q, 2013d). The movement of
20 groundwater is locally impeded by structural features such as faults that act as
21 barriers to groundwater flow, resulting in varying water levels in the basin.
22 Groundwater follows a westerly flow pattern, similar to the surface water streams,
23 along the structural central axis of the valley toward municipal pumping centers
24 (Zone 7 2005).

25 Groundwater levels in the main portion of the Livermore Valley Groundwater
26 Basin started declining in the early 1900s when groundwater pumping removed
27 large quantities of groundwater (Zone 7 2005, 2010, 2013). This trend continued
28 until the late 1960s when Zone 7 Water Agency began importing SWP water.
29 Subsequently, Zone 7 Water Agency developed surface water projects to capture
30 local runoff. Local runoff and SWP water is stored in Lake Del Valle and used to
31 recharge groundwater within the Livermore Valley. The importation of additional
32 surface water alleviated the pressure on the aquifer, and groundwater levels
33 started to rise in the 1970s. However, historical lows were reached during periods
34 of drought. During the recent dry period, groundwater levels declined 7 to 17 feet
35 throughout the aquifers used by Zone 7 Water Agency between 2011 and 2012.

36 The Livermore Valley Groundwater Basin is characterized by localized areas of
37 high boron, nitrate, and TDS (DWR 2006q, 2013; Zone 7 2012). High boron
38 levels can be attributed to marine sediments adjacent to the basin.

39 Nitrate concentrations generally are within potable water criteria; however, high
40 nitrate concentrations occur in some locations of the upper aquifer (Zone 7 2012).
41 The source of nitrates appears to be related to agricultural activities, wastewater
42 disposal, and natural sources from decaying vegetation.

1 Salinity of the aquifer depends upon the quality of the water used for recharge
2 operations. Salinity has increased over the past 30 years (Zone 7 2012) especially
3 in the western portion of the Main Basin. Aquifers in the central and eastern
4 portions of the Livermore Valley Groundwater Basin are generally recharged
5 through streambeds and are characterized by lower salinity due to the high
6 recharge rate.

7 The Livermore Valley Groundwater Basin was designated by the CASGEM
8 program as medium priority.

9 *Castro Valley Groundwater Basin*

10 The Castro Valley Groundwater Basin is located in the Castro Valley area of
11 Alameda County between San Lorenzo Creek on the east and the Hayward Fault
12 on the west (Castro Valley 2012).

13 The basin is composed of alluvial deposits of sand, gravel, silt, and clay sediments
14 (DWR 2004ac, 2013d). Previous studies indicated that the maximum yield was
15 about 140,000 gallons per day (Castro Valley 2012).

16 The groundwater is characterized by bicarbonates with calcium and sodium.
17 Localized contamination has occurred in this shallow aquifer related to
18 agricultural activities and underground storage tanks (Castro Valley 2012).

19 The Castro Valley Groundwater Basin was designated by the CASGEM program
20 as very low priority.

21 *Santa Clara Valley Groundwater Basin*

22 The Santa Clara Valley Groundwater Basin includes three subbasins in areas that
23 are within the CVP and/or SWP service areas. The three subbasins include the
24 East Bay Plain subbasin in Contra Costa and Alameda counties, Niles Cone
25 subbasin in Alameda County, and Santa Clara subbasin in Santa Clara County.

26 *East Bay Plain Subbasin*

27 The East Bay Plain subbasin is an alluvial plain that extends from San Pablo Bay
28 southward to the Niles Cone subbasin, and extends under San Francisco Bay
29 (DWR 2004ad, 2013d; EBMUD 2013). The alluvium consists of unconsolidated
30 sediments of mud, silts, sands, and clays. Multiple faults within the subbasin
31 affect groundwater movement. Groundwater levels declined to approximately
32 250 feet below the ground surface until the mid-1960s when groundwater levels
33 began to increase. By 2000, groundwater levels were close to the ground surface.
34 The groundwater quality is characterized as calcium and sodium bicarbonate with
35 moderate to high TDS. Higher TDS concentrations occur near San Francisco Bay
36 where localized sea water intrusion has occurred. High nitrate concentrations
37 occur in localized areas due to historic agricultural activities.

38 The East Bay Plain subbasin was designated by the CASGEM program as
39 medium priority.

40 *Niles Cone Subbasin*

41 The Niles Cone subbasin is mainly comprised of the alluvial fan along Alameda
42 Creek. The Hayward Fault crosses the Niles Cone subbasin and further separates

1 the subbasin into the Below Hayward Fault (west of the Hayward Fault) and
 2 Above Hayward Fault (east of the Hayward Fault) subbasins (ACWD 2012;
 3 DWR 2006r, 2013d).

4 The Niles Cone subbasin was in overdraft condition through the early 1960s.
 5 After 1962, groundwater levels increased as SWP water was delivered to the area
 6 and used to recharge the groundwater subbasin (DWR 2006r, 2013d).

7 The main groundwater quality impairment in the Niles Cone subbasin is saltwater
 8 intrusion caused by groundwater pumping (ACWD 2012; DWR 2006r, 2013d).
 9 In the 1950s the migration of saline water extended into the Above Hayward Fault
 10 subbasin, and migrated into deeper aquifers. Alameda County Water District has
 11 developed aquifer reclamation programs to help control the movement of saline
 12 water and restore the quality of groundwater in the affected aquifers, as described
 13 below.

14 Niles Cone subbasin was designated by the CASGEM program as medium
 15 priority.

16 *Santa Clara Subbasin*

17 The Santa Clara subbasin is located within Santa Clara County along a structural
 18 trough that parallels the Coast Ranges and extends from the Diablo Range and
 19 Santa Cruz Mountains. The water bearing formations of the Santa Clara subbasin
 20 include unconsolidated to semi-consolidated gravel, sand, silt and clay
 21 (DWR 2004ac, 2013d). The upper alluvial fan in the northern portion of the
 22 subbasin is characterized by coarse-grained sediments (SCVWD 2010). Towards
 23 the central portion of the subbasin, thick silty clay lenses are inter-bedded with
 24 thin sand and gravel lenses. The northern and central portions of the subbasin are
 25 locally referred to as the Santa Clara Plain (SCVWD 2011). The southern portion
 26 of the subbasin consists of extensive alluvial deposits of unconsolidated and semi-
 27 consolidated sediments and is referred to as the Coyote Valley (SCVWD 2010).
 28 The central portions and areas along the edges of the Santa Clara Plain subbasin
 29 consist of unconfined aquifers that provide recharge to the basin (SCVWD 2010,
 30 2011). The Shallow Aquifer consists of water-bearing sediments that are less
 31 than 150 feet deep. The Principal Aquifer provides most of the groundwater
 32 supply for the Santa Clara Valley and is separated from the Shallow Aquifer by a
 33 confining lens in some areas of the Santa Clara Plain. The groundwater recharge
 34 primarily occurs due to percolation of water on the soil from precipitation or
 35 artificial recharge operations (as described below), seepage from stream beds, and
 36 subsurface inflow from surrounding hills.

37 In the Coyote subbasin, the groundwater aquifer is primarily unconfined with
 38 areas of perched groundwater above discontinuous clay deposits (SCVWD 2010,
 39 2011). Groundwater recharge occurs along the streambeds. When the
 40 groundwater levels are high in the Coyote subbasin, groundwater seeps into the
 41 streams.

42 The movement of groundwater in the Santa Clara subbasin is locally influenced
 43 by groundwater recharge activities, proximity to streams, and operating

1 production wells (SCVWD 2010). Regionally, groundwater in the Santa Clara
2 Subbasin generally flows northwest toward the San Francisco Bay.

3 The Santa Clara subbasin has historically experienced decreasing groundwater
4 level trends. Between 1900 and 1960, water level declines of more than 200 feet
5 from groundwater pumping have induced unrecoverable land subsidence of nearly
6 13 feet (SCVWD 2011). Importation of surface water using CVP, SWP, and San
7 Francisco Public Utilities District water supplies; and the development of an
8 artificial recharge program have resulted in rising groundwater levels since the
9 late 1960s. The groundwater levels in some portions of this subbasin declined up
10 to 10 feet between fall 2013 and fall 2014, and in some areas more than 10 feet.

11 The groundwater quality in the Santa Clara subbasin is good to excellent and
12 suitable for most beneficial uses. The groundwater meets all drinking water
13 standards and can be used without additional treatment (SCVWD 2001, 2010).
14 Some areas affected by historical saltwater intrusion exist in the northern portion
15 of the Santa Clara subbasin in the Shallow Aquifer. Recent groundwater
16 monitoring has indicated that seawater intrusion appears to be stabilizing
17 (SCVWD 2012a). High nitrate concentrations occur in the Coyote Valley.

18 Santa Clara subbasin was designated by the CASGEM program as medium
19 priority.

20 **7.3.4.1.2 Groundwater Use and Management**

21 Use of groundwater in the San Francisco Bay Hydrologic Region varies
22 extensively. In the basins within Contra Costa County (Pittsburg Plain, Clayton
23 Valley, Ygnacio Valley, Arroyo Del Hambre Valley, and San Ramon Valley),
24 local wells are used for small agricultural activities and landscape irrigation by
25 individual land owners. In the Livermore Valley Groundwater Basin,
26 groundwater is used for a major portion of the water supply.

27 *Pittsburg Plain, Clayton Valley, Ygnacio Valley, and Arroyo Del Hambre Valley* 28 *Groundwater Basins*

29 Groundwater use is limited within northern Contra Costa County within the
30 Pittsburg Plain, Clayton Valley, Ygnacio Valley, and Arroyo Del Hambre Valley
31 groundwater basins. This area is located within the Contra Costa Water District
32 or East Bay Municipal Utilities District service areas. These districts provide
33 surface water to most water users in this area.

34 Within the Contra Costa Water District service area, groundwater use is limited
35 (CCWD 2011). The use of existing Contra Costa Water District wells at the
36 Mallard Well Fields is limited because of the threat of contamination from
37 adjacent industrial areas.

38 The City of Pittsburg operates two municipal wells from the Pittsburg Plain
39 Groundwater Basin (Pittsburg 2011).

40 The City of Martinez operates up to two wells in the Arroyo Del Hambre Valley
41 Groundwater Basin to provide irrigation water to a municipal park
42 (Martinez 2011).

1 *San Ramon Valley Groundwater Basin*

2 Groundwater use is limited within the San Ramon Valley Groundwater Basin
3 located in southern Contra Costa County. Local wells are used for small
4 agricultural activities and landscape irrigation by individual land owners. This
5 area is located within the East Bay Municipal Utilities District service area. The
6 district provides surface water to most water users in this area.

7 *Livermore Valley Groundwater Basin*

8 In the Livermore Valley Groundwater Basin, Zone 7 Water Agency administers
9 oversight of the groundwater basins used for water supply and provides water to
10 California Water Service Company, Dublin San Ramon Services District, City of
11 Livermore, and City of Pleasanton. Zone 7 Water Agency only withdraws
12 groundwater that has been recharged using surface water supplies (Zone 7 2010).
13 The California Water Service Company, Dublin San Ramon Services District, and
14 City of Pleasanton also withdraw groundwater (California Water Service
15 Company 2011h; DSRSD 2011; City of Livermore 2011; City of
16 Pleasanton 2011).

17 Zone 7 Water Agency manages the groundwater levels and quality in the
18 Livermore Valley Groundwater Basin to maintain groundwater levels that would
19 avoid subsidence and provide emergency reserves for the worst credible drought
20 (DWR 2006q, 2013d).

21 Zone 7 Water Agency artificially recharges the Livermore Valley Groundwater
22 Basin with local surface water supplies and SWP water by releasing the surface
23 waters into the Arroyo Mocho and Arroyo Valle (Zone 7 2005, 2010). The
24 infiltrated water is then pumped from the groundwater basin for various uses,
25 mostly during the summer and during drought periods when local surface water
26 supplies are diminished and the available SWP water supplies are less than the
27 entitlement value Zone 7 Water Agency, City of Livermore, City of Pleasanton,
28 Dublin San Ramon Services District, and California Water Service Company are
29 permitted to withdraw groundwater from this subbasin.

30 In 2009, the Zone 7 Water Agency began operation of the Mocho Groundwater
31 Demineralization Plant (Zone 7 2010). This plant is a wellhead treatment plant
32 that produces potable water using reverse osmosis to remove TDS and hardness
33 from the Main Basin.

34 *Castro Valley Groundwater Basin*

35 Groundwater use is limited within the Castro Valley Groundwater Basin. Local
36 wells are used for small agricultural activities and landscape irrigation by
37 individual land owners (Castro Valley 2012). This area is located within the East
38 Bay Municipal Utilities District service area. The district provides surface water
39 to most water users in this area.

40 *Santa Clara Valley Groundwater Basin*

41 The Santa Clara Valley Groundwater Basin includes the East Bay Plain, Niles
42 Cone, and Santa Clara subbasins.

1 *East Bay Plain Subbasin*

2 Groundwater use is limited within the East Bay Plains subbasin. Local wells are
3 used for small agricultural activities and landscape irrigation by individual land
4 owners (DWR 2004ad, 2013d; EBMUD 2013). Well fields that served the
5 communities were initially constructed in the late 1800s and early 1900s, and
6 were closed by 1930. This area is located within the East Bay Municipal Utilities
7 District service area. The district provides surface water to most water users in
8 this area. East Bay Municipal Utilities District initiated the Bayside Groundwater
9 Project in 2009 to store surface water in wet years for use during droughts.

10 *Niles Cone Subbasin*

11 Alameda County Water District is the primary water agency that relies upon the
12 Niles Cone subbasin. This Alameda County Water District uses fresh
13 groundwater from the Niles Cone subbasin and desalinated brackish groundwater
14 in addition to local and imported surface water supplies. The Niles Cone subbasin
15 is primarily recharged in the Alameda Creek watershed by percolation of local
16 runoff and SWP water (ACWD 2011, 2012). In wetter years, when local water
17 supplies are abundant, Alameda County Water District diverts some of the SWP
18 allocation to the Semitropic Water Storage District in Kern County through a
19 water banking agreement (as described above for the Kern County subbasin).
20 This agreement allows Alameda County Water District to subsequently recover
21 this water during drier years through an exchange agreement with Semitropic
22 Water Storage District (ACWD 2012).

23 Alameda County Water District provides retail water supplies to the cities of
24 Fremont, Newark, and Union City. The district has implemented treatment of
25 brackish groundwater to allow previously unused groundwater to be used as a
26 potable water source (ACWD 2011, 2012). In 2003, the Alameda County Water
27 District Newark Desalination Facility began to remove salts and other constituents
28 from the Niles Cone subbasin groundwater that is subject to seawater intrusion
29 using a reverse-osmosis process. The aquifer reclamation program also includes
30 withdrawing water to prevent a plume of brackish water in the Centerville-
31 Fremont Aquifer from further migrating toward the Alameda County Water
32 District Mowry Wellfield. Future groundwater desalination facilities are being
33 evaluated by the district.

34 *Santa Clara Subbasin*

35 Local water agencies and individual landowners use groundwater in the Santa
36 Clara subbasin. The Santa Clara subbasin is primarily recharged from percolation
37 of local runoff and water supplied by the CVP and/or SWP that is discharged to
38 streambeds and recharge facilities (SCVWD 2011).

39 Treated water is provided by the Santa Clara Valley Water District to retail water
40 agencies in order to promote conjunctive use of groundwater. The water entities
41 in the Santa Clara subbasin that use treated surface water include the cities of
42 Milpitas, Mountain View, Palo Alto, San Jose, Santa Clara, and Sunnyvale;
43 California Water Service (Los Altos), Purissima Water District, and San Jose

1 Water Company. Several of these entities also use surface water from San
 2 Francisco Public Utilities Commission as part of their overall water supply.
 3 In the Santa Clara subbasin, groundwater is withdrawn by local water suppliers
 4 and private well owners to meet municipal, domestic, agricultural, and industrial
 5 water needs (SCVWD 2011). Groundwater provides approximately 40 to
 6 50 percent of total water supply in Santa Clara County in average water year
 7 conditions (SCVWD 2010). Within the Santa Clara subbasin, the users of the
 8 most groundwater include San Jose Water Company, City of Santa Clara, Great
 9 Oaks Water Company, California Water Service, and individual land owners
 10 primarily in the southern portion of the subbasin (SCVWD 2012a).

11 The Santa Clara Valley Water District is responsible for groundwater
 12 management in the Santa Clara subbasin, and operates a robust and flexible
 13 conjunctive use program that uses a variety of surface water sources: local
 14 supplies, imported SWP and CVP supplies, and imported transfer options.
 15 Surface water is also supplied to some water users by the San Francisco Public
 16 Utilities Commission (SCVWD 2001, 2010). The district operates an extensive
 17 system of in-stream and off-stream artificial recharge facilities to replenish the
 18 groundwater basin and provide more flexibility to manage water supplies.
 19 Eighteen major recharge systems allow local reservoir water and imported water
 20 to be released in over 30 local creeks and 71 percolation ponds that provide 393
 21 acres for artificial recharge to the groundwater basin. Recharge in this subbasin
 22 occurs along streambeds and off-stream managed basins. Most of the recharge
 23 facilities are located in the Santa Clara subbasin. Two major recharge facilities,
 24 the Lower Llagas and Upper Llagas recharge systems, are located in the Llagas
 25 subbasin of the Gilroy-Hollister Groundwater Basin, as described below
 26 (SCVWD 2011, 2012a). The amount of water artificially recharged throughout
 27 the entire district depends upon the availability of local, CVP, and/or SWP surface
 28 water supplies.

29 **7.3.4.2 Central Coast Hydrologic Region: Gilroy-Hollister Valley**
 30 **Groundwater Basin**

31 Portions of the Gilroy-Hollister Valley Groundwater Basin within the CVP and/or
 32 SWP water service areas include the Llagas Area, Hollister Area, and San Juan
 33 Bautista Area subbasins.

34 **7.3.4.2.1 Hydrogeology and Groundwater Conditions**

35 Each of these groundwater basins in the Gilroy-Hollister Valley Groundwater
 36 Basin contains unique hydrogeologic characteristics. However, generally the
 37 water bearing materials consist of alluvial, unconsolidated sand, sand and gravel,
 38 and clay. Within four subbasins in the study area of this EIS, groundwater flows
 39 towards the Pajaro River which flows to Monterey Bay (DWR 2004af, 2004ag,
 40 2004ah, 2004ai, 2013d).

41 *Llagas Area Subbasin*

42 The water bearing formations of the Llagas subbasin include continental deposits
 43 of unconsolidated to semi-consolidated gravel, sand, silt and clay (DWR 2004af,

1 2013d; SCVWD 2010, 2011). Alluvium along the edges and the center portions
2 of the subbasin are underlain by dense clayey soils. Younger alluvium does not
3 have a well-defined clay subsoil.

4 As described above for the Santa Clara subbasin in the Santa Clara Valley
5 Groundwater Basin, Santa Clara Valley Water District manages groundwater in
6 the Llagas Area subbasin. Groundwater withdrawals in the Llagas subbasin have
7 been relatively stable in recent years; and groundwater elevation has been stable
8 since the late 1990s (SCVWD 2012a).

9 The groundwater quality in the Llagas subbasin is of good to excellent mineral
10 composition and suitable for most beneficial uses (SCVWD 2010, 2012a). High
11 nitrate concentrations occur in localized areas throughout the subbasin due to
12 historical agricultural practices and wastewater effluent disposal. Santa Clara
13 Valley Water District implemented a Nitrate Management Program in 1997 and
14 nitrate concentrations are beginning to decline.

15 *Bolsa Area, Hollister Area, and San Juan Bautista Subbasins*

16 The Bolsa Area, Hollister Area, and San Juan Bautista Area subbasins extend
17 over northern San Benito County. The subbasins are comprised of a sedimentary
18 sequence that contains the principal aquifers underlying the Hollister and San
19 Juan Valleys. The water bearing formation includes clay, silt, sand, and gravel
20 (DWR 2004ag, 2004ah, 2004ai, 2013e).

21 The main water bearing formation in this area is composed of alluvium in the
22 Bolsa Area and Hollister Area subbasins (San Benito County Water District
23 2012). The water bearing formations in the northern San Juan Bautista Area
24 consist of alluvium (San Benito County Water District 2012). Groundwater
25 movement within the aquifers is affected by the numerous faults, including the
26 San Andreas and Calaveras Faults. Groundwater aquifers in this area include
27 both unconfined and confined aquifer conditions with surficial clay deposits in the
28 northern portions of these subbasins.

29 Groundwater in these subbasins is characterized by artesian conditions when
30 groundwater levels are high, such as in the early 1900s (San Benito County Water
31 District 2012). After the mid-1940s, groundwater levels declined with increased
32 withdrawals. One of the lowest levels occurred in the late 1970s when the
33 groundwater elevation was approximately 150 feet lower than the high water level
34 conditions. In 2012, groundwater elevations ranged from 80 feet above mean sea
35 level in the Bolsa Area subbasin to 700 feet above mean sea level in the San Juan
36 Bautista Area subbasin.

37 The Bolsa Area, Hollister Area, and San Juan Bautista Area subbasins have
38 localized areas with high concentrations of boron, chloride, hardness, metals,
39 nitrate, sulfate, potassium, and TDS (San Benito County Water District 2012).
40 The most substantial constituents include high TDS concentrations in the
41 southeastern Bolsa Area subbasin, Hollister Area subbasin, and northern San Juan
42 Bautista Area subbasin. High nitrate concentrations occur in the northern San
43 Juan Bautista Area subbasin.

1 *Overall Groundwater Conditions*

2 The Llagas Area subbasin was designated by the CASGEM program as high
3 priority. The Hollister Area and San Juan Bautista Area subbasins were
4 designated as medium priority.

5 **7.3.4.2.2 Groundwater Use and Management**

6 *Llagas Area Subbasin*

7 As described in Chapter 5, Surface Water Resources and Water Supplies,
8 groundwater is the primary water supply for local water agencies and individual
9 landowners in the Llagas Area subbasin. The subbasin is primarily recharged
10 from percolation of local runoff and water supplied by the CVP that is discharged
11 to recharge facilities managed by Santa Clara Valley Water District, as described
12 above for the Santa Clara subbasin in the Santa Clara Valley Groundwater Basin
13 (SCVWD 2011). The two major recharge facilities in the Llagas Area subbasin
14 include the Lower Llagas and Upper Llagas recharge systems (SCVWD 2010).

15 The primary municipal water suppliers are the cities of Gilroy and Morgan Hill.
16 Groundwater is used by these local water suppliers and private well owners to
17 meet municipal, domestic, agricultural, and industrial water needs
18 (SCVWD 2011).

19 *Bolsa Area, Hollister Area, and San Juan Bautista Subbasins*

20 Local water agencies and individual landowners use groundwater in the Bolsa
21 Area, Hollister Area, and San Juan Bautista subbasins. The subbasins are
22 primarily recharged from percolation of local runoff in streambeds, including
23 water from Hernandez and Paicines Reservoirs that is released to Tres Pinos
24 Creek (San Benito County Water District 2012).

25 San Benito County Water District provides CVP water to the cities of Hollister
26 and San Juan Bautista, Sunnyslope County Water District, residential areas
27 surrounding Hollister and Tres Pinos, and agricultural areas in northern San
28 Benito County to reduce groundwater use by these areas (San Benito County
29 Water District 2012). Most other water users in the subbasins rely upon
30 groundwater and/or local surface water stored in Hernandez and Paicines
31 Reservoirs.

32 In 2011, groundwater supplies provided 49 percent of the water used for
33 agriculture, municipal, domestic, and industrial supply in the areas of the subbasin
34 supplied by CVP water (San Benito County Water District 2012).

35 **7.3.5 Central Coast Region**

36 The Central Coast Region includes portions of San Luis Obispo and Santa
37 Barbara counties served by the SWP. The Central Coast Region encompasses the
38 southern planning area of the Central Coast Hydrologic Region (DWR 2009a).

39 The SWP water is provided to the Central Coast Region by the Central Coast
40 Water Authority (CCWA 2013a). The facilities divert water from the SWP
41 California Aqueduct at Devil's Den and convey the water to the 43 million gallon
42 per day water treatment plant at Polonto Pass. The treated water is conveyed to

1 municipal water users in San Luis Obispo and Santa Barbara counties to reduce
2 groundwater overdraft in these areas.

3 Portions of the Central Coast Region that use SWP water are included in the
4 Central Coast Hydrologic Region which includes 50 delineated groundwater
5 basins, as defined by DWR (DWR 2003a). The basins vary from large extensive
6 alluvial aquifers to small inland valleys and coastal terraces. Groundwater in the
7 large alluvial aquifers exists in thick unconfined and confined basins.

8 Groundwater is generally used for urban and agricultural use in the Central Coast
9 Region.

10 **7.3.5.1 Hydrogeology and Groundwater Conditions**

11 The areas within the SWP service area in the Central Coast Region include the
12 Morro Valley and Chorro Valley groundwater basins in San Luis Obispo County;
13 Santa Maria River Valley Groundwater Basin in San Luis Obispo and Santa
14 Barbara counties; and San Antonio Creek Valley, Santa Ynez River Valley,
15 Goleta, Foothill, Santa Barbara, Montecito, and Carpinteria groundwater basins in
16 Santa Barbara County, as shown in Figure 7.9.

17 **7.3.5.1.1 Morro Valley and Chorro Valley Groundwater Basins**

18 In the portions of San Luis Obispo County within the SWP service area near
19 Morro Bay, groundwater is provided by Morro Valley and Chorro Valley
20 groundwater basins. The water bearing formations are alluvium that consists of
21 clays, silts, sands, and gravel that extend into the Pacific Ocean (DWR 2004aj,
22 2004ak, 2013e). The alluvium is recharged by seepage from streambeds and
23 precipitation and irrigation water applied to the soils.

24 The groundwater has moderate TDS (DWR 2004aj, 2004ak, 2013e). Localized
25 areas have high nitrate concentrations (Morro Bay 2011). Localized areas with
26 organic contamination are also present; however, actions have been implemented
27 to reduce the concentrations. Seawater intrusion occurs in localized areas near the
28 Pacific Ocean.

29 The Morro Valley and Chorro Valley groundwater basins were designated by the
30 CASGEM program as high priority.

31 **7.3.5.1.2 Santa Maria River Valley Groundwater Basin**

32 The Santa Maria River Valley Groundwater Basin is located in San Luis Obispo
33 and Santa Barbara counties. The water bearing formation is primarily unconfined
34 alluvium with localized confined areas near the coast (DWR 2004 al, 2013e;
35 SMVMA 2012). Recharge occurs along the streambeds. Groundwater levels in
36 the Basin have fluctuated over the past 100 years with declining groundwater
37 levels until the mid-1970s, recovery through the mid-1980s, and declining levels
38 through the mid-1990s. Following importation of SWP water, groundwater levels
39 increased to historic high levels. However, in the last decade, groundwater levels
40 have gradually declined which could be partially due to reductions in Twitchell
41 Reservoir releases for groundwater recharge since 2000. Groundwater levels
42 have been maintained at levels above 15 feet above mean sea level in shallow and

1 deep aquifers near the coast to avoid seawater intrusion. Groundwater recharge
2 occurs along streambeds. Water released from Twitchell and Lopez reservoirs
3 increase groundwater recharge rates (SMVMA 2012).

4 Groundwater quality issues in the Santa Maria Valley Groundwater Basin include
5 hardness, nitrates, salinity, sulfate and volatile organic compounds (DWR 2004a,
6 2013e; San Luis Obispo County 2011; SMVMA 2012). TDS concentrations are
7 moderate to high. There are localized areas in the basin with high sulfate
8 concentrations. Volatile organic compound contamination was a major issue for
9 two wells used by the City of San Luis Obispo in the late 1980s. High nitrate
10 concentrations occur in the shallow aquifer due to historic agricultural practices.
11 Higher salinity levels occur in the shallow aquifer near the coast than within the
12 inland areas or in the deep aquifer.

13 The Santa Maria River Valley Groundwater Basin was designated by the
14 CASGEM program as high priority.

15 **7.3.5.1.3 San Antonio Creek Valley Groundwater Basins**

16 San Antonio Creek Valley Groundwater Basin is located along the Pacific Ocean
17 within San Luis Obispo and Santa Barbara counties. The water bearing
18 formations are characterized by unconsolidated alluvial and terrace deposits of
19 sand, clay, silt, and gravel (DWR 2004dq, 2013e). Groundwater flows towards
20 the Pacific Ocean. A groundwater barrier to the east of the Pacific Ocean creates
21 the Barka Slough. Groundwater has declined in some areas of the basin over the
22 past 60 years. Groundwater quality issues include areas with high salinity near
23 the Pacific Ocean.

24 The San Antonio Creek Valley Groundwater Basin was designated by the
25 CASGEM program as medium priority.

26 **7.3.5.1.4 Santa Ynez River Valley Groundwater Basins**

27 Several groundwater basins in Santa Barbara County are in a state of overdraft,
28 including the Santa Ynez River Valley Groundwater Basin. The Santa Ynez
29 Groundwater Basin is located along the Pacific Ocean in southwestern Santa
30 Barbara County. The water bearing formations are characterized by
31 unconsolidated alluvial and terrace deposits of gravel, sand, silt, and clay
32 (DWR 2004an, 2013e). Groundwater flows towards the Santa Ynez River, and
33 then towards the Pacific Ocean. Groundwater recharge occurs along the stream
34 beds.

35 Groundwater quality is generally good for municipal and agricultural uses. There
36 are localized areas with high TDS near the Pacific Ocean due to seawater
37 intrusion (DWR 2004an, 2013e).

38 The Santa Ynez River Valley Groundwater Basin was designated by the
39 CASGEM program as medium priority.

1 **7.3.5.1.5 Goleta, Foothill, Santa Barbara, Montecito, and Carpinteria**
2 **Groundwater Basins**

3 The Goleta, Foothill, Santa Barbara, Montecito, and Carpinteria groundwater
4 basins are located in southwestern Santa Barbara County along the Pacific Ocean
5 and near the boundary with Ventura County. The water bearing formations in the
6 Goleta, Foothill, Santa Barbara, and Montecito groundwater basins are
7 unconsolidated alluvium of clay, silt, sand, and/or gravel that overlays the
8 generally confined Santa Barbara Formation of marine sand, silt, and clay
9 (DWR 2004an, 2004ao, 2004ap, 2004aq, 2013e).

10 In the Carpinteria Groundwater Basin, the alluvium extends under the agricultural
11 plain (DWR 2004ar, 2013e). A confined aquifer occurs under a thick clay bed in
12 the lower part of the alluvium. This basin includes the Santa Barbara Formation;
13 as well as the Carpinteria Formation, of unconsolidated to poorly consolidated
14 sand with gravel and cobble; and the Casitas Formation, of poorly to moderately
15 consolidated clay, silt, sand, and gravel.

16 Several faults restrict groundwater flow throughout these basins. Recharge occurs
17 along streambeds and from subsurface inflow into the basin from upland areas.
18 Water released from Lake Cachuma increases groundwater recharge rates.

19 The groundwater levels in portions of these groundwater basins declined up to
20 10 feet between fall 2013 and fall 2014, and in some areas more than 10 feet
21 (DWR 2014d).

22 Groundwater quality is generally good for municipal and agricultural uses. There
23 are localized areas with high TDS near the Pacific Ocean due to seawater
24 intrusion (DWR 2004an, 2004ao, 2004ap, 2004aq, 2004ar, 2013e; GWD and
25 LCMWC 2010). High concentrations of nitrate, iron, and manganese occur in
26 localized areas in the Goleta Groundwater Basin. Localized areas of high nitrate
27 and sulfate concentrations occur within the Foothill Groundwater Basin. High
28 concentrations of calcium, magnesium, bicarbonate, and sulfate occur in localized
29 areas of the Santa Barbara Groundwater Basin. High concentrations of iron and
30 manganese occur in localized areas of the Montecito Groundwater Basin.

31 Localized areas with high nitrates occur within the Carpinteria Groundwater
32 Basin. Other basins are in equilibrium due to management of the basin through
33 conjunctive use by local water districts (Santa Barbara County 2007). The Goleta
34 Groundwater Basin generally is near or above historical groundwater conditions
35 (Goleta Groundwater Basin and La Cumbre Mutual Water Company 2010), with
36 the northern and western portions of the basin having groundwater levels near the
37 ground surface. High groundwater levels may result in degradation to building
38 foundations and agricultural crops (water levels within the crop root zone).

39 The Goleta Groundwater Basin was designated by the CASGEM program as
40 medium priority. Goleta, Foothill, Santa Barbara, Montecito, and Carpinteria
41 groundwater basins were designated as very low priority.

1 **7.3.5.2 Groundwater Use and Management**

2 Groundwater is an important source of water supply for the population of the
3 Central Coast; it is the region’s primary water source.

4 **7.3.5.2.1 Morro Valley and Chorro Valley Groundwater Basins**

5 As described in Chapter 5, Surface Water Resources and Water Supplies, the City
6 of Morro Bay uses groundwater from Morro Valley and Chorro Valley
7 groundwater basins. These basins have been designated by the State Water
8 Resources Control Board as riparian underflow basins. The City of Morro Bay
9 and other users of these basins have received water rights permits which limits the
10 rate and volume of groundwater withdrawals (Morro Bay 2011).

11 **7.3.5.2.2 Santa Maria River Valley Groundwater Basin**

12 The Santa Maria River Valley Groundwater Basin is the primary water supply for
13 irrigation in southwestern San Luis Obispo County and northwestern Santa
14 Barbara County. Groundwater also is a major portion of the water supplies for
15 the communities of Pismo Beach, Grover Beach, Arroyo Grande, Oceano,
16 Nipomo, and several smaller communities in San Luis Obispo County; and
17 Guadalupe, Santa Maria, and Orcutt in Santa Barbara County (City of Grover
18 Beach 2011). In many cases, groundwater is the total water supply for these
19 communities including Nipomo Community Services District (NCSD 2011).

20 The groundwater basin was adjudicated as defined by a settlement agreement, or
21 stipulation, in 2005 that was filed in 2008. The stipulation defined the safe yield
22 of the basin and measures to protect groundwater supplies (Pismo Beach 2011,
23 Arroyo Grande 2012, NCSD 2011, Santa Maria 2011). The stipulation provided
24 for the Northern Cities Management Area, Nipomo Mesa Management Area, and
25 Santa Maria Valley Management Area. The groundwater adjudication considers
26 groundwater recharge from precipitation and applied irrigation water; and water
27 released from Reclamation’s Twitchell Reservoir and San Luis Obispo Flood
28 Control and Water Conservation District’s Lopez Reservoir that recharge the
29 basin from the downstream stream beds.

30 The cities of Pismo Beach, Grover Beach, Arroyo Grande; Oceano Community
31 Services District; San Luis Obispo County; and San Luis Obispo Flood Control
32 and Water Conservation District have formed the Northern Cities Management
33 Area to manage and protect groundwater supplies in accordance with the
34 adjudication stipulation (Pismo Beach 2011, Arroyo Grande 2012, NCSD 2011).
35 Historical monitoring reporting indicates that the groundwater levels have varied
36 from 20 feet above to 20 feet below mean sea level. When groundwater levels are
37 below mean sea level, there is a potential for sea water intrusion. In 2008,
38 groundwater levels in this area were approximately 10 feet below mean sea level.
39 In 2010, groundwater levels had recovered and ranged from 0 to 20 feet above
40 mean sea level. Overdraft conditions occurred more frequently prior to the
41 groundwater adjudication and completion of the Central Coast Water Authority
42 project that provides SWP water supplies to the area. There is a deep aquifer

1 under the City of Arroyo Grande (Pismo Formation) that provides groundwater
2 not addressed in the adjudicated Santa Maria Groundwater Basin.

3 Agricultural water users and the communities of Guadalupe, Orcutt, and Santa
4 Maria use groundwater in the Santa Maria Valley Management Area of the Santa
5 Maria Groundwater Basin (SMVMA 2012). Historically, groundwater was used
6 to provide almost 50 percent of the water supply to the City of Santa Maria.
7 Recently, groundwater supplies have become 10 to 20 percent of the total water
8 supply to the city (Santa Maria 2011). Groundwater provides most of the water
9 supplies in Orcutt (Golden State Water Company 2011a).

10 **7.3.5.2.3 San Antonio Creek Valley Groundwater Basin**

11 Groundwater is used for agricultural and domestic water supplies in the San
12 Antonio Creek Valley Groundwater Basin, including the Los Alamos area
13 (DWR 2004dq, 2013e).

14 **7.3.5.2.4 Santa Ynez River Valley Groundwater Basin**

15 Groundwater is used for agricultural and domestic water supplies in the Santa
16 Ynez River Valley Groundwater Basin. As described in Chapter 5, Surface Water
17 Resources and Water Supplies, groundwater is used by all agricultural water users
18 and the communities of Buellton, Lompoc, Solvang, Mission Hills, Vandenberg
19 Village, and Santa Ynez (DWR 2004am, 2013e; Santa Barbara County 2007).

20 **7.3.5.2.5 Goleta, Foothill, Santa Barbara, Montecito, and Carpinteria** 21 **Groundwater Basins**

22 Groundwater is used agricultural and domestic water supplies in the Goleta,
23 Foothill, Santa Barbara, Montecito, and Carpinteria groundwater basins within
24 Santa Barbara County. Goleta Water District and La Cumbre Mutual Water
25 Company are the major communities that use groundwater in the Goleta
26 Groundwater Basin (DWR 2004an; GWD 2011; GWD and LCMWC 2010). This
27 basin is operated under an adjudication settlement in 1989 and a voter-passed
28 groundwater management plan. Historically, Goleta Water District provided up
29 to 14 percent of the water supply by groundwater. As described in Chapter 5,
30 Surface Water Resources and Water Supplies, Goleta Water District has increased
31 use of surface water from Lake Cachuma and the SWP; and decreased long-term
32 average use of groundwater to about 5 percent of the total water supply.

33 Portions of the La Cumbre Mutual Water Company and City of Santa Barbara use
34 groundwater from the Foothill Groundwater Basin. The City of Santa Barbara
35 also relies upon groundwater from the Santa Barbara Groundwater Basin. The
36 City of Santa Barbara manages groundwater in accordance with the Pueblo Water
37 Rights (Santa Barbara 2011).

38 Montecito Water District uses groundwater from the Montecito Groundwater
39 Basin. Carpinteria Valley Water District uses groundwater from the Carpinteria
40 Groundwater Basin (Carpinteria Valley WD 2011). Total groundwater pumping
41 averages approximately 3,700 acre-feet per year.

1 **7.3.6 Southern California Region**

2 The Southern California Region includes portions of Ventura, Los Angeles,
 3 Orange, San Diego, Riverside, and San Bernardino counties served by the SWP.
 4 The Southern California Region groundwater basins are as varied as the geology
 5 that occurs in different geographic portions of the region. Therefore, the
 6 following discussions are organized in the following subregions.

- 7 • Ventura County and northwestern Los Angeles County
- 8 • Central and southern Los Angeles County and Orange County
- 9 • Western San Diego County
- 10 • Western and central Riverside County and southern San Bernardino County
- 11 • Antelope Valley and Mojave Valley

12 **7.3.6.1 Western Ventura County and Northwestern Los Angeles County**

13 The areas within the SWP service area in Ventura County and northwestern
 14 Los Angeles County in the Southern California Region include the Acton Valley
 15 Groundwater Basin in Los Angeles County; Santa Clara River Valley, Thousand
 16 Oaks Area, and Russell Valley groundwater basins in Ventura and Los Angeles
 17 counties; and Simi Valley, Las Posas Valley, Pleasant Valley, Arroyo Santa Rosa
 18 Valley, Tierra Rejada, and Conejo Valley groundwater basins in Ventura County,
 19 as shown in Figure 7.10.

20 **7.3.6.1.1 Hydrogeology and Groundwater Conditions**

21 *Acton Valley Groundwater Basin*

22 The Acton Valley Groundwater Basin is located upgradient of the Santa Clara
 23 River Valley Groundwater Basin and drains towards the Santa Clara River.
 24 Water bearing formations include unconsolidated alluvium of sand, gravel, silt,
 25 and clay with cobbles and boulders; and poorly consolidated terraced deposits
 26 (DWR 2004as; 2013f). Recharge occurs along the streambed, water applied to
 27 the soils, and subsurface inflow. Groundwater is characterized by calcium,
 28 magnesium, and sulfate bicarbonate with localized areas of high concentrations of
 29 TDS, sulfate, nitrate, and chlorides.

30 Acton Valley Groundwater Basin was designated by the CASGEM program as
 31 very low priority.

32 *Santa Clara River Valley Groundwater Basin*

33 The Santa Clara River Valley Groundwater Basin is the source of local
 34 groundwater along the Santa Clara River watershed from the Santa Clarita Valley
 35 in northwestern Los Angeles County to the Pacific Ocean near the City of Oxnard
 36 in Ventura County. The Santa Clara River Valley Groundwater Basin includes
 37 the Piru, Fillmore, Santa Paula, Mound, and Oxnard subbasins in Ventura county;
 38 and Santa Clara River Valley East Subbasin in Los Angeles County.

39 Groundwater movement is effected by the occurrence of several fault zones
 40 (DWR 2004at, 2004au, 2006s, 2006t, 2006u, 2013f). Groundwater recharge

1 occurs along the Santa Clara River and its tributaries, and by percolation of
2 precipitation and applied irrigation water.

3 The Santa Clara River Valley East Subbasin is characterized by unconsolidated
4 alluvium of sand, gravel, silt, and clay; poorly consolidated terrace deposits of
5 gravel, sand, and silt; and the Saugus Formation of poorly consolidated sandstone,
6 siltstone, and conglomerate (DWR 2006s, 2013f).

7 The Piru, Fillmore, Santa Paula, Mound, and Oxnard subbasins are characterized
8 by alluvium of silts and clays interbedded with sand and gravel lenses; and the
9 San Pedro Formation of fine sands and gravels over the alluvium (DWR 2004at,
10 2004au, 2006t, 2006u, 2006v, 2013f).

11 Groundwater quality in the Santa Clara River Valley Groundwater Basin is
12 suitable for a variety of beneficial uses. However, some areas have been impaired
13 by elevated TDS, nitrate, and boron concentrations (DWR 2004at, 2004au, 2006t,
14 2006u, 2006v, 2013f; CLWA et al. 2012). Groundwater quality is characterized
15 by fluctuating salinity that increases during dry periods. Localized areas of high
16 nitrates and organic compounds occur due to historic agricultural activities and
17 wastewater disposal.

18 The Piru, Oxnard, and Santa Clara River Valley East subbasins were designated
19 by the CASGEM program as high priority. The Fillmore, Santa Paula, and
20 Mound subbasins were designated as medium priority.

21 *Simi Valley Groundwater Basin*

22 The Simi Valley Groundwater Basin is located in Ventura County (DWR 2004av,
23 2013f). Water bearing formations in this basin are characterized by generally
24 unconfined alluvium of gravel, clays, and sands; with local clay lenses that
25 provide confined aquifers. The Simi Fault confines the basin on the northern
26 boundary. Groundwater recharge occurs along stream beds. Groundwater quality
27 is characterized as calcium sulfate with localized areas of high TDS and organic
28 contaminants.

29 Simi Valley Groundwater Basin was designated by the CASGEM program as low
30 priority.

31 *Las Posas Valley and Pleasant Valley Groundwater Basins*

32 The Las Posas Valley and Pleasant Valley groundwater basins are located in
33 western Ventura County. Groundwater is found within these basins in thick
34 alluvium that is dominated by sand and gravel in the eastern part of the Las Posas
35 Valley Groundwater Basin; and by silts and clays with lenses of sands and gravels
36 in the western part of the Las Posas Valley Groundwater Basin and the Pleasant
37 Valley Groundwater Basin (DWR 2006w, 2006x, 2013f). Underlying the
38 alluvium are the San Pedro and Santa Barbara formations of gravels, sands, silts
39 and clays with a discontinuous aquitard located within the Santa Barbara
40 Formation. The movement of groundwater is locally influenced by features such
41 as faults, structural depressions and constrictions and operating production wells;
42 however, groundwater generally flows west-southwest toward the Oxnard
43 Subbasin. Hydrographs from the Las Posas Valley and Pleasant Valley

1 Groundwater Basins have exhibited a variety of groundwater-level histories over
2 the past couple decades. Most hydrographs in the eastern part of the Las Posas
3 Valley Groundwater Basin indicate relatively unchanged groundwater levels or a
4 slight rise since 1994. Most hydrographs in the western Las Posas Valley and
5 Pleasant Valley groundwater basins indicate that groundwater levels have risen to
6 and been maintained at moderate levels since 1992.

7 Groundwater quality in the Las Posas Valley and Pleasant Valley groundwater
8 basins is suitable for a variety of beneficial uses. Moderate to high TDS
9 concentrations occur in the Las Posas Valley Groundwater Basin and the Pleasant
10 Valley Groundwater Basin (DWR 2006w, 2006x, 2013f).

11 The Las Posas Valley and Pleasant Valley groundwater basins were designated by
12 the CASGEM program as high priority.

13 *Arroyo Santa Rosa Valley Groundwater Basin*

14 The Arroyo Santa Rosa Valley Groundwater Basin is located within Ventura
15 County. The water bearing formations include alluvium of gravel, sand, and clay;
16 and the alluvial San Pedro Formation of sand and gravel (DWR 2006y, 2013f).
17 Groundwater recharge occurs along the Santa Clara River and the tributaries, and
18 by percolation of precipitation and applied irrigation water. Fault zones affect
19 groundwater movement within the basin. Groundwater quality is adequate for
20 community and agricultural water uses. Localized areas of high sulfate and
21 nitrate concentrations occur within the basin.

22 Arroyo Santa Rosa Valley Groundwater Basin was designated by the CASGEM
23 program as medium priority.

24 *Tierra Rejada Valley, Conejo Valley, and Thousand Oaks Area Groundwater*
25 *Basins*

26 The Tierra Rejada Valley, Conejo Valley, and Thousand Oaks groundwater basins
27 in southern Ventura County are characterized by shallow alluvium that overlays
28 marine sandstone and shale of the Modelo and Topanga formations (DWR
29 2004aw, 2004ax, 2004ay, 2013f). In some portions of the basin, the Topanga
30 Formation of volcanic tuff, debris flow, and basaltic flow occurs. Groundwater
31 recharge occurs along the streambeds and by percolation of precipitation and
32 applied irrigation water. Fault zones affect groundwater movement within the
33 basins. Groundwater quality is adequate for community and agricultural water
34 uses. Localized areas of high alkalinity and nitrate concentrations occur within
35 the basins. High iron and TDS occur in the Thousand Oaks Area Groundwater
36 Basin (Thousand Oaks 2011).

37 Conejo Valley Groundwater Basin was designated by the CASGEM program as
38 low priority. The Tierra Rejada Valley and Thousand Oaks Area groundwater
39 basin were designated as very low priority.

40 *Russell Valley Groundwater Basin*

41 The Russell Valley Groundwater Basin is located along the boundaries of Ventura
42 and Los Angeles counties (DWR 2004az, 2013f). This small groundwater basin
43 is characterized by unconsolidated, poorly bedded, sand, gravel, silt, and clay with

1 cobbles and boulders. The groundwater is recharged by precipitation within the
2 basin. Groundwater quality is characterized by sodium bicarbonate and calcium
3 bicarbonate with high sulfates and TDS in some localized areas.
4 Russell Valley Groundwater Basin was designated by the CASGEM program as
5 very low priority.

6 **7.3.6.1.2 Groundwater Use and Management**

7 Groundwater is an important water supply throughout the Southern California
8 Region. Many of the basins have been adjudicated and groundwater management
9 agencies have been established to manage, preserve, and regulate groundwater
10 withdrawals and recharge actions. In Ventura County, the Fox Canyon
11 Groundwater Management Agency was established in 1982 to implement a
12 groundwater plan that identifies withdrawal allocations and groundwater elevation
13 and quality criteria (MWDSC 2007).

14 *Acton Valley Groundwater Basin*

15 As described in Chapter 5, Surface Water Resources and Water Supplies, the
16 Acton community primarily uses groundwater supplemented by SWP water
17 treated at the Antelope Valley East Kern Acton Water Treatment Plant (Los
18 Angeles County 2014b).

19 *Santa Clara River Valley Groundwater Basin*

20 Communities and agricultural water users in the Santa Clara River Valley
21 Groundwater Basin use a combination of surface water and groundwater to meet
22 water demands. Agricultural use of groundwater is greater than community use
23 of groundwater in this basin (UCWD 2012).

24 Four retail water purveyors provide water service to most residents of the Santa
25 Clara River Valley East Subbasin. These water purveyors include the Castaic
26 Lake Water Agency; Santa Clarita Water Division, Los Angeles County
27 Waterworks District Number 36; Newhall County Water District; and Valencia
28 Water Company. Groundwater is used by the communities of Santa Clarita,
29 Saugus, Canyon Country, Newhall, Val Verde, Hasley Canyon, Valencia, Castaic,
30 Stevenson Ranch (CLWA et al. 2012).

31 Water purveyors in the Piru, Fillmore, Santa Paula, Mound, and Oxnard subbasins
32 include United Water Conservation District and Ventura County. United Water
33 Conservation District operates surface water facilities to encourage groundwater
34 protection through conjunctive use (UWCD 2012). Groundwater issues within
35 the United Water Conservation District service area (which includes all of the
36 basin) include overdraft conditions, sea water intrusion, and high nitrate
37 concentrations.

38 *Simi Valley Groundwater Basin*

39 The Simi Valley area primarily relies upon surface water supplies, including SWP
40 water supplies. Groundwater is used to supplement these supplies and by users
41 that cannot be easily served with surface water. Groundwater is provided by
42 Golden State Water Company service area and Ventura County Waterworks

1 District No. 8. The Golden State Water Company provides less 10 percent of the
2 total water supply to the area (Golden State Water Company 2011b). Ventura
3 County Waterworks District No. 8 provides groundwater to a golf course, nursery,
4 and industrial user in the Simi Valley area (VCWD8 2011).

5 *Las Posas Valley and Pleasant Valley Groundwater Basins*

6 Communities and agricultural water users in the Las Posas Valley and Pleasant
7 Valley groundwater basins use a combination of surface water and groundwater to
8 meet water demands. Agricultural use of groundwater is greater than community
9 use of groundwater in this basin (UCWD 2012). United Water Conservation
10 District and Ventura County manage water service to many residents of the Las
11 Posas Valley and Pleasant Valley groundwater basins.

12 As described above, United Water Conservation District operates surface water
13 facilities to encourage groundwater protection through conjunctive use
14 (UWCD 2012). Groundwater is used within the United Water Conservation
15 District service area, which includes western Las Posas Valley and Pleasant
16 Valley groundwater basins. The Oxnard Subbasin of the Santa Clara River
17 Valley Groundwater Basin and Las Posas Valley and Pleasant Valley
18 groundwater basins are within the groundwater management plan established by
19 the Fox Canyon Groundwater Management Agency (Fox Canyon GMA 2013).
20 The groundwater management agency manages and monitors groundwater in
21 areas with groundwater overdraft and seawater intrusion which includes the
22 communities of Port Hueneme, Oxnard, Camarillo, and Moorpark. The long-term
23 average groundwater use within Fox Canyon Groundwater Management Agency
24 includes a portion of the withdrawals reported by United Water Conservation
25 District.

26 The Calleguas Municipal Water District, in partnership with Metropolitan Water
27 District of Southern California (Metropolitan), operates the Las Posas Basin
28 Aquifer Recharge and Recovery project. Calleguas Municipal Water District
29 stores SWP surplus water in the Las Posas Valley Groundwater Basin, near the
30 City of Moorpark. The current Aquifer Recharge and Recovery system includes
31 18 wells (Calleguas MWD 2011).

32 *Arroyo Santa Rosa Valley Groundwater Basin*

33 Communities and agricultural water users in the Arroyo Santa Rosa Valley
34 Groundwater Basin use a combination of surface water and groundwater to meet
35 water demands. Camarosa Water District and Fox Canyon Groundwater
36 Management Agency manage groundwater supplies within the basin (Camarosa
37 WD 2013).

38 *Tierra Rejada Valley, Conejo Valley, and Thousand Oaks Area Groundwater*
39 *Basins*

40 Groundwater in the Tierra Rejada Valley, Conejo Valley, and Thousand Oaks
41 Area groundwater basins is primarily used by agricultural and individual
42 residential water users. Portions of the Tierra Rejada Valley Groundwater Basin
43 is within the Camarosa Water District; however, this area is primarily open space
44 and agricultural land uses with individual wells (Camarosa WD 2013). The City

1 of Thousand Oaks does operate two wells; however, the city primarily relies upon
2 SWP water supplies because of the high iron concentrations and salinity in the
3 groundwater (Thousand Oaks 2011).

4 *Russell Valley Groundwater Basin*

5 Most groundwater users in the Russell Valley Groundwater Basin are agricultural
6 and individual residential water users. Portions of the basin are located within the
7 Calleguas Municipal Water District. However, the district does not use water
8 from this basin (Calleguas MWD 2011). The Las Virgenes Municipal Water
9 District withdraws groundwater from the Russell Basin to augment recycled water
10 supplies (GLCIRWMR 2014).

11 **7.3.6.2 Western Los Angeles County and Orange County**

12 The areas within the SWP service area in Central and Southern Los Angeles
13 County and Orange County in the Southern California Region include the San
14 Fernando Valley, Raymond, San Gabriel Valley, Coastal Plain of Los Angeles,
15 and Malibu Valley groundwater basins in Los Angeles County; Coastal Plain of
16 Orange County and San Juan Valley groundwater basins in Orange County, as
17 shown in Figure 7.10.

18 **7.3.6.2.1 Hydrogeology and Groundwater Conditions**

19 *San Fernando Valley Groundwater Basin*

20 The San Fernando Valley Groundwater Basin extends under the Los Angeles
21 River watershed. Groundwater flows toward the middle of the basin, beneath the
22 Los Angeles River Narrows, to the Central Subbasin of the Coastal Plain of
23 Los Angeles Basin. The water bearing formation is mainly unconfined gravel and
24 sand with clay lenses that provide some confinement in the western part of the
25 basin (DWR 2004ba).

26 Groundwater movement is affected by the occurrence of several fault zones
27 (DWR 2004ba). Groundwater is recharged naturally from precipitation and
28 stream flow and from imported water and reclaimed wastewater that percolates
29 into the groundwater from stormwater spreading grounds.

30 In the San Fernando Valley Groundwater Basin, the groundwater is characterized
31 by calcium, magnesium, radioactive material, and sulfate bicarbonate with
32 localized areas of high TDS, volatile organic compounds, petroleum compounds,
33 chloroform, pesticides, nitrate, and sulfate (DWR 2004ba, ULARAW 2013).

34 There are several ongoing groundwater remediation programs within the
35 groundwater basin to reduce volatile organic compounds and one program to
36 reduce hexavalent chromium.

37 San Fernando Valley Groundwater Basin was designated by the CASGEM
38 program as medium priority.

39 *Raymond Groundwater Basin*

40 The Raymond Groundwater Basin is located to the north of the San Gabriel
41 Valley Groundwater Basin. Groundwater flow is affected by the occurrence of
42 several fault zones; and causes the groundwater to flow into the San Gabriel

1 Valley Groundwater Basin. The water bearing formations are mainly
2 unconsolidated gravel, sand, and silt with local areas of confinement
3 (DWR 2004bb). Groundwater is recharged naturally from precipitation and
4 stream flow and from water that percolates into the groundwater from spreading
5 grounds and local dams.

6 In the Raymond Groundwater Basin, the groundwater is characterized by calcium,
7 magnesium, and sulfate bicarbonate with localized areas of high volatile organic
8 compounds, nitrate, radioactive material, and perchlorate (DWR 2004bb). There
9 is an ongoing groundwater remediation program within the groundwater basin to
10 reduce volatile organic compounds and perchlorate.

11 Raymond Groundwater Basin was designated by the CASGEM program as
12 medium priority.

13 *San Gabriel Valley Groundwater Basin*

14 Groundwater in the San Gabriel Valley Groundwater Basin flows from the
15 San Gabriel Mountains towards the west under the San Gabriel Valley to the
16 Whittier Narrows where it discharges into the Coastal Plain of the Los Angeles
17 Groundwater Basin (DWR 2004bc). Groundwater in the San Gabriel Valley
18 Groundwater Basin also is interconnected to groundwater in the Chino subbasin
19 of the Upper Santa Ana Valley Groundwater Basin in Riverside County. The
20 northeastern portion of the San Gabriel Valley Groundwater Basin adjacent to the
21 Chino subbasin includes six subbasins and is known as “Six Basins.” The water-
22 bearing formations include unconsolidated to semi-consolidated alluvium deposits
23 of gravel, sands, and silts.

24 Groundwater recharge occurs from direct percolation of precipitation and stream
25 flow, including treated wastewater effluent conveyed in the San Gabriel River
26 (DWR 2004bc). In the San Gabriel Valley Groundwater Basin, the groundwater
27 is characterized by calcium bicarbonate with localized areas of high TDS, carbon
28 tetrachloride nitrate, and volatile organic compounds (DWR 2004bc).

29 San Gabriel Valley Groundwater Basin was designated by the CASGEM program
30 as high priority.

31 *Coastal Plain of Los Angeles Groundwater Basin*

32 The Coastal Plain of Los Angeles Groundwater Basin includes the Hollywood,
33 Santa Monica, Central, and West Coast subbasins.

34 *Hollywood Subbasin*

35 The Hollywood subbasin is located to the north of the Central subbasin and
36 upgradient of the Santa Monica subbasin. Groundwater flows towards the Pacific
37 Ocean (DWR 2004bd). The water bearing formations are mainly alluvial gravel.
38 Groundwater is recharged naturally from precipitation and stream flow.

39 The Hollywood subbasin was designated by the CASGEM program as very low
40 priority.

1 *Santa Monica Subbasin*

2 The Santa Monica subbasin is located to the north of the West Coast subbasin and
3 to the west of the Hollywood subbasin. Groundwater flows towards the west and
4 the Hollywood subbasin (DWR 2004be). The water bearing formations are
5 mainly alluvial gravel and sand with semi-perched areas over silt and clay
6 deposits. Unconfined shallow aquifers occur in the northern and eastern portions
7 of the subbasin. Confined deeper aquifers occur in the remaining portion of the
8 subbasin. Groundwater is recharged naturally from precipitation and stream flow.
9 The Santa Monica subbasin was designated by the CASGEM program as high
10 priority.

11 *Central Subbasin*

12 The Central subbasin is located to the east of the West Coast subbasin. The
13 Central subbasin is characterized by shallow sediments and extends from the Los
14 Angeles River Narrows with groundwater flows from the San Gabriel Valley
15 (DWR 2004bf).

16 The non-pressurized, or forebay, portions of the subbasin are located in the
17 northern portion of the subbasin in unconfined aquifers underlying the Los
18 Angeles and San Gabriel rivers (DWR 2004bf). These areas provide the major
19 recharge areas for the subbasin. The “pressure” areas are confined aquifers
20 composed of permeable sands and gravel separated by less permeable sandy clay
21 and clay, and constitute the main water-bearing formations. Several faults and
22 uplifts create some restrictions to groundwater flow in the subbasin while others
23 run parallel to the groundwater flow and do not restrict flow.

24 In the Central subbasin, the groundwater is characterized by localized areas of
25 high inorganics and volatile organic compounds (DWR 2004bf).

26 The Central subbasin was designated by the CASGEM program as high priority.

27 *West Coast Subbasin*

28 The West Coast subbasin is located on the southern coast of Los Angeles County
29 to the west of the Central subbasin. The water bearing formations are composed
30 of unconfined and semi-confined aquifers composed of sands, silts, clays, and
31 gravels (DWR 2004bg). Several fault zones paralleling the coast act as partial
32 barriers to groundwater flow in certain areas. The general regional groundwater
33 flow pattern is southward and westward toward the Pacific Ocean. Recharge
34 occurs through groundwater flow from the Central subbasin, and from infiltration
35 along the Los Angeles and San Gabriel rivers. Seawater intrusion occurs along
36 the Pacific Ocean coast.

37 In the West Coast subbasin, the most critical issue is high TDS along the Pacific
38 Ocean coast due to seawater intrusion. As described below, several agencies have
39 implemented sea water barrier projects to protect the groundwater quality.

40 The West Coast subbasin was designated by the CASGEM program as high
41 priority.

1 *Malibu Valley Groundwater Basin*

2 The Malibu Valley Groundwater Basin is an isolated alluvial basin in northern
3 Los Angeles County along the Pacific Ocean Coast under the Malibu Creek
4 watershed (DWR 2004bh). Groundwater flows towards the Pacific Ocean. The
5 water bearing formations are mainly gravel, sand, clays, and silt (DWR 2004bb).
6 Groundwater is recharged naturally from precipitation and stream flow.

7 In the Malibu Valley Groundwater Basin, the groundwater is characterized by
8 localized areas of high TDS due to sea water intrusion along the Pacific Ocean
9 coast (DWR 2004bh).

10 The Malibu Valley Groundwater Basin was designated by the CASGEM program
11 as very low priority.

12 *Coastal Plain of Orange County Groundwater Basin*

13 The Coastal Plain of Orange County Groundwater Basin is located under a coastal
14 alluvial plain in northern Orange County (DWR 2004 bi). Groundwater is
15 recharged naturally from precipitation and injection wells to reduce seawater
16 intrusion. The water bearing formations are mainly interbedded marine and
17 continental sand, silt, and clay deposits (DWR 2004bi). The Newport-Inglewood
18 fault zone parallels the coast and generally forms a barrier to groundwater flow.
19 Groundwater recharge occurs along the Santa Ana River. Water levels are
20 characterized by seasonal fluctuations (DWR 2013f; Orange County 2009).
21 Groundwater flowed towards the Pacific Ocean prior to recent development.
22 However, due to extensive groundwater withdrawals, there are groundwater
23 depressions that result in potential sea water intrusion. Groundwater levels have
24 increased since the 1990s following implementation of several recharge programs.

25 In the Coastal Plain of Orange County Groundwater Basin, the groundwater is
26 characterized as sodium-calcium bicarbonate with localized areas of high TDS
27 due to sea water intrusion along the Pacific Ocean coast, as well as nitrate, and
28 volatile organic compounds (DWR 2004bi).

29 The Coastal Plain of Orange County Groundwater Basin was designated by the
30 CASGEM program as medium priority.

31 *San Juan Valley Groundwater Basin*

32 The San Juan Valley Groundwater Basin is located in southern Orange County
33 (DWR 2004bj). Groundwater flows towards the Pacific Ocean. The water
34 bearing formations are mainly sand, clays, and silt. Groundwater is recharged
35 naturally from precipitation and stream flows from San Juan and Oso creeks and
36 Arroyo Trabuca.

37 In the San Juan Valley Groundwater Basin, the groundwater is characterized as
38 calcium bicarbonate, bicarbonate-sulfate, calcium-sodium sulfate, and sulfate-
39 chloride with localized areas of high TDS due to sea water intrusion along the
40 Pacific Ocean coast and high fluoride near hot springs near Thermal Canyon
41 (DWR 2004bj).

1 The San Juan Valley Groundwater Basin was designated by the CASGEM
2 program as low priority.

3 **7.3.6.2.2 Groundwater Use and Management**

4 Groundwater is an important water supply throughout the Southern California
5 Region. Many of the groundwater basins in Los Angeles and Orange counties
6 have been adjudicated, as summarized in Table 7.1, and groundwater
7 management agencies have been established to manage, preserve, and regulate
8 groundwater withdrawals and recharge actions.

9 *San Fernando Valley Groundwater Basin*

10 The communities and agricultural users in the San Fernando Valley Groundwater
11 Basin use a combination of surface water and groundwater to meet water demands
12 (GLCIRWMR 2014; ULARAW 2013). The Metropolitan Water District of
13 Southern California provides wholesale surface water supplies to several
14 communities. The cities of Los Angeles, Glendale, Burbank, San Fernando,
15 Crescenta Valley, Bell Canyon, and Hidden Hills provide retail water supplies,
16 including groundwater, to the communities. The groundwater basin has been
17 adjudicated and is managed by the Upper Los Angeles River Area Watermaster.

18 Groundwater is recharged in the San Fernando Valley Groundwater Basin through
19 seepage of precipitation within the groundwater basin, including the recharge of
20 stormwater at spreading grounds between 1968 and 2012; and storage of imported
21 water (ULARAW 2013). The spreading basins for stormwater flows are operated
22 by Los Angeles County and the cities of Los Angeles and Burbank. A portion of
23 the extracted groundwater is exported to areas that overly other groundwater
24 basins.

25 The operations of the San Fernando Valley Groundwater Basin are defined by the
26 Upper Los Angeles River Area January 26, 1979 Final Judgment; the Sylmar
27 Basin Stipulations of August 26, 1983; and subsequent agreements. These
28 agreements, as managed by the Upper Los Angeles River Area Watermaster,
29 provide for the right to extract a percent of surface water, including applied
30 recycled water, that enters within specified subbasins of the San Fernando Valley
31 Groundwater Basin with specific calculations to identify maximum withdrawals
32 for the cities of Burbank, Glendale, Los Angeles, and San Fernando and
33 Crescenta Valley Water District; the right to store and withdraw water within
34 specified subbasins by the cities of Burbank, Glendale, Los Angeles, and San
35 Fernando; and the acknowledgment that the City of Los Angeles has an exclusive
36 Pueblo Water Right for the native safe yield of the San Fernando subbasin within
37 the larger San Fernando Valley Groundwater Basin.

38 *Raymond Groundwater Basin*

39 The communities in the Raymond Groundwater Basin use a combination of
40 surface water and groundwater to meet water demands (GLCIRWMR 2014). The
41 Metropolitan Water District of Southern California and Foothills Municipal Water
42 District provide wholesale surface water supplies to several communities. The
43 cities of Alhambra, Arcadia, Pasadena, San Marino, and Sierra Madre; Upper San

1 Gabriel Municipal Water District; and Valley Water Company and several other
 2 private water companies, provide retail water supplies, including groundwater, to
 3 the communities to Altadena, Las Crescenta-Montrose, La Cañada Flintridge,
 4 Rubio Canyon, and South Pasadena. The City of Alhambra and San Gabriel
 5 Valley Municipal Water District; can withdraw groundwater from the Raymond
 6 Basin, but currently are not operating wells within this groundwater basin (City of
 7 Alhambra 2011).

8 The groundwater basin was the first adjudicated groundwater basin in California
 9 and is managed by the Raymond Basin Management Board as the Watermaster
 10 (RBMB 2014). The Raymond Basin Management Board limits the amount of
 11 groundwater withdrawals in different areas of the basin, and allows for short-term
 12 and long-term storage of water in the groundwater basin.

13 Groundwater is recharged in the Raymond Groundwater Basin through seepage of
 14 precipitation within the groundwater basin, injection wells, and spreading basins
 15 operated by Los Angeles County and the cities of Pasadena and Sierra Madre
 16 (MWDSC 2007). Water from Metropolitan Water District of Southern California,
 17 which is generally a combination of SWP water and Colorado River water, cannot
 18 be used for direct recharge if the TDS is greater than 450 milligrams/liter
 19 (RBMB 2014). A portion of the extracted groundwater is exported to areas that
 20 overly other groundwater basins.

21 *San Gabriel Valley Groundwater Basin*

22 The communities in the San Gabriel Valley Groundwater Basin use a combination
 23 of surface water and groundwater to meet water demands (GLCIRWMR 2014;
 24 MWDSC 2007). The Metropolitan Water District of Southern California, San
 25 Gabriel Valley Municipal Water District, Upper San Gabriel Municipal Water
 26 District; Three Valleys Municipal Water District, and Covina Irrigating Company
 27 provide wholesale surface water and/or groundwater supplies to several
 28 communities. The cities of Alhambra, Arcadia, Azusa, Covina, El Monte,
 29 Glendora, La Verne, Monrovia, Pomona, San Marino, and Upland; San Gabriel
 30 County Water District and Valley County Water District; Golden State Water
 31 Company, San Antonio Water Company, San Gabriel Valley Water Company,
 32 Suburban Water Systems, Valencia Heights Water Company, and several other
 33 private water companies, provide retail water supplies, including groundwater, to
 34 users within their communities and to the communities of Baldwin Park,
 35 Bradbury, Claremont, Duarte, Hacienda Heights, Irwindale, La Puente,
 36 Montebello, Monterey Park, Pico Rivera, Rosemead, San Dimas, San Gabriel,
 37 Santa Fe Springs, Sierra Madre, South El Monte, South San Gabriel, Temple City,
 38 Valinda, and Whittier (City of Alhambra 2011; City of Arcadia 2011; City of La
 39 Verne 2011; City of Pomona 2011; City of Upland 2011; Golden State Water
 40 Company 2011c; SGCWD 2011; SGVWC 2011; Suburban Water Systems 2011;
 41 SAWCO 2011; TVMWD 2011; USGVMWD 2011).

42 The San Gabriel Valley Groundwater Basin includes several adjudicated basins.
 43 A portion of the groundwater basin is managed by the San Gabriel River
 44 Watermaster and the Main San Gabriel Basin Watermaster (MWDSC 2007;
 45 SGVWC 2011). The Watermasters coordinate groundwater elevation and water

1 quality monitoring, coordinate imported water supplies, coordinate recharge
2 operations with imported water and recycled water, manage the amount of
3 groundwater withdrawals in different areas of the basin by balancing the amount
4 of groundwater recharge, and allow for short-term and long-term storage of water
5 in the groundwater basin. Groundwater is recharged through seepage of
6 precipitation within the groundwater basin, injection wells, and spreading basins
7 operated by Los Angeles County and a private water company (MWDSC 2007).
8 Water recharged into the spreading basins from Metropolitan Water District of
9 Southern California and San Gabriel Valley Municipal Water District.

10 The Six Basins portion of the groundwater basin also is adjudicated and managed
11 by the Six Basins Watermaster Board (MWDSC 2007). The Watermaster
12 manages withdrawals and requires replenishment obligation of equal amounts for
13 withdrawals over the operating safe yield of the basin. The Pomona Valley
14 Protective Agency conveys flows from San Antonio Creek and SWP water to the
15 San Antonio Spreading Grounds; and from local waters to the Thompson Creek
16 Spreading Grounds. The City of Pomona conveys flows from local surface
17 waters to the Pomona Spreading Grounds. Los Angeles County Department of
18 Public Works conveys flows from local surface water and SWP water to the Live
19 Oak Spreading Grounds.

20 The cities of Alhambra, Arcadia, La Verne, Monterey Park, San Gabriel Valley
21 Water Company, and other water entities operate groundwater treatment facilities
22 to remove dichloroethane, chloroform, other volatile organic compounds, and/or
23 nitrates (City of Alhambra 2011; City of Arcadia 2011; City of Monterey
24 Park 2012; MWDSC 2007; SGVWC 2011).

25 *Coastal Plain of Los Angeles Groundwater Basin*

26 The Coastal Plain of Los Angeles Groundwater Basin includes four subbasins:
27 Hollywood, Santa Monica, Central and West Coast.

28 *Hollywood Subbasin*

29 The primary user of groundwater in the Hollywood subbasin is the City of
30 Beverly Hills (MWDSC 2007). The basin is not adjudicated. The city manages
31 the groundwater subbasin through limits on withdrawals and discharges to the
32 groundwater. Groundwater is recharged through seepage of precipitation within
33 the groundwater subbasin (City of Beverly Hills 2011). All groundwater
34 withdrawn by the city is treated to reduce salinity.

35 *Santa Monica Subbasin*

36 The primary user of groundwater in the Santa Monica subbasin is the City of
37 Santa Monica (MWDSC 2007). The basin is not adjudicated. Groundwater is
38 recharged through seepage of precipitation within the groundwater subbasin
39 (City of Santa Monica 2011; MWDSC 2007). Groundwater treatment is provided
40 to a portion of the subbasin withdrawals to reduce volatile organic compounds,
41 and methyl tertiary butyl ether.

1 *Central Subbasin*

2 The communities in the Central subbasin use a combination of surface water and
 3 groundwater to meet water demands (GLCIRWMR 2014; MWDSC 2007). The
 4 Metropolitan Water District of Southern California and Central Basin Municipal
 5 Water District provide wholesale surface water supplies to several communities.
 6 The cities of Bell, Bell Gardens, Cerritos, Compton, Cudahy, Downey,
 7 Huntington Park, Lakewood, Long Beach, Los Angeles, Lynwood, Monterey
 8 Park, Norwalk, Paramount, Pico Rivera, Santa Fe Springs, Signal Hill, South
 9 Gate, Vernon, and Whittier; Los Angeles County Water District, La Habra
 10 Heights County Water District, Orchard Dale Water District, and Paramount
 11 Water District; Golden State Water Company, Suburban Water Systems,
 12 Bellflower-Somerset Mutual Water Company, Montebello Land & Water
 13 Company; Park Water Company, Dominguez Water Corp, California Water
 14 Service Company, San Gabriel Valley Water Company, Walnut Park Mutual
 15 Water Company, and several other private water companies, provide retail water
 16 supplies, including groundwater, to users within their communities and to the
 17 communities of Artesia, Commerce, Dominguez, East La Mirada, East Los
 18 Angeles, East Rancho, Florence-Graham, Hawaiian Gardens, La Mirada, Los
 19 Nieto, Maywood, Montebello, South Whittier, Walnut Park, Westmount, West
 20 Whittier, and Willow Brook (CBMWD 2011; BSMWC 2011; City of Compton
 21 2011; City of Downey 2012; City of Huntington Park 2011; City of Lakewood
 22 2011; City of Long Beach 2011; City of Los Angeles 2011; City of Monterey
 23 Park 2012; City of Norwalk 2011; City of Paramount 2011; City of Pico Rivera
 24 2011; City of Santa Fe Springs 2011; City of South Gate; City of Vernon 2011;
 25 City of Whittier 2011; LHHWCWD 2012; Golden State Water Company 2011d,
 26 2011e, 2011f, 2011g; Suburban Water Systems 2011).

27 The Central subbasin was adjudicated, and is managed by DWR. The
 28 adjudication specifies a total amount of allowed annual withdrawals (or
 29 Allowable Pumping Allocation) in the Central subbasin (MWDSC 2007; WRD
 30 2013a). Approximately 25 percent of the water users of groundwater from the
 31 Central subbasin are not located on the land that overlies the subbasin (CBMWD
 32 2011). Groundwater from the San Gabriel Valley Groundwater Basin also is used
 33 by water users that overlie the Central subbasin.

34 The Water Replenishment District of Southern California has the statutory
 35 authority to replenish the groundwater in the Central and West Coast subbasins of
 36 the Coastal Plain of Los Angeles Groundwater Basin. The Water Replenishment
 37 District of Southern California purchases water for water replenishment facilities
 38 operated by Los Angeles County Department of Public Works at the Montebello
 39 Forebay near the Rio Hondo and San Gabriel Rivers near the boundaries of the
 40 Central and West Coast subbasins (CBMWD 2011; Los Angeles County 2015;
 41 WRD 2013a). The Montebello Forebay includes the Rio Hondo Coastal Basin
 42 Spreading Grounds along the Rio Hondo Channel; the San Gabriel River Coastal
 43 Basin Spreading Grounds; and the unlined reach of the lower San Gabriel River
 44 from Whittier Narrows Dam to Florence Avenue (LACDPW 2014, WRD 2013a).

1 The replenishment water is purchased water from two different sources: recycled
2 water from various regional treatment facilities, and imported water (WRD
3 2013a). The recycled water is used for groundwater recharge at the spreading
4 grounds and at the seawater barrier wells. Water Replenishment District of
5 Southern California must blend recycled water with other water sources to meet
6 the groundwater recharge water quality and volumetric requirements established
7 by the State Water Resources Control Board. This blended water is either
8 imported water from the SWP and/or the Colorado River, or untreated surface
9 water flows from the San Gabriel River, Rio Hondo River, and waterways in the
10 San Gabriel Valley (CBMWD 2011). Up to 35 percent of the replenishment
11 water can be provided from recycled water supplies. Several recent projects have
12 been implemented to store stormwater flows for increased replenishment water
13 volumes.

14 In the Central subbasin, the Water Replenishment District of Southern California
15 also purchases imported and recycled water for injection by the Los Angeles
16 County Department of Public Works into the portion of the Alamitos Barrier
17 Project located in Los Angeles County to reduce seawater intrusion
18 (MWDC 2007; WRD 2007). Initially, imported SWP water was used to prevent
19 seawater intrusion. However, over the past 20 years, recycled water has been
20 used for a substantial amount of the groundwater injection program. The Water
21 Replenishment District of Southern California is planning to fully use recycled
22 water at the Alamitos Gap Barrier Project by 2014 (WRD 2013b).

23 The cities of Long Beach, Monterey Park, South Gate, and Whittier operate
24 groundwater treatment facilities in the Central subbasin (City of Long Beach
25 2012; City of Monterey Park 2012; City of South Gate; City of Whittier 2011).

26 *West Coast Subbasin*

27 The communities in the Central subbasin use a combination of surface water and
28 groundwater to meet water demands (GLCIRWMR 2014; MWDC 2007). The
29 Metropolitan Water District of Southern California and West Basin Municipal
30 Water District provide wholesale surface water supplies to several communities.
31 The cities of Inglewood, Lomita, Manhattan Beach, and Torrance; Golden State
32 Water Company, California Water Service Company, and several other private
33 water companies, provide retail water supplies, including groundwater, to users
34 within their communities and to the communities of Athens, Carson, Compton,
35 Del Aire, Gardena, Hawthorne, Hermosa Beach, Inglewood, Lawndale, Lennox,
36 Redondo Beach, Torrance (WBMWD 2011a; City of Inglewood 2011; City of
37 Lomita 2011; City of Manhattan Beach 2011; City of Torrance 2011; Golden
38 State Water 2011h; California Water Service Company 2011b, 2011c, 2011d,
39 2011e). The communities of El Segundo, Long Beach, and Los Angeles overlie
40 the West Coast subbasin; however, no groundwater from this subbasin is used in
41 these communities due to water quality issues and facilities locations.
42 Groundwater use is primarily for emergency uses, including firefighting, in the
43 communities of Hawthorne, Lomita, and Torrance due to high concentrations of
44 minerals (e.g., iron and manganese), sulfides, and/or volatile organic compounds.

1 The West Coast subbasin was adjudicated, and is managed by DWR. The
 2 adjudication specifies a total amount of allowed annual withdrawals (or
 3 Allowable Pumping Allocation) in the West Coast subbasin (MWDC 2007;
 4 WBMWD 2011a; WRD 2013a). Groundwater from the Central subbasin is used
 5 by some water users that overlie the West Coast subbasin.

6 The Water Replenishment District of Southern California has the statutory
 7 authority to replenish the groundwater in the Central and West Coast subbasins of
 8 the Coastal Plain of Los Angeles Groundwater Basin. In the West Coast
 9 subbasin, the Water Replenishment District of Southern California purchases
 10 imported and recycled water for injection by the Los Angeles County Department
 11 of Public Works into the West Coast Barrier Project and the Dominguez Barrier
 12 Project (MWDC 2007; WRD 2007; WRD 2013). Water is purchased by the
 13 Water Replenishment District of Southern California for injection at the barrier
 14 projects (WRD 2013). Initially, imported SWP water was used to prevent
 15 seawater intrusion. However, over the past 20 years, recycled water has been
 16 used for a substantial amount of the groundwater injection program. The Water
 17 Replenishment District of Southern California is planning to fully use recycled
 18 water at the West Coast Barrier Project and the Dominguez Barrier Project by
 19 2014 and 2017, respectively (WRD 2013b).

20 California Water Service Company operates groundwater treatment facilities
 21 within the community of Hawthorne (California Water Service Company 2011b).
 22 The Water Replenishment District of Southern California operates the Robert W.
 23 Goldsworthy Desalter near Torrance to reduce salinity for up to 18,000 acre-
 24 feet/year of groundwater that is located inland of the West Coast Basin Barrier
 25 (WRD 2013a).

26 The West Basin Municipal Water District treats brackish groundwater at the
 27 C. Marvin Brewer Desalter Facility for two wells near Torrance that are affected
 28 by a saltwater plume in the West Coast subbasin (WBMWD 2011a).

29 *Malibu Valley Groundwater Basin*

30 No groundwater is used by the communities in this groundwater basin, including
 31 the Malibu area (Los Angeles County 2011; MWDC 2007).

32 *Coastal Plain of Orange County Groundwater Basin*

33 The communities in the Coastal Plain of Orange County Groundwater Basin use a
 34 combination of surface water and groundwater to meet water demands
 35 (MWDC 2007). The Municipal Water District of Orange County, Orange
 36 County Water District, and East Orange County Water District provide wholesale
 37 surface water supplies to several communities. The cities of Anaheim, Buena
 38 Park, Fountain Valley, Fullerton, Garden Grove, Huntington Beach, La Habra,
 39 La Palma, Newport Beach, Orange, Santa Ana, Seal Beach, Tustin, and
 40 Westminster; East Orange County Water District, Irvine Ranch Water District,
 41 Mesa Consolidated Water District, Rowland Water District, Serrano Water
 42 District, Walnut Valley Water District, and Yorba Linda Water District; Golden
 43 State Water Company, California Water Service Company, California Domestic
 44 Water Company, and several other private water companies, provide retail water

1 supplies, including groundwater, to users within their communities and to the
2 communities of Brea, Costa Mesa, Cypress, Diamond Bar, Garden Grove,
3 Hacienda Heights, Industry, Irvine, La Palma, La Puente, Los Alamitos, Midway
4 City, Newport Beach, Orange, Panorama Heights, Placentia, Pomona, Rowland
5 Heights, Rossmoor, Seal Beach, Stanton, Villa Park, Walnut, West Covina, West
6 Orange, and Yorba Linda (City of Anaheim 2011; City of Brea 2011; City of
7 Buena Park 2011; City of Fountain Valley 2011; City of Fullerton 2011; City of
8 Garden Grove 2011; City of Huntington Beach 2011; City of La Habra 2011; City
9 of La Palma 2011; City of Newport Beach 2011; City of Orange 2011; City of
10 Santa Ana 2011; City of Seal Beach 2011; City of Tustin 2011; City of
11 Westminster 2011; IRWD 2011; MCWD 2011; RWD 2011; SWD 2011; WVWD
12 2011; YLWD 2011; Golden State Water Company 2011i, 2011j). Groundwater
13 use is primarily for non-potable water uses in West Covina and for supplemental
14 supplies for users of recycled water in Rowland Heights.

15 The Coastal Plain of Orange County Groundwater Basin is managed by Orange
16 County Water District in accordance with special State legislation to increase
17 supply and provide uniform costs for groundwater (MWDC 2007). The basin is
18 managed to maintain a water balance over several years using two step pricing
19 levels to incentivize users to obtain alternative water supplies after withdrawing a
20 basin production target. The groundwater basin is managed to provide
21 approximately a three-year drought supply.

22 Orange County Water District manages an extensive groundwater recharge
23 program in the Coastal Plain of Orange County Basin (Orange County Water
24 District 2014). The Orange County Water District manages spreading basins
25 along the Santa Ana River and Santiago Creek for groundwater recharge
26 (MWDC 2007). Water is supplied to these basins with flows diverted from the
27 Santa Ana River into the recharge basins at inflatable rubber dams, SWP water,
28 and recycled water from the Orange County Water District/Orange County
29 Sanitation District Groundwater Replenishment System Advanced Water
30 Purification Facility (OCWD n.d.).

31 The Orange County Water District also injects water into the Talbert Barrier and
32 the portion of the Alamitos Barrier Project within Orange County. Water supplies
33 for the seawater barriers include water from the Groundwater Replenishment
34 System and SWP water (GWRS n.d.; MWDC 2007).

35 The Irvine Desalter Project was initiated in 2007 by Orange County Water
36 District, Irvine Ranch Water District, Metropolitan Water District of Orange
37 County, Metropolitan Water District of Southern California, and the U.S. Navy to
38 reduce TDS and salts (IRWD 2011; MWDC 2007). Several other treatment
39 facilities remove volatile organic compounds. The city of Tustin operates the
40 Tustin Seventeenth Street Desalter to reduce TDS within the Tustin community
41 (MWDC 2007). The City of Garden Grove and Mesa County Water District
42 operate treatment facilities to reduce nitrates and compounds that change the color
43 of the water, respectively (City of Garden Grove 2011; MCWD 2011).

1 *San Juan Valley Groundwater Basin*

2 The communities in the San Juan Groundwater Basin use a combination of
3 surface water and groundwater to meet water demands (MWDSC 2007). The
4 Municipal Water District of Orange County provides wholesale surface water
5 supplies to several communities. The City of San Juan Capistrano; Moulton
6 Niguel Water District, Santa Margarita Water District, and South Coast Water
7 District provide retail water supplies to users within their communities and to the
8 communities of Coto de Caza, Dana Point, Laguna Forest, Laguna Woods, Las
9 Flores, Ladera Ranch, Mission Viejo, Rancho Santa Margarita, South Laguna,
10 Talega, (City of San Juan Capistrano 2011; MNWD 2011; SCWD 2011;
11 SMWD 2011). Most of the groundwater use occurs within or near the City of San
12 Juan Capistrano. Groundwater use is small or does not occur within the Santa
13 Margarita Water District, South Coast Water District, and Moulton Niguel Water
14 District service areas.

15 The San Juan Basin Authority manages water resources development in the
16 San Juan Valley Groundwater Basin and in the surrounding San Juan watershed to
17 protect water quality and water resources (MWDSC 2007; SJBA 2013). In
18 addition to community uses, groundwater also is used for agricultural and
19 industrial purposes and golf course irrigation. Overall, groundwater provides less
20 than 10 percent of the total water supply within the groundwater basin.

21 The City of San Juan Capistrano Groundwater Recovery Plant reduces iron,
22 manganese, and TDS concentrations. This city is modifying the treatment plant to
23 reduce recently observed high concentrations of methyl tertiary butyl ether
24 (MTBE) (City of San Juan Capistrano 2011; MWDSC 2007). The South Coast
25 Water District operates the Capistrano Beach Groundwater Recovery Facility in
26 Dana Point to reduce iron and manganese concentrations (SCWD 2011;
27 MWDSC 2007).

28 **7.3.6.3 Western San Diego County**

29 The areas within the SWP service area in western San Diego County in the
30 Southern California Region include the San Mateo Valley Groundwater Basin in
31 Orange and San Diego counties; and the San Onofre Valley, Santa Margarita
32 Valley, San Luis Rey Valley, Escondido Valley, San Marcos Area, Batiquitos
33 Lagoon Valley, San Elijo Valley, San Dieguito Creek, Poway Valley, San Diego
34 River Valley, El Cajon Valley, Mission Valley, Sweetwater Valley, Otay Valley,
35 Tijuana Basin groundwater basins in San Diego County, as shown in Figure 7.11.

36 **7.3.6.3.1 Hydrogeology and Groundwater Conditions**

37 In San Diego County, several smaller groundwater basins exist, in the western
38 portion of the county. The most productive groundwater basins are characterized
39 by narrow river valleys filled with shallow sand and gravel deposits.
40 Groundwater occurs farther inland in fractured bedrock and semi consolidated
41 sedimentary deposits with limited yield and storage (SDCWA et al. 2013).

1 *San Mateo Valley, San Onofre Valley, and Santa Margarita Valley*
2 *Groundwater Basins*

3 The San Mateo Valley Groundwater Basin is located in southern Orange County
4 and northern San Diego County (DWR 2004bk). The San Onofre Valley and
5 Santa Margarita Valley groundwater basins are located in northwestern San Diego
6 County (DWR 2004bl, 2004bm). Groundwater flows towards the Pacific Ocean.
7 The water bearing formations are mainly gravel, sand, clays, and silt.
8 Groundwater is recharged naturally from precipitation and stream flows. In the
9 San Mateo Valley and San Onofre Valley groundwater basins, treated wastewater
10 effluent discharged from the Marine Corps Base Camp Pendleton wastewater
11 treatment plants into local streams also recharges the groundwater. In the San
12 Mateo Valley and Santa Margarita Valley groundwater basins, the groundwater is
13 characterized as calcium-sulfate-chloride. In the San Onofre Valley Groundwater
14 Basin, the groundwater is characterized as calcium-sodium bicarbonate-sulfate.
15 Localized areas with high boron, chloride, magnesium, nitrate, sulfate, and TDS
16 occur in the Santa Margarita Valley Groundwater Basin.

17 Santa Margarita Valley Groundwater Basin was designated by the CASGEM
18 program as medium priority. San Mateo Valley and San Onofre Valley
19 groundwater basins were designated as very low priority.

20 *San Luis Rey Valley Groundwater Basin*

21 The San Luis Rey Valley Groundwater Basin is located in northwestern
22 San Diego County (DWR 2004bn). Groundwater flows towards the Pacific
23 Ocean. The water bearing formations are mainly gravel and sand. Under some
24 portions of the alluvial aquifer, partially consolidated marine terrace deposits of
25 partly consolidated sandstone, mudstone, siltstone, and shale occur. Groundwater
26 is recharged naturally from precipitation and stream flows, and from runoff that
27 flows into the streams from lands irrigated with SWP water. The groundwater is
28 characterized as calcium-sodium bicarbonate-sulfate with localized areas of high
29 magnesium, nitrate, and TDS (MWDC 2007).

30 San Luis Rey Valley Groundwater Basin was designated by the CASGEM
31 program as medium priority.

32 *San Marcos Valley, Escondido Valley, San Pasqual Valley, Pamo Valley, Santa*
33 *Maria Valley, and Poway Valley Groundwater Basins*

34 The San Marcos Valley, Escondido Valley, San Pasqual Valley, Pamo Valley,
35 Santa Maria Valley, and Poway Valley groundwater basins are located in the
36 foothills within central, western San Diego County. The water bearing formations
37 are mainly alluvium of sand, gravel, clay, and silt; consolidated sandstone; or
38 weathered crystalline basement rock (DWR 2004bo, 2004bp, 2004bq, 2004br,
39 2004bs, 2004bt). The basins area bounded by semi-permeable marine and non-
40 marine deposits and impermeable granitic and metamorphic rocks. Groundwater
41 is recharged naturally from precipitation and stream flows, and from runoff that
42 flows into the streams from irrigated lands. The groundwater is characterized
43 with moderate to high concentrations of salinity. There are localized areas with

1 high sulfate and nitrate concentrations in the Santa Maria Valley Groundwater
2 Basin.

3 San Pasqual Valley Groundwater Basin was designated by the CASGEM program
4 as medium priority. San Marcos Valley, Escondido Valley, Pamo Valley, Santa
5 Maria, and Poway Valley groundwater basins were designated as very low
6 priority.

7 *Batiquitos Lagoon Valley, San Elijo Valley, and San Dieguito Valley*
8 *Groundwater Basins*

9 The Batiquitos Lagoon Valley, San Elijo Valley, and San Dieguito Valley
10 groundwater basins are located along the central San Diego County coast of the
11 Pacific Ocean. The water bearing formations are mainly alluvium of sand, gravel,
12 clay, and silt with areas of consolidated sandstone (DWR 2004bu, 2004bv,
13 2004bw). Some areas of the Batiquitos Lagoon Valley Groundwater Basin are
14 bounded by impermeable crystalline rock. Groundwater is recharged naturally
15 from precipitation and stream flows, and from runoff that flows into the streams
16 from irrigated lands. The groundwater is characterized with moderate to high
17 concentrations of salinity.

18 Batiquitos Valley, San Elijo Valley, and San Dieguito Valley groundwater basins
19 were designated by the CASGEM program as very low priority.

20 *San Diego River Valley, El Cajon, Mission Valley, Sweetwater Valley, Otay*
21 *Valley, and Tijuana Groundwater Basins*

22 The San Diego River Valley, El Cajon, Mission Valley, Sweetwater Valley, Otay
23 Valley, and Tijuana groundwater basins are located in the southwestern portion of
24 San Diego County. The water bearing formations are mainly alluvium of sand,
25 gravel, cobble, clay, and silt; or siltstone and sandstone (DWR 2004bx, 2004by,
26 2004bz, 2004ca, 2004cb, 2004cc). Groundwater is recharged naturally from
27 precipitation and stream flows, and from runoff that flows into the streams from
28 irrigated lands. The groundwater is characterized with moderate to high levels of
29 salinity. A recent study by USGS evaluated the sources and movement of saline
30 groundwater in these groundwater basins (USGS 2013b). The chloride
31 concentrations ranged from 57 to 39,400 mg/L. The sources of salinity were
32 natural geologic sources and sea water intrusion. There are localized areas with
33 high sulfate and magnesium concentrations.

34 San Diego River Valley Groundwater Basin was designated by the CASGEM
35 program as medium priority. El Cajon, Mission Valley, Sweetwater Valley, Otay
36 Valley, and Tijuana groundwater basins were designated as very low priority.

37 **7.3.6.3.2 Groundwater Use and Management**

38 Groundwater production and use in the San Diego region is currently limited due
39 to a lack of aquifer storage capacity, available recharge, and degraded water
40 quality due to high salinity. Groundwater currently represents about 3 percent of
41 the water supply portfolio within the areas of San Diego County that could be
42 served by SWP water (SDCWA et al. 2013).

1 *San Mateo Valley, San Onofre Valley, and Santa Margarita Valley Groundwater*
2 *Basins*

3 The primary user of groundwater in the San Mateo Valley, San Onofre Valley,
4 and Santa Margarita Valley groundwater basins is the Marine Corps Base Camp
5 Pendleton (FPUD 2011; MWDSC 2007; SCWD 2011; SDCWA et al. 2013). The
6 Marine Corps Base Camp Pendleton withdraws approximately 8,500 acre-
7 feet/year from the three groundwater basins and operates spreading basins to
8 recharge the groundwater in the Santa Margarita Valley Groundwater Basin.
9 Portions of the South Coast Water District overlie the northern portions of the San
10 Mateo Valley Groundwater Basin; however, the district does not withdraw water
11 from that basin. Fallbrook Public Utility District overlies northern portions of the
12 Santa Margarita Valley Groundwater Basin; however, the district currently uses a
13 small amount of groundwater to meet their water demand (FPUD 2011).

14 The Santa Margarita Valley Groundwater Basin is within an adjudicated
15 watershed (SMRW 2011). The Santa Margarita River Watermaster manages both
16 surface water and groundwater that contributes direct or indirect flows into the
17 Santa Margarita River in accordance with the Modified Final Judgment and
18 Decrees of 1966 by the U.S. District Court in the *United States v. Fallbrook*
19 *Public Utility et al.* The watershed includes the Santa Margarita Valley
20 Groundwater Basin near the Pacific Ocean and the Temecula Valley groundwater
21 basins in the upper Santa Margarita River Watershed within Riverside County, as
22 discussed in the following subsection. Within San Diego County, the only
23 groundwater user in the Santa Margarita Valley Groundwater Basin is the Marine
24 Corps Base Camp Pendleton.

25 *San Luis Rey Valley Groundwater Basin*

26 The communities in the San Luis Rey Valley Groundwater Basin use a
27 combination of surface water and groundwater to meet water demands (City of
28 Oceanside 2011; MWDSC 2007; RMWD 2011; VCMWD 2011; YMWD 2014a,
29 2014b). The San Diego County Water Authority provides wholesale surface
30 water supplies to several communities. The City of Oceanside; Rainbow
31 Municipal Water District, Valley Center Municipal Water District, and Yuima
32 Municipal Water District; and Rancho Pauma Mutual Water Company and
33 several other private water companies provide retail water supplies to users within
34 their communities. Groundwater use is small or does not occur within the
35 Rainbow Municipal Water District or Valley Center Municipal Water District.
36 Groundwater also is used on agricultural lands, especially for orchards in the
37 Pauma area (San Diego County 2010). The Tribal lands also depend upon
38 groundwater including lands within the La Jolla Reservation, Los Coyotes
39 Reservation, Pala Reservation, Pauma & Yuima Reservation, Rincon Reservation,
40 and Santa Ysabel Reservation (SDCWA et al. 2013).

41 There are three municipal water districts that overlie the San Luis Rey Valley
42 Groundwater Basin that manage water rights protection efforts. Groundwater is
43 the only water supply within the Pauma Municipal Water District and the primary
44 water supplies within the Mootamai Municipal Water District and the San Luis
45 Rey Municipal Water District (SDLAFCO 2011; SDCWA et al. 2013). The

1 districts protect groundwater, surface water rights, and water storage; and to
2 coordinate planning studies and legal activities within the San Luis Rey River
3 watershed. Vista Irrigation District withdraws and stores groundwater in Lake
4 Henshaw and withdraws groundwater in a subbasin located upgradient the
5 San Luis Rey Valley Groundwater Basin.

6 *San Marcos, Escondido Valley, San Pasqual Valley, Pamo Valley, Santa Maria*
7 *Valley, and Poway Valley Groundwater Basins*

8 The communities in the San Marcos, Escondido Valley, San Pasqual Valley,
9 Pamo Valley, Santa Maria Valley, and Poway Valley groundwater basins use a
10 combination of surface water and groundwater to meet water demands (City of
11 Escondido 2011; City of Poway 2011; Ramona MWD 2011; RDDMWD 2011;
12 VWD 2011). The San Diego County Water Authority provides wholesale surface
13 water supplies to several communities. The cities of Escondido and Poway;
14 Ramona Municipal Water District, Rincon del Diablo Municipal Water District,
15 Vallecitos Water District, and Vista Irrigation District; and private water
16 companies provide retail water supplies to users within their communities.
17 Groundwater use is small or does not occur within the cities of Escondido and
18 Poway, Ramona Municipal Water District, Rincon del Diablo Municipal Water
19 District, and Vallecitos Water District. Ramona Municipal Water District used to
20 use groundwater until high nitrate concentrations required the district to abandon
21 the wells.

22 *Batiquitos Lagoon Valley, San Elijo Valley, and San Dieguito Valley*
23 *Groundwater Basins*

24 The communities in the Batiquitos Lagoon Valley, San Elijo Valley, and San
25 Dieguito Valley groundwater basins primarily use surface water to meet water
26 demands (CMWD 2011; OMWD 2011; SDLAFCO 2011; SDWD 2011; SFID
27 2011). The San Diego County Water Authority provides wholesale surface water
28 supplies to several communities. Groundwater use is limited to private wells
29 within the Carlsbad Municipal Water District, including the City of Carlsbad;
30 Olivenhain Municipal Water District, including the cities of Encinitas, Carlsbad,
31 San Diego, Solano Beach, and San Marcos, and the communities of Olivenhain,
32 Leucadia, Elfin Forest, Rancho Santa Fe, Fairbanks Ranch, Santa Fe Valley, and
33 4S Ranch; San Dieguito Water District, including the communities of Encinitas,
34 Cardiff-by-the-Sea, New Encinitas, and Old Encinitas; and Santa Fe Irrigation
35 District, including the City of Solana Beach and the communities of Rancho Santa
36 Fe and Fairbanks Ranch. Groundwater was used within the Carlsbad Municipal
37 Water District area until high salinity caused the area to abandon the wells.
38 Questhaven Municipal Water District manages groundwater for a recreation
39 community located to the west of Escondido.

40 *San Diego River Valley, El Cajon, Mission Valley, Sweetwater Valley, Otay*
41 *Valley, and Tijuana Groundwater Basins*

42 The communities in the San Diego River Valley, El Cajon, Mission Valley,
43 Sweetwater Valley, Otay Valley, and Tijuana groundwater basins use a
44 combination of surface water and groundwater to meet water demands (California
45 American Water Company 2012; City of San Diego 2011; HWD 2011; OWD

1 2011; PDMWD 2011; SDCWA et al. 2013; Sweetwater Authority 2011). The
2 San Diego County Water Authority provides wholesale surface water supplies to
3 several communities. The City of San Diego, Helix Water District, and
4 Sweetwater Authority provide retail surface water and/or groundwater supplies to
5 users within cities of La Mesa, Lemon Grove, National City, and San Diego;
6 portions of Chula Vista and El Cajon; and all or portions of the communities of
7 Bonita, Lakeside, and Spring Valley. The County of San Diego–Campo Water
8 and Sewer Maintenance District, Cuyamaca Water District, Decanso Community
9 Services District, Julian Community Services District, Majestic Pines Community
10 Services District, Wynola Water District, Lake Morena Oak Shores Mutual
11 Water Company, Pine Hills Mutual Water Company, and Pine Valley Mutual
12 Water Company rely upon groundwater to meet their water demands.
13 Groundwater is not used for water supplies within Padre Dam Municipal Water
14 District which serves the City of Santee and portions of the City of El Cajon; Otay
15 Water District which serves portions of the cities of Chula Vista, El Cajon, and La
16 Mesa, and several unincorporated communities; and California American Water
17 which serves the City of Imperial Beach and portions of the cities of Chula Vista,
18 Coronado, and San Diego. Sweetwater Authority operates the Desalination
19 Facility to treat brackish groundwater (San Diego County LAFCO 2011).

20 **7.3.6.4 Western Riverside County and Southwestern San Bernardino**
21 **County**

22 The areas within the SWP service area in western and central Riverside County
23 and southern San Bernardino County in the Southern California Region include
24 the Upper Santa Ana Valley Groundwater Basin in Riverside and San Bernardino
25 counties; the Elsinore, San Jacinto Groundwater Basin in Riverside County; and
26 the Temecula Valley Groundwater Basin in Riverside and San Diego counties, as
27 shown in Figure 7.12.

28 **7.3.6.4.1 Hydrogeology and Groundwater Conditions**

29 *Upper Santa Ana Valley Groundwater Basin*

30 The Upper Santa Ana Valley Groundwater Basin consists of the Cucamonga,
31 Chino, Riverside-Arlington, Temescal, Rialto-Colton, Cajon, Bunker Hill,
32 Yucaipa, and San Timoteo groundwater subbasins.

33 *Cucamonga Subbasin*

34 The Cucamonga subbasin is located within San Bernardino County in the upper
35 Santa Ana River watershed (DWR 2004 cd; MWDSC 2007). Groundwater is
36 contained within the basin by the Red Hill fault. The water bearing formations
37 are mainly alluvium of gravel, sand, and silt with beds of compacted clay.
38 Groundwater is recharged naturally from precipitation and stream flows, water
39 discharged to spreading basins, and runoff that flows into the streams from
40 irrigated lands, including lands irrigated with SWP water. The groundwater is
41 characterized as calcium-sodium bicarbonate with moderate to high TDS and
42 nitrates, and localized areas with high volatile organic compounds, perchlorate,
43 and dibromochloropropane (DBCP) (MWDSC 2007).

1 The Cucamonga subbasin was designated by the CASGEM program as medium
2 priority.

3 *Chino Subbasin*

4 The Chino subbasin is located in San Bernardino County. The Chino subbasin is
5 composed of alluvial material. The Rialto-Colton, San Jose, and the Cucamonga
6 faults act as groundwater flow barriers (DWR 2006z). Along the southern
7 boundary of the subbasin, groundwater can rise to the elevation of the Santa Ana
8 River and be discharged into the stream. Groundwater is recharged naturally
9 from precipitation and stream flows along the Santa Ana River and its tributaries,
10 water discharged to spreading basins, and runoff that flows into the streams from
11 irrigated lands, including lands irrigated with SWP water.

12 The Chino subbasin is characterized with high TDS and nitrate concentrations and
13 localized areas of high volatile organic compounds, and perchlorate
14 (MWDC 2007).

15 The Chino subbasin was designated by the CASGEM program as high priority.

16 *Riverside-Arlington Subbasin*

17 The Riverside-Arlington subbasin is located within the Santa Ana River Valley in
18 southwestern San Bernardino County and northwestern Riverside County
19 (DWR 2004ce). Water bearing formations include alluvial deposits of sand,
20 gravel, silt, and clay. The Rialto-Colton Fault separates this subbasin from the
21 Rialto-Colton subbasin. The Riverside and Arlington portions of the subbasin are
22 also separated. Groundwater flows to the northwest and to the Arlington Gap in
23 the southwest area of the subbasin; and continues into the Temescal subbasin.
24 Groundwater is recharged naturally from precipitation and stream flows in the
25 Santa Ana River, and flow from adjacent subbasins. The groundwater is
26 characterized as calcium-sodium bicarbonate with moderate to high TDS and
27 nitrates, and localized areas with high volatile organic compounds, perchlorate,
28 and DBCP (MWDC 2007).

29 The Riverside-Arlington subbasin was designated by the CASGEM program as
30 high priority.

31 *Temescal Subbasin*

32 The Temescal subbasin is located within the Santa Ana River Valley in Riverside
33 County. Water bearing formations consist of alluvium bounded by the Elsinore
34 fault zone on the west and the Chino fault zone on the northwest (DWR 2006aa).
35 Groundwater is recharged naturally from precipitation and stream flows in the
36 tributaries of the Santa Ana River. The groundwater is characterized as calcium-
37 sodium bicarbonate with moderate to high TDS and nitrates, and localized areas
38 with high volatile organic compounds, perchlorate, iron, and manganese
39 (MWDC 2007).

40 The Temescal subbasin was designated by the CASGEM program as medium
41 priority.

1 *Cajon Subbasin*

2 The Cajon subbasin is located within the upper Santa Ana River Valley in San
3 Bernardino County. Water bearing formations consist of alluvium bounded by
4 the San Andreas Fault zone on the south and impermeable rock formations on the
5 east and west (DWR 2004cf). Groundwater is recharged naturally from
6 precipitation, stream flows in the tributaries of the Santa Ana River, and runoff
7 that flows into the streams from irrigated lands, including lands irrigated with
8 SWP water. The groundwater quality is good for the beneficial uses.

9 The Cajon subbasin was designated by the CASGEM program as very low
10 priority.

11 *Rialto-Colton Subbasin*

12 The Rialto-Colton subbasin is located within the upper Santa Ana River Valley in
13 southwestern San Bernardino County and northwestern Riverside County. Water
14 bearing formations consist of alluvium bounded by the Rialto-Colton and San
15 Jacinto fault zones (DWR 2004cg). Groundwater is recharged naturally from
16 precipitation and stream flows. The groundwater quality is good for the
17 beneficial uses with localized areas of high volatile organic compounds.

18 The Rialto-Colton subbasin was designated by the CASGEM program as medium
19 priority.

20 *Bunker Hill Subbasin*

21 The Bunker Hill subbasin is located in San Bernardino County. The water
22 bearing formations include alluvium of sand, gravel, and boulders with deposits
23 of silt and clay bounded by the Rialto-Colton and San Jacinto fault zones
24 (DWR 2004ch). Groundwater is recharged naturally from precipitation, stream
25 flows in the Santa Ana River and its tributaries, water discharged to spreading
26 basins, and runoff that flows into the streams from irrigated lands, including lands
27 irrigated with SWP water. The groundwater quality is good for the beneficial
28 uses. The groundwater is characterized as calcium- bicarbonate with localized
29 areas of high volatile organic compounds and perchlorate within several
30 contamination plumes (*Lockheed Martin Corporation v. United States, Civil*
31 *Action No. 2008-1160*).

32 The Bunker Hill subbasin was designated by the CASGEM program as high
33 priority.

34 *Yucaipa Subbasin*

35 The Yucaipa subbasin is located within the upper Santa Ana River Valley in San
36 Bernardino County. Water bearing formations include alluvial deposits of sand,
37 gravel, boulders, silt, and clay (DWR 2004ci). Several fault zones restrict
38 groundwater movement. The San Timoteo formation along the western boundary
39 of the basin causes the water to rise to the elevation of the San Timoteo Wash, a
40 tributary of the Santa Ana River. Groundwater is recharged naturally from
41 precipitation and stream flows, and water discharged to recharge basins. The
42 groundwater is characterized as calcium-sodium bicarbonate with moderate TDS

1 and high nitrate concentrations, and localized areas with high volatile organic
2 compounds.

3 The Yucaipa subbasin was designated by the CASGEM program as medium
4 priority.

5 *San Timoteo Subbasin*

6 The San Timoteo subbasin is located within the upper Santa Ana River Valley in
7 Riverside County. Water bearing formations include alluvial deposits of gravel,
8 silt, and clay (DWR 2004cj). Several fault zones restrict groundwater movement.
9 Groundwater is recharged naturally from precipitation and stream flows, and
10 water discharged to recharge basins. The groundwater is characterized as
11 calcium-sodium bicarbonate and good quality for the beneficial uses.

12 The San Timoteo subbasin was designated by the CASGEM program as medium
13 priority.

14 *San Jacinto Groundwater Basin*

15 The San Jacinto Groundwater Basin is located in upper Santa Ana River Valley in
16 Riverside County, and underlies the San Jacinto, Perris, Moreno and Menifee
17 valleys and Lake Perris. The water bearing formations are alluvium over
18 crystalline basement rock (DWR 2006ab). Several fault zones restrict
19 groundwater movement. Groundwater is recharged naturally from precipitation
20 and stream flows along the San Jacinto River and its tributaries, percolation from
21 Lake Perris, and water discharged to recharge basins. The groundwater is
22 characterized as calcium-sodium bicarbonate with high TDS and nitrate
23 concentrations and localized areas with high iron, manganese, sulfides, volatile
24 organic compounds, and perchlorate (DWR 2006ac; MWDSC 2007).

25 The San Jacinto Groundwater Basin was designated by the CASGEM program as
26 high priority.

27 *Elsinore Groundwater Basin*

28 The Elsinore Groundwater Basin is located in upper Santa Ana River Valley in
29 Riverside County. The water bearing formations are alluvial fan, floodplain, and
30 lacustrine deposits underlain by alluvium of gravel, sand, silt, and clay
31 (DWR 2006ac). Several fault zones restrict groundwater movement.
32 Groundwater is recharged naturally from precipitation and stream flows along the
33 San Jacinto River, and water discharged to recharge basins. The groundwater is
34 characterized as calcium-sodium bicarbonate with moderate salinity and localized
35 areas with high fluoride, arsenic, nitrate, iron, manganese, volatile organic
36 compounds, and perchlorate (DWR 2006ac; MWDSC 2007).

37 The Elsinore Groundwater Basin was designated by the CASGEM program as
38 high priority.

39 *Temecula Valley Groundwater Basin*

40 The Temecula Valley Groundwater Basin is located in the upper Santa Margarita
41 River watershed within Riverside and San Diego counties. The water bearing
42 formations are alluvium of sand, tuff, and silt underlain by fractured bedrock

1 (DWR 2004ck). Several fault zones restrict groundwater movement.
2 Groundwater is recharged naturally from precipitation and stream flows. The
3 groundwater is characterized as calcium-sodium bicarbonate with high TDS,
4 fluoride, nitrate, volatile organic compounds, and perchlorate (DWR 2006ac;
5 MWDC 2007).

6 The Temecula Valley Groundwater Basin was designated by the CASGEM
7 program as high priority.

8 **7.3.6.4.2 Groundwater Use and Management**

9 *Upper Santa Ana Valley Groundwater Basin*

10 The Upper Santa Ana Valley Groundwater Basin consists of the Cucamonga,
11 Chino, Riverside-Arlington, Temescal, Rialto-Colton, Cajon, Bunker Hill,
12 Yucaipa, and San Timoteo groundwater subbasins.

13 *Cucamonga and Chino Subbasins*

14 The communities in the Cucamonga and Chino subbasins use a combination of
15 surface water and groundwater to meet water demands (City of Chino 2011; City
16 of Ontario 2011; City of Pomona 2011; City of Upland 2011; Cucamonga Valley
17 WD 2011; FWC 2011; JCSD 2011; MWDC 2007; MVWD 2011; SAWC 2011;
18 WMWD 2011). The cities of Chino, Ontario, Pomona, and Upland; Cucamonga
19 Valley Water District, Jurupa Community Services District, Monte Vista Water
20 District, and Western Municipal Water District; San Antonio Water Company,
21 Fontana Water Company, Santa Ana River Water Company, and Marygold
22 Mutual Water Company, and Golden State Water Company provide wholesale
23 and/or retail water supplies, including groundwater, to users within their
24 communities and to portions of the City of Rialto, Montclair, Rancho Cucamonga,
25 and San Antonio Heights.

26 The Cucamonga subbasin was adjudicated in 1958 to allocate groundwater rights
27 in the basin and surface water rights to Cucamonga Creek (City of Chino 2011;
28 Cucamonga Valley WD 2011; MWDC 2007). The water supplies are allocated
29 to the Cucamonga Valley Water District, San Antonio Water Company, and the
30 West End Consolidated Water Company. The City of Upland has agreements
31 with San Antonio Water Company and the West End Consolidated Water
32 Company to divert from the subbasin.

33 The Chino subbasin was adjudicated in 1978 through the Chino Basin Judgment
34 which established the Chino Basin Watermaster to manage the subbasin and
35 enforce the provisions of the judgment (City of Chino 2011; Cucamonga Valley
36 WD 2011; MWDC 2007). The judgment and subsequent agreements allocated
37 the available safe yield to three categories, or pools: Overlying Agricultural Pool,
38 including dairies, farms, and the State of California; Overlying Non-Agricultural
39 Pool for industrial users; and the Appropriative Pool Committee, including local
40 cities, public water agencies, and private water companies. The judgment and
41 subsequent agreements included provisions for reallocation of water rights,
42 groundwater replenishment if the subbasin is operated in a controlled overdraft
43 condition, and development of a groundwater management plan. Through “Peace

1 Agreements” adopted in 2000 and amended in 2004, included provisions to allow:
 2 members of the Overlying Non-Agricultural Pool to transfer their water within
 3 their pool or to the Watermaster, appropriators to provide water service to
 4 overlying lands, and the Watermaster to allocate unallocated safe yield. The
 5 Peace Agreement also addressed use of local storage facilities, management of the
 6 subbasin under the Dry Year Yield program when imported water, including SWP
 7 water, is not fully available. Groundwater replenishment is allowed through
 8 spreading basins, percolation, groundwater injection, and in-lieu use of other
 9 water supplies, including SWP water. The Chino Basin Watermaster also was
 10 required to develop an Optimum Basin Management Plan, adopted in 1998, to
 11 address approaches that would enhance basin water supplies, protect and enhance
 12 water quality, enhance management of the basin, and equitably finance
 13 implementation of programs identified in the plan. The Peace II Agreement was
 14 adopted in 2007 addressed procedures related to basin reoperation under
 15 controlled overdraft conditions using the Chino Desalters to meet the
 16 replenishment obligation and to maintain hydraulic control in the subbasin, and
 17 transfers. The Groundwater Recharge Master Plan update was prepared by the
 18 Watermaster in 2010.

19 The Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board adopted a Water Quality
 20 Control Plan in 2004 for the entire Santa Ana River Basin which included a
 21 Maximum Benefit Basin Plan, recommended by the Chino Basin Watermaster
 22 and the Inland Empire Utilities Agency. The plan established water quality
 23 objectives in groundwater quality objectives for TDS and Total Inorganic
 24 Nitrogen and wasteload allocations to allow use of recycled water for
 25 groundwater recharge. The Maximum Benefit Basin Plan includes commitments
 26 for surface water and groundwater monitoring programs; implementation of up to
 27 40 million gallons/day of treated groundwater at desalters; implementation of
 28 recharge facilities, conjunctive use programs, and recycled water quality
 29 management programs; and groundwater management to provide hydraulic
 30 controls to protect the Santa Ana River water quality.

31 Operations of the Chino Basin portion of the upper Santa Ana River are also
 32 affected by surface water right judgments administered by the Santa Ana River
 33 Watermaster.

34 A large portion of the natural runoff in the upper Santa Ana River watershed is
 35 captured and used to recharge the groundwater aquifers. Flood control channels
 36 and percolation basins are operated by San Bernardino County Flood Control
 37 District to allow for flood control and groundwater recharge (MWDSC 2007).
 38 Groundwater recharge also occurs in spreading basins operated by the City of
 39 Upland, San Antonio Water Company, and San Antonio Water Company. The
 40 Chino Basin Water Conservation District operates percolation ponds and
 41 spreading basins to facilitate groundwater recharge (IEUA 2011).

42 The Inland Empire Utilities Agency manages production and treatment of
 43 recycled water supplies that are used in groundwater recharge operations and as
 44 part of conjunctive use programs in the cities of Chino, Chino Hills, Ontario, and
 45 Upland; and in the service areas of the Cucamonga Valley Water District, Monte

1 Vista Water District, Fontana Water Company, and San Antonio Water Company
2 (IEUA 2011). The district is a member of the Chino Basin Watermaster Board of
3 Directors. The Inland Empire Utilities Agency operates several recharge facilities
4 in the Chino subbasin. Recharge water comes from three sources: recycled water,
5 stormwater, and imported SWP water. The Inland Empire Utilities Agency
6 operates the Chino Desalter Authority's Chino I and Chino II Desalters that treat
7 water from 22 wells. The Chino Desalter Authority is a joint powers authority
8 that includes the cities of Chino, Chino Hills, Norco, and Ontario; and the Jurupa
9 Community Services District, Santa Ana River Water Company, Western
10 Municipal Water District, and Inland Empire Utilities Agency. The treated water
11 from the desalters is used for potable water supplies, groundwater recharge with
12 water with reduced salts and nitrates, and improved water quality of the Santa
13 Ana River.

14 *Riverside-Arlington and Temescal Subbasins*

15 The communities in the Riverside-Arlington and Temescal subbasins use a
16 combination of surface water and groundwater to meet water demands (City of
17 Corona 2011; City of Norco 2014; City of Rialto 2011; City of Riverside 2011;
18 JCSD 2011; MWDSC 2007; RCWD 2011; SBVMWD 2011; WMWD 2011).
19 The San Bernardino Valley Municipal Water District and Western Municipal
20 Water District provide wholesale and retail water supplies, including
21 groundwater, in the areas that overlay the Riverside-Arlington and Temescal
22 subbasins. The cities of Colton, Corona, Norco, Rialto, and Riverside; Elsinore
23 Valley Municipal Water District; Jurupa Community Services District, Lee Lake
24 Water District; Rubidoux Community Services District, San Bernardino Valley
25 Municipal Water District, Western Municipal Water District, and West Valley
26 Water District; and Box Springs Mutual Water Company, Riverside Highland
27 Mutual Water Company, and Terrace Water Company provide retail water
28 supplies, including groundwater, to users within their communities. The Jurupa
29 Community Services District uses wells within the Riverside-Arlington subbasin
30 for non-potable uses (JCSD 2011).

31 The Riverside portion of the Riverside-Arlington subbasin was adjudicated in
32 1969 through the stipulated judgment for the *Western Municipal Water District of*
33 *Riverside County et al. versus East San Bernardino County Water District, et al.*
34 The judgment provided average annual extraction volumes and replenishment
35 schedules for the separate sections of the subbasin as defined by the San
36 Bernardino County and Riverside County boundary (Riverside North and
37 Riverside South portions of the subbasin) (City of Riverside 2011; MWDSC
38 2007). Within the Riverside North portion, the judgment affects only withdrawals
39 that are to be used in Riverside County because withdrawals for use of water in
40 San Bernardino County are not limited. The Western-San Bernardino
41 Watermaster manages the monitoring and reporting of groundwater conditions of
42 the Riverside portion of the subbasin.

43 The northern portion of the Riverside portion of the subbasin also was part of the
44 1969 judgment in the *Orange County Water District v. City of Chino et al.* This
45 judgment primarily includes the Bunker Hill subbasin and small portions of the

1 northern Riverside, Rialto-Colton, and Yucaipa subbasins; and requires minimum
 2 downstream flows into the lower Santa Ana River (SBVMWD 2011). To meet
 3 the flow obligations, the San Bernardino Valley Municipal Water District is
 4 responsible to manage groundwater and surface waters within the San Bernardino
 5 Basin Area, as defined in the judgment. The district manages the groundwater by
 6 allocation of groundwater withdrawal amounts and requiring replenishment when
 7 additional groundwater is withdrawn.

8 The Arlington portion of the Riverside-Arlington subbasin and the Temescal
 9 subbasins are not adjudicated (City of Corona 2011; MWDCS 2007). In 2008, an
 10 agreement was adopted between Elsinore Valley Municipal Water District and the
 11 City of Corona for use of water from the southern portion of the Temescal
 12 subbasin.

13 The City of Riverside operates two water treatment plants as part of the North
 14 Riverside Water Project to remove volatile organic compounds. The City of
 15 Corona operates the Temescal Basin Desalter Treatment Plant/Facility and the
 16 Western Municipal Water District operates the Arlington Desalter (City of Corona
 17 2011; WMWD 2011) to reduce TDS. The City of Norco operates a groundwater
 18 treatment plant to reduce iron, manganese, and hydrogen sulfide (City of
 19 Norco 2014).

20 *Cajon, Rialto-Colton, Bunker Hill, Yucaipa, and San Timoteo Subbasins*

21 The communities in the Cajon, Rialto-Colton, Bunker Hill, Yucaipa, and San
 22 Timoteo subbasins use a combination of surface water and groundwater to meet
 23 water demands (City of Rialto 2011; City of Riverside 2011; MWDCS 2007;
 24 SBVMWD 2011; YVWD 2011; WMWD 2011; West Valley WD 2014a). The
 25 San Bernardino Valley Municipal Water District and Western Municipal Water
 26 District provide wholesale and retail water supplies, including groundwater, in the
 27 areas that overlay the Cajon, Rialto-Colton, Bunker Hill, Yucaipa, and San
 28 Timoteo subbasins. The cities of Colton, Loma Linda, Redlands, Rialto,
 29 Riverside, and San Bernardino; Beaumont-Cherry Valley Water District, East
 30 Valley Water District, South Mesa Water District, West Valley Water District,
 31 Western Municipal Water District, West Valley Water District, and Yucaipa
 32 Valley Water District; and several private water companies provide retail water
 33 supplies, including groundwater, to users within their communities and to portions
 34 of the cities of Beaumont, Calimesa, and Yucaipa; the communities of Cherry
 35 Valley, Mission Grove, Orange Crest, and Woodcrest; and numerous private
 36 water companies.

37 Groundwater adjudication in these subbasins have occurred over the past 90
 38 years. A portion of the Bunker Hill subbasin underlays the Lytle Creek watershed
 39 (City of Rialto 2011). The remaining portion of the Lytle Creek watershed
 40 overlays the Lytle Creek groundwater basin that is not included in the DWR
 41 Bulletin 118. The entire Lytle Creek groundwater basin, including the portion in
 42 the Bunker Hill subbasin, is a major groundwater recharge source to the Bunker
 43 Hill and Rialto-Colton subbasins; and was adjudicated in 1924. The stipulation of
 44 the judgment allocated groundwater withdrawal right to the City of Rialto,

1 Citizens Land and Water Company, Lytle Creek Water and Improvement
2 Company, Rancheria Water Company, and Mutual Water Company.

3 The Rialto-Colton subbasin was adjudicated in 1961 under the *Lytle Creek Water*
4 *& Improvement Company vs. Fontana Ranchos Water Company et al* (City of
5 Rialto 2011). The adjudication allocated groundwater withdrawals between the
6 cities of Rialto and Colton, West Valley Water District, and Fontana Union Water
7 Company based upon spring groundwater levels at three index wells between
8 March and May of each water year. The groundwater subbasin is managed by the
9 Rialto Basin Management Association. The stipulation of the judgment allocated
10 groundwater withdrawal right to the City of Rialto, Citizens Land and Water
11 Company, Lytle Creek Water and Improvement Company, and private well users.
12 Use of this aquifer has been limited due to contamination with volatile organic
13 compounds which are currently being treated. The City of Rialto also has
14 agreements with San Bernardino Municipal Water District to store SWP water in
15 the Rialto subbasin. The city can withdraw the stored water without affecting the
16 water allowed to be withdrawn under the 1961 decree.

17 As described above under the Riverside-Arlington and Temescal Subbasins
18 section, in 1969 the stipulated judgment for the *Western Municipal Water District*
19 *of Riverside County et al. versus East San Bernardino County Water District,*
20 *et al.* to preserve the safe yield of the San Bernardino Basin Area through
21 entitlements to groundwater withdrawals to protect the safe yield and
22 establishment of replenishment schedules when the safe yield is exceeded (City of
23 Rialto 2011; SBVMWD 2011). The San Bernardino Basin Area includes the
24 Bunker Hill subbasin and portions of the Rialto-Colton and Yucaipa subbasins;
25 and portions of the Mill Creek, Lytle Creek, and upper Santa Ana River
26 watersheds. The Western-San Bernardino Watermaster, which includes Western
27 Municipal Water District and San Bernardino Municipal Water District, manages
28 the monitoring and reporting of groundwater conditions. The primary users of the
29 groundwater under this decree include the cities of Colton, Loma Linda,
30 Redlands, and Rialto; East Valley Water District, San Bernardino Municipal
31 Water District, West Valley Water District, and Yucaipa Valley Water District;
32 Riverside-Highland Water Company and 13 private water companies.

33 In 2002, the City of Beaumont, Beaumont-Cherry Valley Water District, South
34 Mesa Water Company, and Yucaipa Valley Water District formed the San
35 Timoteo Watershed Management Authority to enhance water supplies and water
36 quality, manage groundwater in the Beaumont Basin (part of the San Timoteo
37 subbasin), protect riparian habitat in San Timoteo Creek, and allocate benefits and
38 costs of these programs (Beaumont Basin Watermaster 2013; SBVMWD 2011).
39 One of the issues that the authority initiated was negotiations related to
40 groundwater withdrawals by the City of Banning. A Stipulated Agreement was
41 adopted in 2004 in accordance with the judgment for the *San Timoteo Watershed*
42 *Management Authority, vs. City of Banning et al.* The judgment established a
43 Watermaster committee of the cities of Banning and Beaumont, Beaumont-Cherry
44 Valley Water District, South Mesa Water Company, and Yucaipa Valley Water

1 District. The judgment allocated groundwater supplies in a manner that allows
2 for storage of groundwater recharge from spreading basins or in-lieu programs.

3 The Seven Oaks Accord, a settlement agreement, was signed by the City of
4 Redlands; East Valley Water District, San Bernardino Valley Municipal Water
5 District, and Western Municipal Water District; and Bear Valley Mutual Water
6 Company, Lugonia Water Company, North Fork Water Company, and Redlands
7 Water Company to recognize prior rights of water users of a portion of the natural
8 flow of the Santa Ana River (SBVMWD 2011). The Seven Oaks Accord requires
9 that San Bernardino Valley Municipal Water District, and Western Municipal
10 Water District develop a groundwater spreading program to recharge the
11 groundwater in cooperation with other parties to the accord to maintain relatively
12 constant groundwater levels.

13 In 2005, the San Bernardino Valley Municipal Water District entered into an
14 agreement with the San Bernardino Valley Water Conservation District to work
15 cooperatively to develop and implement a groundwater management plan which
16 includes groundwater banking programs (SBVMWD 2011).

17 The City of Rialto, San Bernardino Valley Municipal Water District, West Valley
18 Water District, and Riverside Highland Water District have jointly constructed the
19 Baseline Feeder to convey groundwater from the Bunker Hill subbasin to the
20 Rialto area and West Valley Water District to be used in an in-lieu program that
21 would reduce reliance on SWP water supplies (City of Rialto 2011; West Valley
22 WD 2014c, 2014d).

23 West Valley Water District implemented a bioremediation wellhead treatment
24 system (West Valley Water District 2014b).

25 *San Jacinto Groundwater Basin*

26 The communities in the San Jacinto Groundwater Basin use a combination of
27 surface water and groundwater to meet water demands (City of Hemet 2011; City
28 of San Jacinto 2011; EMWD 2011; LHMWD 2011; MWDSC 2007; RCWD
29 2011). The Eastern Municipal Water District provides wholesale and retail water
30 supplies, including groundwater, in the areas that overlay the San Jacinto
31 Groundwater Basin. The cities of Hemet and San Jacinto; and Eastern Municipal
32 Water District and Rancho California provide retail water supplies, including
33 groundwater, to users within their communities and to portions of the cities of
34 Menifee, Moreno Valley, Murrieta, and Temecula; Lake Hemet Municipal Water
35 District; Nuevo Water Company and numerous private water companies; and the
36 communities of Edgemont, Homeland, Juniper Flats, Lakeview, Mead Valley,
37 North Perris Water System, Romoland, Sunnymead, Valle Vista, and Winchester.
38 The City of Perris overlays a portion of the San Jacinto Groundwater Basin;
39 however, the city does not use groundwater. A substantial portion of the
40 groundwater supplies within the San Jacinto Groundwater Basin are used by
41 agricultural water users.

42 The 1954 Fruitvale Judgment allows for Eastern Municipal Water District to
43 withdraw water from the San Jacinto Groundwater Basin if the groundwater
44 elevation is greater than a specified elevation (EMWD 2009, 2011, 2014). The

1 judgment includes a maximum withdrawal volume for use outside of the
2 groundwater basin. There are further restrictions within the Canyon Basin
3 subbasin of the San Jacinto Groundwater Basin. DWR worked with the cities of
4 Hemet and San Jacinto, Lake Hemet Municipal Water District, Eastern Municipal
5 Water District, and private groundwater companies to file a stipulated judgment in
6 2007 to form a Watermaster to develop and implement the Hemet/San Jacinto
7 Water Management Plan, including the Hemet/San Jacinto Integrated Recharge
8 and Recovery Program, Recycled Water In-Lieu Project, and Hemet Filtration
9 Plant. The stipulated judgment also limited groundwater withdrawals to protect
10 the groundwater basin, provide for recharge programs, expand water production,
11 and protect water quality. The program uses SWP water and San Jacinto River
12 runoff to recharge the San Jacinto-Upper Pressure Groundwater Management
13 Zone. In 2013, the judgment was filed with the court to adopt the Hemet/San
14 Jacinto Water Management Plan and create the Watermaster Board.

15 The stipulated judgment also addressed methods to fulfil the Soboba Band of
16 Luiseño Indians water rights in accordance with the findings of the Court for the
17 *Soboba Band of Luiseño Indians Water Settlement Agreement* in 2006. In 2008,
18 the Soboba Settlement Act was signed by the President of the United States to
19 provide an annual water supply and provide funds for economic development.
20 The legislation also provides funds to construct recharge facilities and provisions
21 for the Soboba Tribe to participate in restoration efforts.

22 The Eastern Municipal Water District adopted the West San Jacinto Groundwater
23 Basin Management Plan in 1995. The management plan includes the Nuevo
24 Water Company, City of Moreno Valley, City of Perris, and McCanna Ranch
25 Water Company (MWDSC 2007).

26 Eastern Municipal Water District operates two desalination plants to treat
27 brackish water within the San Jacinto Groundwater Basin as part of the
28 Groundwater Salinity Management Program (EMWD 2011). Other wells within
29 the Eastern Municipal Water District also include treatment facilities to reduce
30 hydrogen sulfide, iron, and/or manganese.

31 *Elsinore Groundwater Basin*

32 The communities in the Elsinore Groundwater Basin use a combination of surface
33 water and groundwater to meet water demands (EVMWD 2011; MWDSC 2007).
34 The Elsinore Valley Municipal Water District provides wholesale and retail water
35 supplies, including groundwater, in the areas that overlay the Elsinore
36 Groundwater Basin. The cities of Lake Elsinore, Canyon Lake, and Wildomar;
37 Elsinore Valley Municipal Water District and Elsinore Water District; and Farm
38 Mutual Water Company provide retail water supplies, including groundwater, to
39 users within their communities and to portions of Cleveland Ranch, Farm,
40 Horsethief Canyon, Lakeland Village, Meadowbrook, Rancho Capistrano –
41 El Cariso Village, and Temescal Canyon.

42 The Elsinore Groundwater Basin is not adjudicated. The Elsinore Valley
43 Municipal Water District was responsible for over 90 percent of the groundwater
44 withdrawals in mid-2000s (EVMWD 2011). The Elsinore Basin Groundwater

1 Management Plan, adopted by Elsinore Valley Municipal Water District in 2005,
2 identifies conjunctive use projects, including direct recharge projects. The direct
3 recharge projects use imported water, including SWP water.

4 *Temecula Valley Groundwater Basin*

5 The communities in the Temecula Valley Groundwater Basin use a combination
6 of surface water and groundwater to meet water demands (MWDSC 2007;
7 RCSD 2011; WMWD 2011). The Rancho California Water District and Western
8 Municipal Water District (including Murrieta County Water District) provide
9 wholesale and retail water supplies, including groundwater, in the areas that
10 overlay the Temecula Valley Groundwater Basin, including the cities of Murrieta
11 and Temecula. The Pechanga Indian Reservation operates groundwater wells
12 within the Temecula Valley Groundwater Basin (MWDSC 2007).

13 The Temecula Valley Groundwater Basin is located within the Santa Margarita
14 River watershed. As described above for the San Mateo Valley, San Onofre
15 Valley, and Santa Margarita Valley Groundwater Basins, the groundwater basins
16 that contribute direct or indirect flows into the Santa Margarita River have been
17 adjudicated and are managed by the Santa Margarita River Watermaster in
18 accordance with the 1940 Stipulated Judgment, the 1966 Modified Final
19 Judgment and Decree, and subsequent court orders (MWDSC 2007;
20 RCWD 2011; SMRW 2011; WMWD 2011). The court-appointed steering
21 committee for the Watermaster includes Eastern Municipal Water District,
22 Fallbrook Public Utility District, Metropolitan Water District of Southern
23 California, Pechanga Band of Luiseno Mission Indians of the Pechanga
24 Reservation, Rancho California Water District, Western Municipal Water District,
25 and Marine Corps Base Camp Pendleton. In accordance with the judgment, the
26 Rancho California Water District prepares the annual Groundwater Audit and
27 Recommended Groundwater Production Report that allocates groundwater
28 withdrawals based upon rainfall, recharge area, and pumping capacity. The
29 subsequent orders adopted following 1966 included the Cooperative Water
30 Resource Management Agreement between Rancho California Water District and
31 the Marine Corps Base Camp Pendleton to manage groundwater levels and
32 surface water flows; water rights to Vail Lake on Temecula Creek; and an
33 agreement between the Rancho California Water District and the Pechanga Band
34 of Luiseno Mission Indians of the Pechanga Reservation.

35 Rancho California Water District provides imported water, including SWP water,
36 and natural runoff released from Vail Lake to the Valle de Los Caballos Recharge
37 Basins (RCWD 2011). The district also has implemented the Vail Lake
38 Stabilization and Conjunctive Use Project to store imported water in Vail Lake for
39 subsequent groundwater recharge (RCWD et al. 2014).

40 **7.3.6.5 Central Riverside County**

41 The areas within the SWP service area which receive Colorado River water in-
42 lieu of SWP water deliveries are located within the Coachella Valley
43 Groundwater Basin. The Coachella Valley Groundwater Basin includes the

1 Desert Hot Springs, Indio, Mission Creek, and San Gorgonio Pass subbasins, as
2 shown in Figure 7.12.

3 **7.3.6.5.1 Hydrogeology and Groundwater Conditions**

4 The Coachella Valley Groundwater Basin underlies the entire floor of the
5 Coachella Valley. Primary water-bearing materials in the Coachella Valley
6 Groundwater Basin are unconsolidated alluvial deposits along the valley floor
7 which consist of older alluvium and a thick sequence of poorly bedded coarse
8 sand and gravel; terrace deposits under the surrounding foothills in the Mission
9 Creek subbasin; and partly consolidated fine to coarse sandstone in the
10 surrounding mountains in the San Gorgonio Pass subbasin (DWR 2004cm,
11 2004cn, 2004co, 2004cp). The movement of groundwater is locally influenced by
12 features such as faults, structural depressions, and constrictions; however,
13 groundwater generally flows to the southeast towards the Salton Sea.
14 Groundwater recharge occurs along stream beds and from groundwater inflows
15 from adjacent subbasins. Within the Indio subbasin, groundwater also is
16 recharged from spreading basins and injection wells.

17 The groundwater quality is characterized as calcium-sodium bicarbonate.
18 Groundwater quality is adequate for community and agricultural water uses
19 within the San Gorgonio Pass, Mission Creek, and Indio subbasins. There are
20 localized areas with high fluoride near the Banning and San Andreas fault zones.
21 Groundwater quality in the Desert Hot Springs subbasin is poor due to the
22 geothermal activity which results in high sodium sulfate, TDS, and chlorides.
23 The hot springs water is only used by a resort for bathing.

24 Desert Hot Springs Groundwater Basin was designated by the CASGEM program
25 as low priority. Indio, Mission Creek, and San Gorgonio Pass groundwater basins
26 were designated as medium priority.

27 **7.3.6.5.2 Groundwater Use and Management**

28 *Coachella Valley Groundwater Basin*

29 The Coachella Valley Groundwater Basin includes the San Gorgonio Pass,
30 Mission Creek, Desert Hot Springs, and Indio subbasins.

31 *San Gorgonio Pass Subbasin*

32 The communities in the San Gorgonio Pass subbasin use a combination of surface
33 water and groundwater to meet water demands (BCVWD 2013; City of Banning
34 2011; SGPWA 2010). The City of Banning, Beaumont-Cherry Valley Water
35 District, Cabazon Water District, and High Valley Water District provide retail
36 water supplies, including groundwater, in the areas that overlay the San Gorgonio
37 Pass subbasin, including the City of Banning and the eastern portion of the City of
38 Beaumont; Banning Heights Mutual Water Company; and the community of
39 Cabazon. The Morongo Band of Mission Indians operates groundwater wells
40 within the San Gorgonio Pass subbasin.

41 The western portion of the San Gorgonio Pass subbasin is located within the
42 Beaumont Basin (USGS 1974). As described above, the City of Beaumont,

1 Beaumont-Cherry Valley Water District, South Mesa Water Company, and
 2 Yucaipa Valley Water District formed the San Timoteo Watershed Management
 3 Authority to enhance water supplies and water quality, manage groundwater,
 4 protect riparian habitat in San Timoteo Creek, and allocate benefits and costs of
 5 these programs (Beaumont Basin Watermaster 2013). One of the issues that the
 6 authority initiated was negotiations related to groundwater withdrawals by the
 7 City of Banning. A Stipulated Agreement was adopted in 2004 in accordance
 8 with the judgment for the *San Timoteo Watershed Management Authority, vs. City*
 9 *of Banning et al.* The judgment established a Watermaster committee of the cities
 10 of Banning and Beaumont, Beaumont-Cherry Valley Water District, South Mesa
 11 Water Company, and Yucaipa Valley Water District. The judgment allocated
 12 groundwater supplies in a manner that allows for storage of groundwater recharge
 13 from spreading basins or in-lieu programs.

14 *Mission Creek, Desert Hot Springs, and Indio Subbasins*

15 The communities in the Mission Creek, Desert Hot Springs, and Indio subbasins
 16 use a combination of surface water and groundwater to meet water demands (City
 17 of Coachella 2011; CVWD 2011, 2012; DWA 2011; IWA 2010; MSWD 2011).
 18 The City of Coachella, Coachella Valley Water District, Desert Water Agency,
 19 Indio Water Authority, and Mission Springs Water District provide retail water
 20 supplies, including groundwater, in the areas that overlay the Mission Creek,
 21 Desert Hot Springs, and Indio subbasins, including the cities of Cathedral City,
 22 Coachella, Desert Hot Springs, Indian Wells, Indio, La Quinta, Palm Desert, Palm
 23 Springs, and Rancho Mirage; and the communities of Barton Canyon, Bermuda
 24 Dunes, Bombay Beach, Desert Crest, Desert Edge, Indio Hills, Mecca, Mecca
 25 Hills, Palm Springs Crest, Salton City, Thermal, and West Palm Springs Village.
 26 The Cabazon Band of Mission Indians and the Torres-Martinez Desert Cahuilla
 27 Indians operate groundwater wells within the subbasins.

28 The Coachella Valley Water District, Desert Water Agency, and Mission Springs
 29 Water District all participate in groundwater management programs within the
 30 subbasins (CVWD 2011, 2012; DWA 2011; MSWD 2011). These programs
 31 include purchasing imported Colorado River water for groundwater recharge and
 32 in-lieu programs, conjunctive use programs, and conservation programs.
 33 Coachella Valley Water District and Desert Water Agency are SWP water
 34 contractors. However, because no conveyance facilities exist to deliver the SWP
 35 water, these districts have agreements with the Metropolitan Water District of
 36 Southern California to exchange SWP water for Colorado River water
 37 (CVWD 2012). Since 1973, these agencies have recharged more than 2.6 million
 38 acre-feet of water in the groundwater basin with delivery of Colorado River water
 39 to the Whitewater River Recharge Facility. The Metropolitan Water District of
 40 Southern California also has an agreement with Coachella Valley Water District
 41 and Desert Water Agency to store water in the Coachella Valley Groundwater
 42 Basin. The Coachella Valley Water District also operates the Thomas E. Levy
 43 Groundwater Replenishment Facility and the Martinez Canyon Pilot Recharge
 44 Facility. Coachella Valley Water District and Desert Water Agency also provide
 45 recycled water for in-lieu programs. The Coachella Valley Water District has

1 agreed to operate groundwater recharge facilities to store Colorado River water
2 for Imperial Irrigation District (CVWD 2011).

3 These groundwater recharge programs and broader groundwater management
4 programs for the Indio subbasin have been developed in accordance with the
5 Whitewater Basin Water Management Plan developed by Coachella Valley Water
6 District and Desert Water Agency, and the Coachella Valley Water Management
7 Plan developed by Coachella Valley Water District (CVWD 2011, 2012;
8 DWA 2011).

9 The Coachella Valley Water District, Desert Water Agency, and Mission Springs
10 Water District jointly manage the Mission Creek subbasin in accordance with the
11 2004 Mission Creek Settlement Agreement (DWA 2011; MSWD 2011). The
12 Coachella Valley Water District and Desert Water Agency also manage portions
13 of the subbasin in accordance with the 2003 Mission Creek Groundwater
14 Replenishment Agreement. These agreements provide for the allocation of
15 available Colorado River water under the SWP water exchange agreement with
16 the Metropolitan Water District of Southern California between the Mission
17 Creek and Indio (also known as the Whitewater) subbasins.

18 **7.3.6.6 Antelope Valley and Mojave Valley**

19 The areas within the SWP service area in the Antelope Valley and Mojave Valley
20 include Salt Wells Valley, Cuddeback Valley, Pilot Knob Valley, Grass Valley,
21 Superior Valley, El Mirage Valley, Upper Mojave River Valley, Middle Mojave
22 River Valley, Lower Mojave River Valley, Caves Canyon Valley, Langford
23 Valley, Cronise Valley, Coyote Lake Valley, Kane Wash Area, Iron Ridge Area,
24 Bessemer Valley, Lucerne Valley, Johnson Valley, Means Valley, Deadman
25 Valley, Twentynine Palms Valley, Joshua Tree, Ames Valley, Copper Mountain
26 Valley, Warren Valley, and Morongo Valley groundwater basins in San
27 Bernardino County; Harper Valley and Fremont Valley groundwater basins in
28 San Bernardino Kern counties; Lost Horse Valley in Riverside and San
29 Bernardino counties; Antelope Valley Groundwater Basin in San Bernardino,
30 Kern, and Los Angeles counties; and Indian Wells and Searles Valley
31 groundwater basin in San Bernardino, Inyo, and Kern counties, as shown in
32 Figure 7.13.

33 **7.3.6.6.1 Hydrogeology and Groundwater Conditions**

34 *Indian Wells Valley Groundwater Basin*

35 Indian Wells Valley Groundwater Basin is located in Inyo, Kern, and San
36 Bernardino Counties. Water bearing formations consist of unconsolidated
37 lakebed, stream, and alluvial fan deposits with upper and lower aquifers
38 (DWR 2004cn). The lower aquifer is more productive and has a saturated
39 thickness of approximately 1000 feet. The upper aquifer provides low yield and
40 has low quality. The lower aquifer is considered unconfined in most of the valley.
41 There is indication that some faults within the valley could obstruct groundwater
42 flow. Groundwater is recharged from runoff on the southwest to northeast sides
43 of the valley. Groundwater levels have been declining since 1945. Groundwater

1 quality varies throughout the groundwater basin from appropriate for beneficial
2 uses to areas with poor water quality due to wastewater disposal practices. Areas
3 near geothermal activity are characterized by high chloride, boron, and arsenic
4 concentrations.

5 Indian Wells Valley Groundwater Basin was designated by the CASGEM
6 program as medium priority.

7 *Salt Wells Valley Groundwater Basin*

8 Salt Wells Valley Groundwater Basin is located in San Bernardino County.
9 Water bearing formations consist of unconsolidated to poorly consolidated
10 alluvium (DWR 2004co). Groundwater is recharged from the Indian Wells
11 Groundwater Basin and percolation of rainfall on the valley floor. The regional
12 groundwater flow direction is towards the east into the Searles Valley
13 Groundwater Basin. The groundwater has extremely high salinity, TDS, and
14 boron.

15 Salt Wells Valley Groundwater Basin was designated by the CASGEM program
16 as very low priority.

17 *Searles Valley Groundwater Basin*

18 Searles Valley Groundwater Basin is located in San Bernardino, Inyo, and Kern
19 Counties. Water bearing formations consist of alluvium with unconsolidated to
20 semi-consolidated deposits (DWR 2004cp). The Garlock fault may be a barrier to
21 groundwater flow in the southern part of the basin. Groundwater is recharged
22 from percolation of mountain runoff through the alluvial fan deposits and
23 subsurface inflow from Salt Wells Valley and Pilot Knob Valley groundwater
24 basins. Groundwater flows towards Searles Lake except in the northern portion
25 of the basin where pumping by industrial water users has altered the groundwater
26 flow. Groundwater levels near Searles Lake are close to the lake bed elevations.
27 Groundwater quality is generally appropriate for beneficial uses with localized
28 areas with high levels of fluoride and nitrate. In the vicinity of Searles Lake, the
29 groundwater quality is poor with high levels of fluoride, boron, sodium, chloride,
30 sulfate, and TDS.

31 Searles Valley Groundwater Basin was designated by the CASGEM program as
32 very low priority.

33 *Cuddeback Valley, Pilot Knob Valley, Grass Valley, and Superior Valley,*
34 *Groundwater Basins*

35 Cuddeback Valley, Pilot Knob Valley, Grass Valley, and Superior Valley
36 Groundwater basins are located in northern San Bernardino County. Water
37 bearing formations consist of unconsolidated to poorly consolidated alluvium
38 (DWR 2004cq, 2004cr, 2004cs, 2004ct). Several fault zones restrict groundwater
39 movement. Groundwater is recharged in the Cuddeback Valley, Pilot Knob
40 Valley, Grass Valley, and Superior Valley groundwater basins primarily through
41 groundwater inflow into the basins and percolation of precipitation at the valley
42 margins. Groundwater within Cuddeback Valley, Grass Valley, and Superior
43 Valley groundwater basins flows towards the Harper Valley Groundwater Basin.

1 Groundwater in the Cuddeback Valley Groundwater Basin also flows towards
2 Cuddeback Lake. Groundwater in Pilot Knob Valley Groundwater Basin flows
3 towards the Searles Valley and Brown Mountain Valley groundwater basins.
4 Groundwater quality is characterized as sodium chloride-bicarbonate with high
5 salinity and TDS in the Cuddeback Valley Groundwater Basin and high
6 concentrations of sodium and fluoride in the Superior Valley Groundwater Basin.
7 Cuddeback Valley, Pilot Knob Valley, Grass Valley, and Superior Valley
8 groundwater basins were designated by the CASGEM program as very low
9 priority.

10 *Harper Valley Groundwater Basin*

11 Harper Valley Groundwater Basin is located in western San Bernardino County
12 and eastern Kern County. Water bearing formations consist of lacustrine deposits
13 and unconsolidated to semi-consolidated alluvial deposits (DWR 2004cu). The
14 alluvial deposits at the center of the basin are generally more interbedded with
15 lacustrine silty clay. Faults in the Harper Valley Groundwater Basin cause at least
16 partial barriers to groundwater flow. Groundwater is recharged from percolation
17 of rainfall and runoff through alluvial fan material at the valley edges and
18 underflow from Cuddeback Valley, Grass Valley, Superior Valley, and Middle
19 Mojave River Valley groundwater basins. Regional groundwater flows toward
20 the south and Harper Lake. Groundwater quality is characterized as sodium
21 chloride-bicarbonate with high concentrations of boron, fluoride, and sodium.

22 Harper Valley Groundwater Basin was designated by the CASGEM program as
23 low priority.

24 *Fremont Valley Groundwater Basin*

25 The Fremont Valley Groundwater Basin is located in eastern Kern County and in
26 northwestern San Bernardino County. Water bearing formations consist of
27 alluvial and lacustrine deposits (DWR 2004cv). The alluvial deposits are
28 generally unconfined and the lacustrine deposits may exhibit locally confined
29 conditions. Fault zones, including the Garlock and El Paso fault zones, are
30 barriers to groundwater flow. Groundwater is recharged along streambeds in the
31 Sierra Nevada Mountains. Groundwater flow is generally toward the center of the
32 valley and Koehn Lake. Groundwater is characterized as sodium bicarbonate
33 with high concentrations of calcium, chloride, fluoride, and sodium.

34 Fremont Valley Groundwater Basin was designated by the CASGEM program as
35 low priority.

36 *Antelope Valley Groundwater Basin*

37 The Antelope Valley Groundwater Basin is located in Kern, Los Angeles, and San
38 Bernardino counties. Water bearing formations consist of unconsolidated alluvial
39 and lacustrine deposits consisting of compact gravels, sand, silt, and clay (DWR
40 2004cw). Several fault zones restrict groundwater movement. Groundwater is
41 recharged along streams from the surrounding mountains, including Big Rock
42 Creek and Little Rock Creek. The regional groundwater flow direction
43 historically was towards the dry lakebeds of Rosamond, Rogers, and Buckhorn

1 Lakes. However, extensive groundwater pumping has caused subsidence and
2 reduced the groundwater storage and flow direction. The groundwater is
3 characterized as sodium bicarbonate with localized areas of high nitrate and
4 boron.

5 Antelope Valley Groundwater Basin was designated by the CASGEM program as
6 high priority.

7 *El Mirage Valley Groundwater Basin*

8 The El Mirage Valley Groundwater Basin is located in San Bernardino County.

9 Water bearing formations consist of unconsolidated to semi-consolidated
10 alluvium (DWR 2003c). Several fault zones restrict groundwater movement.

11 Groundwater is recharged in alluvial deposits at the mouth of Sheep Creek. The
12 regional groundwater flow direction is generally north toward El Mirage Lake.

13 The groundwater is characterized as sodium bicarbonate with localized areas of
14 high levels of fluoride, sulfate, sodium, and TDS.

15 El Mirage Valley Groundwater Basin was designated by the CASGEM program
16 as medium priority.

17 *Upper Mojave River Valley, Middle Mojave River Valley, Lower Mojave River
18 Valley, and Caves Canyon Valley Groundwater Basins*

19 The Upper Mojave River Valley, Middle Mojave River Valley, Lower Mojave
20 River Valley, and Caves Canyon Valley groundwater basins are located along the
21 Mojave River in southwestern and central San Bernardino County. The water
22 bearing formations consist of alluvial fan deposits overlain by river channel,
23 floodplain, or lake deposits (DWR 2004cx, 2004cy, 2003d, 2003e). The general
24 groundwater flow direction follows the Mojave River north through the Upper
25 Mojave River Valley Groundwater Basin, and east through the Middle Mojave
26 River Valley, Lower Mojave River Valley, and Caves Canyon Valley
27 groundwater basins. Several fault zones restrict groundwater movement.

28 Groundwater is recharged from precipitation on the valley floor, underflow from
29 the Mojave River, streamflow, and flow between the basins. Treated wastewater
30 and irrigation return flows also provide a source of groundwater recharge in these
31 basins. Groundwater quality in the Upper Mojave River Valley, Middle Mojave
32 River Valley, Lower Mojave River Valley, and Caves Canyon Valley
33 groundwater basins varies throughout the basins due to geological formations and
34 includes areas dominated by calcium bicarbonate, calcium-sodium bicarbonate,
35 calcium-sodium sulfate, sodium-calcium sulfate, and sodium sulfate-chloride.

36 There are localized areas of high nitrate, iron, and manganese in the Upper
37 Mojave River Valley Groundwater Basin; and areas with high nitrates, fluoride,
38 and boron in the Middle Mojave River Valley and Lower Mojave River Valley
39 groundwater basins. Localized areas with high volatile organic compounds occur
40 in the Upper Mojave River Valley and Lower Mojave River Valley groundwater
41 basins.

42 Upper Mojave River Valley Groundwater Basin was designated by the CASGEM
43 program as high priority. Lower Mojave River Valley Groundwater Basin was
44 designated as medium priority. Middle Mojave River Valley Groundwater Basin

1 was designated as low priority. Caves Canyon Valley Groundwater Basin was
2 designated as very low priority.

3 *Langford Valley Groundwater–Langford Well Lake Subbasin, and Cronise Valley*
4 *and Coyote Lake Valley Groundwater Basins*

5 The Langford Well Lake subbasin and the Cronise Valley and Coyote Lake
6 Valley groundwater basins are located in central San Bernardino County. Water
7 bearing formations consist of unconsolidated to semi-consolidated alluvium
8 (DWR 2004cz, 2004da, 2004db). Groundwater is recharged from precipitation,
9 stream flows into alluvial deposits along the mountains at the basin boundaries,
10 and subsurface inflow from other groundwater basins including the Superior
11 Valley Groundwater Basin. Groundwater quality is poor due to high
12 concentrations of fluoride, boron, and TDS, and localized areas with high iron in
13 the Langford Well Lake subbasin.

14 Langford Well Lake subbasin and the Cronise Valley and Coyote Lake Valley
15 groundwater basins were designated by the CASGEM program as very low
16 priority.

17 *Kane Wash Area Groundwater Basin*

18 The Kane Wash Area Groundwater Basin is located in San Bernardino County.
19 Water bearing formations consist of unconsolidated to semi-consolidated
20 alluvium with undissected coarse gravel to sand in the younger deposits and
21 dissected gravel sand and silt in the older deposits (DWR 2004dc). Groundwater
22 is recharged from precipitation and stream flows. The groundwater is
23 characterized as sodium sulfate-bicarbonate with moderate TDS concentrations.

24 Kane Wash Area Groundwater Basin was designated by the CASGEM program
25 as very low priority.

26 *Iron Ridge Area Groundwater Basin*

27 The Iron Ridge Area Groundwater Basin is located in southern San Bernardino
28 County. Water bearing formations consist of unconsolidated to semi-consolidated
29 alluvium (DWR 2004dd). Several fault zones restrict groundwater movement.
30 Groundwater is recharged from precipitation and stream flows from the nearby
31 mountains.

32 Iron Ridge Area Groundwater Basin was designated by the CASGEM program as
33 very low priority.

34 *Bessemer Valley Groundwater Basin*

35 The Bessemer Valley Groundwater Basin is located in eastern San Bernardino
36 County. Water bearing formations consist of unconsolidated to semi-consolidated
37 alluvial deposits, fanglomerate, and playa lake deposits (DWR 2004de). More
38 recent deposits consist of unconsolidated, undissected coarse gravel to sand.
39 Older deposits consist of gravel, sand, and silt from dissected alluvial fans.
40 Several fault zones restrict groundwater movement. Groundwater is recharged
41 from precipitation and stream flows at the valley margins.

1 Bessemer Valley Groundwater Basin was designated by the CASGEM program
2 as very low priority.

3 *Lucerne Valley Groundwater Basin*

4 The Lucerne Valley Groundwater basin is located in San Bernardino County.
5 Water bearing formations consist of unconsolidated or semi-consolidated alluvial
6 deposits and dune sand deposits composed of gravel, sand, silt, clay, and
7 occasional boulders (DWR 2004df). Several fault zones restrict groundwater
8 movement. Groundwater is recharged from precipitation and stream flows.
9 Groundwater levels have declined throughout the basin and caused subsidence.
10 The groundwater is characterized as calcium-magnesium bicarbonate or
11 magnesium-sodium sulfate with TDS and nitrates.

12 Lucerne Valley Groundwater Basin was designated by the CASGEM program
13 low priority.

14 *Johnson Valley Groundwater Basin*

15 The Johnson Valley Groundwater Basin is located in San Bernardino County and
16 includes the Soggy Lake and Upper Johnson Valley subbasins. Water bearing
17 formations in both subbasins consist of alluvial deposits with mainly sand and
18 gravel in the Soggy Lake subbasin and silt, clay, sand, and gravel in the Upper
19 Johnson Valley subbasin (DWR 2004dg, 2004dh). Springs occur throughout the
20 Soggy Lake subbasin. Groundwater flows from Soggy Lake subbasin into the
21 Upper Johnson Valley subbasin. Several fault zones restrict groundwater
22 movement. The groundwater is characterized with moderate to high TDS and
23 localized areas with high fluoride.

24 Johnson Valley Groundwater Basin was designated by the CASGEM program as
25 very low priority.

26 *Means Valley Groundwater Basin*

27 The Means Valley Groundwater Basin is located in south central part of San
28 Bernardino County. Water bearing formations consist of alluvial and lacustrine
29 deposits with unconsolidated fine to coarse grained sand, pebbles, and boulders;
30 and varying silt and clay deposits throughout the basin (DWR 2004di). Several
31 fault zones restrict groundwater movement. Groundwater is recharged from
32 precipitation and subsurface inflow from the Johnson Valley Groundwater Basin.
33 The groundwater is characterized as sodium-chloride bicarbonate with high TDS,
34 fluoride, and nitrates.

35 Means Valley Groundwater Basin was designated by the CASGEM program as
36 very low priority.

37 *Deadman Valley Groundwater Basin*

38 The Deadman Valley Groundwater Basin is located in San Bernardino County.
39 The Deadman Valley Groundwater Basin includes the Deadman Lake and
40 Surprise Spring subbasins. Water bearing formations consist of unconsolidated to
41 partly consolidated continental deposits including interbedded gravels,
42 conglomerates, clays, and silts in alluvial fan units (DWR 2004dj, 2004dk).
43 Several fault zones restrict groundwater movement. Groundwater is recharged

1 from precipitation and stream flows. Groundwater flows from the Surprise Spring
2 subbasin into the Deadman Lake subbasin, and from Deadman Lake subbasin to
3 the dry Mesquite Lake. Groundwater also flows from the Ames Valley
4 Groundwater Basin into the Surprise Spring subbasin. The groundwater is
5 characterized as sodium bicarbonate with moderate to high TDS and localized
6 areas of high fluoride.

7 Deadman Valley Groundwater Basin was designated by the CASGEM program as
8 very low priority.

9 *Twentynine Palms Valley, Joshua Tree, Ames Valley, Copper Mountain Valley,*
10 *and Warren Valley Groundwater Basins*

11 The Twentynine Palms Valley, Ames Valley, and Copper Mountain Valley
12 groundwater basins are located in southern San Bernardino County. The Joshua
13 Tree and Warren Valley groundwater basins are located in southern San
14 Bernardino County and northern Riverside County. Water bearing formations
15 consist of unconfined, unconsolidated to partly consolidated continental deposits
16 with interbedded gravels, conglomerates, lake playa, silts, clays, and sandy-clay
17 deposits (DWR 2004di, 2004dj, 2004dk, 2004dl, 2004dm). Several fault zones
18 restrict groundwater movement. Groundwater is recharged from precipitation,
19 stream flows, and wastewater effluent disposal. Groundwater flows from the
20 Joshua Tree Groundwater Basin into the Copper Mountain Valley Groundwater
21 Basin. Groundwater recharge in the Warren Valley Groundwater Basin also
22 occurs at spreading grounds. The groundwater is characterized as calcium-
23 sodium bicarbonate or sodium sulfate with moderate to high TDS in all of the
24 basins except the Copper Mountain Valley Groundwater Basin; and localized
25 areas with high fluoride, nitrate, sulfate, and chloride.

26 Warren Valley Groundwater Basin was designated by the CASGEM program as
27 medium priority. Twentynine Palms Valley was designated as low priority.
28 Joshua Tree, Ames, and Copper Mountain Valley groundwater basins were
29 designated as very low priority.

30 *Morongo Valley Groundwater Basin*

31 The Morongo Valley Groundwater basin is located in southern San Bernardino
32 County. Water bearing formations consist of alluvial deposits composed of sand,
33 gravel, silt, and clay (DWR 2003f). Several fault zones restrict groundwater
34 movement. Groundwater is recharged from precipitation and stream flows in the
35 Big Morongo and Little Morongo creeks. The groundwater is characterized as
36 calcium-sodium bicarbonate with moderate TDS.

37 Morongo Valley Groundwater Basin was designated by the CASGEM program as
38 very low priority.

39 *Lost Horse Valley Groundwater Basin*

40 The Lost Horse Valley Groundwater Basin is located on the border between
41 southeastern San Bernardino County and northeastern Riverside County. Water
42 bearing formations consist of unconsolidated to semi-consolidated alluvial

1 deposits (DWR 2004dn). Groundwater is recharged from precipitation and
 2 stream flows.
 3 Lost Horse Valley Groundwater Basin was designated by the CASGEM program
 4 as very low priority.

5 **7.3.6.6.2 Groundwater Use and Management**

6 Within the Antelope Valley and Mojave Valley, groundwater management is
 7 facilitated by the Antelope Valley-East Kern Water Agency and Mojave Water
 8 Agency. These agencies purchase SWP water and other water supplies to be used
 9 for groundwater recharge or in-lieu uses to protect groundwater within the
 10 Antelope and Mojave valleys.

11 *Antelope Valley*

12 The Antelope Valley-East Kern Water Agency (AVEK) provides SWP water to
 13 areas that overlay portions of the Antelope Valley, Fremont Valley, and Indian
 14 Wells Valley groundwater basins. To maintain groundwater aquifers in the area,
 15 the AVEK provides treated SWP water to users through the Domestic-
 16 Agricultural Water Network and untreated SWP water to some agricultural users
 17 (AVEK 2011a). The AVEK participates in groundwater banking programs.
 18 Communities within the AVEK service area also use groundwater, including the
 19 cities of California City, Lancaster, and Palmdale; Edwards Air Force Base;
 20 County of Los Angeles Waterworks District No. 40; Boron Community Services
 21 District, Desert Lake Community Services District, Indian Wells Water District
 22 (including the City of Ridgecrest), Mojave Public Utilities District, Palmdale
 23 Water District, Palm Ranch Irrigation District, Quartz Hill Water District, and
 24 Rosamond Community Services District; and California Water Service Company
 25 (Antelope Valley, Lake Hughes, areas outside of the City of Lancaster, and Leona
 26 Valley), Edgemont Crest Municipal Water Company, El Dorado Mutual Water
 27 Company, Lake Elizabeth Mutual Water Company, Shadow Acres Mutual Water
 28 Company, Sunnyside Farm Mutual Water Company, Westside Park Mutual Water
 29 Company, and White Fence Farms Mutual Water Company provide retail
 30 groundwater supplies (AVEK 2011a; AVRWC 2011; California Water Service
 31 Company 2011f; City of California City 2013; IWVWD 2011; Los Angeles
 32 County et al. 2011; PWD 2011; Rosamond CSD 2011).

33 In 2004, the County of Los Angeles Waterworks District No. 40 and Palmdale
 34 Water District filed for the adjudication of the Antelope Valley Groundwater
 35 Basin (DWR 2014a; Los Angeles County et al. 2011; PWD 2011). The request of
 36 the filing is to allocate groundwater rights within the basin to these districts, other
 37 municipal and industrial water users, and Overlying Landowners and provide for
 38 a program to replace groundwater withdrawals in excess of a specified yield in
 39 order to stabilize or reverse groundwater declines.

40 *Mojave Valley*

41 Within the Mojave Water Agency service area, most of the water supply is from
 42 groundwater (AVRWC 2011; City of Adelanto 2011; Golden State Water
 43 Company 2011k; HDWD 2011; Hesperia Water District 2011; JBWD 2011;

1 MWA 2011; PPHCSD 2011; San Bernardino County 2012; TPWD 2014;
2 Victorville Water District 2011). The Mojave Water Agency uses natural surface
3 water flows, recycled water imported from outside of the agency's service area,
4 SWP water, and return flows from water users of groundwater within the service
5 area to recharge groundwater. These water supplies are provided as wholesale
6 water supplies to retail groundwater users to maintain groundwater levels in the
7 area. The Mojave Water Agency overlays all or portions of all of the
8 groundwater basins described in this subsection. The City of Adelanto; Hesperia
9 Water District, Hi-Desert Water District, Joshua Water District, Twentynine
10 Palms Water District, Victorville Water District, Apple Foothill County Water
11 District, Apple Heights County Water District, Juniper Riviera County Water
12 District, Thunderbird County Water District, Daggett Community Services
13 District, Helendale Community Services District, Phelan Piñon Hills Community
14 Services District, Yermo Community Services District, Bighorn-Desert View
15 Water Agency, and San Bernardino County Service Areas numbers 64 and 70;
16 and Golden State Water Company, Apple Valley Ranchos Water Company,
17 Jubilee Water Company, and Rancharitos Mutual Water Company provide retail
18 groundwater supplies. These entities provide water to the cities of Adelanto,
19 Barstow, Hesperia, Twentynine Palms, Victorville; towns of Apple Valley and
20 Yucca; Joshua Tree National Park; Twentynine Palms Marine Corps Base; and
21 the communities of Apple Heights, Apple Valley, Daggett, Flamingo Heights,
22 Helendale, Johnson Valley, Landers, Lucerne Valley, Newberry Springs, Oak
23 Hills, Spring Valley Lake, Yermo, and users between these communities. The
24 Morongo Band of Mission Indians also rely upon groundwater from this area.

25 The Mojave Water Agency has implemented 13 groundwater recharge facilities
26 (MWA 2011). The SWP water is delivered to the recharge facilities throughout
27 the Mojave Water Agency service area.

28 The area known as the Mojave Basin Area has been adjudicated. This area
29 includes all or portions of Cuddeback Valley, Superior Valley, Harper Valley,
30 Antelope Valley, El Mirage Valley, Upper Mojave River Valley, Middle Mojave
31 River Valley, Lower Mojave River Valley, Caves Canyon Valley, Langford
32 Valley, Cronise Valley, Coyote Lake Valley, Kane Wash Area, Iron Ridge Area,
33 Lucerne Valley, and Johnson Valley groundwater basins (Golden State Water
34 Company 2011k; MWA 2011). The Mojave Basin Judgment allocated
35 groundwater withdrawals in the area and required groundwater users that
36 withdraw more than the allocated amount to purchase replenishment SWP water
37 from the Watermaster or from another entity within the judgment. The judgment
38 considers local surface water sources, including groundwater recharge near
39 Hesperia with treated wastewater effluent from Lake Arrowhead Community
40 Services District (LACSD 2011). The judgment also provides for carry over
41 storage between water years. The Mojave Water Agency has been appointed as
42 the Watermaster.

43 The Warren Valley Groundwater Basin was adjudicated in 1977 (MWA 2011).
44 The Hi-Desert Water District was appointed as the Watermaster to manage

1 groundwater withdrawals and groundwater quality; to provide SWP water,
2 captured stormwater, and recycled water; and to encourage conservation.
3 In 1991, the Bighorn-Desert Water Agency and the Hi-Desert Water District
4 agreed to the court approved Ames Valley Basin Water Management Agreement.
5 In accordance with this agreement, the Hi-Desert Water District implemented the
6 Mainstream Wells and expansion to conveyance and monitoring approaches.

7 **7.4 Impact Analysis**

8 This section describes the potential mechanisms and analytical methods for
9 change in groundwater resources, results of the impact analysis, potential
10 mitigation measures, and cumulative effects.

11 **7.4.1 Potential Mechanisms for Change and Analytical Methods**

12 As described in Chapter 4, Approach to Environmental Analysis, the impact
13 analysis considers changes in groundwater conditions related to changes in CVP
14 and SWP operations under the alternatives as compared to the No Action
15 Alternative and Second Basis of Comparison.

16 **7.4.1.1 Changes in Groundwater Use and Groundwater Levels**

17 Changes in availability of CVP and SWP water supplies could result in changes in
18 groundwater use. For example, if CVP and SWP water supplies are decreased,
19 water users may increase the amount of groundwater withdrawals in response.

20 Historically, groundwater resources were the only source of water supply in the
21 Central Valley. The heavy use of groundwater has caused groundwater quality
22 issues, drainage issues, groundwater overdraft, and land subsidence (as discussed
23 in Section 7.3). Throughout many areas of the San Joaquin Valley, shallow
24 groundwater is characterized by high salinity. Use of this groundwater for
25 irrigation deposited salts along with agricultural chemicals (nutrients and
26 fertilizers) in the upper soil layer. These constituents leached into the underlying
27 shallow groundwater aquifers and caused them to be unsuitable for irrigation.
28 Surface water was provided through the CVP and SWP to provide irrigation water
29 of higher quality than was available in local groundwater. The expanded use of
30 surface water for irrigation has resulted in a reduction in the degree of
31 groundwater overdraft of local groundwater basins.

32 Generally, when available, agricultural water users in the San Joaquin Valley
33 prefer to use surface water for irrigation because the water quality is better than
34 for groundwater. When adequate surface water is not available, they will use
35 groundwater (USGS 2009).

36 As previously described in Section 7.2.3, Sustainable Groundwater Management
37 Act, most groundwater users in California must develop Groundwater
38 Sustainability Plans (GSPs) by 2020 or 2022, and meet the sustainable goal within
39 20 years after adoption of the plan. The timeframe of this EIS analysis is 2030.
40 Therefore, the EIS analysis assumes that groundwater users have developed the

1 GSPs before that timeframe (by 2020 or 2022), and have begun to plan, design,
2 and possibly construct alternative water supply facilities or implement water
3 conservation measures to achieve full compliance by 2040 or 2042. However,
4 this EIS analysis assumes that the new facilities or conservation measures are not
5 fully implemented by 2030. Therefore, reductions in groundwater use in
6 accordance with the SGMA are not anticipated until after 2030 and are discussed
7 under Section 7.4.39, Cumulative Effects Analysis.

8 Changes in groundwater use by users of or providers to CVP and SWP water
9 supplies could result in changes in groundwater storage and groundwater levels.
10 For example, if CVP and SWP water supplies are decreased and water users
11 increase the amount of groundwater withdrawals, groundwater levels could
12 decline. Changes in groundwater levels resulting in levels declining could result
13 in a decrease in well yields. Changes in groundwater levels also could result in
14 different groundwater pumping costs, as analyzed in Chapter 12, Agricultural
15 Resources, and Chapter 14, Socioeconomics, for agricultural and municipal water
16 users of CVP and SWP water supplies, respectively.

17 **7.4.1.1.1 Use of Central Valley Hydrologic Model**

18 There are many groundwater models that have been developed for portions of the
19 Central Valley. However, most of these models were not developed in a manner
20 that would allow for analysis of groundwater changes throughout the Central
21 Valley which includes the majority of CVP and SWP agricultural water users. As
22 described in Appendix 7A, Groundwater Model Documentation, changes in
23 groundwater use, and levels in the Central Valley have been evaluated using the
24 Central Valley Hydrologic Model (CVHM) because this model is readily
25 available and covers the entire Central Valley. CVHM is a regional-scale
26 calibrated historical finite-difference, block-centered saturated groundwater flow
27 model application developed by the USGS and uses the MODFLOW-2000
28 computer code (USGS 2000b). The CVHM model spans a 42-year simulation
29 period between water years 1962 and 2003.

30 CVHM is used to estimate the changes in groundwater levels and groundwater
31 withdrawals under the alternatives as compared to the No Action Alternative and
32 Second Basis of Comparison. CVHM model output is also used as input files of
33 the State Wide Agricultural Production (SWAP) model to simulate agricultural
34 production changes based on groundwater pumping costs, as described in
35 Chapter 12, Agricultural Resources.

36 The CVHM domain is subdivided into 21 WBSs, as summarized in Figure 7.14
37 (USGS 2009). Applied water requirements for each WBS are computed based on
38 crop type and available water from precipitation, shallow groundwater uptake,
39 and surface water, as limited by surface water rights and CVP and SWP water
40 supply deliveries.

41 CVHM simulates primarily subsurface and limited surface hydrologic processes
42 over the entire Central Valley at a uniform grid-cell spacing of 1 mile. Boundary
43 conditions were modified to reflect anticipated changes in surface water
44 availability, including the effects of climate change.

1 Surface water inflows from the CalSim II model were used to define boundary
2 conditions for CVHM for each alternative and the Second Basis of Comparison.
3 The CalSim II model simulates the operation of the major SWP and CVP
4 facilities in the Central Valley by calculating river flows; and CVP and SWP
5 reservoir storage, exports, and deliveries (see Appendix 5A for more details on
6 CalSim II). The CalSim II outputs are included in the CVHM input files.

7 The CVHM uses the FMP process (described in Appendix 7A) to estimate
8 agricultural water supply needs and assumes that when surface water deliveries
9 are available, they are used first, before groundwater is pumped for additional
10 water supplies.

11 Changes in agricultural groundwater pumping under the alternatives are compared
12 to groundwater pumping under the No Action Alternative and Second Basis of
13 Comparison. The data for these results were processed from the FMP output
14 files, which include the amount of water used from each available source by the
15 farm, based on the computed crop water demand for each WBS.

16 For the analyses presented in this chapter, changes in groundwater use, elevation,
17 and pumping volumes between the alternatives, No Action Alternative, and
18 Second Basis of Comparison are described for agricultural water users only in the
19 Central Valley Region.

20 **7.4.1.1.2 Analysis of Changes in Municipal and Industrial** 21 **Groundwater Use**

22 Due to the regional scale of the CVHM model, municipal and industrial
23 groundwater use is a very small portion of total groundwater use due to the
24 predominance of agricultural groundwater use. Therefore, in the CVHM model,
25 municipal and industrial groundwater use in the Central Valley was assumed to
26 continue at the 2003 calibrated volume throughout the predictive simulations.

27 For municipal and industrial groundwater use in the Central Valley, the CWEST
28 model is a more appropriate model than CVHM. The CWEST model evaluates
29 total water use by municipal and industrial water users in the Central Valley, San
30 Francisco Bay Area, Central Coast, and Southern California regions based upon
31 economic decisions.

32 It is recognized that municipal and industrial pumping in urban areas in the
33 Central Valley could cause localized impacts to groundwater levels from
34 increased drawdown. The increased withdrawals could also impact groundwater
35 quality due to the migration of existing plumes, as described in the Affected
36 Environment section.

37 **7.4.1.1.3 Analysis of Changes in Agricultural Groundwater Use Outside of** 38 **the Central Valley Region**

39 Agricultural groundwater use by CVP and SWP water users located outside of the
40 Central Valley primarily occurs in Santa Clara and San Benito counties in the San
41 Francisco Bay Area Region; San Luis Obispo and Santa Barbara counties in the
42 Central Coast Region; and Ventura, Orange, San Bernardino, and Riverside

1 counties in the Southern California Region. Basin adjudication programs in many
2 portions of these counties will minimize changes in groundwater use and levels as
3 a result of changes in CVP and SWP water supplies. There are no regional
4 groundwater flow models available that uniformly help analyze groundwater use
5 and elevation in these areas linked to CVP and SWP water supply deliveries, in a
6 similar manner as CVHM simulates in the Central Valley, however in some areas
7 local models have been developed to support groundwater management activities.
8 Therefore, changes in groundwater use and related changes in groundwater levels
9 are assumed to be correlated to availability of CVP and SWP water supplies. It is
10 generally assumed that an increase in CVP and SWP water supplies would result
11 in a decrease in groundwater use in these areas. Similarly, a decrease in CVP and
12 SWP water supplies could result in a short-term increase in groundwater use and
13 associated groundwater level decrease. In adjudicated basins, groundwater use
14 restrictions limit the amount of groundwater that can be pumped, even when
15 surface water availability is reduced. In those basins, long-term groundwater use
16 is assumed to not increase, and agricultural production could decrease if CVP and
17 SWP water supplies decrease.

18 **7.4.1.2 Changes in Land Subsidence**

19 Extensive groundwater withdrawals from confined and unconfined aquifers
20 increases the potential for land subsidence. In aquifers with clay and silt lenses,
21 decreased groundwater levels can result in compaction of fine-grained deposits
22 which could lead to irreversible land subsidence. Subsidence could result in
23 structural damage to roads, railroad tracks, pipelines and associated structures,
24 drainage, buildings, and wells. Subsidence can also result in the permanent loss
25 of groundwater storage potential within an aquifer system.

26 Subsidence is related to changes in groundwater levels; and a review of simulated
27 changes in groundwater elevation output from the CVHM model as compared
28 between alternatives is used to provide an indication of the potential occurrence of
29 subsidence.

30 CVHM includes a module known as the SUB package that computes the
31 cumulative compaction of each model layer during the model simulation. The
32 cumulative layer compactions at the end of the simulation are summed into a total
33 subsidence. However, this version of the SUB package does not consider the
34 potential reduction in the rate of subsidence that would occur as the magnitude of
35 compaction approaches the physical thickness of the affected fine-grained
36 interbeds. Thus, subsidence forecasts from the predictive versions of CVHM
37 were not used as they may not accurately depict long-term changes in subsidence
38 using the current version of the SUB package. Therefore, a qualitative approach
39 was used for the estimation of the potential for increased land subsidence in areas
40 of the Central Valley that have historically experienced inelastic subsidence due
41 to the compaction of fine-grained interbeds.

42 Potential changes in subsidence due to changes in municipal and industrial
43 groundwater use were qualitatively analyzed for regions with historic or existing

1 subsidence issues, such as in Santa Clara County in the San Francisco Bay Area
2 Region.

3 **7.4.1.3 Changes in Groundwater Quality**

4 Changes in groundwater quality could occur in several ways under
5 implementation of the alternatives as compared to the No Action Alternative and
6 Second Basis of Comparison. Reductions in groundwater levels could change
7 groundwater flow directions, potentially causing poorer quality groundwater to
8 migrate into areas with higher quality groundwater, or cause intrusion of poor
9 water quality (e.g. from aquitards) as water levels decline.

10 Groundwater quality also could change due to changes in availability of CVP
11 and/or SWP water supplies used by agricultural water users. For example, if
12 reductions in CVP and/or SWP water supplies result in increased use of
13 groundwater with higher salinity than CVP and/or SWP supplies, shallow
14 groundwater could become more saline and soil salinity could increase, as
15 described in Chapter 11, Geology and Soils. In addition, the reduced availability
16 of higher quality surface water for use in recharge facilities may decrease the
17 overall groundwater quality in those localized areas.

18 Changes in groundwater quality due to changes in CVP and SWP water supply
19 availability could occur under the following mechanisms:

- 20 • Migration of reduced quality groundwater towards areas of groundwater
21 withdrawals, including seawater intrusion and migration of contaminant
22 plumes
- 23 • Depletion of the freshwater aquifer that overlays poorer quality groundwater,
24 and the upwelling of the poorer quality groundwater into the upper aquifers
- 25 • Percolation of applied water with poorer water quality than underlying
26 groundwater

27 Within the Central Valley, changes in groundwater use and groundwater flow
28 direction are analyzed using the CVHM. The model does not directly simulate
29 changes in groundwater quality. However, in regions with existing poorer quality
30 groundwater, changes in groundwater levels or flow directions can be used to
31 evaluate potential impacts to groundwater quality. For example, declines in
32 groundwater levels that result in seawater intrusion, or the migration of good
33 quality groundwater into areas with poor quality can result in groundwater quality
34 degradation. Further, reduction in groundwater quality could also occur due to
35 migration or upwelling of poorer quality groundwater into areas with good quality
36 groundwater.

37 Long-term use of poorer quality groundwater due to changes in CVP and SWP
38 water supplies could also result in a reduction in shallow aquifer groundwater
39 quality. Application of poorer quality groundwater also could increase soil
40 salinity, as described in Chapter 11, Geology and Soils Resources.

41 **7.4.1.4 Effects Related to Water Transfers**

42 Historically water transfer programs have been developed on an annual basis.

1 The demand for water transfers is dependent upon the availability of water
2 supplies to meet water demands. Water transfer transactions have increased over
3 time as CVP and SWP water supply availability has decreased, especially during
4 drier water years.

5 Parties seeking water transfers generally acquire water from sellers who have
6 available surface water who can make the water available through releasing
7 previously stored water, pump groundwater instead of using surface water
8 (groundwater substitution); idle crops; or substitute crops that uses less water in
9 order to reduce normal consumptive use of surface water.

10 Water transfers using CVP and SWP Delta pumping plants and south of Delta
11 canals generally occur when there is unused capacity in these facilities. These
12 conditions generally occur during drier water year types when the flows from
13 upstream reservoirs plus unregulated flows are adequate to meet the Sacramento
14 Valley water demands and the CVP and SWP export allocations. In non-wet
15 years, the CVP and SWP water allocations would be less than full contract
16 amounts; therefore, capacity may be available in the CVP and SWP conveyance
17 facilities to move water from other sources.

18 Projecting future groundwater conditions related to water transfer activities is
19 difficult because specific water transfer actions required to make the water
20 available, convey the water, and/or use the water would change each year due to
21 changing hydrological conditions, CVP and SWP water availability, specific local
22 agency operations, and local cropping patterns. Reclamation recently prepared a
23 long-term regional water transfer environmental document which evaluated
24 potential changes in groundwater conditions related to water transfer actions
25 (Reclamation 2014c). Results from this analysis were used to inform the impact
26 assessment of potential effects of water transfers under the alternatives as
27 compared to the No Action Alternative and the Second Basis of Comparison.

28 **7.4.2 Conditions in Year 2030 without implementation of** 29 **Alternatives 1 through 5**

30 The impact analysis in this EIS is based upon the comparison of the alternatives to
31 the No Action Alternative and the Second Basis of Comparison in the Year 2030.
32 Changes that would occur over the next 15 years without implementation of the
33 alternatives are not analyzed in this EIS. However, the changes that are assumed
34 to occur by 2030 under the No Action Alternative and the Second Basis of
35 Comparison are summarized in this section. Many of the changed conditions
36 would occur in the same manner under both the No Action Alternative and the
37 Second Basis of Comparison.

38 This section of Chapter 7 provides qualitative projections of the No Action
39 Alternative as compared to existing conditions described under the Affected
40 Environment; and qualitative projections of the Second Basis of Comparison as
41 compared to “recent historical conditions.” Recent historical conditions are not
42 the same as existing conditions which include implementation of the
43 2008 U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS) biological opinion (BO) and 2009
44 National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) BO; and consider changes that would

1 have occurred without implementation of the 2008 USFWS BO and the 2009
2 NMFS BO.

3 **7.4.2.1 Common Changes in Conditions under the No Action**
4 **Alternative and Second Basis of Comparison**

5 Conditions in 2030 would be different than existing conditions due to:

- 6 • Climate change and sea-level rise
- 7 • General plan development throughout California, including increased water
8 demands in portions of Sacramento Valley
- 9 • Implementation of reasonable and foreseeable water resources management
10 projects to provide water supplies

11 These changes would result in a decline of the long-term average CVP and SWP
12 water supply deliveries by 2030 as compared to recent historical long-term
13 average deliveries, as described in Chapter 5, Surface Water Resources and Water
14 Supplies.

15 **7.4.2.1.1 Changes in Conditions due to Climate Change and Sea-Level Rise**

16 It is anticipated that climate change would result in more short-duration high-
17 rainfall events and less snowpack in the winter and early spring months. The
18 reservoirs would be full more frequently by the end of April or May by 2030 than
19 in recent historical conditions. However, as the water is released in the spring,
20 there would be less snowpack to refill the reservoirs. This condition would
21 reduce reservoir storage and available water supplies to downstream uses in the
22 summer. The reduced end of September storage also would reduce the ability to
23 release stored water to downstream regional reservoirs. These conditions would
24 occur for all reservoirs in the California foothills and mountains, including
25 non-CVP and SWP reservoirs.

26 Climate change also would reduce groundwater supplies due to reduced
27 groundwater recharge potential and increased groundwater overdraft potential as
28 surface water supplies decline. However, in some locations, sustainable
29 groundwater supplies could remain similar to recent historical conditions or rise
30 due to implementation of groundwater management plans to reduce groundwater
31 overdraft, including the completion of ongoing groundwater recharge and
32 recovery programs.

33 **7.4.2.1.2 General Plan Development in California**

34 Counties and cities throughout California have adopted general plans which
35 identify land use classifications including those for municipal and industrial uses
36 and those for agricultural uses. Preparation of general plans includes an
37 environmental evaluation under the California Environmental Quality Act to
38 identify adverse impacts to the physical environment and to provide mitigation
39 measures to reduce those impacts to a level of less than significance. Most of the
40 counties where CVP and SWP water supplies are delivered have adopted general
41 plans following the environmental review of the plans and appropriate

1 alternatives. Population projections from those general plan evaluations are
2 provided to the State Department of Finance and are used to project future water
3 needs and the potential for conversion of existing undeveloped lands and
4 agricultural lands. Many of the existing general plans for counties with municipal
5 areas recently have been modified to include land use and population projections
6 through 2030. The No Action Alternative and the Second Basis of Comparison
7 assume that land uses will develop through 2030 in accordance with existing
8 general plans.

9 The assumptions related to 2030 municipal water demands are based upon a
10 review of the 2010 Urban Water Management Plans (UWMPs) prepared by CVP
11 and SWP water users. The No Action Alternative and the Second Basis of
12 Comparison assumptions related to future water supplies presented in the
13 UWMPs were evaluated to determine if the projects were reasonable and certain
14 to occur by 2030. Projects that had undergone environmental review, were under
15 design, or under construction were included in the future water supply
16 assumptions for 2030 in the No Action Alternative and the Second Basis of
17 Comparison. Projects described in the UWMPs that currently were under
18 evaluation were included in the Cumulative Effects analysis for future water
19 supplies.

20 Under the No Action Alternative and Second Basis of Comparison, it is assumed
21 that water demands would be met on a long-term basis and in dry and critical dry
22 years using a combination of conservation, CVP and SWP water supplies, other
23 imported water supplies, groundwater, recycled water, infrastructure
24 improvements, desalination water treatment, and water transfers and exchanges.
25 It is anticipated that individual communities or users could be in a situation that
26 would not allow for affordable water supply options, and that water demands
27 could not be fully met. However, on a regional scale, it is anticipated that water
28 demands would be met.

29 **7.4.2.1.3 Reasonable and Foreseeable Water Resources Management** 30 **Projects**

31 The No Action Alternative and the Second Basis of Comparison assumes
32 completion of water resources management and environmental restoration
33 projects that would have occurred without implementation of the 2008 USFWS
34 BO and 2009 NMFS BO by 2030, as described in Chapter 3, Description of
35 Alternatives. Many of these future actions could affect groundwater conditions
36 and use of groundwater.

37 The No Action Alternative and the Second Basis of Comparison assume that
38 groundwater would continue to be used even if groundwater overdraft conditions
39 continue or become worse. It is recognized that SGMA was enacted in September
40 2014. The SGMA requires the formation of GSPs in groundwater basins or
41 subbasins that DWR designates as medium or high priority based upon
42 groundwater conditions identified using the CASGEM results by 2022.
43 Sustainable groundwater operations must be achieved within 20 years following
44 completion of the GSPs. In some areas with adjudicated groundwater basins,

1 sustainable groundwater management could be achieved and/or maintained by
 2 2030. However, to achieve sustainable conditions in many areas, measures could
 3 require several years to design and construct water supply facilities to replace
 4 groundwater, such as seawater desalination. Therefore, it does not appear to be
 5 reasonable and foreseeable that sustainable groundwater management would be
 6 achieved by 2030; and it is assumed that groundwater pumping will continue to
 7 be used to meet water demands not fulfilled with surface water supplies or other
 8 alternative water supplies in 2030.

9 **7.4.2.1.4 Potential Future Groundwater Conditions in 2030 due to**
 10 **Common Changes**

11 *Groundwater Conditions*

12 In the Central Valley Region, the combination of increased groundwater
 13 withdrawals due to reductions in CVP and SWP water deliveries as compared to
 14 recent historical long-term deliveries and reduced groundwater recharge due to
 15 climate change could result in continued reductions in groundwater levels in the
 16 same manner as recent declines of up to 10 feet in the Sacramento Valley and
 17 more than 20 feet in the San Joaquin Valley, as described in Section 7.3.4, Central
 18 Valley Region. It is also assumed that full implementation of SGMA GSPs would
 19 not occur by 2030; and therefore, groundwater pumping will continue to be used
 20 to meet water demands not fulfilled with surface water supplies or other
 21 alternative water supplies in 2030, as described above.

22 Under the No Action Alternative and Second Basis of Comparison, groundwater
 23 banks and other management programs would continue to be implemented, and
 24 possibly expanded, including ongoing groundwater recharge efforts in the Eastern
 25 San Joaquin, Kings, Kaweah, and Kern subbasins in the San Joaquin Valley
 26 Groundwater Basin. These programs could result in groundwater levels that are
 27 similar or higher as compared to recent groundwater conditions. If local agencies
 28 fully implement GSPs in accordance with the state SGMA prior to the regulatory
 29 deadline, groundwater levels could remain similar to recent conditions or rise.

30 Localized groundwater levels in portions of the Central Valley Region could
 31 increase due to seepage in lands adjacent to the ecosystem restoration areas in the
 32 Yolo Bypass, Cache Slough, and Suisun Marsh areas depending upon local
 33 geological and soil conditions.

34 In the Southern California Region, several SWP water users have purchased
 35 transferred water, expanded groundwater storage within their service areas,
 36 implemented wastewater recycling and stormwater recycling programs to provide
 37 water supplies for groundwater recharge, and participated in groundwater banks
 38 outside of their service areas as part of ongoing sustainable groundwater
 39 management programs. Under the No Action Alternative and the Second Basis of
 40 Comparison, groundwater banks and other management programs would continue
 41 to be implemented, and possibly expanded. Several of the programs include
 42 expansion of groundwater storage by Kern County and Antelope Valley-East
 43 Kern Water Agency; groundwater recharge programs using recycled stormwater
 44 by the Los Angeles Department of Water and Power; groundwater recharge

1 programs using recycled wastewater by the Water Replenishment District; and
2 groundwater treatment by City of Oxnard and Western Municipal Water District
3 (AVEK 2011b; City of Los Angeles 2011; City of Oxnard 2013; Reclamation
4 2010b; WMWD 2012; WRD 2015). Expansion of these programs could result in
5 maintenance of groundwater levels in accordance with objectives in the current
6 groundwater management plans even with reduced SWP water supplies under the
7 No Action Alternative and Second Basis of Comparison.

8 *Potential Land Subsidence*

9 Land subsidence due to groundwater withdrawals historically occurred in the
10 Yolo subbasin of the Sacramento Valley Groundwater Basin and Delta-Mendota
11 and Westside subbasins of the San Joaquin Valley Groundwater Basin in the
12 Central Valley Region; Santa Clara Valley Groundwater Basin in the San
13 Francisco Bay Area Region; and the Antelope Valley and Lucerne Valley
14 groundwater basins in the Southern California Region. Under the No Action
15 Alternative, it is anticipated that increased groundwater withdrawals due to
16 reductions in CVP and SWP water supplies and reduced groundwater recharge
17 due to climate change could result in increased irreversible land subsidence in
18 these areas.

19 *Groundwater Quality*

20 *Central Valley Region*

21 As described in Section 7.3, Affected Environment, in the Central Valley, there
22 are localized areas of high salinity related to natural geologic formations and/or
23 historic land uses; high naturally occurring arsenic, calcium, iron, and/or
24 manganese; and high levels of boron, and/or phosphates related to historic land
25 use practices. High concentrations of nitrates due to current anthropogenic
26 sources and legacy sources occur in many locations in the San Joaquin Valley
27 Groundwater Basin, especially in the Eastern San Joaquin, Modesto, Merced,
28 Kings, Kaweah, Tule, and Tulare Lake subbasins. Under the No Action
29 Alternative, it is anticipated that these conditions would continue to occur; and
30 that groundwater quality could be further degraded due to reduction of
31 groundwater elevation that can cause adjacent poorer quality water to flow
32 towards the groundwater withdrawals.

33 Groundwater quality in the Grasslands Drainage Area and near Mud Slough and
34 the San Joaquin River is anticipated to improve as compared with historic
35 conditions due to the implementation of the Grasslands Bypass project. This
36 program would reduce seepage from unlined canals and capture, treat, and/or
37 reuse drainage flows (Reclamation 2009).

38 In the Tulare Lake Area of the San Joaquin Valley Groundwater Basin (in the
39 Westside, Tulare Lake, Kings, Kaweah, and Tule subbasins within Fresno, Kern,
40 Kings, and Tulare counties) high salinity groundwater occurs in the shallow
41 aquifers due to agricultural drainage issues and naturally occurring high saline
42 soils. Salts are imported into the Tulare Lake Area through the use of CVP and
43 SWP irrigation water supplies and introduced into groundwater from dissolution

1 of salts in the local soil from agricultural land use. Groundwater salinity increases
 2 because the Tulare Lake Area is a closed basin.

3 The CV-SALTS program is preparing a Salinity and Nitrate Management Plan for
 4 publication in 2016 (CVRWQCB 2015). The plan will include sustainable salt
 5 management alternatives, including treatment and salt recovery technologies, such
 6 as, reverse osmosis; and related brine disposal/storage options that could range
 7 from deep well injection to dedicated disposal locations to conveyance of brine to
 8 locations outside of the San Joaquin Valley. This plan also will address current
 9 and legacy sources of nitrates; assimilative capacity of the groundwater subbasins
 10 and aquifers; drinking water protection measures, including waste discharge
 11 requirements from irrigated lands and dairies; and measurable and enforceable
 12 milestones that do not disproportionately impact disadvantaged communities; and
 13 measures that minimize costs and maximize benefits to the community and water
 14 users. The 2015 CV-SALTS work plan projects completion of Central Valley
 15 Basin Plan amendments and Water Quality Control Plans for the Sacramento
 16 Valley and San Joaquin Valley updates to incorporate recommendations of
 17 CV-SALTS by 2018, including source control strategies and real time
 18 management strategies (CVRWQCB 2015; SWRCB 2015). The *2015 CV-SALTS*
 19 *Annual Report* indicated that structural best management practices would not be
 20 fully selected until 2018 and may not be implemented until after 2030
 21 (SWRCB 2015). Under the No Action Alternative and Second Basis of
 22 Comparison it is assumed that non-structural measures would be implemented by
 23 2030 to reduce salinity and nitrate loadings; however, structural improvements
 24 that would reduce total groundwater salinity and nitrate concentrations generally
 25 would not be implemented. Therefore, water quality under the No Action
 26 Alternative and the Second Basis of Comparison is anticipated to be poorer in
 27 some portions of the Central Valley than under recent groundwater quality
 28 conditions.

29 Poor groundwater quality occurs near urban areas in the Central Valley due to
 30 contamination from municipal and industrial land use practices. In many of these
 31 areas, groundwater quality improvement programs have been implemented, as
 32 described above. However, in many areas, groundwater quality is managed by
 33 reducing groundwater drawdown near contaminant plumes to avoid transporting
 34 the contaminants into other portions of the aquifer. Under the No Action
 35 Alternative and the Second Basis of Comparison, it is assumed that these
 36 programs would continue. However, as CVP and SWP water supplies become
 37 less available in 2030 as compared to recent conditions, increased reliance on
 38 groundwater could cause groundwater contamination of portions of the aquifers
 39 near existing wells.

40 *San Francisco Bay Area Region*

41 In the San Francisco Bay Area Region, there are localized areas of moderate to
 42 high salinity due to natural geologic formations and/or seawater intrusion near
 43 San Francisco Bay. High levels of boron due to natural geologic formations and
 44 nitrates related to historic land use practices occur in the Livermore Valley and
 45 the Gilroy-Hollister- Valley groundwater basins. Under the No Action

1 Alternative and the Second Basis of Comparison, it is anticipated that these
2 conditions would continue to occur; and that groundwater quality could be further
3 degraded due to reduction of groundwater elevation that can cause adjacent
4 poorer quality water to flow towards the groundwater withdrawals, especially in
5 locations with seawater intrusion near the coast.

6 *Central Coast Region*

7 In the Central Coast Region, there are localized areas of moderate to high salinity
8 due to seawater intrusion near the coast. High levels of iron and manganese due
9 to natural geologic formations and nitrates related to historic land use practices
10 occur in local areas of the Central Coast Region. Under the No Action
11 Alternative and Second Basis of Comparison, it is anticipated that these
12 conditions would continue to occur. Seawater intrusion could increase and further
13 degrade groundwater quality in groundwater adjacent to the coast if groundwater
14 levels decline in the future.

15 *Southern California Region*

16 In the Southern California Region, there are localized areas of moderate to high
17 salinity due to natural geologic formations, percolation of high salinity applied
18 water supplies, and/or seawater intrusion near the coast. High levels of calcium,
19 sulfate, magnesium, iron, manganese, and fluoride due to natural geologic
20 formations, and nitrates and organic compounds related to historic land use
21 practices. Under the No Action Alternative and the Second Basis of Comparison,
22 it is anticipated that these conditions would continue to occur; and that
23 groundwater quality could be further degraded due to reduction of groundwater
24 elevation that can cause adjacent poorer quality water or seawater to flow towards
25 the groundwater withdrawals.

26 **7.4.2.2 Changes in Conditions under the No Action Alternative**

27 Due to the climate change and sea-level rise and increased water demands in the
28 Sacramento Valley, CVP and SWP water deliveries would be less in 2030 than
29 under recent historical conditions. It is anticipated that these reductions in CVP
30 and SWP water availability would result in a greater reliance on groundwater,
31 especially during dry and critical dry year.

32 **7.4.2.3 Changes in Conditions under the Second Basis of Comparison**

33 Due to the climate change and sea-level rise and increased water demands in the
34 Sacramento Valley, CVP and SWP water deliveries would be less in 2030 than
35 under recent historical conditions. It is anticipated that these reductions in CVP
36 and SWP water availability would result in a greater reliance on groundwater,
37 especially during dry and critical dry year. However, as described in Chapter 5,
38 Surface Water Resources and Water Supplies, the availability of CVP and SWP
39 water supplies would be greater under the Second Basis of Comparison as
40 compared to the No Action Alternative because CVP and SWP water operations
41 would not include requirements of the 2008 USFWS BO and 2009 NMFS BO.
42 However, reliance on groundwater in 2030 under the Second Basis of Comparison
43 is anticipated to increase as compared to recent historical conditions due to the

1 climate change and sea-level rise and increased water demands in the
2 Sacramento Valley.

3 **7.4.3 Evaluation of Alternatives**

4 As described in Chapter 4, Approach to Environmental Analysis, Alternatives 1
5 through 5 have been compared to the No Action Alternative; and the No Action
6 Alternative and Alternatives 1 through 5 have been compared to the Second Basis
7 of Comparison.

8 During review of the numerical modeling analyses used in this EIS, an error was
9 determined in the CalSim II model assumptions related to the Stanislaus River
10 operations for the Second Basis of Comparison, Alternative 1, and Alternative 4
11 model runs. Appendix 5C includes a comparison of the CalSim II model run
12 results presented in this chapter and CalSim II model run results with the error
13 corrected. Appendix 5C also includes a discussion of changes in the comparison
14 of groundwater conditions for the following alternative analyses.

- 15 • No Action Alternative compared to the Second Basis of Comparison
- 16 • Alternative 1 compared to the No Action Alternative
- 17 • Alternative 3 compared to the Second Basis of Comparison
- 18 • Alternative 5 compared to the Second Basis of Comparison.

19 **7.4.3.1 No Action Alternative**

20 The No Action Alternative is compared to the Second Basis of Comparison.

21 **7.4.3.1.1 Trinity River Region**

22 Groundwater conditions in the Trinity River Region are not directly related to
23 CVP and SWP water supplies or operations. Therefore, groundwater use, related
24 groundwater levels, potential for land subsidence, and groundwater quality under
25 the No Action Alternative would be the same as under the Second Basis of
26 Comparison.

27 **7.4.3.1.2 Central Valley Region**

28 *Groundwater Use and Elevation*

29 In areas of the Central Valley Region that do not use CVP and SWP water
30 supplies, areas that use CVP water under Sacramento River Exchange Settlement
31 Contracts, and areas that use San Joaquin River Exchange Contracts water, under
32 the No Action Alternative water supplies would be the same as under the Second
33 Basis of Comparison. Therefore, in these areas of the Central Valley Region,
34 groundwater use and groundwater levels under the No Action Alternative would
35 be the same as under the Second Basis of Comparison.

36 In areas of the Central Valley Region that use CVP water service contract and
37 SWP entitlement contract water supplies, the CVP and SWP water supplies would
38 be less under the No Action Alternative as compared to the Second Basis of
39 Comparison. The differences would result in increased groundwater use and

1 decreased groundwater levels in the San Joaquin Valley Groundwater Basin under
2 the No Action Alternative as compared to the Second Basis of Comparison.
3 Results of CVHM simulations indicate that groundwater levels would be similar
4 in the Redding and Sacramento Valley Groundwater Basins and the northern
5 portion of the San Joaquin Valley Groundwater Basin, as shown in Figures 7.15
6 through 7.19. The CVHM simulation primarily focuses on changes in agricultural
7 groundwater use in response to changes in the availability of CVP and SWP
8 water. However, it is recognized that in the vicinity of some communities, such
9 as in the area in the American River watershed served with CVP water supplies,
10 groundwater use also would increase with the reduction in surface water
11 availability. However, these changes are not considered to be substantial under
12 the No Action Alternative as compared to the Second Basis of Comparison
13 because the long-term reductions in CVP municipal water supplies are anticipated
14 to be up to 7,000 acre-feet per year (or 6 percent) over the long-term condition, up
15 to 8,000 acre-feet per year (or 8 percent) in dry years, and similar (or 5 percent or
16 less) in critical dry years. The water demands are consistent between the No
17 Action Alternative and Second Basis of Comparison; therefore, it is anticipated
18 that reduced surface water supplies would result in increased groundwater use.

19 Groundwater levels decline under the No Action Alternative in the central and
20 southern San Joaquin Valley Groundwater Basin as compared to the Second Basis
21 of Comparison with greater reductions occurring in wet years than in critical dry
22 years. Figures 7.20 and 7.21 present the simulated changes in groundwater levels
23 over the 42-year CVHM study period. Simulated average July agricultural
24 groundwater pumping under the No Action Alternative as compared to the
25 Second Basis of Comparison is presented in Figures 7.22 and 7.23.

26 Overall, under the No Action Alternative as compared to the Second Basis of
27 Comparison, July average groundwater levels decrease approximately 2 to 10 feet
28 in most of the central and southern San Joaquin Valley Groundwater Basin in all
29 water year types. July average groundwater levels decline 10 to 50 feet in the
30 Delta-Mendota, Tulare Lake, and Kern County subbasins; and 50 to 200 feet in
31 the Westside subbasin in all water year types. In critical dry years, groundwater
32 levels decline by up to 100 feet on average in the Westside subbasin.
33 Groundwater level changes in the Sacramento Valley are forecast to be less than
34 2 feet. The groundwater level change hydrographs show that in the central and
35 southern San Joaquin Valley, groundwater levels can fluctuate up to 200 feet in
36 some areas due to climatic variations under the No Action Alternative compared
37 to the Second Basis of Comparison.

38 The change in groundwater pumping in the Sacramento Valley would result in
39 similar conditions (less than 5 percent change). Therefore, groundwater pumping
40 in the Sacramento Valley is similar under the No Action Alternative compared to
41 the Second Basis of Comparison.

42 Groundwater pumping in the San Joaquin and Tulare Basins would increase by
43 approximately 8 percent under the No Action Alternative as compared to the
44 Second Basis of Comparison. Figure 7.23 shows that the biggest change in
45 groundwater pumping under the No Action Alternative as compared to the

1 Second Basis of Comparison occurs in the Westside subbasin, with an average
2 July increase close to 40 thousand acre-feet (TAF).

3 *Land Subsidence*

4 Land subsidence due to groundwater withdrawals historically occurred in the
5 Yolo subbasin of the Sacramento Valley Groundwater Basin. CVP and SWP
6 water supplies are not used extensively in this area. The conditions under the No
7 Action Alternative would be similar as conditions under the Second Basis of
8 Comparison.

9 Under the No Action Alternative, potential for land subsidence due to
10 groundwater withdrawals in the Delta-Mendota and Westside subbasins of the
11 San Joaquin Valley Groundwater Basin would increase as compared to the
12 Second Basis of Comparison due to the increased groundwater withdrawals.

13 Groundwater level-induced land subsidence has the highest potential to occur in
14 the San Joaquin Groundwater Basin, based on historical data, if groundwater
15 pumping substantially increases. Under the No Action Alternative, CVP and
16 SWP water supplies are expected to decrease in the San Joaquin Valley as
17 compared to the Second Basis of Comparison. Decreased surface water deliveries
18 could result in an increase in groundwater pumping. The increased groundwater
19 pumping would result in lower groundwater levels, and therefore, the potential for
20 groundwater level-induced land subsidence is increased under the No Action
21 Alternative as compared to the Second Basis of Comparison.

22 *Groundwater Quality*

23 Under the No Action Alternative, groundwater conditions, including groundwater
24 quality, in areas that do not use CVP and SWP water supplies would be the same
25 as under the Second Basis of Comparison.

26 In areas that use CVP and SWP water supplies, groundwater quality under the No
27 Action Alternative could be reduced as compared to the Second Basis of
28 Comparison in the central and southern San Joaquin Valley Groundwater Basin
29 due to increased groundwater withdrawals and resulting potential changes in
30 groundwater flow patterns. For example, potential impacts to groundwater
31 quality may arise from deeper pumping close to the base of freshwater, where
32 higher TDS water exists. Large areas in the San Joaquin Valley also experience
33 impairments due to nitrate and other fertilizers used in agriculture, which could
34 migrate to areas with better quality water due to increased pumping and potential
35 changes in groundwater flow directions.

36 As described above, it is assumed that measures implemented in accordance with
37 the CV-SALTS program or future sustainable groundwater management plans
38 implemented in accordance with SGMA would not be fully implemented by 2030.
39 Therefore, groundwater quality could decline under the No Action Alternative as
40 compared to the Second Basis of Comparison.

41 *Effects Related to Cross Delta Water Transfers*

42 Potential effects to groundwater resources could be similar to those identified in a
43 recent environmental analysis conducted by Reclamation for long-term water

1 transfers from the Sacramento to San Joaquin valleys (Reclamation 2014c).
2 Potential effects to groundwater were identified as reduced groundwater levels
3 and potentially subsidence in areas that sold water using groundwater substitution
4 practices. Because all water transfers would be required to avoid adverse impacts
5 to other water users and biological resources (see Section 3.A.6.3, Transfers),
6 including impacts to other groundwater users, the analysis indicated that water
7 transfers would not result in substantial changes in groundwater because
8 mitigation and monitoring plans would be required. The mitigation measures
9 would require reductions in providing water from groundwater substitutions if the
10 monitoring results indicated substantial declines in groundwater levels. For the
11 purposes of this EIS, it is anticipated that similar conditions would occur during
12 implementation of cross Delta water transfers under the No Action
13 Alternative and the Second Basis of Comparison.

14 Groundwater use in areas that purchase the transferred water could be reduced if
15 additional surface water is provided. However, if the transferred water is used to
16 meet water demands that would not have been met (e.g., crops that had been
17 idled), groundwater conditions would be similar with or without water transfers.

18 Under the No Action Alternative, the timing of cross Delta water transfers would
19 be limited to July through September and include annual volumetric limits, in
20 accordance with the 2008 USFWS BO and 2009 NMFS BO. Under the Second
21 Basis of Comparison, water could be transferred throughout the year without an
22 annual volumetric limit. Overall, the potential for cross Delta water transfers
23 would be less under the No Action Alternative than under the Second Basis of
24 Comparison.

25 **7.4.3.1.3 San Francisco Bay Area, Central Coast, and Southern** 26 **California Regions**

27 *Groundwater Use and Elevation*

28 Under the No Action Alternative, it is anticipated that CVP and SWP water
29 supplies in the San Francisco Bay Area, Central Coast, and Southern California
30 regions would be reduced as compared to CVP and SWP water supplies under the
31 Second Basis of Comparison, as discussed in Chapter 5, Surface Water Resources
32 and Water Supplies. The reduction in surface water supplies could result in
33 increased groundwater withdrawals, decreased groundwater recharge, and
34 decreased groundwater levels in areas with CVP and SWP water users. It may be
35 legally impossible to extract additional groundwater in adjudicated basins without
36 gaining the permission of watermasters and accounting for groundwater pumping
37 entitlements and various parties under their adjudicated rights.

38 *Land Subsidence*

39 Increased use of groundwater and reductions in groundwater levels would result
40 in an increased potential for additional land subsidence under the No Action
41 Alternative as compared to the Second Basis of Comparison in the Santa Clara
42 Valley Groundwater Basin in the San Francisco Bay Area Region, and the
43 Antelope Valley and Lucerne Valley groundwater basins in the Southern
44 California Region.

1 *Groundwater Quality*

2 As described in Section 7.3, Affected Environment, there are localized areas of
 3 moderate to high salinity due to natural geologic formations and/or seawater
 4 intrusion in the San Francisco Bay Area, Central Coast, and Southern California
 5 regions. Under the No Action Alternative as compared to the Second Basis of
 6 Comparison, it is anticipated that the increased groundwater withdrawals would
 7 cause poorer quality groundwater to flow towards the groundwater withdrawals,
 8 especially near the coast. This would result in poorer quality groundwater in
 9 some areas under the No Action Alternative as compared to the Second Basis of
 10 Comparison.

11 **7.4.3.2 Alternative 1**

12 Alternative 1 is identical to the Second Basis of Comparison. As described in
 13 Chapter 4, Approach to Environmental Analysis, Alternative 1 is compared to the
 14 No Action Alternative and the Second Basis of Comparison. However, because
 15 groundwater conditions under Alternative 1 are identical to groundwater
 16 conditions under the Second Basis of Comparison; Alternative 1 is only compared
 17 to the No Action Alternative.

18 **7.4.3.2.1 Alternative 1 Compared to the No Action Alternative**

19 *Trinity River Region*

20 Groundwater conditions in the Trinity River Region are not directly related to
 21 CVP and SWP water supplies or operations. Therefore, groundwater use, related
 22 groundwater levels, potential for land use subsidence, and groundwater quality
 23 degradation under Alternative 1 would be the same as under the No Action
 24 Alternative.

25 *Central Valley Region*

26 *Groundwater Use and Elevation*

27 In areas of the Central Valley Region that do not use CVP and SWP water
 28 supplies, areas that use CVP water under Sacramento River Exchange Settlement
 29 Contracts, and areas that use San Joaquin River Exchange Contracts under
 30 Alternative 1 water supplies would be the same as under the No Action
 31 Alternative. Therefore, in these areas of the Central Valley Region, groundwater
 32 use and groundwater levels under Alternative 1 would be the same as under the
 33 No Action Alternative.

34 In areas of the Central Valley Region that use CVP water service contract and
 35 SWP entitlement contract water supplies, the CVP and SWP water supplies would
 36 be greater under Alternative 1 as compared to the No Action Alternative. The
 37 differences would result in decreased groundwater use and increased groundwater
 38 levels in the San Joaquin Valley Groundwater Basin under Alternative 1 as
 39 compared to the No Action Alternative. Results of CVHM simulation indicate
 40 that groundwater levels would be similar in the Redding and Sacramento Valley
 41 groundwater basins and the northern portion of the San Joaquin Valley
 42 Groundwater Basin, as shown in Figures 7.24 through 7.28. The CVHM
 43 simulation primarily focuses on changes in agricultural groundwater use in

1 response to changes in the availability of CVP and SWP water. However, it is
2 recognized that in the vicinity of some communities, such as in the area in the
3 American River watershed served with CVP water supplies, groundwater use also
4 would increase with the reduction in surface water availability. However, these
5 changes are not considered to be substantial under Alternative 1 as compared to
6 the No Action Alternative because the long-term increases in CVP municipal
7 water supplies are anticipated to be up to 7,000 acre-feet per year (or up to 6
8 percent) over the long-term condition, up to 8,000 acre-feet per year (or up to 8
9 percent) in dry years, and up to 5,000 acre-feet per year (or up to 7 percent) in
10 critical dry years. The water demands are consistent between Alternative 1 and
11 the No Action Alternative; therefore, it is anticipated that increased surface water
12 supplies would result in reduced groundwater use.

13 Groundwater levels increase under Alternative 1 in the central and southern San
14 Joaquin Valley Groundwater Basin as compared to the No Action
15 Alternative with greater increases occurring in wet years than in critical dry years
16 (up to 100 feet). Figures 7.29 and 7.30 present the simulated changes in
17 groundwater levels over the 42-year CVHM study period. Simulated average July
18 agricultural groundwater pumping under Alternative 1 as compared to the No
19 Action Alternative is presented in Figures 7.31 and 7.32.

20 Overall, under Alternative 1 as compared to the No Action Alternative, July
21 average groundwater levels increase approximately 2 to 10 feet in most of the
22 central and southern San Joaquin Valley Groundwater Basin in all water year
23 types. July average groundwater levels rise 10 to 50 feet in the Delta-Mendota,
24 Tulare Lake, and Kern County subbasins; and 50 to 200 feet in the Westside
25 subbasin in most water year types. In critical dry years, groundwater levels
26 increase by up to 100 feet on average in the Westside subbasin. The groundwater
27 level change hydrographs show that in the central and southern San Joaquin
28 Valley subbasins, groundwater levels can fluctuate up to 200 feet in some areas
29 due to climatic variations under Alternative 1 compared to the No Action
30 Alternative.

31 The change in groundwater pumping in the Sacramento Valley is less than
32 5 percent. Therefore, groundwater pumping in the Sacramento Valley is similar
33 under Alternative 1 as compared to the No Action Alternative.

34 Groundwater pumping in the San Joaquin and Tulare Basins would decrease by
35 approximately 8 percent under Alternative 1 as compared to the No Action
36 Alternative. Figure 7.32 shows that the biggest change in groundwater pumping
37 under the Alternative 1 compared to the No Action Alternative occurs in the
38 Westside subbasin with an average July decrease close to 40 TAF.

39 *Land Subsidence*

40 Land subsidence due to groundwater withdrawals historically occurred in the
41 Yolo subbasin of the Sacramento Valley Groundwater Basin. CVP and SWP
42 water supplies are not used extensively in this area. The conditions under
43 Alternative 1 would be similar as conditions under the No Action Alternative.

1 Under Alternative 1, potential for land subsidence due to groundwater
2 withdrawals in the Delta-Mendota and Westside subbasins of the San Joaquin
3 Valley Groundwater Basin would decrease under Alternative 1 as compared to the
4 No Action Alternative due to the decreased groundwater withdrawals.

5 Groundwater level-induced land subsidence has the highest potential to occur in
6 the San Joaquin Valley Groundwater Basin, based on historical data, if
7 groundwater pumping substantially increases. Under Alternative 1 CVP and
8 SWP water supplies are expected to increase in the San Joaquin Valley as
9 compared to the No Action Alternative. Increased surface water deliveries could
10 result in a decrease in groundwater pumping. The decreased groundwater
11 pumping would result in higher groundwater levels, and therefore, the potential
12 for groundwater level-induced land subsidence is reduced under Alternative 1 as
13 compared to the No Action Alternative.

14 *Groundwater Quality*

15 Under Alternative 1, groundwater conditions, including groundwater quality, in
16 areas that do not use CVP and SWP water supplies would be the same as under
17 the No Action Alternative.

18 In areas that use CVP and SWP water supplies, groundwater quality under
19 Alternative 1 could be improved as compared to the No Action Alternative in the
20 central and southern San Joaquin Valley Groundwater Basin due to decreased
21 groundwater withdrawals. As described above, it is assumed that measures
22 implemented in accordance with the CV-SALTS program or future sustainable
23 groundwater management plans implemented in accordance with SGMA would
24 not be fully implemented by 2030. However, due to the increased availability of
25 CVP and SWP water supplies and related reduction in groundwater use, the
26 groundwater quality would be improved under Alternative 1 as compared to the
27 No Action Alternative.

28 *Effects Related to Water Transfers*

29 Potential effects to groundwater resources could be similar to those identified in a
30 recent environmental analysis conducted by Reclamation for long-term water
31 transfers from the Sacramento to San Joaquin valleys (Reclamation 2014c), as
32 described above under the No Action Alternative compared to the Second Basis
33 of Comparison. For the purposes of this EIS, it is anticipated that similar
34 conditions would occur during implementation of cross Delta water transfers
35 under Alternative 1 and the No Action Alternative, and that groundwater impacts
36 would not be substantial in the seller's service area due implementation
37 requirements of the transfer programs.

38 Groundwater use in areas that purchase the transferred water could be reduced if
39 additional surface water is provided. However, if the transferred water is used to
40 meet water demands that would not have been met (e.g., crops that had been
41 idled), groundwater conditions would be similar with or without water transfers.

42 Under Alternative 1, water could be transferred throughout the year without an
43 annual volumetric limit. Under the No Action Alternative, the timing of cross

1 Delta water transfers would be limited to July through September and include
2 annual volumetric limits, in accordance with the 2008 USFWS BO and 2009
3 NMFS BO. Overall, the potential for cross Delta water transfers would be greater
4 under Alternative 1 as compared to the No Action Alternative.

5 *San Francisco Bay Area, Central Coast, and Southern California Regions*
6 *Groundwater Use and Elevation*

7 Under Alternative 1, it is anticipated that CVP and SWP water supplies in the San
8 Francisco Bay Area, Central Coast, and Southern California regions would be
9 increased as compared to CVP and SWP water supplies under the No Action
10 Alternative, as discussed in Chapter 5, Surface Water Resources and Water
11 Supplies. The increase in surface water supplies could result in decreased
12 groundwater withdrawals by CVP and SWP water users, resulting in increased
13 groundwater recharge, and increased groundwater levels in areas with CVP and
14 SWP water users.

15 *Land Subsidence*

16 Decreased use of groundwater and higher groundwater levels would result in a
17 decreased potential for additional land subsidence under Alternative 1 as
18 compared to the No Action Alternative in the Santa Clara Valley Groundwater
19 Basin in the San Francisco Bay Area Region, and the Antelope Valley and
20 Lucerne Valley groundwater basins in the Southern California Region.

21 *Groundwater Quality*

22 As described in Section 7.3, Affected Environment, there are localized areas of
23 moderate to high salinity due to natural geologic formations and/or seawater
24 intrusion in the San Francisco Bay Area, Central Coast, and Southern California
25 regions. Under Alternative 1 as compared to the No Action Alternative, it is
26 anticipated that the decreased groundwater withdrawals would cause improved
27 groundwater quality, especially near the coast.

28 **7.4.3.2.2 Alternative 1 Compared to the Second Basis of Comparison**

29 Alternative 1 is identical to the Second Basis of Comparison.

30 **7.4.3.3 Alternative 2**

31 The CVP and SWP operations under Alternative 2 are identical to the CVP and
32 SWP operations under the No Action Alternative; therefore, the groundwater
33 conditions under Alternative 2 is only compared to the Second Basis of
34 Comparison.

35 **7.4.3.3.1 Alternative 2 Compared to the Second Basis of Comparison**

36 Changes to groundwater resources under Alternatives 2 as compared to the
37 Second Basis of Comparison would be the same as the impacts described in
38 Section 7.4.3.1, No Action Alternative.

39 **7.4.3.4 Alternative 3**

40 As described in Chapter 3, Description of Alternatives, CVP and SWP operations
41 under Alternative 3 are similar to the Second Basis of Comparison and

1 Alternative 1 with modified Old and Middle River flow criteria. Alternative 3 is
 2 compared to the No Action Alternative and the Second Basis of Comparison.

3 **7.4.3.4.1 Alternative 3 Compared to the No Action Alternative**

4 *Trinity River Region*

5 Groundwater conditions in the Trinity River Region are not directly related to
 6 CVP and SWP water supplies or operations. Therefore, groundwater use, related
 7 groundwater levels, potential for land use subsidence, and groundwater quality
 8 under Alternative 3 would be the same as under the No Action Alternative.

9 *Central Valley Region*

10 *Groundwater Use and Elevation*

11 In areas of the Central Valley Region that do not use CVP and SWP water
 12 supplies, areas that use CVP water under Sacramento River Exchange Settlement
 13 Contracts, and areas that use San Joaquin River Exchange Contracts under
 14 Alternative 3 water supplies would be the same as under the No Action
 15 Alternative. Therefore, in these areas of the Central Valley Region, groundwater
 16 use and groundwater levels under Alternative 3 would be the same as under the
 17 No Action Alternative. The CVHM simulation primarily focuses on changes in
 18 agricultural groundwater use in response to changes in the availability of CVP and
 19 SWP water. However, it is recognized that in the vicinity of some communities,
 20 such as in the area in the American River watershed served with CVP water
 21 supplies, groundwater use also would increase with the reduction in surface water
 22 availability. However, these changes are not considered to be substantial under
 23 Alternative 3 as compared to the No Action Alternative because the long-term
 24 increases in CVP municipal water supplies are anticipated to be up to 7,000 acre-
 25 feet (up to 7 percent) in dry years, and similar (or 5 percent or less) in long-term
 26 conditions and critical dry years. The water demands are consistent between
 27 Alternative 3 and the No Action Alternative; therefore, it is anticipated that
 28 increased surface water supplies would result in reduced groundwater use.

29 In areas of the Central Valley Region that use CVP water service contract and
 30 SWP entitlement contract water supplies, the CVP and SWP water supplies would
 31 be greater under Alternative 3 as compared to the No Action Alternative. The
 32 differences would result in decreased groundwater use and increased groundwater
 33 levels in the San Joaquin Valley Groundwater Basin under Alternative 3 as
 34 compared to the No Action Alternative. Results of CVHM simulation indicate
 35 that groundwater levels would be similar in the Redding and Sacramento Valley
 36 groundwater basins and the northern portion of the San Joaquin Valley
 37 Groundwater Basin (changes would be plus/minus 2 feet), as shown in
 38 Figures 7.33 through 7.37.

39 Groundwater levels increase under Alternative 3 in the central and southern San
 40 Joaquin Valley Groundwater Basin as compared to the No Action
 41 Alternative with greater increases occurring in wet years than in critical dry years.
 42 Figures 7.38 and 7.39 present the simulated changes in groundwater levels over
 43 the 42-year CVHM model study period. Simulated average July agricultural

1 groundwater pumping under Alternative 3 as compared to the No Action
2 Alternative is presented in Figures 7.31 and 7.32.

3 Overall, under Alternative 3 as compared to the No Action Alternative, July
4 average groundwater levels increase approximately 2 to 10 feet in most of the
5 central and southern San Joaquin Valley Groundwater Basin in all water year
6 types. July average groundwater levels increase 10 to 50 feet in the
7 Delta-Mendota, Tulare Lake, and Kern County subbasins; and 50 to 200 feet in
8 the Westside subbasin in most water year types. In critical dry years,
9 groundwater levels increase by up to 50 feet on average in the Westside subbasin.
10 The groundwater level change hydrographs show that in the central and southern
11 San Joaquin Valley, groundwater levels can fluctuate up to 200 feet in some areas
12 due to climatic variations under Alternative 3 compared to the No Action
13 Alternative.

14 The change in groundwater pumping in the Sacramento Valley is less than
15 5 percent. Therefore, groundwater pumping in the Sacramento Valley is similar
16 under Alternative 3 compared to the No Action Alternative.

17 Groundwater pumping in the San Joaquin and Tulare Basins decreases by
18 approximately 6 percent under Alternative 3 as compared to the No Action
19 Alternative. Figure 7.32 shows that the largest change in groundwater pumping
20 under Alternative 3 as compared to the No Action Alternative occurs in the
21 Westside subbasin with an average July decrease of approximately 35 TAF.

22 *Land Subsidence*

23 Land subsidence due to groundwater withdrawals historically occurred in the
24 Yolo subbasin of the Sacramento Valley Groundwater Basin. CVP and SWP
25 water supplies are not used extensively in this area. The conditions under
26 Alternative 3 would be similar as conditions under the No Action Alternative.

27 Under Alternative 3, potential for land subsidence due to groundwater
28 withdrawals in the Delta-Mendota and Westside subbasins of the San Joaquin
29 Valley Groundwater Basin would decrease under Alternative 3 as compared to the
30 No Action Alternative due to the decreased groundwater withdrawals.

31 Groundwater level-induced land subsidence has the highest potential to occur in
32 the San Joaquin Valley Groundwater Basin, based on historical data, if
33 groundwater pumping substantially increases. Under Alternative 3 CVP and
34 SWP water supplies are expected to increase in the San Joaquin Valley as
35 compared to the No Action Alternative. Increased surface water deliveries could
36 result in a decrease in groundwater pumping. The decreased groundwater
37 pumping would result in higher groundwater levels, and therefore, the potential
38 for groundwater level-induced land subsidence is reduced under Alternative 3 as
39 compared to the No Action Alternative.

40 *Groundwater Quality*

41 Under Alternative 3, groundwater conditions, including groundwater quality, in
42 areas that do not use CVP and SWP water supplies would be the same as under
43 the No Action Alternative.

1 In areas that use CVP and SWP water supplies, groundwater quality under
2 Alternative 3 could be improved as compared to the No Action Alternative in the
3 central and southern San Joaquin Valley Groundwater Basin due to decreased
4 groundwater withdrawals. As described above, it is assumed that measures
5 implemented in accordance with the CV-SALTS program or future sustainable
6 groundwater management plans implemented in accordance with SGMA would
7 not be fully implemented by 2030. However, due to the increased availability of
8 CVP and SWP water supplies and related reduction in groundwater use, the
9 groundwater quality would be improved under Alternative 3 as compared to the
10 No Action Alternative.

11 *Effects Related to Water Transfers*

12 Potential effects to groundwater resources could be similar to those identified in a
13 recent environmental analysis conducted by Reclamation for long-term water
14 transfers from the Sacramento to San Joaquin valleys (Reclamation 2014c), as
15 described above under the No Action Alternative compared to the Second Basis
16 of Comparison. For the purposes of this EIS, it is anticipated that similar
17 conditions would occur during implementation of cross Delta water transfers
18 under Alternative 3 and the No Action Alternative, and that groundwater impacts
19 would not be substantial in the seller's service area due implementation
20 requirements of the transfer programs.

21 Groundwater use in areas that purchase the transferred water could be reduced if
22 additional surface water is provided. However, if the transferred water is used to
23 meet water demands that would not have been met (e.g., crops that had been
24 idled), groundwater conditions would be similar with or without water transfers.

25 Under Alternative 3, water could be transferred throughout the year without an
26 annual volumetric limit. Under the No Action Alternative, the timing of cross
27 Delta water transfers would be limited to July through September and include
28 annual volumetric limits, in accordance with the 2008 USFWS BO and 2009
29 NMFS BO. Overall, the potential for cross Delta water transfers would be greater
30 under Alternative 3 as compared to the No Action Alternative.

31 *San Francisco Bay Area, Central Coast, and Southern California Regions*
32 *Groundwater Use and Elevation*

33 Under Alternative 3, it is anticipated that CVP and SWP water supplies in the San
34 Francisco Bay Area, Central Coast, and Southern California regions would be
35 increased as compared to CVP and SWP water supplies under the No Action
36 Alternative, as discussed in Chapter 5, Surface Water Resources and Water
37 Supplies. The increase in surface water supplies could result in decreased
38 groundwater withdrawals by CVP and SWP water users, resulting in increased
39 groundwater recharge, and increased groundwater levels. It may be legally
40 impossible to extract additional groundwater in adjudicated basins without
41 gaining the permission of watermasters and accounting for groundwater pumping
42 entitlements and various parties under their adjudicated rights.

1 *Land Subsidence*

2 Decreased use of groundwater and higher groundwater levels would result in a
3 decreased potential for additional land subsidence under Alternative 3 as
4 compared to the No Action Alternative in the Santa Clara Valley Groundwater
5 Basin in the San Francisco Bay Area Region, and the Antelope Valley and
6 Lucerne Valley groundwater basins in the Southern California Region.

7 *Groundwater Quality*

8 As described in Section 7.3, Affected Environment, there are localized areas of
9 moderate to high salinity due to natural geologic formations and/or seawater
10 intrusion in the San Francisco Bay Area, Central Coast, and Southern California
11 regions. Under Alternative 3 as compared to the No Action Alternative, it is
12 anticipated that the decreased groundwater withdrawals would cause improved
13 groundwater quality, especially near the coast.

14 **7.4.3.4.2 Alternative 3 Compared to the Second Basis of Comparison**

15 *Trinity River Region*

16 Groundwater conditions in the Trinity River Region are not directly related to
17 CVP and SWP water supplies or operations. Therefore, groundwater use, related
18 groundwater levels, potential for land use subsidence, and groundwater quality
19 under Alternative 3 would be the same as under the Second Basis of Comparison.

20 *Central Valley Region*

21 *Groundwater Use and Elevation*

22 In areas of the Central Valley Region that do not use CVP and SWP water
23 supplies, areas that use CVP water under Sacramento River Exchange Settlement
24 Contracts, and areas that use San Joaquin River Exchange Contracts under
25 Alternative 3 water supplies would be the same as under the Second Basis of
26 Comparison. Therefore, in these areas of the Central Valley Region, groundwater
27 use and groundwater levels under Alternative 3 would be the same as under the
28 Second Basis of Comparison. The CVHM simulation primarily focuses on
29 changes in agricultural groundwater use in response to changes in the availability
30 of CVP and SWP water. However, it is recognized that in the vicinity of some
31 communities, such as in the area in the American River watershed served with
32 CVP water supplies, groundwater use also would increase with the reduction in
33 surface water availability. However, these changes are considered to be similar
34 under Alternative 3 as compared to the Second Basis of Comparison because the
35 CVP municipal water supplies are similar (or 5 percent or less) in long-term
36 conditions, dry years, and critical dry years. The water demands are consistent
37 between Alternative 3 and the Second Basis of Comparison; therefore, it is
38 anticipated that similar surface water supplies would result in similar groundwater
39 use.

40 In areas of the Central Valley Region that use CVP water service contract and
41 SWP entitlement contract water supplies, the CVP and SWP water supplies would
42 be less under Alternative 3 as compared to the Second Basis of Comparison. The
43 differences would result in increased groundwater use and decreased groundwater

1 levels in the San Joaquin Valley Groundwater Basin under Alternative 3 as
 2 compared to the Second Basis of Comparison. Results of CVHM simulation
 3 indicate that groundwater levels would be similar in the Redding and Sacramento
 4 Valley groundwater basins and the northern portion of the San Joaquin Valley
 5 Groundwater Basin, as shown in Figures 7.40 through 7.44.

6 Groundwater levels generally decrease under Alternative 3 in the central and
 7 southern San Joaquin Valley Groundwater Basin as compared to the Second Basis
 8 of Comparison. Figures 7.45 and 7.46 present the simulated change in
 9 groundwater levels over the 42-year CVHM study period. Simulated average July
 10 agricultural groundwater pumping under Alternative 3 as compared to the Second
 11 Basis of Comparison is presented in Figures 7.22 and 7.23.

12 Overall, under Alternative 3 as compared to the Second Basis of Comparison,
 13 July average groundwater levels decrease approximately 2 to 10 feet areas of the
 14 western and southern San Joaquin Valley Groundwater Basin in all water year
 15 types. July average groundwater levels decline up to 25 feet in the Delta-
 16 Mendota, Tulare Lake, and Kern County subbasins; and decline up to 25 feet in
 17 Westside subbasin, in most water year types. However, groundwater levels in the
 18 Westside subbasin increase by up to 10 feet on average in wet years, due to
 19 increased CVP water deliveries to this region in wet years. Groundwater level
 20 changes in the Sacramento Valley are forecast to be less than 2 feet. The
 21 groundwater level change hydrographs show that in the central and southern San
 22 Joaquin Valley, groundwater levels can fluctuate up to 200 feet in some areas due
 23 to climatic variations under Alternative 3 compared to the Second Basis of
 24 Comparison.

25 The change in groundwater pumping in the Sacramento Valley is less than
 26 5 percent. Therefore, groundwater pumping in the Sacramento Valley is similar
 27 under Alternative 3 compared to the Second Basis of Comparison.

28 Groundwater pumping in the San Joaquin and Tulare Basins changes by less than
 29 5 percent under Alternative 3 as compared to the Second Basis of Comparison,
 30 and is therefore considered similar. Figure 7.23 shows that the biggest change in
 31 groundwater pumping under Alternative 3 compared to the Second Basis of
 32 Comparison occurs in WBS 18, with an average July increase close to 10 TAF.

33 *Land Subsidence*

34 Groundwater pumping would be similar in the Sacramento and San Joaquin
 35 valleys, therefore, the potential for groundwater level-induced land subsidence
 36 would be similar under Alternative 3 as compared to the Second Basis of
 37 Comparison.

38 *Groundwater Quality*

39 Groundwater pumping would be similar in the Sacramento and San Joaquin
 40 valleys, therefore, groundwater quality would be similar under Alternative 3 as
 41 compared to the Second Basis of Comparison.

1 *Effects Related to Water Transfers*

2 Potential effects to groundwater resources could be similar to those identified in a
3 recent environmental analysis conducted by Reclamation for long-term water
4 transfers from the Sacramento to San Joaquin valleys (Reclamation 2014c), as
5 described above under the No Action Alternative compared to the Second Basis
6 of Comparison. For the purposes of this EIS, it is anticipated that similar
7 conditions would occur during implementation of cross Delta water transfers
8 under Alternative 3 and the Second Basis of Comparison, and that groundwater
9 impacts would not be substantial in the seller's service area due implementation
10 requirements of the transfer programs.

11 Groundwater use in areas that purchase the transferred water could be reduced if
12 additional surface water is provided. However, if the transferred water is used to
13 meet water demands that would not have been met (e.g., crops that had been
14 idled), groundwater conditions would be similar with or without water transfers.

15 Under Alternative 3 and the Second Basis of Comparison, water could be
16 transferred throughout the year without an annual volumetric limit. Therefore, the
17 potential for cross Delta water transfers would be similar under Alternative 3 and
18 the Second Basis of Comparison.

19 *San Francisco Bay Area, Central Coast, and Southern California Regions*
20 *Groundwater Use and Elevation*

21 Under Alternative 3, it is anticipated that CVP and SWP water supplies in the San
22 Francisco Bay Area, Central Coast, and Southern California regions would be
23 decreased as compared to CVP and SWP water supplies under the Second Basis
24 of Comparison, as discussed in Chapter 5, Surface Water Resources and Water
25 Supplies. The decrease in surface water supplies could result in increased
26 groundwater withdrawals by CVP and SWP water users, resulting in decreased
27 groundwater recharge, and decreased groundwater levels in areas with CVP and
28 SWP water users.

29 *Land Subsidence*

30 Increased use of groundwater and lower groundwater levels would result in an
31 increased potential for additional land subsidence under Alternative 3 as
32 compared to the Second Basis of Comparison in the Santa Clara Valley
33 Groundwater Basin in the San Francisco Bay Area Region, and the Antelope
34 Valley and Lucerne Valley groundwater basins in the Southern California Region.

35 *Groundwater Quality*

36 As described in Section 7.3, Affected Environment, there are localized areas of
37 moderate to high salinity due to natural geologic formations and/or seawater
38 intrusion in the San Francisco Bay Area, Central Coast, and Southern California
39 regions. Under Alternative 3 as compared to the Second Basis of Comparison, it
40 is anticipated that the increased groundwater withdrawals would cause poorer
41 groundwater quality, especially near the coast.

1 **7.4.3.5 Alternative 4**

2 Groundwater conditions under Alternative 4 would be identical to groundwater
3 conditions under the Second Basis of Comparison; therefore, Alternative 4 is only
4 compared to the No Action Alternative.

5 **7.4.3.5.1 Alternative 4 Compared to the No Action Alternative**

6 Changes in groundwater conditions under Alternative 4 as compared to the No
7 Action Alternative would be the same as the impacts described in
8 Section 7.4.3.2.1, Alternative 1 Compared to the No Action Alternative.

9 **7.4.3.6 Alternative 5**

10 CVP and SWP operations under Alternative 5 are similar to the No Action
11 Alternative with modified Old and Middle River flow criteria and New Melones
12 Reservoir operations. As described in Chapter 4, Approach to Environmental
13 Analysis, Alternative 5 is compared to the No Action Alternative and the Second
14 Basis of Comparison.

15 **7.4.3.6.1 Alternative 5 Compared to the No Action Alternative**

16 *Trinity River Region*

17 Groundwater conditions in the Trinity River Region are not directly related to
18 CVP and SWP water supplies or operations. Therefore, groundwater use, related
19 groundwater levels, potential for land use subsidence, and groundwater quality
20 under Alternative 5 would be the same as under the No Action Alternative.

21 *Central Valley Region*

22 *Groundwater Use and Elevation*

23 In areas of the Central Valley Region that do not use CVP and SWP water
24 supplies, areas that use CVP water under Sacramento River Exchange Settlement
25 Contracts, and areas that use San Joaquin River Exchange Contracts under
26 Alternative 5 water supplies would be the same as under the No Action
27 Alternative. Therefore, in these areas of the Central Valley Region, groundwater
28 use and groundwater levels under Alternative 5 would be the same as under the
29 No Action Alternative. The CVHM simulation primarily focuses on changes in
30 agricultural groundwater use in response to changes in the availability of CVP and
31 SWP water. However, it is recognized that in the vicinity of some communities,
32 such as in the area in the American River watershed served with CVP water
33 supplies, groundwater use also would increase with the reduction in surface water
34 availability. However, these changes are not considered to be substantial under
35 Alternative 5 as compared to the No Action Alternative because the CVP
36 municipal water supplies are anticipated to be similar in long-term conditions, dry
37 years, and critical dry years. The water demands are consistent between
38 Alternative 5 and the No Action Alternative; therefore, it is anticipated that
39 similar surface water supplies would result in similar groundwater use.

40 In areas of the Central Valley Region that use CVP water service contract and
41 SWP entitlement contract water supplies, the CVP and SWP water supplies would
42 be slightly lower under Alternative 5 as compared to the No Action Alternative.

1 The differences would result in increased groundwater use and decreased
2 groundwater levels in the San Joaquin Valley Groundwater Basin under
3 Alternative 5 as compared to the No Action Alternative. Results of CVHM
4 simulations indicate that groundwater levels would be similar in the Redding and
5 Sacramento Valley groundwater basins and the northern portion of the San
6 Joaquin Valley Groundwater Basin, as shown in Figures 7.47 through 7.51.

7 Groundwater levels decrease under Alternative 5 in the central and southern San
8 Joaquin Valley Groundwater Basin as compared to the No Action
9 Alternative with the greatest decreases occurring in above normal years.
10 Figures 7.52 and 7.53 present the simulated change in groundwater levels over the
11 42-year CVHM study period. Simulated average July agricultural groundwater
12 pumping under Alternative 5 as compared to the No Action Alternative is
13 presented in Figures 7.31 and 7.32.

14 Overall, under Alternative 5 as compared to the No Action Alternative, July
15 average groundwater levels decrease approximately 2 to 10 feet on average in
16 some of the Westside subbasin and the northern portion of the Kern County
17 subbasin in most water year types, and decrease approximately by up to 25 feet in
18 dry and above normal water years in the Westside subbasin. The groundwater
19 level change hydrographs show that in the central and southern San Joaquin
20 Valley, groundwater levels usually fluctuate by no more than 50 feet in some
21 areas due to seasonal and climatic variations under Alternative 5 compared to the
22 No Action Alternative.

23 The change in groundwater pumping in the Sacramento Valley is less than
24 5 percent. Therefore, groundwater pumping in the Sacramento Valley is similar
25 under Alternative 5 compared to the No Action Alternative.

26 Groundwater pumping in the San Joaquin and Tulare Basins changes by less than
27 5 percent under Alternative 5 as compared to the No Action Alternative, and is
28 therefore considered similar. Figure 7.32 shows that the biggest change in
29 groundwater pumping under Alternative 5 compared to the No Action
30 Alternative occurs in the Western San Joaquin Valley.

31 *Land Subsidence*

32 Groundwater pumping would be similar in the Sacramento and San Joaquin
33 valleys, therefore, the potential for groundwater level-induced land subsidence
34 would be similar under Alternative 5 as compared to the No Action Alternative.

35 *Groundwater Quality*

36 Groundwater pumping would be similar in the Sacramento and San Joaquin
37 valleys, therefore, groundwater quality would be similar under Alternative 5 as
38 compared to the No Action Alternative.

39 *Effects Related to Water Transfers*

40 Potential effects to groundwater resources could be similar to those identified in a
41 recent environmental analysis conducted by Reclamation for long-term water
42 transfers from the Sacramento to San Joaquin valleys (Reclamation 2014c), as
43 described above under the No Action Alternative compared to the Second Basis

1 of Comparison. For the purposes of this EIS, it is anticipated that similar
2 conditions would occur during implementation of cross Delta water transfers
3 under Alternative 5 and the No Action Alternative, and that groundwater impacts
4 would not be substantial in the seller's service area due implementation
5 requirements of the transfer programs.

6 Groundwater use in areas that purchase the transferred water could be reduced if
7 additional surface water is provided. However, if the transferred water is used to
8 meet water demands that would not have been met (e.g., crops that had been
9 idled), groundwater conditions would be similar with or without water transfers.

10 Under Alternative 5 and the No Action Alternative, the timing of cross Delta
11 water transfers would be limited to July through September and include annual
12 volumetric limits, in accordance with the 2008 USFWS BO and 2009 NMFS BO.
13 Overall, the potential for cross Delta water transfers would be similar under
14 Alternative 5 as compared to the No Action Alternative.

15 *San Francisco Bay Area, Central Coast, and Southern California Regions*
16 *Groundwater Use and Elevation*

17 Under Alternative 5, it is anticipated that CVP and SWP water supplies in the San
18 Francisco Bay Area, Central Coast, and Southern California regions would be
19 similar to CVP and SWP water supplies under the No Action Alternative, as
20 discussed in Chapter 5, Surface Water Resources and Water Supplies. Therefore,
21 groundwater pumping would be similar.

22 *Land Subsidence*

23 Because the groundwater pumping would be similar under Alternative 5 as
24 compared to the No Action Alternative; therefore, the potential for additional land
25 subsidence would be similar.

26 *Groundwater Quality*

27 Because the groundwater pumping would be similar under Alternative 5 as
28 compared to the No Action Alternative; therefore, groundwater quality would be
29 similar.

30 **7.4.3.6.2 Alternative 5 Compared to the Second Basis of Comparison**

31 *Trinity River Region*

32 Groundwater conditions in the Trinity River Region are not directly related to
33 CVP and SWP water supplies or operations. Therefore, groundwater use, related
34 groundwater levels, potential for land use subsidence, and groundwater quality
35 under Alternative 5 would be the same as under the Second Basis of Comparison.

36 *Central Valley Region*

37 *Groundwater Use and Elevation*

38 In areas of the Central Valley Region that do not use CVP and SWP water
39 supplies, areas that use CVP water under Sacramento River Exchange Settlement
40 Contracts, and areas that use San Joaquin River Exchange Contracts under
41 Alternative 5 water supplies would be the same as under the Second Basis of

1 Comparison. Therefore, in these areas of the Central Valley Region, groundwater
2 use and groundwater levels under Alternative 5 would be the same as under the
3 Second Basis of Comparison. The CVHM simulation primarily focuses on
4 changes in agricultural groundwater use in response to changes in the availability
5 of CVP and SWP water. However, it is recognized that in the vicinity of some
6 communities, such as in the area in the American River watershed served with
7 CVP water supplies, groundwater use also would increase with the reduction in
8 surface water availability. However, these changes are not considered to be
9 substantial under Alternative 5 as compared to the Second Basis of Comparison
10 because the long-term reductions in CVP municipal water supplies are anticipated
11 to be up to 7,000 acre-feet per year (up to 6 percent) over the long-term condition,
12 up to 9,000 acre-feet per year (up to 9 percent) in dry years, and up to 6,000 acre-
13 feet per year (up to 8 percent) in critical dry years. The water demands are
14 consistent between Alternative 5 and the Second Basis of Comparison; therefore,
15 it is anticipated that reduced surface water supplies would result in increased
16 groundwater use.

17 In areas of the Central Valley Region that use CVP water service contract and
18 SWP entitlement contract water supplies, the CVP and SWP water supplies would
19 be lower under Alternative 5 as compared to the Second Basis of Comparison.
20 The differences would result in increased groundwater use and decreased
21 groundwater levels in the San Joaquin Valley Groundwater Basin under
22 Alternative 5 as compared to the Second Basis of Comparison. Results of CVHM
23 simulations indicate that groundwater levels would be similar in the Redding and
24 Sacramento Valley groundwater basins and the northern portion of the San
25 Joaquin Valley Groundwater Basin, as shown in Figures 7.54 through 7.58.

26 Groundwater levels generally decrease under Alternative 5 in the central and
27 southern San Joaquin Valley Groundwater Basin as compared to the Second Basis
28 of Comparison. Figures 7.59 and 7.60 present the simulated change in
29 groundwater levels over the 42-year CVHM study period. Simulated average July
30 agricultural groundwater pumping under Alternative 5 as compared to the Second
31 Basis of Comparison is presented in Figures 7.22 and 7.23.

32 Overall, under Alternative 5 as compared to the Second Basis of Comparison,
33 July average groundwater levels decrease approximately 2 to 10 feet in most of
34 the central and southern San Joaquin Valley Groundwater Basin in all water year
35 types. July average groundwater levels decline 10 to 50 feet in the Delta-
36 Mendota, Tulare Lake, and Kern County subbasins; and can decline up to 200 feet
37 in the Westside subbasin, in below normal, above normal and dry water year
38 types. Groundwater level changes in the Sacramento Valley are forecast to be
39 less than 2 feet. The groundwater level change hydrographs show that in the
40 central and southern San Joaquin Valley, groundwater levels can fluctuate up to
41 200 feet in some areas due to seasonal and climatic variations under Alternative 5
42 compared to the Second Basis of Comparison.

43 The change in groundwater pumping in the Sacramento Valley is less than
44 5 percent. Therefore, groundwater pumping in the Sacramento Valley is similar
45 under Alternative 5 compared to the Second Basis of Comparison.

1 Groundwater pumping in the San Joaquin and Tulare Basins increases by
2 approximately 8 percent under the Alternative 5 as compared to the Second Basis
3 of Comparison. Figure 7.23 shows that the biggest change in groundwater
4 pumping under Alternative 5 compared to the Second Basis of Comparison occurs
5 in WBS 14, with an average July increase of almost 40 TAF.

6 *Land Subsidence*

7 Land subsidence due to groundwater withdrawals historically occurred in the
8 Yolo subbasin of the Sacramento Valley Groundwater Basin. CVP and SWP
9 water supplies are not used extensively in this area. The conditions under
10 Alternative 5 would be similar as conditions under the Second Basis of
11 Comparison.

12 Under Alternative 5, potential for land subsidence due to groundwater
13 withdrawals in the Delta-Mendota and Westside subbasins of the San Joaquin
14 Valley Groundwater Basin would increase under Alternative 5 as compared to the
15 Second Basis of Comparison due to the increased groundwater withdrawals.

16 Groundwater level-induced land subsidence has the highest potential to occur in
17 the San Joaquin Groundwater Basin, based on historical data, if groundwater
18 pumping substantially increases. Under Alternative 5, CVP and SWP water
19 supplies are expected to decrease in the San Joaquin Valley as compared to the
20 Second Basis of Comparison. Decreased surface water deliveries could result in
21 an increase in groundwater pumping. The increased groundwater pumping would
22 result in lower groundwater levels, and therefore, the potential for groundwater
23 level-induced land subsidence is increased under Alternative 5 as compared to the
24 Second Basis of Comparison.

25 *Groundwater Quality*

26 Under Alternative 5, groundwater conditions, including groundwater quality, in
27 areas that do not use CVP and SWP water supplies would be the same as under
28 the Second Basis of Comparison.

29 In areas that use CVP and SWP water supplies, groundwater quality under
30 Alternative 5 could be reduced as compared to the Second Basis of Comparison in
31 the central and southern San Joaquin Valley Groundwater Basin due to increased
32 groundwater withdrawals and resulting potential changes in groundwater flow
33 patterns. As described above, it is assumed that measures implemented in
34 accordance with the CV-SALTS program or future sustainable groundwater
35 management plans implemented in accordance with SGMA would not be fully
36 implemented by 2030. Therefore, groundwater quality may be affected under
37 Alternative 5 as compared to the Second Basis of Comparison.

38 *Effects Related to Water Transfers*

39 Potential effects to groundwater resources could be similar to those identified in a
40 recent environmental analysis conducted by Reclamation for long-term water
41 transfers from the Sacramento to San Joaquin valleys (Reclamation 2014c), as
42 described above under the No Action Alternative compared to the Second Basis
43 of Comparison. For the purposes of this EIS, it is anticipated that similar

1 conditions would occur during implementation of cross Delta water transfers
2 under Alternative 5 and the Second Basis of Comparison, and that groundwater
3 impacts would not be substantial in the seller's service area due implementation
4 requirements of the transfer programs.

5 Groundwater use in areas that purchase the transferred water could be reduced if
6 additional surface water is provided. However, if the transferred water is used to
7 meet water demands that would not have been met (e.g., crops that had been
8 idled), groundwater conditions would be similar with or without water transfers.

9 Under Alternative 5 and the Second Basis of Comparison, water could be
10 transferred throughout the year without an annual volumetric limit. Therefore, the
11 potential for cross Delta water transfers would be similar under Alternative 5 and
12 the Second Basis of Comparison.

13 *San Francisco Bay Area, Central Coast, and Southern California Regions*
14 *Groundwater Use and Elevation*

15 Under Alternative 5, it is anticipated that CVP and SWP water supplies in the San
16 Francisco Bay Area, Central Coast, and Southern California regions would be
17 decreased as compared to CVP and SWP water supplies under the Second Basis
18 of Comparison, as discussed in Chapter 5, Surface Water Resources and Water
19 Supplies. The decrease in surface water supplies could result in increased
20 groundwater withdrawals by CVP and SWP water users, resulting in decreased
21 groundwater recharge, and decreased groundwater levels in areas with CVP and
22 SWP water users. It may be legally impossible to extract additional groundwater
23 in adjudicated basins without gaining the permission of watermasters and
24 accounting for groundwater pumping entitlements and various parties under their
25 adjudicated rights.

26 *Land Subsidence*

27 Increased use of groundwater and lower groundwater levels would result in a
28 decreased potential for additional land subsidence would increase under
29 Alternative 5 as compared to the Second Basis of Comparison in the Santa Clara
30 Valley Groundwater Basin in the San Francisco Bay Area Region, and the
31 Antelope Valley and Lucerne Valley groundwater basins in the Southern
32 California Region.

33 *Groundwater Quality*

34 As described in Section 7.3, Affected Environment, there are localized areas of
35 moderate to high salinity due to natural geologic formations and/or seawater
36 intrusion in the San Francisco Bay Area, Central Coast, and Southern California
37 regions. Under Alternative 5 as compared to the Second Basis of Comparison, it
38 is anticipated that the increased groundwater withdrawals would cause poorer
39 groundwater quality, especially near the coast.

40 **7.4.3.7 Summary of Impact Analysis**

41 The results of the impact analysis of implementation of Alternatives 1 through 5
42 as compared to the No Action Alternative and the Second Basis of Comparison
43 are presented in Tables 7.3 and 7.4.

1 **Table 7.3 Comparison of Alternatives 1 through 5 to No Action Alternative**

| Alternative | Potential Change | Consideration for Mitigation Measures |
|--------------------|---|--|
| Alternative 1 | <p>Trinity River Region Groundwater conditions would be similar.</p> <p>Central Valley Region Groundwater pumping and levels in the Sacramento Valley would be similar. Groundwater pumping in the San Joaquin Valley would decrease by approximately 8 percent. July groundwater levels in all water year types would be higher by approximately 2 to 10 feet in most of the central and southern San Joaquin Valley; 10 to 50 feet in the Delta-Mendota, Tulare Lake, and Kern County subbasins; and 50 to 200 feet in the Westside subbasin. The higher groundwater levels would reduce the potential for land subsidence. Groundwater quality in the San Joaquin Valley Groundwater Basin could decline.</p> <p>San Francisco Bay Area, Central Coast, and Southern California Regions Increases in CVP and SWP water supplies, could decrease groundwater pumping and decrease the potential for land subsidence.</p> | None needed |
| Alternative 2 | No effects on groundwater resources or water supplies. | None needed |
| Alternative 3 | <p>Trinity River Region Groundwater conditions would be similar.</p> <p>Central Valley Region Groundwater pumping and levels in the Sacramento Valley would be similar. Groundwater pumping in the San Joaquin Valley would decrease by approximately 6 percent. July groundwater levels in all water year types would be higher by approximately 2 to 10 feet in most of the central and southern San Joaquin Valley; 10 to 50 feet in the Delta-Mendota, Tulare Lake, and Kern County subbasins; and 50 to 200 feet in the Westside subbasin. The higher groundwater levels would reduce the potential for land subsidence. Groundwater quality in the San Joaquin Valley Groundwater Basin could decline.</p> <p>San Francisco Bay Area, Central Coast, and Southern California Regions Increases in CVP and SWP water supplies, could decrease groundwater pumping and decrease the potential for land subsidence.</p> | None needed |

| Alternative | Potential Change | Consideration for Mitigation Measures |
|--------------------|---|--|
| Alternative 4 | Same effects as described for Alternative 1 compared to the No Action Alternative. | None needed |
| Alternative 5 | <p>Trinity River Region Groundwater conditions would be similar.</p> <p>Central Valley Regions Groundwater pumping and levels in the Sacramento Valley would be similar. Groundwater pumping, levels, and quality in the San Joaquin Valley would be similar. July groundwater levels in all water year types would decline approximately 2 to 10 feet in most of the central and southern San Joaquin Valley; and up to 25 feet in the Westside subbasin.</p> <p>San Francisco Bay Area, Central Coast, and Southern California Regions Because the CVP and SWP water deliveries would be similar; groundwater pumping would be similar the potential for land subsidence would be similar.</p> | None needed |

- 1 Note:
- 2 *Due to the limitations and uncertainty in the CalSim II monthly model and other
- 3 analytical tools, incremental differences of 5 percent or less between alternatives and the
- 4 Second Basis of Comparison are considered to be “similar.”

1 **Table 7.4 Comparison of No Action Alternative and Alternatives 1 through 5 to**
 2 **Second Basis of Comparison**

| Alternative | Potential Change | Consideration for Mitigation Measures |
|-----------------------|--|---------------------------------------|
| No Action Alternative | <p>Trinity River Region Groundwater conditions would be similar.</p> <p>Central Valley Regions Groundwater pumping and levels in the Sacramento Valley would be similar. Groundwater pumping in the San Joaquin Valley would increase by approximately 8 percent. July groundwater levels in all water year types would decline approximately 2 to 10 feet in most of the central and southern San Joaquin Valley; 10 to 50 feet in the Delta-Mendota, Tulare Lake, and Kern County subbasins; and 100 to 200 feet in the Westside subbasin. The reduction in groundwater levels could cause additional land subsidence. Groundwater quality in the San Joaquin Valley Groundwater Basin could decline.</p> <p>San Francisco Bay Area, Central Coast, and Southern California Regions Reductions in CVP and SWP water supplies, could increase groundwater pumping and increase the potential for land subsidence.</p> | Not considered for this comparison. |
| Alternative 1 | No effects on groundwater resources or water supplies. | None needed. |
| Alternative 2 | Same effects as described for No Action Alternative as compared to the Second Basis of Comparison. | Not considered for this comparison. |
| Alternative 3 | <p>Trinity River Region Groundwater conditions would be similar.</p> <p>Central Valley Regions Groundwater pumping and levels in the Sacramento Valley would be similar. Groundwater pumping, levels, and quality in the San Joaquin Valley would be similar. July groundwater levels in all water year types would decline approximately 2 to 10 feet in the areas of the western and southern San Joaquin Valley; up to 25 feet in the Delta-Mendota, Tulare Lake, Kern County and in Westside subbasins.</p> <p>San Francisco Bay Area, Central Coast, and Southern California Regions Reductions in CVP and SWP water supplies, could increase groundwater pumping and increase the potential for land subsidence.</p> | Not considered for this comparison. |

| Alternative | Potential Change | Consideration for Mitigation Measures |
|---------------|---|---------------------------------------|
| Alternative 4 | No effects on groundwater resources or water supplies. | None needed |
| Alternative 5 | <p>Trinity River Region Groundwater conditions would be similar.</p> <p>Central Valley Regions Groundwater pumping and levels in the Sacramento Valley would be similar.</p> <p>Groundwater pumping in the San Joaquin Valley would increase by approximately 8 percent. July groundwater levels in all water year types would decline approximately 2 to 10 feet in most of the central and southern San Joaquin Valley; 10 to 50 feet in the Delta-Mendota, Tulare Lake and Kern County subbasins; and up to 200 feet in the Westside subbasin. The reduction in groundwater levels could cause additional land subsidence.</p> <p>Groundwater quality in the San Joaquin Valley Groundwater Basin could decline.</p> <p>San Francisco Bay Area, Central Coast, and Southern California Regions Reductions in CVP and SWP water supplies, could increase groundwater pumping and increase the potential for land subsidence.</p> | Not considered for this comparison. |

1 Note:
 2 *Due to the limitations and uncertainty in the CalSim II monthly model and other
 3 analytical tools, incremental differences of 5 percent or less between alternatives and the
 4 Second Basis of Comparison are considered to be “similar.”

5 **7.4.3.8 Potential Mitigation Measures**

6 Mitigation measures are presented in this section to avoid, minimize, rectify,
 7 reduce, eliminate, or compensate for adverse environmental effects of
 8 Alternatives 1 through 5 as compared to the No Action Alternative. Mitigation
 9 measures were not included to address adverse impacts under the alternatives as
 10 compared to the Second Basis of Comparison because this analysis was included
 11 in this EIS for information purposes only.

12 As described above and summarized in Table 7.3, implementation of
 13 Alternatives 1 through 5 as compared to the No Action Alternative would result in
 14 either similar or less groundwater pumping and potential for land subsidence; and
 15 similar groundwater quality conditions. Therefore, there would be no adverse
 16 impacts to groundwater; and no mitigation measures are needed.

1 **7.4.3.9 Cumulative Effects Analysis**

2 As described in Chapter 3, the cumulative effects analysis considers projects,
 3 programs, and policies that are not speculative; and are based upon known or
 4 reasonably foreseeable long-range plans, regulations, operating agreements, or
 5 other information that establishes them as reasonably foreseeable.

6 The cumulative effects analysis for Alternatives 1 through 5 for Groundwater
 7 Resources are summarized in Table 7.5.

8 **Table 7.5 Summary of Cumulative Effects on Groundwater Resources of**
 9 **Alternatives 1 through 5 as Compared to the No Action Alternative**

| Scenarios | Actions | Cumulative Effects of Actions |
|---|---|---|
| Past & Present, and Future Actions included in the No Action Alternative in All Alternatives in Year 2030 | Consistent with Affected Environment conditions plus: Actions in the 2008 USFWS BO and 2009 NMFS BO that would have occurred without implementation of the BOs, as described in Section 3.3.1.2 (of Chapter 3, Descriptions of Alternatives), including climate change and sea level rise Actions not included in the 2008 USFWS BO and 2009 NMFS BO that would have occurred without implementation of the BOs, as described in Section 3.3.1.3 (of Chapter 3, Descriptions of Alternatives): - Implementation of Federal and state policies and programs, including Clean Water Act (e.g., Total Maximum Daily Loads); Safe Drinking Water Act; Clean Air Act; and flood management programs - General plans for 2030. - Trinity River Restoration Program. - Central Valley Project Improvement Act programs - Iron Mountain Mine Superfund Site - Nimbus Fish Hatchery Fish Passage Project - Folsom Dam Water Control Manual Update | These effects would be the same in all alternatives. Climate change and sea level rise, development under the general plans, FERC relicensing projects, and some future projects to improve water quality and/or habitat are anticipated to reduce availability of CVP and SWP water supplies; and therefore, increase groundwater use, reduce groundwater elevations, and increase potential subsidence. Future water supply projects are anticipated to both increase surface water supply reliability due to increased surface water supplies and to accommodate planned growth in the general plans. Most of these programs were initiated prior to implementation of the 2008 USFWS BO and 2009 NMFS BO which reduced CVP and SWP water supply reliability. Developments under the general plans and future water supply, water quality improvement, and restoration projects are anticipated to potentially affect future groundwater resources. |

| Scenarios | Actions | Cumulative Effects of Actions |
|------------------|---|---|
| | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - FERC Relicensing for the Middle Fork of the American River Project - Lower Mokelumne River Spawning Habitat Improvement Project - Dutch Slough Tidal Marsh Restoration | <p>However, development of these future programs would include preparation of environmental documentation that would identify methods to minimize adverse impacts to groundwater resources.</p> |
| | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Suisun Marsh Habitat Management, Preservation, and Restoration Plan Implementation - Tidal Wetland Restoration: Yolo Ranch, Northern Liberty Island Fish Restoration Project, Prospect Island Restoration Project, and Calhoun Cut/Lindsey Slough Tidal Habitat Restoration Project - San Joaquin River Restoration Program - Stockton Deep Water Ship Channel Dissolved Oxygen Project - Grasslands Bypass Project - Central Valley Salinity Alternatives for Long-Term Sustainability (CV-SALTS) - Future water supply projects, including water recycling, desalination, groundwater banks and wellfields, and conveyance facilities (projects with completed environmental documents) | <p>Some of the future actions would reduce the effects of agricultural drainage and/or reduce salinity in the San Joaquin River and the Delta. These programs would result in a beneficial impact to groundwater quality.</p> |

| Scenarios | Actions | Cumulative Effects of Actions |
|---|--|--|
| <p>Future Actions considered as Cumulative Effects Actions in All Alternatives in Year 2030</p> | <p>Actions as described in Section 3.5 (of Chapter 3, Descriptions of Alternatives):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Bay-Delta Water Quality Control Plan Update - FERC Relicensing Projects - Bay Delta Conservation Plan (including California WaterFix alternative) - Shasta Lake Water Resources, North-of-the-Delta Offstream Storage, Los Vaqueros Reservoir Expansion Phase 2, and Upper San Joaquin River Basin Storage Investigations - El Dorado Water and Power Authority Supplemental Water Rights Project - Sacramento River Water Reliability Project | <p>These effects would be the same in all alternatives.</p> <p>Most of the future reasonably foreseeable actions are anticipated to reduce water supply impacts due to climate change, sea level rise, increased water allocated to improve habitat conditions, and future growth.</p> <p>Some of the future reasonably foreseeable actions related to improved water quality and habitat conditions (e.g., Water Quality Control Plan Update and FERC Relicensing Projects), could in further reductions in CVP and SWP water deliveries.</p> |
| | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Semitropic Water Storage District Delta Wetlands - North Bay Aqueduct Alternative Intake - Irrigated Lands Regulatory Program - San Luis Reservoir Low Point Improvement Project - Westlands Water District v. United States Settlement - Future water supply projects, including water recycling, desalination, groundwater banks and wellfields, and conveyance facilities (projects that did not have completed environmental documents during preparation of the EIS) | <p>Developments under the future projects are anticipated to potentially affect groundwater resources. However, development of these future programs would include preparation of environmental documentation that would identify methods to minimize adverse impacts to groundwater resources.</p> <p>Some of the future reasonably foreseeable actions would reduce the effects of agricultural drainage and/or reduce salinity in the San Joaquin River and the Delta. These programs would result in a beneficial impact to groundwater quality.</p> |

| Scenarios | Actions | Cumulative Effects of Actions |
|--|--|---|
| <p>No Action Alternative with Associated Cumulative Effects Actions in Year 2030</p> | <p>Full implementation of the 2008 USFWS BO and 2009 NMFS</p> | <p>Climate change and sea level rise, development under the general plans, FERC relicensing projects, and some future projects to improve water quality and/or habitat are anticipated to reduce availability of CVP and SWP water supplies, and increase groundwater use as compared to past conditions. Future water supply projects are anticipated to both increase water supply reliability due to increased surface water supplies and to accommodate planned growth in the general plans. Some of the future actions would reduce the effects of agricultural drainage and/or reduce salinity in the San Joaquin River and the Delta, and improve groundwater quality.</p> |
| | | <p>Groundwater substitution water transfers could result in reduced groundwater levels and potential subsidence in areas that sell water using groundwater substitution practices. Because all water transfers would be required to avoid adverse impacts to other water users and biological resources, including impacts to other groundwater users, it is anticipated that water transfers would not result in substantial changes in groundwater conditions</p> |
| <p>Alternative 1 with Associated Cumulative Effects Actions in Year 2030</p> | <p>No implementation of the 2008 USFWS BO and 2009 NMFS BO actions unless the actions would have been implemented without the BO (e.g., Red Bluff Pumping Plant)</p> | <p>Implementation of Alternative 1 with future reasonably foreseeable would result in increased surface water availability and reduced groundwater use as compared to the No Action Alternative with the added actions.</p> |

| Scenarios | Actions | Cumulative Effects of Actions |
|--|---|--|
| Alternative 2 with Associated Cumulative Effects in Year 2030 | Full implementation of the 2008 USFWS BO and 2009 NMFS BO CVP and SWP operational actions No implementation of structural improvements or other actions that require further study to develop a more detailed action description. | Implementation of Alternative 2 with future reasonably foreseeable would result in similar surface water availability and similar groundwater use as compared to the No Action Alternative with the added actions. |
| Alternative 3 with Associated Cumulative Effects in Year 2030 | No implementation of the 2008 USFWS BO and 2009 NMFS BO actions unless the actions would have been implemented without the BO (e.g., Red Bluff Pumping Plant) Slight increase in positive Old and Middle River flows in the winter and spring months | Implementation of Alternative 3 with future reasonably foreseeable would result in increased surface water availability and reduced groundwater use as compared to the No Action Alternative with the added actions. |
| Alternative 4 with Associated Cumulative Effects in Year 2030 | No implementation of the 2008 USFWS BO and 2009 NMFS BO actions unless the actions would have been implemented without the BO (e.g., Red Bluff Pumping Plant) | Implementation of Alternative 4 with future reasonably foreseeable would result in increased surface water availability and reduced groundwater use as compared to the No Action Alternative with the added actions. |
| Alternative 5 with Associated Cumulative Effects in Year 20530 | Full implementation of the 2008 USFWS BO and 2009 NMFS BO Positive Old and Middle River flows and increased Delta outflow in spring months | Implementation of Alternative 5 with future reasonably foreseeable would result in similar surface water availability and similar groundwater use as compared to the No Action Alternative with the added actions. |

1 There would be no adverse impacts associated with implementation of the
2 alternatives as compared to the No Action Alternative. Therefore, Alternatives 1
3 through 5 would not contribute cumulative impacts to groundwater as compared
4 to the No Action Alternative. However, implementation of No Action
5 Alternative and Alternative 5 (in the Central Valley, San Francisco Bay Area,
6 Central Coast, and Southern California regions) and Alternative 3 (in the San
7 Francisco Bay Area, Central Coast, and Southern California regions) as compared
8 to the Second Basis of Comparison would result in increased groundwater
9 pumping and associated potential for land subsidence and poorer groundwater
10 quality; and could contribute to cumulative impacts related to groundwater
11 conditions as compared to the Second Basis of Comparison conditions.

1 **7.5 References**

2 ACWD (Alameda County Water District). 2011. *Urban Water Management*
3 *Plan 2010-2015*. July.

4 ACWD (Alameda County Water District). 2012. *Survey Report on Groundwater*
5 *Conditions*. February.

6 Alameda County. 2014. *County Codes Title 6: Health and Safety Chapter 6.88:*
7 *Water Wells*. Site accessed April 24, 2014.
8 https://www.municode.com/library/ca/alameda_county/codes/code_of_ordinances?nodeId=TIT6HESA_CH6.88WAWE.
9

10 ALW (Azusa Light and Power). 2011. *2010 Urban Water Management Plan*.
11 July.

12 Antelope Valley. 2013. *Antelope Valley Integrated Regional Water Management*
13 *Plan, Final, 2013 Update*.

14 Arroyo Grande (City of Arroyo Grande). 2012. *Urban Water Management Plan,*
15 *2010 Update, Final*. January 17.

16 AVEK (Antelope Valley-East Kern Water Agency). 2011a. *2010 Urban Water*
17 *Management Plan*. June 20.

18 AVEK (Antelope Valley-East Kern Water Agency). 2011b. *Water Supply*
19 *Stabilization Project No. 2 Implementation Grant Proposal*.

20 AVRWC (Apple Valley Ranchos Water Company). 2011. *2010 Urban Water*
21 *Management Plan*. June 23.

22 BARDP (Bay Area Regional Desalination Project). 2015. *About the Project,*
23 *Schedule*. Site accessed January 12, 2015.
24 <http://www.regionaldesal.com/schedule.html>.

25 BCVWD (Beaumont-Cherry Valley Water District). 2013. *2013 Urban Water*
26 *Management Plan Update*. July.

27 Beaumont Basin Watermaster. 2013. *Annual Report for Calendar Year 2012*.
28 December.

29 BSMWC (Bellflower-Somerset Mutual Water Company). 2011. *Urban Water*
30 *Management Plan*. June 30.

31 Butte County. 2004. *Butte County Groundwater Management Plan*. September.

32 Butte County. 2010. *General Plan Draft Environmental Impact Report*. April 8.

33 Butte County. 2014a. *County Code: Chapter 33A: Basin Management*. Site
34 accessed April 22, 2014.
35 https://www.municode.com/library/ca/butte_county/codes/code_of_ordinances.
36

37 Butte County. 2014b. *County Code: Chapter 23B: Water Wells*. Site accessed
38 April 22, 2014.

1 https://www.municode.com/library/ca/butte_county/codes/code_of_ordinances?nodeId=CH23BWAWE.
2

3 BVWSD (Buena Vista Water Storage District). 2015. *Buena Vista Water*
4 *Storage District, James Groundwater Storage and Recovery Project*. Site
5 accessed February 15, 2015. <http://www.bvh2o.com/James.html>

6 California American Water Company. 2011. *Sacramento District 2010 Urban*
7 *Water Management Plan*. October 17.

8 California American Water Company. 2012. *2010 Urban Water Management*
9 *Plan for the Southern Division – San Diego County District*. February.

10 California Water Service Company. 2011a. *2010 Urban Water Management*
11 *Plan, Bakersfield District, Adopted*. June.

12 California Water Service Company. 2011b. *2010 Urban Water Management*
13 *Plan, City of Hawthorne, Adopted*. June.

14 California Water Service Company. 2011c. *2010 Urban Water Management*
15 *Plan, Hermosa-Redondo District, Adopted*. June.

16 California Water Service Company. 2011d. *2010 Urban Water Management*
17 *Plan, Dominguez District, Adopted*. June.

18 California Water Service Company. 2011e. *2010 Urban Water Management*
19 *Plan, Palos Verdes District, Adopted*. June.

20 California Water Service Company. 2011f. *2010 Urban Water Management*
21 *Plan, Antelope Valley District, Adopted*. June.

22 California Water Service Company. 2011g. *2010 Urban Water Management*
23 *Plan, Chico-Hamilton City District, Adopted*. June.

24 California Water Service Company. 2011h. *2010 Urban Water Management*
25 *Plan, Livermore District, Adopted*. June.

26 Calleguas MWD (Calleguas Municipal Water District). 2011. *2010 Urban Water*
27 *Management Plan, Final*. May.

28 Camarosa Water District. 2013. *Santa Rosa Basin Groundwater Management*
29 *Plan*. August.

30 Carpinteria Valley WD (Carpinteria Valley Water District). 2011. *Final 2010*
31 *Urban Water Management Plan Update*. June.

32 Castro Valley (City of Castro Valley). 2012. *Castro Valley General Plan*.
33 March.

34 CBMWD (Central Basin Municipal Water District). 2011. *Draft, 2010 Urban*
35 *Water Management Plan*. March.

36 CCWA (Central Coastal Water Authority). 2013a. *Central Coast Water*
37 *Authority fiscal year 2013/14 Budget*. April 25.

- 1 _____ . 2013b. *Central Coast Water Authority, A California Joint Powers*
2 *Authority, Comprehensive Annual Financial Report, year ended June 30,*
3 *2013.* October 24.
- 4 CCWD (Contra Costa Water District). 2011. *Urban Water Management Plan.*
5 June.
- 6 CCWD (Contra Costa Water District). 2014. *Bay Area Regional Water Supply*
7 *Reliability Presentation.* November 18.
- 8 CGRA (California Groundwater Resource Association). 2012. *Surface Recharge*
9 *Webinar.* November.
- 10 CIC (Covina Irrigating Company). *2010 Urban Water Management Plan.* June.
- 11 City of Adelanto. 2011. *2010 Urban Water Management Plan.* June.
- 12 City of Alhambra. 2011. *2010 Urban Water Management Plan Update, Final*
13 *Draft.* June.
- 14 City of Anaheim. 2011. *Urban Water Management Plan, 2010 Update.* June.
- 15 City of Arcadia. 2011. *Urban Water Management Plan, 2010 Update.* June.
- 16 City of Banning. 2011. *2010 Urban Water Management Plan.* July 22.
- 17 City of Beverly Hills. 2011. *2010 Urban Water Management Plan.* August.
- 18 City of Brea. 2011. *Urban Water Management Plan, 2010 Update.* June.
- 19 City of Buena Park. 2011. *2010 Urban Water Management Plan.* June.
- 20 City of California City. 2013. *Urban Water Management Plan 2010 Update.*
21 March.
- 22 City of Carlsbad. 2006. *California Environmental Quality Act (CEQA)*
23 *Addendum City of Carlsbad, California Precise Development Plan and*
24 *Desalination Plant Project, Final Environmental Impact Report.* June 13.
- 25 City of Cerritos. 2011. *2010 Urban Water Management Plan.* June.
- 26 City of Chino. 2011. *Urban Water Management Plan.* June 21.
- 27 City of Coachella. 2011. *2010 Urban Water Management Plan.* July 13.
- 28 City of Compton. 2011. *2010 Urban Water Management Plan.* June 28.
- 29 City of Corona. 2011. *2010 Urban Water Management Plan.* June.
- 30 City of Downey. 2012. *2010 Urban Water Management Plan.* January.
- 31 City of Escondido. 2011. *2010 Urban Water Management Plan.* July.
- 32 City of Fountain Valley. 2011. *Urban Water Management Plan, 2010 Update.*
33 June.
- 34 City of Fresno. 2011. *City of Fresno Recycled Water Master Plan, Final*
35 *Environmental Impact Report.* June.

- 1 City of Fresno. 2015. *Groundwater Recharge*. Site accessed April 25, 2015.
2 [http://www.fresno.gov/Government/DepartmentDirectory/PublicUtilities/
3 \[Watermanagement/watersource/groundwaterrecharge.htm\]\(http://www.fresno.gov/Government/DepartmentDirectory/PublicUtilities/Watermanagement/watersource/groundwaterrecharge.htm\).](http://www.fresno.gov/Government/DepartmentDirectory/PublicUtilities/Watermanagement/watersource/groundwaterrecharge.htm)
- 4 City of Fullerton. 2011. *2010 Urban Water Management Plan*. July.
- 5 City of Garden Grove. 2011. *Urban Water Management Plan, 2010 Update*.
6 June.
- 7 City of Grover Beach. 2011. *2010 Urban Water Management Plan*. June.
- 8 City of Hemet. 2011. *2010 2010 Urban Water Management Plan*. September
9 13.
- 10 City of Huntington Beach. 2010. *Draft Subsequent Environmental Impact
11 Report, Seawater Desalination Project at Huntington Beach*. May.
- 12 City of Huntington Beach. 2011. *Urban Water Management Plan, 2010 Update*.
13 June.
- 14 City of Huntington Park. 2011. *2010 Urban Water Management Plan*. July 5.
- 15 City of Inglewood. 2011. *2010 Urban Water Management Plan*. June.
- 16 City of La Habra. 2011. *2010 Urban Water Management Plan*. May.
- 17 City of La Palma. 2011. *Urban Water Management Plan, 2010 Update*. May.
- 18 City of Lakewood. 2011. *Urban Water Management Plan Update, 2010*.
19 May 24.
- 20 City of La Verne. 2011. *Urban Water Management Plan, 2010*. June.
- 21 City of Livermore. 2011. *2010 Urban Water Management Plan*. June.
- 22 City of Lomita. 2011. *2010 Urban Water Management Plan*. May.
- 23 City of Long Beach. 2011. *2010 Urban Water Management Plan*.
24 September 15.
- 25 City of Long Beach. 2012. *Long Beach 90H20*. January.
- 26 City of Long Beach. 2015. *Capital Projects, Seawater Desalination*. Site
27 accessed January 12, 2015. [http://lbwater.org/overview-long-beach-
28 \[seawater-desalination-project\]\(http://lbwater.org/overview-long-beach-seawater-desalination-project\).](http://lbwater.org/overview-long-beach-seawater-desalination-project)
- 29 City of Los Angeles (Los Angeles Department of Water and Power). 2005.
30 *Integrated Resources Plan, Draft Environmental Impact Report*.
31 November.
- 32 City of Los Angeles (Los Angeles Department of Water and Power). 2010.
33 *Water System Ten-Year Capital Improvement Program for the Fiscal
34 Years 2010-2019*.
- 35 City of Los Angeles (Los Angeles Department of Water and Power). 2011.
36 *Urban Water Management Plan, 2010*. May 3.

- 1 City of Los Angeles (Los Angeles Department of Water and Power). 2013.
- 2 *Initial Study, Los Angeles Groundwater Replenishment Project.*
- 3 September.
- 4 City of Lynwood. 2011. *2010 Urban Water Management Plan.* July.
- 5 City of Manhattan Beach. 2011. *2010 Urban Water Management Plan.*
- 6 December.
- 7 City of Monterey Park. 2012. *Water System Financial Evaluations and Water*
- 8 *Rate Recommendations.* September 17.
- 9 City of Newport Beach. 2011. *Urban Water Management Plan, 2010 Update.*
- 10 June.
- 11 City of Norco. 2014. *Welcome to the Public Works Department, Water*
- 12 *Maintenance Division.* Site accessed July 17, 2014.
- 13 <http://www.ci.norco.ca.us/depts/pw/default.asp>
- 14 City of Norwalk. 2011. *2010 Urban Water Management Plan.* June.
- 15 City of Oceanside. 2011. *2010 Urban Water Management Plan.* July.
- 16 City of Oceanside. 2012. *Oceanside Harbor Desalination Testing Project.*
- 17 City of Ontario. 2011. *2010 Urban Water Management Plan.* June.
- 18 City of Orange. 2011. *Urban Water Management Plan, 2010 Update.* June.
- 19 City of Oxnard. 2013. *GREAT Program Update, City Council Report,*
- 20 *December 10, 2013.* November 22.
- 21 City of Paramount. 2011. *2010 Urban Water Management Plan.* July 5.
- 22 City of Pico Rivera. 2011. *2010 Urban Water Management Plan.* July 26.
- 23 City of Pleasanton. 2011. *2010 Urban Water Management Plan.* June 21.
- 24 City of Pomona. 2011. *Final 2010 Urban Water Management Plan.* July.
- 25 City of Poway. 2011. *2010 Urban Water Management Plan.* June 7.
- 26 City of Rialto. 2011. *Urban Water Management Plan.* August.
- 27 City of Riverside. 2011. *Final 2010 Urban Water Management Plan.* July.
- 28 City of Roseville. 2012. *Aquifer Storage and Recovery Program Final*
- 29 *Environmental Impact Report.* March.
- 30 City of San Diego. 2009a. *Mission Valley Basin.* September 11.
- 31 City of San Diego. 2009a. *San Pasqual Basin.* September 11.
- 32 City of San Diego. 2011. *2010 Urban Water Management Plan.* June 28.
- 33 City of San Jacinto. 2011. *2010 Urban Water Management Plan.* December 6.
- 34 City of San Juan Capistrano. 2011. *Urban Water Management Plan, 2010*
- 35 *Update.* June.
- 36 City of Santa Ana. 2011. *Urban Water Management Plan, 2010 Update.* June.

- 1 City of Santa Barbara. 2015. *Desalination*. Site accessed February 19, 2015.
2 [http://www.santabarbaraca.gov/gov/depts/pw/resources/system/sources/de](http://www.santabarbaraca.gov/gov/depts/pw/resources/system/sources/desalination.asp)
3 [salination.asp](http://www.santabarbaraca.gov/gov/depts/pw/resources/system/sources/desalination.asp)
- 4 City of Santa Fe Springs. 2011. *Urban Water Management Plan (2010 – 2014)*.
5 June.
- 6 City of Seal Beach. 2011. *Urban Water Management Plan, 2010 Update*. July.
- 7 City of South Gate. 2011. *2010 Urban Water Management Plan*. June.
- 8 City of Torrance. 2011. *2010 Urban Water Management Plan*. July.
- 9 City of Tustin. 2011. *Urban Water Management Plan, 2010 Update*. June.
- 10 City of Upland. 2011. *2010 Urban Water Management Plan*. June.
- 11 City of Vernon. 2011. *Final 2010 Urban Water Management Plan*. June.
- 12 City of Westminster. 2011. *Urban Water Management Plan, 2010 Update*.
13 June.
- 14 City of Whittier. 2011. *2010 Urban Water Management Plan*. May.
- 15 City of Norwalk. 2011. *2010 Urban Water Management Plan*. June.
- 16 City of Santa Barbara. 2011. *Urban Water Management Plan, 2010 Update*.
17 June.
- 18 City of Santa Monica. 2011. *2010 Urban Water Management Plan, Draft Copy*.
19 May.
- 20 CLWA et al. (Castaic Lake Water Agency, CLWA Santa Clarita Water Division;
21 Los Angeles County Waterworks District 36; Newhall County Water
22 District; and Valencia Water Company). 2012. *14th Annual Santa
23 Clarita Valley Water Report 2011*. June.
- 24 CMWD (Carlsbad Municipal Water District). 2011. *2010 Urban Water
25 Management Plan*. June.
- 26 Colusa County. 2014a. *County Code: Chapter 43: Groundwater Management*.
27 Site accessed April 22, 2014.
28 <http://www.codepublishing.com/ca/colusacounty/>.
- 29 Colusa County. 2014b. *County Code: Chapter 35: Well Standards*. Site
30 accessed April 22, 2014.
31 <http://www.codepublishing.com/ca/colusacounty/>.
- 32 Contra Costa County. 2005. *Contra Costa County General Plan, 2005-2020*.
33 January.
- 34 Contra Costa County. 2014. *County Code Title 4: Health and Safety,
35 Chapter 414: Waterways and Water Supply, Chapter 414-4: Water supply*.
36 Site accessed April 24, 2014.
37 [http://library.municode.com/print.aspx?h=&clientID=16286&HTMLReque](http://library.municode.com/print.aspx?h=&clientID=16286&HTMLRequest=http%3a%2f%2flibrary.municode.com%2fHTML%2f16286%2flevel3)
38 [st=http%3a%2f%2flibrary.municode.com%2fHTML%2f16286%2flevel3](http://library.municode.com/print.aspx?h=&clientID=16286&HTMLRequest=http%3a%2f%2flibrary.municode.com%2fHTML%2f16286%2flevel3)

- 1 [%2fTIT4HESA_DIV414WAWASU_CH414-](#)
2 [4WASU.html&HTMTitle=Chapter+414-4+WATER+SUPPLY.](#)
- 3 Cucamonga Valley WD (Cucamonga Valley Water District). *2010 Urban Water*
4 *Management Plan, Final*. June 28.
- 5 CVRWQCB (Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board). 2011.
6 *Irrigated Lands Regulatory Program, Program Environmental Impact*
7 *Report*. March.
- 8 CVRWQCB (Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board). 2014b.
9 *Order R5-2014-0029, Waste Discharge Requirements General Order for*
10 *Growers within the San Joaquin County and Delta Area That are*
11 *Members of a Third-Party Group*. March.
- 12 CVRWQCB (Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board). 2015.
13 *Status of the Central Valley Salt & Nitrate Management Plan, Central*
14 *Valley Water Board Meeting, Agenda Item #14*. April 16.
- 15 CVRWQCB (Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board). 2015.
16 *CV-SALTS, Central Valley Salinity Alternatives for Long-Term*
17 *Sustainability*. Site accessed April 29, 2015.
18 http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/centralvalley/water_issues/salinity/.
- 19 CVWD (Coachella Valley Water District). 2011. *2010 Urban Water*
20 *Management Plan, Final Report*. July.
- 21 CVWD (Coachella Valley Water District). 2012. *Coachella Valley Water*
22 *Management Plan Update, Final Report*. January.
- 23 CWD (Camarosa Water District). 2015. *Local Water Desalination*. Site
24 accessed January 25, 2015.
25 http://www.camrosa.com/self_reliance_lwd.html.
- 26 Del Norte County. 2014. *County Code: Title 7: Health and Welfare, Chapter 32:*
27 *Regulations of Wells and Preservation of Groundwater*. Site accessed
28 April 21, 2014. <http://www.co.del-norte.ca.us/county-code>.
- 29 DCTRA (Deer Creek & Tule River Authority). 2012. *Groundwater Management*
30 *Plan Update*. May.
- 31 DSRSD (Dublin San Ramon Services District). 2011. *2010 Urban Water*
32 *Management Plan*. June.
- 33 DWA (Desert Water Agency). 2011. *2010 Urban Water Management Plan*.
34 March.
- 35 DWD (Diablo Water District). 2011. *Final 2010 Urban Water Management*
36 *Plan*. June.
- 37 DWR (California Department of Water Resources). 1980. *Groundwater Basins*
38 *in California: A Report to the Legislature in Response to Water Code*
39 *Section 12924. Bulletin 118-80*.

- 1 DWR (California Department of Water Resources). 2003a. *California's*
2 *Groundwater. Bulletin 118, Update 2003.*
- 3 DWR (California Department of Water Resources). 2003b. *Sacramento River*
4 *Basinwide Water Management Plan. Groundwater Hydrology.* January.
- 5 DWR (California Department of Water Resources). 2003c. *California's*
6 *Groundwater, Bulletin 118 Update, South Lahontan Hydrologic Region,*
7 *El Mirage Valley Groundwater Basin.* October 1.
- 8 DWR (California Department of Water Resources). 2003d. *California's*
9 *Groundwater, Bulletin 118 Update, South Lahontan Hydrologic Region,*
10 *Middle Mojave River Valley Groundwater Basin.* October 1.
- 11 DWR (California Department of Water Resources). 2003e. *California's*
12 *Groundwater, Bulletin 118 Update, South Lahontan Hydrologic Region,*
13 *Caves Canyon Valley Groundwater Basin.* October 1.
- 14 DWR (California Department of Water Resources). 2003f. *California's*
15 *Groundwater, Bulletin 118 Update, Colorado River Hydrologic Region,*
16 *Morongo Valley Groundwater Basin.* October 1.
- 17 DWR (California Department of Water Resources). 2004a. *California's*
18 *Groundwater, Bulletin 118 Update, Sacramento River Hydrologic Region,*
19 *Redding Groundwater Basin, Anderson Subbasin.* February 27.
- 20 DWR (California Department of Water Resources). 2004b. *California's*
21 *Groundwater, Bulletin 118 Update, Sacramento River Hydrologic Region,*
22 *Redding Groundwater Basin, Bowman Subbasin.* February 27.
- 23 DWR (California Department of Water Resources). 2004c. *California's*
24 *Groundwater, Bulletin 118 Update, Sacramento River Hydrologic Region,*
25 *Redding Groundwater Basin, Rosewood Subbasin.* February 27.
- 26 DWR (California Department of Water Resources). 2004d. *California's*
27 *Groundwater, Bulletin 118 Update, Sacramento River Hydrologic Region,*
28 *Redding Groundwater Basin, Enterprise Subbasin.* February 27.
- 29 DWR (California Department of Water Resources). 2004e. *California's*
30 *Groundwater, Bulletin 118 Update, Sacramento River Hydrologic Region,*
31 *Redding Groundwater Basin, Millville Subbasin.* February 27.
- 32 DWR (California Department of Water Resources). 2004f. *California's*
33 *Groundwater, Bulletin 118 Update, Sacramento River Hydrologic Region,*
34 *Redding Groundwater Basin, South Battle Creek Subbasin.* February 27.
- 35 DWR (California Department of Water Resources). 2004g. *California's*
36 *Groundwater, Bulletin 118 Update, Sacramento River Hydrologic Region,*
37 *Sacramento Valley Groundwater Basin, Red Bluff Subbasin.* February 27.
- 38 DWR (California Department of Water Resources). 2004h. *California's*
39 *Groundwater, Bulletin 118 Update, Sacramento River Hydrologic Region,*
40 *Sacramento Valley Groundwater Basin, Bend Subbasin.* February 27.

- 1 DWR (California Department of Water Resources). 2004i. *California's*
2 *Groundwater, Bulletin 118 Update, Sacramento River Hydrologic Region,*
3 *Sacramento Valley Groundwater Basin, Antelope Subbasin.* February 27.
- 4 DWR (California Department of Water Resources). 2004j. *California's*
5 *Groundwater, Bulletin 118 Update, Sacramento River Hydrologic Region,*
6 *Sacramento Valley Groundwater Basin, Dye Creek Subbasin.*
7 February 27.
- 8 DWR (California Department of Water Resources). 2004k. *California's*
9 *Groundwater, Bulletin 118 Update, Sacramento River Hydrologic Region,*
10 *Sacramento Valley Groundwater Basin, Los Molinos Subbasin.*
11 February 27.
- 12 DWR (California Department of Water Resources). 2004l. *California's*
13 *Groundwater, Bulletin 118 Update, Sacramento River Hydrologic Region,*
14 *Sacramento Valley Groundwater Basin, Vina Subbasin.* February 27.
- 15 DWR (California Department of Water Resources). 2004m. *California's*
16 *Groundwater, Bulletin 118 Update, Sacramento River Hydrologic Region,*
17 *Sacramento Valley Groundwater Basin, Yolo Subbasin.* February 27.
- 18 DWR (California Department of Water Resources). 2004n *California's*
19 *Groundwater, Bulletin 118 Update, Sacramento River Hydrologic Region,*
20 *Sacramento Valley Groundwater Basin, Solano Subbasin.* February 27.
- 21 DWR (California Department of Water Resources). 2004o. *California's*
22 *Groundwater, Bulletin 118 Update, Sacramento River Hydrologic Region,*
23 *Sacramento Valley Groundwater Basin, West Butte Subbasin.*
24 February 27.
- 25 DWR (California Department of Water Resources). 2004p. *California's*
26 *Groundwater, Bulletin 118 Update, Sacramento River Hydrologic Region,*
27 *Sacramento Valley Groundwater Basin, East Butte Subbasin.*
28 February 27.
- 29 DWR (California Department of Water Resources). 2004q. *California's*
30 *Groundwater, Bulletin 118 Update, Sacramento River Hydrologic Region,*
31 *Sacramento Valley Groundwater Basin, South American Subbasin.*
32 February 27.
- 33 DWR (California Department of Water Resources). 2004r. *California's*
34 *Groundwater, Bulletin 118 Update, San Joaquin River Hydrologic*
35 *Region, San Joaquin Valley Groundwater Basin, Modesto Subbasin.*
36 February 27.
- 37 DWR (California Department of Water Resources). 2004s. *California's*
38 *Groundwater, Bulletin 118 Update, San Joaquin River Hydrologic*
39 *Region, San Joaquin Valley Groundwater Basin, Merced Subbasin.*
40 February 27.
- 41 DWR (California Department of Water Resources). 2004t. *California's*
42 *Groundwater, Bulletin 118 Update, San Joaquin River Hydrologic*

- 1 *Region, San Joaquin Valley Groundwater Basin, Chowchilla Subbasin.*
2 February 27.
- 3 DWR (California Department of Water Resources). 2004u. *California's*
4 *Groundwater, Bulletin 118 Update, San Joaquin River Hydrologic*
5 *Region, San Joaquin Valley Groundwater Basin, Madera Subbasin.*
6 February 27.
- 7 DWR (California Department of Water Resources). 2004v. *California's*
8 *Groundwater, Bulletin 118 Update, Tulare Lake Hydrologic Region, San*
9 *Joaquin Valley Groundwater Basin, Kaweah Subbasin.* February 27.
- 10 DWR (California Department of Water Resources). 2004w. *California's*
11 *Groundwater, Bulletin 118 Update, Tulare Lake Hydrologic Region, San*
12 *Joaquin Valley Groundwater Basin, Tule Subbasin.* February 27.
- 13 DWR (California Department of Water Resources). 2004x. *California's*
14 *Groundwater, Bulletin 118 Update, San Francisco Bay Hydrologic*
15 *Region, Pittsburg Plain Groundwater Basin.* February 27.
- 16 DWR (California Department of Water Resources). 2004y. *California's*
17 *Groundwater, Bulletin 118 Update, San Francisco Bay Hydrologic*
18 *Region, Clayton Valley Groundwater Basin.* February 27.
- 19 DWR (California Department of Water Resources). 2004z. *California's*
20 *Groundwater, Bulletin 118 Update, San Francisco Bay Hydrologic*
21 *Region, Ygnacio Valley Groundwater Basin.* February 27.
- 22 DWR (California Department of Water Resources). 2004aa. *California's*
23 *Groundwater, Bulletin 118 Update, San Francisco Bay Hydrologic*
24 *Region, Arroyo del Hambre Valley Groundwater Basin.* February 27.
- 25 DWR (California Department of Water Resources). 2004ab. *California's*
26 *Groundwater, Bulletin 118 Update, San Francisco Bay Hydrologic*
27 *Region, San Ramon Valley Groundwater Basin.* February 27.
- 28 DWR (California Department of Water Resources). 2004ac. *California's*
29 *Groundwater, Bulletin 118 Update, San Francisco Bay Hydrologic*
30 *Region, Castro Valley Groundwater Basin.* February 27.
- 31 DWR (California Department of Water Resources). 2004ad. *California's*
32 *Groundwater, Bulletin 118 Update, San Francisco Bay Hydrologic*
33 *Region, Santa Clara Valley Groundwater Basin, East Bay Plain Subbasin.*
34 February 27.
- 35 DWR (California Department of Water Resources). 2004ae. *California's*
36 *Groundwater, Bulletin 118 Update, San Francisco Bay Hydrologic*
37 *Region, Santa Clara Valley Groundwater Basin, Santa Clara Subbasin.*
38 February 27.
- 39 DWR (California Department of Water Resources). 2004af. *California's*
40 *Groundwater, Bulletin 118 Update, Central Coast Hydrologic Region,*
41 *Gilroy-Hollister Groundwater Basin, Llagas Subbasin.* February 27.

- 1 DWR (California Department of Water Resources). 2004ag. *California's*
2 *Groundwater, Bulletin 118 Update, Central Coast Hydrologic Region,*
3 *Gilroy-Hollister Groundwater Basin, Bolsa Area Subbasin.* February 27.
- 4 DWR (California Department of Water Resources). 2004ah. *California's*
5 *Groundwater, Bulletin 118 Update, Central Coast Hydrologic Region,*
6 *Gilroy-Hollister Groundwater Basin, Hollister Area Subbasin.*
7 February 27.
- 8 DWR (California Department of Water Resources). 2004ai. *California's*
9 *Groundwater, Bulletin 118 Update, Central Coast Hydrologic Region,*
10 *Gilroy-Hollister Groundwater Basin, San Juan Bautista Area Subbasin.*
11 February 27.
- 12 DWR (California Department of Water Resources). 2004aj. *California's*
13 *Groundwater, Bulletin 118 Update, Central Coast Hydrologic Region,*
14 *Morro Valley Groundwater Basin.* February 27.
- 15 DWR (California Department of Water Resources). 2004ak. *California's*
16 *Groundwater, Bulletin 118 Update, Central Coast Hydrologic Region,*
17 *Chorro Valley Groundwater Basin.* February 27.
- 18 DWR (California Department of Water Resources). 2004al. *California's*
19 *Groundwater, Bulletin 118 Update, Central Coast Hydrologic Region,*
20 *Santa Maria Valley Groundwater Basin.* February 27.
- 21 DWR (California Department of Water Resources). 2004am. *California's*
22 *Groundwater, Bulletin 118 Update, Central Coast Hydrologic Region,*
23 *Santa Ynez River Valley Groundwater Basin.* February 27.
- 24 DWR (California Department of Water Resources). 2004an. *California's*
25 *Groundwater, Bulletin 118 Update, Central Coast Hydrologic Region,*
26 *Goleta Groundwater Basin.* February 27.
- 27 DWR (California Department of Water Resources). 2004ao. *California's*
28 *Groundwater, Bulletin 118 Update, Central Coast Hydrologic Region,*
29 *Foothill Groundwater Basin.* February 27.
- 30 DWR (California Department of Water Resources). 2004ap. *California's*
31 *Groundwater, Bulletin 118 Update, Central Coast Hydrologic Region,*
32 *Santa Barbara Groundwater Basin.* February 27.
- 33 DWR (California Department of Water Resources). 2004aq. *California's*
34 *Groundwater, Bulletin 118 Update, Central Coast Hydrologic Region,*
35 *Montecito Groundwater Basin.* February 27.
- 36 DWR (California Department of Water Resources). 2004ar. *California's*
37 *Groundwater, Bulletin 118 Update, Central Coast Hydrologic Region,*
38 *Carpinteria Groundwater Basin.* February 27.
- 39 DWR (California Department of Water Resources). 2004as. *California's*
40 *Groundwater, Bulletin 118 Update, South Coast Hydrologic Region,*
41 *Acton Valley Groundwater Basin.* February 27.

- 1 DWR (California Department of Water Resources). 2004at. *California's*
2 *Groundwater, Bulletin 118 Update, South Coast Hydrologic Region,*
3 *Santa Clara River Valley Groundwater Basin, Piru Subbasin.*
4 February 27.
- 5 DWR (California Department of Water Resources). 2004au. *California's*
6 *Groundwater, Bulletin 118 Update, South Coast Hydrologic Region,*
7 *Santa Clara River Valley Groundwater Basin, Santa Paula Subbasin.*
8 February 27.
- 9 DWR (California Department of Water Resources). 2004av. *California's*
10 *Groundwater, Bulletin 118 Update, South Coast Hydrologic Region, Simi*
11 *Valley Groundwater Basin.* February 27.
- 12 DWR (California Department of Water Resources). 2004aw. *California's*
13 *Groundwater, Bulletin 118 Update, South Coast Hydrologic Region,*
14 *Tierra Rejada Valley Groundwater Basin.* February 27.
- 15 DWR (California Department of Water Resources). 2004ax. *California's*
16 *Groundwater, Bulletin 118 Update, South Coast Hydrologic Region,*
17 *Conejo Valley Groundwater Basin.* February 27.
- 18 DWR (California Department of Water Resources). 2004ay. *California's*
19 *Groundwater, Bulletin 118 Update, South Coast Hydrologic Region,*
20 *Thousand Oaks Area Groundwater Basin.* February 27.
- 21 DWR (California Department of Water Resources). 2004az. *California's*
22 *Groundwater, Bulletin 118 Update, South Coast Hydrologic Region,*
23 *Russell Valley Groundwater Basin.* February 27.
- 24 DWR (California Department of Water Resources). 2004ba. *California's*
25 *Groundwater, Bulletin 118 Update, South Coast Hydrologic Region, San*
26 *Fernando Valley Groundwater Basin.* February 27.
- 27 DWR (California Department of Water Resources). 2004bb. *California's*
28 *Groundwater, Bulletin 118 Update, South Coast Hydrologic Region,*
29 *Raymond Groundwater Basin.* February 27.
- 30 DWR (California Department of Water Resources). 2004bc. *California's*
31 *Groundwater, Bulletin 118 Update, South Coast Hydrologic Region, San*
32 *Gabriel Valley Groundwater Basin.* February 27.
- 33 DWR (California Department of Water Resources). 2004bd. *California's*
34 *Groundwater, Bulletin 118 Update, South Coast Hydrologic Region,*
35 *Coastal Plain of Los Angeles Groundwater Basin, Hollywood Subbasin.*
36 February 27.
- 37 DWR (California Department of Water Resources). 2004be. *California's*
38 *Groundwater, Bulletin 118 Update, South Coast Hydrologic Region,*
39 *Coastal Plain of Los Angeles Groundwater Basin, Santa Monica*
40 *Subbasin.* February 27.

- 1 DWR (California Department of Water Resources). 2004bf. *California's*
2 *Groundwater, Bulletin 118 Update, South Coast Hydrologic Region,*
3 *Coastal Plain of Los Angeles Groundwater Basin, Central Subbasin.*
4 February 27.
- 5 DWR (California Department of Water Resources). 2004bg. *California's*
6 *Groundwater, Bulletin 118 Update, South Coast Hydrologic Region,*
7 *Coastal Plain of Los Angeles Groundwater Basin, West Coast Subbasin.*
- 8 DWR (California Department of Water Resources). 2004bh. *California's*
9 *Groundwater, Bulletin 118 Update, South Coast Hydrologic Region,*
10 *Malibu Valley Groundwater Basin.* February 27.
- 11 DWR (California Department of Water Resources). 2004bi. *California's*
12 *Groundwater, Bulletin 118 Update, South Coast Hydrologic Region,*
13 *Coastal Plain of Orange County Groundwater Basin.* February 27.
- 14 DWR (California Department of Water Resources). 2004bj. *California's*
15 *Groundwater, Bulletin 118 Update, South Coast Hydrologic Region, San*
16 *Juan Valley Groundwater Basin.* February 27.
- 17 DWR (California Department of Water Resources). 2004bk. *California's*
18 *Groundwater, Bulletin 118 Update, South Coast Hydrologic Region, San*
19 *Mateo Valley Groundwater Basin.* February 27.
- 20 DWR (California Department of Water Resources). 2004bl. *California's*
21 *Groundwater, Bulletin 118 Update, South Coast Hydrologic Region, San*
22 *Onofre Valley Groundwater Basin.* February 27.
- 23 DWR (California Department of Water Resources). 2004bm. *California's*
24 *Groundwater, Bulletin 118 Update, South Coast Hydrologic Region,*
25 *Santa Margarita Groundwater Basin.* February 27.
- 26 DWR (California Department of Water Resources). 2004bn. *California's*
27 *Groundwater, Bulletin 118 Update, South Coast Hydrologic Region, San*
28 *Luis Rey Valley Groundwater Basin.* February 27.
- 29 DWR (California Department of Water Resources). 2004bo. *California's*
30 *Groundwater, Bulletin 118 Update, South Coast Hydrologic Region, San*
31 *Marcos Valley Groundwater Basin.* February 27.
- 32 DWR (California Department of Water Resources). 2004bp. *California's*
33 *Groundwater, Bulletin 118 Update, South Coast Hydrologic Region,*
34 *Escondido Valley Groundwater Basin.* February 27.
- 35 DWR (California Department of Water Resources). 2004bq. *California's*
36 *Groundwater, Bulletin 118 Update, South Coast Hydrologic Region, San*
37 *Pasqual Valley Groundwater Basin.* February 27.
- 38 DWR (California Department of Water Resources). 2004br. *California's*
39 *Groundwater, Bulletin 118 Update, South Coast Hydrologic Region,*
40 *Pamo Valley Groundwater Basin.* February 27.

- 1 DWR (California Department of Water Resources). 2004bs. *California's*
2 *Groundwater, Bulletin 118 Update, South Coast Hydrologic Region,*
3 *Santa Maria Valley Groundwater Basin.* February 27.
- 4 DWR (California Department of Water Resources). 2004bt. *California's*
5 *Groundwater, Bulletin 118 Update, South Coast Hydrologic Region,*
6 *Poway Valley Groundwater Basin.* February 27.
- 7 DWR (California Department of Water Resources). 2004bu *California's*
8 *Groundwater, Bulletin 118 Update, South Coast Hydrologic Region,*
9 *Batiquitos Lagoon Valley Groundwater Basin.* February 27.
- 10 DWR (California Department of Water Resources). 2004bv. *California's*
11 *Groundwater, Bulletin 118 Update, South Coast Hydrologic Region, San*
12 *Elijo Valley Groundwater Basin.* February 27.
- 13 DWR (California Department of Water Resources). 2004bw. *California's*
14 *Groundwater, Bulletin 118 Update, South Coast Hydrologic Region, San*
15 *Dieguito Valley Groundwater Basin.* February 27.
- 16 DWR (California Department of Water Resources). 2004bx. *California's*
17 *Groundwater, Bulletin 118 Update, South Coast Hydrologic Region, San*
18 *Diego River Valley Groundwater Basin.* February 27.
- 19 DWR (California Department of Water Resources). 2004by. *California's*
20 *Groundwater, Bulletin 118 Update, South Coast Hydrologic Region,*
21 *El Cajon Groundwater Basin.* February 27.
- 22 DWR (California Department of Water Resources). 2004bz. *California's*
23 *Groundwater, Bulletin 118 Update, South Coast Hydrologic Region,*
24 *Mission Valley Groundwater Basin.* February 27.
- 25 DWR (California Department of Water Resources). 2004ca. *California's*
26 *Groundwater, Bulletin 118 Update, South Coast Hydrologic Region,*
27 *Sweetwater Valley Groundwater Basin.* February 27.
- 28 DWR (California Department of Water Resources). 2004cb. *California's*
29 *Groundwater, Bulletin 118 Update, South Coast Hydrologic Region, Otay*
30 *Valley Groundwater Basin.* February 27.
- 31 DWR (California Department of Water Resources). 2004cc. *California's*
32 *Groundwater, Bulletin 118 Update, South Coast Hydrologic Region,*
33 *Tijuana Groundwater Basin.* February 27.
- 34 DWR (California Department of Water Resources). 2004cd. *California's*
35 *Groundwater, Bulletin 118 Update, South Coast Hydrologic Region,*
36 *Upper Santa Ana Valley Groundwater Basin, Cucamonga Subbasin.*
37 February 27.
- 38 DWR (California Department of Water Resources). 2004ce. *California's*
39 *Groundwater, Bulletin 118 Update, South Coast Hydrologic Region,*
40 *Upper Santa Ana Valley Groundwater Basin, Riverside-Arlington*
41 *Subbasin.* February 27.

- 1 DWR (California Department of Water Resources). 2004cf. *California's*
2 *Groundwater, Bulletin 118 Update, South Coast Hydrologic Region,*
3 *Upper Santa Ana Valley Groundwater Basin, Cajon Subbasin.*
4 February 27.
- 5 DWR (California Department of Water Resources). 2004cg. *California's*
6 *Groundwater, Bulletin 118 Update, South Coast Hydrologic Region,*
7 *Upper Santa Ana Valley Groundwater Basin, Rialto-Colton Subbasin.*
8 February 27.
- 9 DWR (California Department of Water Resources). 2004ch. *California's*
10 *Groundwater, Bulletin 118 Update, South Coast Hydrologic Region,*
11 *Upper Santa Ana Valley Groundwater Basin, Bunker Hill Subbasin.*
12 February 27.
- 13 DWR (California Department of Water Resources). 2004ci. *California's*
14 *Groundwater, Bulletin 118 Update, South Coast Hydrologic Region,*
15 *Upper Santa Ana Valley Groundwater Basin, Yucaipa Subbasin.*
16 February 27.
- 17 DWR (California Department of Water Resources). 2004cj. *California's*
18 *Groundwater, Bulletin 118 Update, South Coast Hydrologic Region,*
19 *Upper Santa Ana Valley Groundwater Basin, San Timoteo Subbasin.*
20 February 27.
- 21 DWR (California Department of Water Resources). 2004ck. *California's*
22 *Groundwater, Bulletin 118 Update, South Coast Hydrologic Region,*
23 *Temecula Valley Groundwater Basin.* February 27.
- 24 DWR (California Department of Water Resources). 2004cl. *California's*
25 *Groundwater, Bulletin 118 Update, South Coast Hydrologic Region,*
26 *Hemet Lake Valley Groundwater Basin.* February 27.
- 27 DWR (California Department of Water Resources). 2004cm. *California's*
28 *Groundwater, Bulletin 118 Update, Colorado River Hydrologic Region,*
29 *Coachella Valley Groundwater Basin, Desert Hot Springs Subbasin.*
30 February 27.
- 31 DWR (California Department of Water Resources). 2004cn. *California's*
32 *Groundwater, Bulletin 118 Update, Colorado River Hydrologic Region,*
33 *Coachella Valley Groundwater Basin, Indio Subbasin.* February 27.
- 34 DWR (California Department of Water Resources). 2004co. *California's*
35 *Groundwater, Bulletin 118 Update, Colorado River Hydrologic Region,*
36 *Coachella Valley Groundwater Basin, Mission Creek Subbasin.*
37 February 27.
- 38 DWR (California Department of Water Resources). 2004cm. *California's*
39 *Groundwater, Bulletin 118 Update, Colorado River Hydrologic Region,*
40 *Coachella Valley Groundwater Basin, San Gorgonio Subbasin.*
41 February 27.

- 1 DWR (California Department of Water Resources). 2004cn. *California's*
2 *Groundwater, Bulletin 118 Update, South Lahontan Hydrologic Region,*
3 *Indian Wells Valley Groundwater Basin.* February 27.
- 4 DWR (California Department of Water Resources). 2004co. *California's*
5 *Groundwater, Bulletin 118 Update, South Lahontan Hydrologic Region,*
6 *Salt Wells Valley Groundwater Basin.* February 29.
- 7 DWR (California Department of Water Resources). 2004cp. *California's*
8 *Groundwater, Bulletin 118 Update, South Lahontan Hydrologic Region,*
9 *Searles Valley Groundwater Basin.* February 27.
- 10 DWR (California Department of Water Resources). 2004cq. *California's*
11 *Groundwater, Bulletin 118 Update, South Lahontan Hydrologic Region,*
12 *Cuddeback Valley Groundwater Basin, Desert Hot Springs Subbasin.*
13 February 27.
- 14 DWR (California Department of Water Resources). 2004cr. *California's*
15 *Groundwater, Bulletin 118 Update, South Lahontan Hydrologic Region,*
16 *Pilot Knob Valley Groundwater Basin.* February 27.
- 17 DWR (California Department of Water Resources). 2004cs. *California's*
18 *Groundwater, Bulletin 118 Update, South Lahontan Hydrologic Region,*
19 *Grass Valley Groundwater Basin.* February 27.
- 20 DWR (California Department of Water Resources). 2004ct. *California's*
21 *Groundwater, Bulletin 118 Update, South Lahontan Hydrologic Region,*
22 *Superior Valley Groundwater Basin.* February 27.
- 23 DWR (California Department of Water Resources). 2004cu. *California's*
24 *Groundwater, Bulletin 118 Update, South Lahontan Hydrologic Region,*
25 *Harper Valley Groundwater Basin.* February 27.
- 26 DWR (California Department of Water Resources). 2004cv. *California's*
27 *Groundwater, Bulletin 118 Update, South Lahontan Hydrologic Region,*
28 *Fremont Valley Groundwater Basin.* February 27.
- 29 DWR (California Department of Water Resources). 2004cw. *California's*
30 *Groundwater, Bulletin 118 Update, South Lahontan Hydrologic Region,*
31 *Antelope Valley Groundwater Basin.* February 27.
- 32 DWR (California Department of Water Resources). 2004cx. *California's*
33 *Groundwater, Bulletin 118 Update, South Lahontan Hydrologic Region,*
34 *Upper Mojave River Valley Groundwater Basin.* February 27.
- 35 DWR (California Department of Water Resources). 2004cy. *California's*
36 *Groundwater, Bulletin 118 Update, South Lahontan Hydrologic Region,*
37 *Lower Mojave Valley Groundwater Basin.* February 27.
- 38 DWR (California Department of Water Resources). 2004cz. *California's*
39 *Groundwater, Bulletin 118 Update, South Lahontan Hydrologic Region,*
40 *Langford Valley Groundwater Basin, Langford Well Lake Subbasin.*
41 February 27.

- 1 DWR (California Department of Water Resources). 2004da. *California's*
2 *Groundwater, Bulletin 118 Update, South Lahontan Hydrologic Region,*
3 *Cronise Valley Groundwater Basin.* February 27.
- 4 DWR (California Department of Water Resources). 2004db. *California's*
5 *Groundwater, Bulletin 118 Update, South Lahontan Hydrologic Region,*
6 *Coyote Lake Valley Groundwater Basin.* February 27.
- 7 DWR (California Department of Water Resources). 2004dc. *California's*
8 *Groundwater, Bulletin 118 Update, South Lahontan Hydrologic Region,*
9 *Kane Wash Area Groundwater Basin.* February 27.
- 10 DWR (California Department of Water Resources). 2004dd. *California's*
11 *Groundwater, Bulletin 118 Update, Colorado River Hydrologic Region,*
12 *Iron Ridge Area Groundwater Basin.* February 27.
- 13 DWR (California Department of Water Resources). 2004de. *California's*
14 *Groundwater, Bulletin 118 Update, Colorado River Hydrologic Region,*
15 *Bessemer Valley Groundwater Basin.* February 27.
- 16 DWR (California Department of Water Resources). 2004df. *California's*
17 *Groundwater, Bulletin 118 Update, Colorado River Hydrologic Region,*
18 *Lucerne Valley Groundwater Basin.* February 27.
- 19 DWR (California Department of Water Resources). 2004dg. *California's*
20 *Groundwater, Bulletin 118 Update, Colorado River Hydrologic Region,*
21 *Johnson Valley Groundwater Basin, Soggy Lake Subbasin.* February 27.
- 22 DWR (California Department of Water Resources). 2004dh. *California's*
23 *Groundwater, Bulletin 118 Update, Colorado River Hydrologic Region,*
24 *Johnson Valley Groundwater Basin, Upper Johnson Valley Subbasin.*
25 February 27.
- 26 DWR (California Department of Water Resources). 2004di. *California's*
27 *Groundwater, Bulletin 118 Update, Colorado River Hydrologic Region,*
28 *Means Valley Groundwater Basin.* February 27.
- 29 DWR (California Department of Water Resources). 2004dj. *California's*
30 *Groundwater, Bulletin 118 Update, Colorado River Hydrologic Region,*
31 *Deadman Valley Groundwater Basin, Surprise Spring Subbasin.*
32 February 27.
- 33 DWR (California Department of Water Resources). 2004dk. *California's*
34 *Groundwater, Bulletin 118 Update, Colorado River Hydrologic Region,*
35 *Deadman Valley Groundwater Basin, Deadman Lake Subbasin.*
36 February 27.
- 37 DWR (California Department of Water Resources). 2004di. *California's*
38 *Groundwater, Bulletin 118 Update, Colorado River Hydrologic Region,*
39 *Twentynine Palms Valley Groundwater Basin.* February 27.

- 1 DWR (California Department of Water Resources). 2004dj. *California's*
2 *Groundwater, Bulletin 118 Update, Colorado River Hydrologic Region,*
3 *Joshua Tree Groundwater Basin.* February 27.
- 4 DWR (California Department of Water Resources). 2004dk. *California's*
5 *Groundwater, Bulletin 118 Update, Colorado River Hydrologic Region,*
6 *Ames Valley Groundwater Basin.* February 27.
- 7 DWR (California Department of Water Resources). 2004dl. *California's*
8 *Groundwater, Bulletin 118 Update, Colorado River Hydrologic Region,*
9 *Copper Mountain Valley Groundwater Basin.* February 27.
- 10 DWR (California Department of Water Resources). 2004dm. *California's*
11 *Groundwater, Bulletin 118 Update, Colorado River Hydrologic Region,*
12 *Warren Valley Groundwater Basin.* February 27.
- 13 DWR (California Department of Water Resources). 2004dn. *California's*
14 *Groundwater, Bulletin 118 Update, Colorado River Hydrologic Region,*
15 *Lost Horse Valley Groundwater Basin.* February 27.
- 16 DWR (California Department of Water Resources). 2004do. *California's*
17 *Groundwater, Bulletin 118 Update, North Coast Hydrologic Region,*
18 *Hoopa Valley Groundwater Basin.* February 27.
- 19 DWR (California Department of Water Resources). 2004dp. *California's*
20 *Groundwater, Bulletin 118 Update, North Coast Hydrologic Region,*
21 *Lower Klamath River Valley Groundwater Basin.* February 27.
- 22 DWR (California Department of Water Resources). 2004dq. *California's*
23 *Groundwater, Bulletin 118 Update, Central Coast Hydrologic Region,*
24 *San Antonio Creek Valley Groundwater Basin.* February 27.
- 25 DWR (California Department of Water Resources). 2006a. *California's*
26 *Groundwater, Bulletin 118 Update, Sacramento River Hydrologic Region,*
27 *Sacramento Valley Groundwater Basin, Corning Subbasin.* January 20.
- 28 DWR (California Department of Water Resources). 2006b. *California's*
29 *Groundwater, Bulletin 118 Update, Sacramento River Hydrologic Region,*
30 *Sacramento Valley Groundwater Basin, Colusa Subbasin.* January 20.
- 31 DWR (California Department of Water Resources). 2006c. *California's*
32 *Groundwater, Bulletin 118 Update, Sacramento River Hydrologic Region,*
33 *Sacramento Valley Groundwater Basin, North Yuba Subbasin.*
34 January 20.
- 35 DWR (California Department of Water Resources). 2006d. *California's*
36 *Groundwater, Bulletin 118 Update, Sacramento River Hydrologic Region,*
37 *Sacramento Valley Groundwater Basin, South Yuba Subbasin.*
38 January 20.
- 39 DWR (California Department of Water Resources). 2006e. *California's*
40 *Groundwater, Bulletin 118 Update, Sacramento River Hydrologic Region,*
41 *Sacramento Valley Groundwater Basin, Sutter Subbasin.* January 20.

- 1 DWR (California Department of Water Resources). 2006f. *California's*
2 *Groundwater, Bulletin 118 Update, Sacramento River Hydrologic Region,*
3 *Sacramento Valley Groundwater Basin, North American Subbasin.*
4 January 20.
- 5 DWR (California Department of Water Resources). 2006g. *California's*
6 *Groundwater, Bulletin 118 Update, San Joaquin River Hydrologic*
7 *Region, San Joaquin Valley Groundwater Basin, Tracy Subbasin.*
8 January 20.
- 9 DWR (California Department of Water Resources). 2006h. *California's*
10 *Groundwater, Bulletin 118 Update, San Joaquin River Hydrologic*
11 *Region, San Joaquin Valley Groundwater Basin, Delta-Mendota*
12 *Subbasin.* January 20.
- 13 DWR (California Department of Water Resources). 2006i. *California's*
14 *Groundwater, Bulletin 118 Update, San Joaquin River Hydrologic*
15 *Region, San Joaquin Valley Groundwater Basin, Cosumnes Subbasin.*
16 February 3.
- 17 DWR (California Department of Water Resources). 2006j. *California's*
18 *Groundwater, Bulletin 118 Update, San Joaquin River Hydrologic*
19 *Region, San Joaquin Valley Groundwater Basin, East San Joaquin*
20 *Subbasin.* January 20.
- 21 DWR (California Department of Water Resources). 2006k. *California's*
22 *Groundwater, Bulletin 118 Update, San Joaquin River Hydrologic*
23 *Region, San Joaquin Valley Groundwater Basin, Turlock Subbasin.*
24 January 20.
- 25 DWR (California Department of Water Resources). 2006l. *California's*
26 *Groundwater, Bulletin 118 Update, Tulare Lake Hydrologic Region, San*
27 *Joaquin Valley Groundwater Basin, Westside Subbasin.* January 20.
- 28 DWR (California Department of Water Resources). 2006m. *California's*
29 *Groundwater, Bulletin 118 Update, Tulare Lake Hydrologic Region, San*
30 *Joaquin Valley Groundwater Basin, Tulare Lake Subbasin.* January 20.
- 31 DWR (California Department of Water Resources). 2006n. *California's*
32 *Groundwater, Bulletin 118 Update, Tulare Lake Hydrologic Region, San*
33 *Joaquin Valley Groundwater Basin, Kings Subbasin.* January 20.
- 34 DWR (California Department of Water Resources). 2006o. *California's*
35 *Groundwater, Bulletin 118 Update, Tulare Lake Hydrologic Region, San*
36 *Joaquin Valley Groundwater Basin, Kern County Subbasin.* January 20.
- 37 DWR (California Department of Water Resources). 2006p. *California's*
38 *Groundwater, Bulletin 118 Update, Tulare Lake Hydrologic Region, San*
39 *Joaquin Valley Groundwater Basin, Pleasant Valley Subbasin.*
40 January 20.

- 1 DWR (California Department of Water Resources). 2006q. *California's*
2 *Groundwater, Bulletin 118 Update, San Francisco Bay Hydrologic*
3 *Region, Livermore Valley Groundwater Basin*. January 20.
- 4 DWR (California Department of Water Resources). 2006r. *California's*
5 *Groundwater, Bulletin 118 Update, San Francisco Bay Hydrologic*
6 *Region, Santa Clara Valley Groundwater Basin, Niles Cone Subbasin*.
7 January 20.
- 8 DWR (California Department of Water Resources). 2006s. *California's*
9 *Groundwater, Bulletin 118 Update, South Coast Hydrologic Region,*
10 *Santa Clara River Valley Groundwater Basin, Santa Clara River Valley*
11 *East Subbasin*. January 20.
- 12 DWR (California Department of Water Resources). 2006t. *California's*
13 *Groundwater, Bulletin 118 Update, South Coast Hydrologic Region,*
14 *Santa Clara River Valley Groundwater Basin, Fillmore Subbasin*.
15 January 20.
- 16 DWR (California Department of Water Resources). 2006u. *California's*
17 *Groundwater, Bulletin 118 Update, South Coast Hydrologic Region,*
18 *Santa Clara River Valley Groundwater Basin, Mound Subbasin*.
19 January 20.
- 20 DWR (California Department of Water Resources). 2006v. *California's*
21 *Groundwater, Bulletin 118 Update, South Coast Hydrologic Region,*
22 *Santa Clara River Valley Groundwater Basin, Oxnard Subbasin*.
23 January 20.
- 24 DWR (California Department of Water Resources). 2006w. *California's*
25 *Groundwater, Bulletin 118 Update, South Coast Hydrologic Region, Las*
26 *Posas Valley Groundwater Basin*. January 20.
- 27 DWR (California Department of Water Resources). 2006x. *California's*
28 *Groundwater, Bulletin 118 Update, South Coast Hydrologic Region,*
29 *Pleasant Valley Groundwater Basin*. January 20.
- 30 DWR (California Department of Water Resources). 2006y. *California's*
31 *Groundwater, Bulletin 118 Update, South Coast Hydrologic Region,*
32 *Arroyo Santa Rosa Valley Groundwater Basin*. January 20.
- 33 DWR (California Department of Water Resources). 2006z. *California's*
34 *Groundwater, Bulletin 118 Update, South Coast Hydrologic Region,*
35 *Upper Santa Ana Valley Groundwater Basin, Chino Subbasin*.
36 January 20.

- 1 DWR (California Department of Water Resources). 2006aa. *California's*
2 *Groundwater, Bulletin 118 Update, South Coast Hydrologic Region,*
3 *Upper Santa Ana Valley Groundwater Basin, Temescal Subbasin.*
4 January 20.
- 5 DWR (California Department of Water Resources). 2006ab. *California's*
6 *Groundwater, Bulletin 118 Update, South Coast Hydrologic Region, San*
7 *Jacinto Groundwater Basin.* January 20.
- 8 DWR (California Department of Water Resources). 2006ac. *California's*
9 *Groundwater, Bulletin 118 Update, South Coast Hydrologic Region,*
10 *Elsinore Groundwater Basin.* January 20.
- 11 DWR (California Department of Water Resources). 2011. *Scoping Report, North*
12 *Bay Aqueduct Alternative Intake Project.* February.
- 13 DWR (California Department of Water Resources). 2012. *Report to the*
14 *Legislature, Senate Bill X7 6, (Chapter 1, Statutes of 2009) California*
15 *Statewide Groundwater Elevation Monitoring (CASGEM) Status Report.*
16 February 23.
- 17 DWR (California Department of Water Resources). 2013a. *Hydrologic Regions*
18 *of California: Sacramento River–Basins and Subbasins of the Sacramento*
19 *River Hydrologic Region. Groundwater Basin Descriptions added to*
20 *Bulletin 118-03.* Site accessed March 11, 2013.
21 http://www.water.ca.gov/groundwater/bulletin118/sacramento_river.cfm.
- 22 DWR (California Department of Water Resources). 2013b. *Hydrologic Regions*
23 *of California: San Joaquin River–Basins and Subbasins of the San*
24 *Joaquin River Hydrologic Region. Groundwater Basin Descriptions*
25 *added to Bulletin 118-03.* Site accessed March 11, 2013.
26 http://www.water.ca.gov/groundwater/bulletin118/san_joaquin_river.cfm.
- 27 DWR (California Department of Water Resources). 2013c. *Hydrologic Regions*
28 *of California: Tulare Lake–Basins and Subbasins of the Tulare Lake*
29 *Hydrologic Region. Groundwater Basin Descriptions added to Bulletin*
30 *118-03.* Site accessed March 11, 2013.
31 http://www.water.ca.gov/groundwater/bulletin118/tulare_lake.cfm.
- 32 DWR (California Department of Water Resources). 2013d. *Hydrologic Regions*
33 *of California: San Francisco Bay–Basins and Subbasins of the San*
34 *Francisco Bay Hydrologic Region. Groundwater Basin Descriptions*
35 *added to Bulletin 118-03.* Site accessed March 11, 2013.
36 http://www.water.ca.gov/groundwater/bulletin118/san_francisco_bay.cfm.
- 37 DWR (California Department of Water Resources). 2013e. *Hydrologic Regions*
38 *of California: Central Coast–Basins and Subbasins of the Central Coast*
39 *Hydrologic Region. Groundwater Basin Descriptions added to Bulletin*
40 *118-03.* Site accessed March 11, 2013.
41 http://www.water.ca.gov/groundwater/bulletin118/central_coast.cfm.

- 1 DWR (California Department of Water Resources). 2013f. *Hydrologic Regions*
2 *of California: South Coast–Basins and Subbasins of the South Coast*
3 *Hydrologic Region. Groundwater Basin Descriptions added to Bulletin*
4 *118-03*. Site accessed March 11, 2013.
5 http://www.water.ca.gov/groundwater/bulletin118/south_coast.cfm.
- 6 DWR (California Department of Water Resources). 2013i. *California Water*
7 *Plan Update 2013*.
- 8 DWR (California Department of Water Resources). 2013j. *San Joaquin Valley*
9 *Drainage Monitoring Program 2006- 2010. Region Report*. September.
- 10 DWR (California Department of Water Resources). 2013k. *North-of-the-Delta*
11 *Offstream Storage Preliminary Administrative Draft Environmental*
12 *Impact Report*. December.
- 13 DWR (California Department of Water Resources). 2014a. *Groundwater*
14 *Management: Court Adjudications*. Site accessed April 22, 2014.
15 [http://www.water.ca.gov/groundwater/gwmanagement/court_adjudication](http://www.water.ca.gov/groundwater/gwmanagement/court_adjudications.cfm)
16 [s.cfm](http://www.water.ca.gov/groundwater/gwmanagement/court_adjudications.cfm).
- 17 DWR (California Department of Water Resources). 2014b. *Hydrologic Regions*
18 *of California: North Coast–Basins and Subbasins of the North Coast*
19 *Hydrologic Region. Groundwater Basin Descriptions added to Bulletin*
20 *118-03*. Site accessed April 22, 2014.
21 http://www.water.ca.gov/groundwater/bulletin118/north_coast.cfm.
- 22 DWR (California Department of Water Resources). 2014c. *Public Update for*
23 *Drought Response, Groundwater Basins with Potential Water Shortages*
24 *and Gaps in Groundwater Monitoring*. April 30.
- 25 DWR (California Department of Water Resources). 2014d. *Public Update for*
26 *Drought Response, Groundwater Basins with Potential Water Shortages,*
27 *Gaps in Groundwater Monitoring, Monitoring of Land Subsidence, and*
28 *Agricultural Land Fallowing*. November.
- 29 DWR (California Department of Water Resources). 2014e. *CASGEM*
30 *Groundwater Basin Prioritization Results – Abridged Sorted by Overall*
31 *Basin Score; Run Version 05262014C*. May 26.
- 32 DWR (California Department of Water Resources). 2015. *Draft List of Critically*
33 *Overdrafted Basins*. August 6, 2015. Site accessed October 26, 2015.
34 <http://www.water.ca.gov/groundwater/sgm/cod.cfm>
- 35 DWR and Reclamation (California Department of Water Resources and Bureau of
36 Reclamation). 2014. *Draft Technical Information for Preparing Water*
37 *Transfer Proposals (Water Transfer White Paper) Information for Parties*
38 *Preparing Proposals for Water Transfers Requiring Department of Water*
39 *Resources or Bureau of Reclamation Approval*. November.
- 40 DWR, Reclamation, USFWS and NMFS (California Department of Water
41 Resources, Bureau of Reclamation, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, and
42 National Marine Fisheries Service). 2013. *Draft Environmental Impact*

- 1 *Report/Environmental Impact Statement for the Bay Delta Conservation*
2 *Plan*. November.
- 3 EBMUD (East Bay Municipal Utility District). 2013. *South East Bay Plain*
4 *Basin Groundwater Management Plan*. March.
- 5 EBMUD (East Bay Municipal Utility District). 2014. *Memo to the Board of*
6 *Directors, Bay Area Regional Reliability Principles*. May 8.
- 7 EGWD (Elk Grove Water District). 2011. *2010 Urban Water Management Plan*.
8 June 22.
- 9 El Dorado County. 2014. *County Code: Title 8: Health and Safety,*
10 *Chapter 8.39: Well Standards*. Site accessed April 21, 2014.
11 <http://library.municode.com/index.aspx?clientID=15095&stateID=5&state>
12 [name=California](http://library.municode.com/index.aspx?clientID=15095&stateID=5&state).
- 13 EMWD (Eastern Municipal Water District). 2009. *Executive Summary Substitute*
14 *Environmental Document Basin Plan Amendment San Jacinto–Upper*
15 *Pressure Groundwater Management Zone Total Dissolved Solids and*
16 *Total Inorganic Nitrogen Objectives*. November.
- 17 EMWD (Eastern Municipal Water District). 2011. *2010 Urban Water*
18 *Management Plan*. June.
- 19 EMWD (Eastern Municipal Water District). 2014a. *Hemet/San Jacinto*
20 *Groundwater Management Area, 2013 Annual Report, Prepared for*
21 *Hemet-San Jacinto Watermaster*. April.
- 22 EMWD (Eastern Municipal Water District). 2014b. *Indirect Potable Reuse*
23 *Program*. January 8.
- 24 ENCSD (East Niles Community Services District). 2011. *East Niles Community*
25 *Services District 2010 Urban Water Management Plan*. June.
- 26 EVMWD (Elsinore Valley Municipal Water District). 2011. *Urban Water*
27 *Management Plan, Final*. July.
- 28 Farmington Program. 2012. *Overview*. Site accessed November 30, 2012.
29 <http://www.farmingtonprogram.org/about.html>.
- 30 FERC (Federal Energy Regulatory Commission). 2015. *FERC: Hydropower-*
31 *General Information – Licensing*. Site accessed April 29, 2015.
32 <http://www.ferc.gov/industries/hydropower/gen-info/licensing.asp>.
- 33 FID (Fresno Irrigation District). 2010. *Fresno Irrigation District Waterways*.
34 September.
- 35 FID (Fresno Irrigation District). 2015. *Boswell Banking Facility*. Site accessed
36 February 13, 2015. <http://www.fresnoirrigation.com/index.php?c=36>.
- 37 Firebaugh (City of Firebaugh). 2015. *2030 Firebaugh General Plan*. Site
38 accessed April 25, 2015. [http://www.ci.firebaugh.ca.us/general-](http://www.ci.firebaugh.ca.us/general-plan.shtml)
39 [plan.shtml](http://www.ci.firebaugh.ca.us/general-plan.shtml).

- 1 Fox Canyon GMA (Fox Canyon Groundwater Management Agency). 2013.
2 *Annual Report for Calendar Year 2012.*
- 3 FPU D (Fallbrook Public Utility District). 2011. *Draft 2010 Urban Water*
4 *Management Plan.* June.
- 5 Frame Surveying and Mapping. 2006. *The Yolo County GPS Subsidence*
6 *Network Recommendations and Continued Monitoring.* March.
- 7 Fresno County. 2000. *Fresno County General Plan Background Report.*
8 October.
- 9 Fresno County. 2014. *County Code: Title 14: Waters and Sewers, Chapter 14.03*
10 *Groundwater Management; Chapter 14.04: Well Regulations – General*
11 *Provisions; and Chapter 14.08: Well Construction, Pump Installation and*
12 *Well, Destruction Standards.* Site accessed April 24, 2014.
13 [http://library.municode.com/print.aspx?h=&clientID=14972&HTMRequest=http%3a%2f%2flibrary.municode.com%2fHTML%2f14972%2flevel1%2fTIT14WASE.html&HTMTitle=Title+14+WATER+AND+SEWAGE.](http://library.municode.com/print.aspx?h=&clientID=14972&HTMRequest=http%3a%2f%2flibrary.municode.com%2fHTML%2f14972%2flevel1%2fTIT14WASE.html&HTMTitle=Title+14+WATER+AND+SEWAGE)
14
15
- 16 FWC (Fontana Water Company). 2011. *2010 Urban Water Management Plan.*
17 July.
- 18 GLCIRWMR (Greater Los Angeles County Integrated Regional Water
19 Management Region). 2014. *The Greater Los Angeles County Integrated*
20 *Regional Water Management Plan.* February
- 21 Glenn County. 2014. *County Code: Title 20: Water.* Site accessed April 22,
22 2014.
23 [http://www.countyofglenn.net/govt/county_code/?cc_t_id=22&cc_c_id=1](http://www.countyofglenn.net/govt/county_code/?cc_t_id=22&cc_c_id=184&division_id=0&part_id=0)
24 [84&division_id=0&part_id=0.](http://www.countyofglenn.net/govt/county_code/?cc_t_id=22&cc_c_id=184&division_id=0&part_id=0)
- 25 Golden State Water Company. 2011a. *Final Report, 2010 Urban Water*
26 *Management Plan, Orcutt.* August.
- 27 Golden State Water Company. 2011b. *Final Report, 2010 Urban Water*
28 *Management Plan, Simi Valley.* August.
- 29 Golden State Water Company. 2011c. *Final Report, 2010 Urban Water*
30 *Management Plan, South San Gabriel.* August.
- 31 Golden State Water Company. 2011d. *Final Report, 2010 Urban Water*
32 *Management Plan, Artesia.* September.
- 33 Golden State Water Company. 2011e. *Final Report, 2010 Urban Water*
34 *Management Plan, Bell/Bell Gardens.* September.
- 35 Golden State Water Company. 2011f. *Final Report, 2010 Urban Water*
36 *Management Plan, Florence-Graham.* September.
- 37 Golden State Water Company. 2011g. *Final Report, 2010 Urban Water*
38 *Management Plan, Norwalk.* September.
- 39 Golden State Water Company. 2011h. *Final Report, 2010 Urban Water*
40 *Management Plan, Southwest.* July.

- 1 Golden State Water Company. 2011i. *Final Report, 2010 Urban Water*
2 *Management Plan, Placentia*. August.
- 3 Golden State Water Company. 2011j. *Final Report, 2010 Urban Water*
4 *Management Plan, West Orange*. August.
- 5 Golden State Water Company. 2011k. *Final Report, 2010 Urban Water*
6 *Management Plan, Barstow*. July.
- 7 Golden State Water Company. 2011l. *Final Report, 2010 Urban Water*
8 *Management Plan, Cordova*. July.
- 9 GWD (Goleta Water District). 2011. *Final 2010 Urban Water Management Plan*
10 *Update*. November.
- 11 GWD and LCMWC (Goleta Water District and La Cumbre Mutual Water
12 Company). 2010. *Groundwater Management Plan—Goleta Groundwater*
13 *Basin – Final*. May.
- 14 GWRS (Groundwater Recharge System). 2011. The Process. Site accessed
15 March 24, 2011. <http://www.gwrsystem.com/the-process.html>.
- 16 HDWD (Hi-Desert Water District). 2011. *2010 Urban Water Management Plan*.
17 June 27.
- 18 Hesperia Water District. 2011. *2010 Urban Water Management Plan*.
19 August 16.
- 20 Hoopa Valley Tribe. 2008. *Water Quality Control Plan, Hoopa Valley Indian*
21 *Reservation*. February.
- 22 Humboldt County. 2012. *Humboldt 21st Century General Plan Update, Draft*
23 *Environmental Impact Report*. April 2.
- 24 Humboldt County. 2014. *County Code: Title VI – Water and Sewage,*
25 *Division 3: Wells*. Site accessed April 22, 2014.
- 26 HWD (Helix Water District). 2011. *2010 Urban Water Management Plan*. July.
- 27 IEUA (Inland Empire Utilities Agency). 2011. *2010 Regional Urban Water*
28 *Management Plan*. June.
- 29 IEUA (Inland Empire Utilities Agency). 2014. *Inland Empire Utilities Agency,*
30 *2013/14 Recycled Water Annual Report*.
- 31 Ikehara, M. E. 1994. *Global Positioning System Surveying to Monitor Land*
32 *Subsidence in Sacramento Valley, California, USA*. Hydrological
33 Sciences Journal. Volume 29 (5)
- 34 IRWD (Irvine Ranch Water District). 2011. *2010 Urban Water Management*
35 *Plan*. June.
- 36 IWA (Indio Water Authority). 2010. *2010 Urban Water Management Plan*.
37 May.
- 38 IWVWD (Indian Wells Valley Water District). 2011. *2010 Urban Water*
39 *Management Plan*. June.

- 1 JBWD (Joshua Basin Water District). 2011. *2010 Urban Water Management*
2 *Plan*. June.
- 3 JCSD (Jurupa Community Services District). 2011. *2010 Urban Water*
4 *Management Plan*. May.
- 5 JCSD et al. (Jurupa Community Services District, City of Ontario, Western
6 Municipal Water District). 2010. *Chino Desalter Phase 3*. December.
- 7 KBWA (Kings Basin Water Authority). 2014. *Kings Basin IRWMP Project List*.
8 May 30.
- 9 KCWA (Kern County Water Agency). 2011. *Tulare Lake Basin Portion of Kern*
10 *County Integrated Regional Water Management Plan Final Update*.
11 November.
- 12 KCWA (Kern County Water Agency). No Date (n.d.). *Kern County*
13 *Groundwater Banking Projects*.
- 14 KCWA and NORMWD (Kern County Water Agency Improvement District No. 4
15 and North of the River Municipal Water District). 2011. *2010 Urban*
16 *Water Management Plan*. June.
- 17 KDWCD (Kaweah Delta Water Conservation District). 2006. *Groundwater*
18 *Management Plan*. November 7.
- 19 Kern County. 2014. *County Code Title 14: Utilities, Chapter 14.08: Water*
20 *Supply Systems, Article III: Well Standards*. Site accessed April 24, 2014.
21 http://library.municode.com/print.aspx?h=&clientID=16251&HTMRequest=http%3a%2f%2flibrary.municode.com%2fHTML%2f16251%2flevel3%2fTIT14UT_CH14.08WASUSY_ARTIIWEST.html&HTMTitle=Article+III.+Well+Standards.
- 22
23
24
- 25 Kings County. 2014. *County Code Chapter 14A: Water Wells*.
26 http://library.municode.com/print.aspx?h=&clientID=12257&HTMRequest=http%3a%2f%2flibrary.municode.com%2fHTML%2f12257%2flevel2%2fCOOR_CH14AWAWE.html&HTMTitle=Chapter+14A+WATER+WELLS.
27
28
29
- 30 KRCD (Kings River Conservation District). 2012a. *Kings River Service Area*
31 *Annual Groundwater Report for the Period covering 2009-2011*.
- 32 KRCD (Kings River Conservation District). 2012b. *Sustainable Groundwater*
33 *Management through an Integrated Regional Water Management Plan*
34 *(IRWMP)*.
- 35 KRCD (Kings River Conservation District). 2013. *Recharge Groups*. Site
36 accessed March 20, 2013.
37 http://www.krcd.org/water/groundwater_management/recharge_groups.html.
38
- 39 KWBA (Kern Water Bank Authority). 2011. *Infrastructure*. Site accessed
40 February 14, 2011.
41 <http://www.kwb.org/index.cfm/fuseaction/Pages.Page/id/369>.

- 1 LACSD (Lake Arrowhead Community Services District). 2011 *Final 2010*
2 *Urban Water Management Plan*. June 7.
- 3 LHHCWD (La Habra Heights County Water District). 2012. *2011 Water Master*
4 *Plan Update*. March.
- 5 LHMWD (Lake Hemet Municipal Water District). 2011. *Urban Water*
6 *Management Plan, 2010*. June.
- 7 *Lockheed Martin Corporation v. United States, Civil Action No. 2008-1160*.
8 2014. District Court, District of Columbia. April 24.
- 9 Los Angeles County (County of Los Angeles Department of Public Works).
10 2011. *Waterworks District No. 29, Malibu and the Marina del Rey Water*
11 *System, 2010 Urban Water Management Plan*. July.
- 12 Los Angeles County (County of Los Angeles). 2013. *Press Release, LA County*
13 *Flood Control District Tapped to Receive \$28 Million State Flood*
14 *Protection, Water Supply Grant*. October 3.
- 15 Los Angeles County (County of Los Angeles). 2014a. *County Code Title 11:*
16 *Health and Safety, Chapter: 11.38 Water and Sewers, Part 2: Water and*
17 *Water Wells*. Site accessed April 24, 2014.
18 https://library.municode.com/print.aspx?h=&clientID=16274&HTMLRequest=https%3a%2f%2flibrary.municode.com%2fHTML%2f16274%2flevel4%2fTIT11HESA_DIV1HECO_CH11.38WASE_PT2WAWAWE.html&HTMTitle=Part+2+WATER+AND+WATER+WELLS
19
20
21
- 22 Los Angeles County (County of Los Angeles). 2014b. *Los Angeles County*
23 *Waterworks Districts*. Site accessed May 23, 2014.
24 <http://dpw.lacounty.gov/wwd/web/About/Overview.aspx>.
- 25 Los Angeles County (Los Angeles County Department of Public Works). 2015.
26 *San Gabriel River and Montebello Forebay Water Conservation System*.
27 Site accessed April 25, 2015.
28 <http://ladpw.org/wrd/publication/system/downstream.cfm>.
- 29 Los Angeles County et al. (Los Angeles County, Department of Public Works,
30 Waterworks District No. 40 and Quartz Hill Water District). *2010*
31 *Integrated Regional Urban Water Management Plan for the Antelope*
32 *Valley*. June.
- 33 LOCSD et al. (Los Osos Community Services District, Golden State Water
34 Company, S&T Mutual Water Company, and County of San Luis
35 Obispo). 2013a. *Public Review Draft Basin Plan for the Los Osos*
36 *Groundwater Basin*. August 1.
- 37 Madera County. 2002. *AB3030 Groundwater Management Plan, Madera*
38 *County, Final Draft*. January.
- 39 Madera County. 2008. *Integrated Regional Water Management Plan*. April.
- 40 Madera County. 2014a. *County Code Title 13: Waters and Sewers, I: Water,*
41 *Chapter 13.52: Well Standards*

- 1 Madera County. 2014b. *County Code Title 13: Waters and Sewers, V*
2 *Groundwater Exportation, Groundwater Banking, and Importation of*
3 *Foreign Water, for Purposes of Groundwater Banking, to Areas of*
4 *Madera County which are Outside of Local Water Agencies that Deliver*
5 *Water to Lands Within their Boundaries; Chapter 13.1: Rules and*
6 *Regulations Pertaining to Groundwater Banking—Importation of Foreign*
7 *Water, for the Purpose of Groundwater Banking, to Areas of Madera*
8 *County which are Outside of Local Water Agencies that Deliver Water to*
9 *Lands within their Boundaries—Exportation of Groundwater Outside the*
10 *County.*
- 11 Martinez (City of Martinez). 2011. *Urban Water Management Plan 2010*
12 *Update.* June.
- 13 MCWD (Mesa Consolidated Water District). 2011. *2010 Urban Water*
14 *Management Plan.* June.
- 15 Mendota (City of Mendota). 2009. *City of Mendota General Plan Update*
16 *2005-2025.* August 11.
- 17 Merced County. 2012. *Merced County General Plan Revised Background*
18 *Report.* November.
- 19 Merced County. 2014. County Code Title 9: General Health and Safety,
20 Chapter 9.28: Wells. Site Accessed April 21, 2014.
21 <http://www.qcode.us/codes/mercedcounty>.
- 22 MNWD (Moulton Niguel Water District). 2011. *2010 Urban Water*
23 *Management District.* June.
- 24 MORE (Mokelumne River Water & Power Authority). 2015. *Status and*
25 *Timeline.* Site accessed January 14, 2015.
26 http://www.morewater.org/about_project/status_timeline.html.
- 27 Morro Bay (City of Morro Bay). 2011. *Final Report, 2010 Urban Water*
28 *Management Plan.* June.
- 29 MSWD (Mission Springs Water District). 2011. *2010 Urban Water*
30 *Management Plan.* June 28.
- 31 MVWD (Monte Vista Water District). 2011. *2010 Urban Water Management*
32 *Plan.* April.
- 33 MWA (Mojave Water Agency). 2011. *Final 2010 Urban Water Management*
34 *Plan.* June 9.
- 35 MWDOC (Metropolitan Water District of Orange County). *Doheny Desalination*
36 *Project.* Site accessed January 12, 2015.
37 <http://www.mwdoc.com/services/dohenydesalhome>.
- 38 MWDCS (Metropolitan Water District of Southern California). 2005. *The*
39 *Regional Urban Water Management Plan.* November.

Chapter 7: Groundwater Resources and Groundwater Quality

- 1 MWDC (Metropolitan Water District of Southern California). 2007.
2 *Groundwater Assessment Study*. September.
- 3 MWDC (Metropolitan Water District of Southern California). 2010. *Integrated*
4 *Water Resources Plan, 2010 Update*. October.
- 5 Napa County. 2014. *County Codes: Chapter 13.12: Wells and Chapter 13.15:*
6 *Groundwater Conservation*. Site accessed April 23, 2014.
7 <http://library.municode.com/index.aspx?clientId=16513&stateId=5&state>
8 [Name=California.](http://library.municode.com/index.aspx?clientId=16513&stateId=5&state)
- 9 NCRWQCB (North Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board). 2005.
10 *Integrated Plan for Implementation of the Watershed Management*
11 *Initiative–Watershed Planning Chapter*. February.
- 12 NCRWQCB et al. (California North Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board
13 and Bureau of Reclamation). 2009. *Channel Rehabilitation and Sediment*
14 *Management for Remaining Phase 1 and Phase 2 Sites, Draft Master*
15 *Environmental Impact Report and Environmental Assessment*. June.
- 16 NCSD (Nipomo Community Services District). 2011. *2010 Urban Water*
17 *Management Plan*. June 29.
- 18 NSJCGBA (Northeastern San Joaquin County Groundwater Banking Authority).
19 2004. *Eastern San Joaquin Groundwater Basin Groundwater*
20 *Management Plan*. September.
- 21 NSJCGBA (Northeastern San Joaquin County Groundwater Banking Authority).
22 2007. *Eastern San Joaquin Integrated Regional Water Management Plan*.
23 July.
- 24 NSJCGBA (Northeastern San Joaquin County Groundwater Banking Authority).
25 2009. *Eastern San Joaquin Basin Integrated Conjunctive Use Draft*
26 *Program Programmatic Environmental Impact Report*. September.
- 27 NSJCGBA (Northeastern San Joaquin County Groundwater Banking Authority).
28 2011. *Eastern San Joaquin Basin Integrated Conjunctive Use Program*
29 *Programmatic Environmental Impact Report*. February.
- 30 OCWD (Orange County Water District). 2011. *Groundwater Recharge*
31 *Operations*. Site accessed July 10, 2014.
32 <http://www.ocwd.com/Groundwater-Recharge/ca-34.aspx>.
- 33 OCWD (Orange County Water District). n.d. (No Date). *Groundwater*
34 *Replenishment System*.
- 35 OMWD (Olivenhain Municipal Water District). 2011. *2010 Urban Water*
36 *Management Plan*. June 22.
- 37 OMWD (Olivenhain Municipal Water District). 2015. North County Recycled
38 Water Project on Track to Receive Millions More in State Grant Funds.
39 Site accessed February 16, 2015.
40 <http://www.olivenhain.com/component/content/article/3-news/236-north->

- 1 [county-recycled-water-project-on-track-to-receive-millions-more-state-](#)
2 [grant-funds.](#)
- 3 Orange County. 2014. *County Code Title 4: Health and Sanitation and Animal*
4 *Regulations, Division 5: Water Conservation, Article 2 Construction and*
5 *Abandonment of Water Wells.* Site accessed April 24, 2014.
6 [https://www.municode.com/library/ca/orange_county/codes/code_of_ordi-](https://www.municode.com/library/ca/orange_county/codes/code_of_ordinances?nodeId=TIT4HESAAANRE_DIV5WACO_ART2COABWAWE)
7 [nances?nodeId=TIT4HESAAANRE_DIV5WACO_ART2COABWAWE.](https://www.municode.com/library/ca/orange_county/codes/code_of_ordinances?nodeId=TIT4HESAAANRE_DIV5WACO_ART2COABWAWE)
- 8 Orange County. 2009. *Nitrogen and Selenium Management Program.*
9 *Conceptual Model for Selenium–Newport Bay Watershed.* May.
- 10 OWD (Otay Water District). 2011. 2010 Urban Water Management Plan.
11 June 1.
- 12 Pacific Institute. 2011. *The Human Costs of Nitrate-contaminated Drinking*
13 *Water in the San Joaquin Valley.* March.
- 14 PWD (Palmdale Water District). 2010. *Strategic Water Resources Plan, Final*
15 *Report.* March.
- 16 PWD (Palmdale Water District). 2011. *2010 Urban Water Management Plan.*
17 June.
- 18 Patterson (City of Patterson). 2014. *The City of Patterson, Water Operations,*
19 *2012 Annual CCR Report.* Site accessed May 6, 2014.
- 20 PDMWD (Padre Dam Municipal Water District). 2011. *2010 Urban Water*
21 *Management Plan.* June 28.
- 22 Pittsburg (City of Pittsburg). 2011. *City of Pittsburg 2010 Urban Water*
23 *Management Plan.* August.
- 24 Pismo Beach (City of Pismo Beach). 2011. *2010 Urban Water Management*
25 *Plan.* September.
- 26 Placer County. 2014. *County Code: Chapter 13: Public Services, Article 13.08:*
27 *Water Wells.* Site accessed April 21, 2014.
28 [http://qcode.us/codes/placercounty/view.php?topic=13-](http://qcode.us/codes/placercounty/view.php?topic=13-13_08&showAll=1&frames=on)
29 [13_08&showAll=1&frames=on.](http://qcode.us/codes/placercounty/view.php?topic=13-13_08&showAll=1&frames=on)
- 30 Plumas County. 2014. *County Code Title 6: Sanitation and Health, Chapter 8:*
31 *Water Wells.* Site accessed April 21, 2014.
32 [http://library.municode.com/index.aspx?clientId=13824.](http://library.municode.com/index.aspx?clientId=13824)
- 33 PPHCSD (Phelan Piñon Hills Community Services District). 2011. *2010 Urban*
34 *Water Management Plan.* June.
- 35 Ramona MWD (Ramona Municipal Water District). *2010 Urban Water*
36 *Management Plan.* December.
- 37 RBMB (Raymond Basin Management Board). 2014. *About Us.* Site accessed
38 June 30, 2014. [http://raymondbasin.org/?page_id=25.](http://raymondbasin.org/?page_id=25)
- 39 RCSD (Rubidoux Community Services District). 2011. *2010 Urban Water*
40 *Management Plan.* November.

- 1 RCWD (Rancho California Water District). 2011. *2010 Urban Water*
2 *Management Plan Update*. June 30.
- 3 RCWD (Rancho California Water District). 2012. *Agricultural Water*
4 *Management Plan*. December 13.
- 5 RCWD et al. (Rancho California Water District, Riverside County Flood Control
6 and Water Conservation District, County of Riverside, Stakeholder
7 Advisory Committee). 2014. *Upper Santa Margarita Watershed,*
8 *Integrated Regional Water Management Plan Update, Final*. April.
- 9 RDDMWD (Rincon del Diablo Municipal Water District). 2011. *2010 Urban*
10 *Water Management Plan*. June 14.
- 11 Reclamation (Bureau of Reclamation). 2006. *San Luis Drainage Feature*
12 *Re-evaluation. Final Environmental Impact Statement*. May.
- 13 Reclamation (Bureau of Reclamation). 2009. *Record of Decision, Grassland*
14 *Bypass Project, 2010-2019*. December.
- 15 Reclamation (Bureau of Reclamation). 2010a. *Resighini Rancheria Water*
16 *Resources Development Project, Environmental Assessment*. July.
- 17 Reclamation (Bureau of Reclamation). 2010b. *Draft Environmental Assessment*
18 *Antelope Valley Water Bank Initial Recharge and Recovery Facilities*
19 *Improvement Project*. January.
- 20 Reclamation (Bureau of Reclamation). 2011a. *Finding of No Significant Impact,*
21 *Fresno Irrigation District Oleander Basin Banking Project*. February 28.
- 22 Reclamation (Bureau of Reclamation). 2011b. *Record of Decision Madera*
23 *Irrigation District Water Supply Enhancement Project*. July.
- 24 Reclamation (Bureau of Reclamation). 2012a. *Draft Finding of No Significant*
25 *Impact, Central Valley Project Interim Renewal Contracts for the Cities of*
26 *Avenal, Coalinga, Huron and the California Department of Fish and*
27 *Game 2013-2015*. October.
- 28 Reclamation (Bureau of Reclamation). 2012b. *Record of Decision San Joaquin*
29 *River Restoration Program*. September 28.
- 30 Reclamation (Bureau of Reclamation). 2013a. *Exchange Agreements and/or*
31 *Warren Act Contracts for Conveyance of Groundwater in the Delta*
32 *Mendota Canal – Contract Years 2013 through 2023 (March 1, 2013 –*
33 *February 29, 2024). Final EA 12 – 061*. January.
- 34 Reclamation (Bureau of Reclamation). 2013b. *Record of Decision, Water*
35 *Transfer Program for the San Joaquin River Exchange Contractors Water*
36 *Authority, 2014-2038*. July 30.
- 37 Reclamation (Bureau of Reclamation). 2013c. *Shasta Lake Water Resources*
38 *Investigation, California, Draft Environmental Impact Report*. June.
- 39 Reclamation (Bureau of Reclamation). 2014a. *Findings of No Significant*
40 *Impact, 2014 Tehama-Colusa Canal Authority Water Transfers*. April 22.

- 1 Reclamation (Bureau of Reclamation). 2014b. *Findings of No Significant*
2 *Impact, 2014 San Luis & Delta-Mendota Water Authority Water*
3 *Transfers*. April 22.
- 4 Reclamation (Bureau of Reclamation). 2014c. *Long-Term Water Transfers*
5 *Environmental Impact Statement/Environmental Impact Report, Public*
6 *Draft*. September.
- 7 Reclamation (Bureau of Reclamation). 2014d. *Upper San Joaquin River Basin*
8 *Storage Investigation, Draft Environmental Impact Statement*. August.
- 9 Reclamation (Bureau of Reclamation). 2014e. *Santa Clara Valley Water District*
10 *California Aqueduct Reverse Flow Project*. October.
- 11 Reclamation and DWR (Bureau of Reclamation, and California Department of
12 Water Resources). 2011. *San Joaquin River Restoration Program, Draft*
13 *Program Environmental Impact Statement/ Environmental Impact Report*.
14 April.
- 15 Reclamation, CCWD, and Western (Bureau of Reclamation, Contra Costa Water
16 District, and Western Area Power Administration). 2010. *Los Vaqueros*
17 *Expansion Project, Environmental Impact Statement/Environmental*
18 *Impact Report*. March.
- 19 Reclamation et al. (Bureau of Reclamation, Bureau of Land Management, Trinity
20 County Planning Department). 2006a. *Indian Creek Rehabilitation Site:*
21 *Trinity River Mile 93.7 to 96.5, Environmental Assessment/Draft*
22 *Environmental Impact Report*. July.
- 23 Reclamation et al. (Bureau of Reclamation, California Department of Fish and
24 Game [now known as Department of Fish and Wildlife], and U.S. Fish
25 and Wildlife Service). 2011. *Suisun Marsh Habitat Management,*
26 *Preservation, and Restoration Plan Final Environmental Impact*
27 *Statement/Environmental Impact Report*.
- 28 Riverside County. 2014. *County Code Title 13: Public Services, Chapter 13.20:*
29 *Water Wells*. Site accessed April 24, 2014.
30 http://library.municode.com/print.aspx?h=&clientID=16320&HTMRequest=http%3a%2f%2flibrary.municode.com%2fHTML%2f16320%2flevel2%2fTIT13PUSE_CH13.20WAVE.html&HTMTitle=Chapter+13.20+WATER+WELLS.
31
32
33
- 34 RMWD (Rainbow Municipal Water District). 2011. *2010 Urban Water*
35 *Management Plan*. June 28.
- 36 Rosamond CSD (Rosamond Community Service District). 2011. *Urban Water*
37 *Management Plan 2010*. June.
- 38 Roseville et al. (City of Roseville, Placer County Water Agency, City of Lincoln,
39 California American Water Company). 2007. *Western Placer County*
40 *Groundwater Management Plan*. November.

- 1 RWA (Regional Water Authority). 2013. *American River Basin Integrated*
2 *Regional Water Management Plan 2013 Update*.
- 3 RWD (Rowland Water District). 2011. *2010 Urban Water Management Plan*.
4 July.
- 5 Sacramento County. 2010. *Final Environmental Impact Report, Sacramento*
6 *County General Plan Update*. April.
- 7 Sacramento County. 2014. *County Code: Title 6: Health and Sanitation,*
8 *Chapter 6.28: Wells and Pumps*. Site accessed April 23, 2014.
9 [http://qcode.us/codes/sacramentocounty/view.php?topic=6-](http://qcode.us/codes/sacramentocounty/view.php?topic=6-6_28&showAll=1&frames=on)
10 [6_28&showAll=1&frames=on](http://qcode.us/codes/sacramentocounty/view.php?topic=6-6_28&showAll=1&frames=on).
- 11 Sacramento County Water Agency. 2011. *2010 Zone 41 Urban Water*
12 *Management Plan*. July.
- 13 San Benito County Water District. 2012. *Draft Technical Memorandum 1,*
14 *Hydrogeologic Conceptual Model for Northern San Benito County Salt*
15 *and Nutrient Management Plan*. July.
- 16 San Benito County (County of San Benito). 2014. *County Codes Title 15: Public*
17 *Works, Chapter 15.05: Water, Article I: Groundwater Aquifer Protections*
18 *and Article III: Well Standards*.
- 19 San Bernardino County (County of San Bernardino, Special Districts County
20 Service Area 64). 2012. *Urban Water Management Plan–2010*. July.
- 21 San Bernardino County (County of San Bernardino). 2014. *County Code Title 3:*
22 *Health and Sanitation, Division 3: Environmental Health, Chapter 6:*
23 *Domestic Water Sources and Systems, Article 3: Water Wells and Article*
24 *5: Desert Groundwater Management*. Site accessed April 24, 2014.
25 <http://www.amlegal.com/nxt/gateway.dll/California/sanbernardinocounty>
26 [ca/sanbernardinocountycaliforniacodeofordin](http://www.amlegal.com/nxt/gateway.dll/California/sanbernardinocounty)?f=templates\$fn=default.htm
27 [\\$3.0\\$vid=amlegal:sanbernardinocounty_ca](http://www.amlegal.com/nxt/gateway.dll/California/sanbernardinocounty).
- 28 San Diego (City of San Diego). 2011. *2010 Urban Water Management Plan*.
29 July.
- 30 San Diego (County of San Diego). 2010. *General Plan Update Groundwater*
31 *Study*. April.
- 32 San Diego County (County of San Diego). 2014. *County Code Title 6: Health*
33 *and Sanitation, Division 7: Water and Water Supplies, Chapter 4: Wells*
34 *and Chapter 7: Groundwater*.
- 35 San Joaquin County. 2009. *General Plan Update Background Report*. July.
- 36 San Joaquin County. 2014. *County Codes Title 5: Health and Sanitation,*
37 *Division 4: Wells and Well Drilling, and Division 8: Groundwater*. Site
38 accessed April 23, 2014.
39 https://www.municode.com/library/ca/san_joaquin_county/codes/code_of
40 [ordinances](https://www.municode.com/library/ca/san_joaquin_county/codes/code_of)

- 1 San Luis Obispo County. 2012. *San Luis Obispo County Master Water Report*.
2 May.
- 3 San Luis Obispo County (County of San Luis Obispo). 2014a. *County Code 8:
4 Health and Sanitation, 8.40: Construction, Repair, Modification and
5 Destruction of Wells*.
- 6 San Luis Obispo County. 2014b. *2014 Integrated Regional Water Management
7 Plan*. July.
- 8 Santa Barbara (City of Santa Barbara). 2011. *Urban Water Management Plan,
9 2010 Update, Adopted June 2011*. June.
- 10 Santa Barbara County (County of Santa Barbara). 2007. *Santa Barbara
11 Countywide Integrated Regional Water Management Plan*. May.
- 12 Santa Barbara County (County of Santa Barbara). 2013. *Santa Barbara
13 Countywide Integrated Regional Water Management Plan 2013*.
14 December.
- 15 Santa Barbara County (County of Santa Barbara). 2014. *County Code
16 Chapter 34A: Wells*. Site accessed April 24, 2014.
17 [https://library.municode.com/print.aspx?h=&clientID=16322&HTMLRequ
18 est=https%3a%2f%2flibrary.municode.com%2fHTML%2f16322%2flevel
19 1%2fCH34AWE.html&HTMTitle=CHAPTER+34A+WELLS](https://library.municode.com/print.aspx?h=&clientID=16322&HTMLRequest=https%3a%2f%2flibrary.municode.com%2fHTML%2f16322%2flevel1%2fCH34AWE.html&HTMTitle=CHAPTER+34A+WELLS).
- 20 Santa Maria (City of Santa Maria). 2011. *2010 Urban Water Management Plan*.
21 July.
- 22 SAWC (San Antonio Water Company). 2011. *2010 Urban Water Management
23 Plan*. June.
- 24 SAWCO (San Antonio Water Company). 2011. *2010 Urban Water Management
25 Plan*. June.
- 26 SBVMWD (San Bernardino Municipal Valley Water District). 2011. *2010 San
27 Bernardino Valley Regional Urban Water Management Plan*. June.
- 28 SCGA (Sacramento Central Groundwater Authority). 2010. *Basin Management
29 Report 2009-2010*.
- 30 SCVWD (Santa Clara Valley Water District). 2001. *Santa Clara Valley Water
31 District Groundwater Management Plan*. July.
- 32 SCVWD (Santa Clara Valley Water District). 2010. *Revised Final Groundwater
33 Vulnerability Study, Santa Clara County, California*. October.
- 34 SCVWD (Santa Clara Valley Water District). 2011. *Urban Water Management
35 Plan*. May
- 36 SCVWD (Santa Clara Valley Water District). 2012a. *Annual Groundwater
37 Report for Calendar Year 2012*.
- 38 SCVWD (Santa Clara Valley Water District). 2012b. *Groundwater Quality
39 Summary Report for testing performed in 2012*.

- 1 SCVWD (Santa Clara Valley Water District). 2014a. *Santa Clara Valley Water*
2 *District Act*. Site accessed April 21, 2014.
3 <http://www.valleywater.org/About/DistrictActText.aspx>.
- 4 SCVWD (Santa Clara Valley Water District). 2014b. *Santa Clara Valley Water*
5 *District Well Ordinance 90-1*. Site accessed April 21, 2014.
6 <http://www.valleywater.org/Programs/DistrictWellOrdinance901.aspx>.
- 7 SCWA et al. (Solano County Water Agencies and Solano Agencies). 2005.
8 *Integrated Water Resources Water Management Plan and Strategic Plan*.
9 February.
- 10 SCWD (South Coast Water District). 2011. *2010 Urban Water Management*
11 *Plan*. July.
- 12 SDCWA (San Diego County Water Authority). 2009. *Camp Pendleton Seawater*
13 *Desalination Project Feasibility Study*. December.
- 14 SDCWA (San Diego County Water Authority). 2015. *Seawater Desalination*.
15 Site accessed January 12, 2015. [http://www.sdcwa.org/seawater-](http://www.sdcwa.org/seawater-desalination)
16 [desalination](http://www.sdcwa.org/seawater-desalination).
- 17 SDCWA et al. (San Diego County Water Authority, City of San Diego, County
18 of San Diego). 2013. *2013 San Diego Integrated Regional Water*
19 *Management Plan, An Update of the 2007 IRWM Plan, Final*.
20 September.
- 21 SDLAFCO (San Diego Local Agency Formation Commission). 2011. *Directory*
22 *of Special Districts in San Diego County*.
- 23 SDWD (San Dieguito Water District). 2011. *2010 Urban Water Management*
24 *Plan*. June.
- 25 SEWD (Stockton East Water District). 2012. *Farmington Groundwater*
26 *Recharge Program*. Site accessed November 30, 2012.
27 <http://www.farmingtonprogram.org/index.html>.
- 28 SFID (Santa Fe Irrigation District). 2011. *2010 Urban Water Management Plan*.
29 June.
- 30 SGA (Sacramento Groundwater Authority). 2013. *Basin Management Report*
31 *Update 2013*.
- 32 SGA (Sacramento Groundwater Authority). 2014. *Groundwater Management*
33 *Plan*. December.
- 34 SGCWD (San Gabriel County Water District). 2011. *2010 Urban Water*
35 *Management Plan*. May.
- 36 SGPWA (San Geronio Pass Water Agency). 2010. *2010 Urban Water*
37 *Management Plan for the San Geronio Pass Water Agency*. December.
- 38 SGVWC (San Gabriel Valley Water Company). 2011. *2010 Urban Water*
39 *Management Plan*. July.

- 1 Shasta County. 2014a. *County Code: Title 8: Health and Safety*. Site accessed
 2 April 22, 2014. [http://www.co.shasta.ca.us/docs/COB/county-
 codes/Title_8.pdf?sfvrsn=0](http://www.co.shasta.ca.us/docs/COB/county-

 3 codes/Title_8.pdf?sfvrsn=0).
- 4 Shasta County. 2014b. *County Code: Title 18: Environment*. Site accessed
 5 April 22, 2014. [http://www.co.shasta.ca.us/docs/COB/county-
 codes/Title_18.pdf?sfvrsn=0](http://www.co.shasta.ca.us/docs/COB/county-

 6 codes/Title_18.pdf?sfvrsn=0).
- 7 SJBA (San Juan Basin Authority). 2013. *San Juan Basin Groundwater and
 8 Facilities Management Plan*. November.
- 9 SJCFWCD (San Joaquin County Flood Control and Water Conservation
 10 District). 2008. *Groundwater Report: Fall 1999–Spring 2007*.
- 11 SJRECWA (San Joaquin River Exchange Contractors Water Authority). 2012.
 12 *Los Banos Creek Water Restoration Management Plan, Attachment 4 –
 13 Project Description*.
- 14 SJRRP (San Joaquin River Restoration Program). 2011. *Friant-Kern Canal
 15 Capacity Restoration, Draft*. June.
- 16 SJRRP (San Joaquin River Restoration Program). 2015. *Madera Canal Capacity
 17 Restoration Project*. Site accessed February 21, 2015.
 18 http://restoresjr.net/activities/site_specific/madera-canal/index.html
- 19 SMRW (Santa Margarita River Watershed Watermaster). 2011. *Santa Margarita
 20 River Watershed Annual Watermaster Report, Water Year 2009-10*.
 21 September.
- 22 SMRW (Santa Margarita River Watershed Watermaster). 2014. *Water Rights
 23 Framework Murrieta-Temecula Groundwater Basin, Groundwater
 24 Management Workshop*. July 22.
- 25 SMVMA (Santa Maria Valley Management Area). 2012. *2011 Annual Report
 26 of Hydrogeologic Conditions, Water Requirements, Supplies, and
 27 Disposition*. April.
- 28 SMWD (Santa Margarita Water District). 2011. *2010 Urban Water Management
 29 Plan*. July.
- 30 Solano County. 2008. *Solano County General Plan, Draft Environmental Impact
 31 Report*. April.
- 32 Solano County. 2014. *County Codes Chapter 13.6: Injection Wells and
 33 Chapter 13.10: Well Standards*. Site accessed April 23, 2014.
 34 <http://www.codepublishing.com/ca/solanocounty/>.
- 35 South Area Water Council. 2011. *South Basin Groundwater Management Plan.
 36 Working Draft*. April.
- 37 Stanislaus County (County of Stanislaus County). 2010. *Stanislaus County
 38 General Plan Support Documentation, Revised April 2010*. April.

- 1 Stanislaus County. 2014. County Code: Title 9: Health and Safety, Chapter 9.36:
2 Water Wells. Site accessed April 21, 2014.
3 <http://qcode.us/codes/stanislauscounty>.
- 4 Stanislaus County. 2014. County Code: Title 9: Health and Safety, Chapter 9.37:
5 Groundwater Mining and Export Prevention. Site accessed April 21,
6 2014. [http://qcode.us/codes/stanislauscounty/view.php?topic=9-
7 9_37&showAll=1&frames=on](http://qcode.us/codes/stanislauscounty/view.php?topic=9-9_37&showAll=1&frames=on).
- 8 Suburban Water Systems. 2011. *2010 Urban Water Management Plan*. June.
- 9 Sutter County. 2011. *Draft Groundwater Management Plan*. October.
- 10 Sutter County. 2014. *County Code: Section 700: Health and Sanitation,*
11 *Chapter 765: Water Wells*. Site accessed April 22, 2014.
12 <https://www.co.sutter.ca.us/doc/government/bos/ordinance>.
- 13 SWD (Serrano Water District). 2011. *2010 Urban Water Management Plan*.
14 June.
- 15 Sweetwater Authority. 2011. *2010 Urban Water Management Plan*. June 8.
- 16 SWRCB (State Water Resources Control Board). 2006. *Water Quality Control*
17 *Plan for the San Francisco Bay/Sacramento-San Joaquin Delta Estuary*.
18 December 13.
- 19 SWRCB (State Water Resources Control Board). 2013. *Comprehensive*
20 *(Phase 2) Review and Update to the Bay-Delta Plan, DRAFT Bay-Delta*
21 *Plan Workshops Summary Report*. January
- 22 SWRCB (State Water Resources Control Board) 2015. *CV-SALTS Annual*
23 *Report, State Water Board Meeting, Agenda Item #5*. January 20.
- 24 SWSD (Semitropic Water Storage District). 2011a. *About Us*. Site accessed
25 February 14, 2011. <http://www.semitropic.com/AboutUs.htm>.
- 26 SWSD (Semitropic Water Storage District). 2011b. *Storing Water Supplies for*
27 *our Future (brochure)*. Site accessed February 10, 2011.
28 <http://www.semitropic.com/PubsArchive.htm>.
- 29 SWSD (Semitropic Water Storage District). 2011c. *Delta Wetlands Project*
30 *Place of Use, Final Environmental Impact Report*. August.
- 31 SWSD (Semitropic Water Storage District). 2014. *Banking Partners and*
32 *Allocation of 1.65 Million Acre-feet of Total Storage Capacity*. Site
33 accessed May 12, 2014.
34 <http://www.semitropic.com/BankingPartners.htm>.
- 35 Tehama County Flood Control and Water Conservation District. 1996.
36 *Coordinated AB 3030 Groundwater Management Plan*. November.
- 37 Tehama County Flood Control and Water Conservation District. 2008. *Tehama*
38 *County AB-3030 Groundwater Management Plan. Background*
39 *Document. Proposing Groundwater Trigger levels for Awareness Actions*
40 *for Tehama County*. July.

- 1 Tehama County. 2014. *County Code: Title 9: Health and Safety: Chapters 9.40:*
2 *Aquifer Protection and 9.42: Well Construction, Rehabilitation, Repair*
3 *and Destruction*. Site accessed April 22, 2014.
4 [https://www.municode.com/library/ca/tehama_county/codes/code_of_ordi](https://www.municode.com/library/ca/tehama_county/codes/code_of_ordinances)
5 [nances](https://www.municode.com/library/ca/tehama_county/codes/code_of_ordinances).
- 6 Thousand Oaks (City of Thousand Oaks). 2011. *2010 Urban Water Management*
7 *Plan*. June.
- 8 TPWD (Twentynine Palms Water District). 2014. *Mission History*. Site
9 accessed July 22, 2014. [http://www.29palmswater.net/mission-](http://www.29palmswater.net/mission-history.html)
10 [history.html](http://www.29palmswater.net/mission-history.html).
- 11 Travis AFB (Travis Air Force Base). 1997. *North/East/West Industrial Operable*
12 *Unit Groundwater Interim Record of Decision Part II, Decision Summary*.
- 13 Travis AFB (Travis Air Force Base). 2005. *Groundwater Sampling and Analysis*
14 *Program 2003–2004 Annual Report*.
- 15 Trinity County. 2014. *County Code: Title 15: Buildings and Construction,*
16 *Chapter 15.20: Water Wells*. Site accessed April 22, 2014.
17 [https://www.municode.com/library/ca/trinity_county/codes/code_of_ordin](https://www.municode.com/library/ca/trinity_county/codes/code_of_ordinances)
18 [ances](https://www.municode.com/library/ca/trinity_county/codes/code_of_ordinances).
- 19 Tulare County. 2010. *Tulare County General Plan 2030 Update, Recirculated*
20 *Draft Environmental Impact Report*. February.
- 21 Tulare County. 2014. *County Codes Part IV: Health, Safety, and Sanitation,*
22 *Chapter 13: Wells*. Site accessed April 24, 2014.
23 <http://www.codepublishing.com/ca/tularecounty/html/tulare04/Tulare0413>
24 [.html](http://www.codepublishing.com/ca/tularecounty/html/tulare04/Tulare0413).
- 25 TVMWD (Three Valleys Municipal Water District). *Urban Water Management*
26 *Plan, 2010*. June 16.
- 27 ULARAW (Upper Los Angeles River Area Watermaster). 2013. *Annual Report,*
28 *Upper Los Angeles River Area Watermaster, 2011-12 Water Year,*
29 *October 1, 2011 – September 30, 2012*. May.
- 30 USFWS (U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service). 2012. *Proposed Expansion San*
31 *Joaquin River National Wildlife Refuge. Environmental Assessment, Land*
32 *Protection Plan, and Conceptual Management Plan*.
- 33 USGS (U.S. Geological Survey). 1960. *Geology, Water Resources and Usable*
34 *Ground-Water Storage Capacity of Part of Solano County, California.*
35 *USGS Water -Supply Paper 1464. Prepared in cooperation with the*
36 *Bureau of Reclamation. U.S. Government Printing Office,*
37 *Washington, D.C.*
- 38 USGS (U.S. Geological Survey). 1974. *Analog Model Study of the Ground-*
39 *Water Basin of the Upper Coachella Valley, California.*

- 1 USGS (U.S. Geological Survey). 1986. *Geology of the Fresh Ground-Water*
2 *Basin of the Central Valley, California, with Texture Maps and Sections:*
3 *Regional Aquifer-System Analysis. USGS Professional Paper 1401 -C.*
4 *U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C.*
- 5 USGS (U.S. Geological Survey). 2000a. *Delta Subsidence in California – The*
6 *Sinking Heart of the State. USGS Fact Sheet 005-00. April.*
- 7 USGS (U.S. Geological Survey). 2000b. MODFLOW-2000: The U.S.
8 Geological Survey Modular Ground-Water Model–User Guide to
9 Modularization Concepts and the Ground-Water Flow Process. U.S.
10 Geological Survey Open-File Report 00 92. Reston, Virginia.
- 11 USGS (U.S. Geological Survey). 2006. *Sources of High -Chloride Water to*
12 *Wells, Eastern San Joaquin Ground -Water Subbasin, California. USGS*
13 *Open File Report 2006 -1309. Prepared in cooperation with Northeastern*
14 *San Joaquin Groundwater Banking Authority and California Department*
15 *of Water Resources. November.*
- 16 USGS (U.S. Geological Survey). 2008. *Ground-Water Quality Data in the*
17 *Southern Sacramento Valley, California, 2005—Results from the*
18 *California GAMA Program. U.S. Geological Survey Data Series 285.*
- 19 USGS (U.S. Geological Survey). 2009. *Groundwater Availability of the Central*
20 *Valley Aquifer, California. U.S. Geological Survey Professional Paper*
21 *1766. Groundwater Resources Program.*
- 22 USGS (U.S. Geological Survey). 2012. *Subsidence along the Delta-Mendota*
23 *Canal. Site accessed November 30, 2012.*
24 [http://ca.water.usgs.gov/projects/central-valley/delta-mendota-canal-](http://ca.water.usgs.gov/projects/central-valley/delta-mendota-canal-subsidence.html)
25 [subsidence.html.](http://ca.water.usgs.gov/projects/central-valley/delta-mendota-canal-subsidence.html)
- 26 USGS (U.S. Geological Survey). 2013a. *Land Subsidence along the Delta-*
27 *Mendota Canal in the Northern Part of the San Joaquin Valley,*
28 *California, 2003-10. Scientific Investigations Report 2013-5142.*
- 29 USGS (U.S. Geological Survey). 2013b. *A Geochemical Approach to Determine*
30 *Sources and Movement of Saline Groundwater in a Coastal Aquifer.*
31 *Published by National Ground Water Association. July.*
- 32 USGVMWD (Upper San Gabriel Valley Municipal Water District). 2011.
33 *Urban Water Management Plan. June.*
- 34 USGVMWD (Upper San Gabriel Valley Municipal Water District). 2013.
35 *Integrated Resources Plan. January.*
- 36 UWCD (United Water Conservation District). 2012. *Groundwater and Surface*
37 *Water Conditions Report – 2011, Open File Report 2012-02. May.*
- 38 Vaughn Water Company, Inc. 2011. *2010 Urban Water Management Plan.*
39 *July 29.*

1 VCMWD (Valley Center Municipal Water District). 2011. *Urban Water*
2 *Management Plan 2010 Update*. July.

3 VCWD (Ventura County Waterworks District No. 8). 2011. *2010 Urban Water*
4 *Management Plan, City of Simi Valley*. May.

5 Ventura County. 2011. *2011 Groundwater Section Annual Report*.

6 Ventura County (County of Ventura). 2014. *County Code Division 4: Public*
7 *Health, Chapter 8: Water, Article 1: Groundwater Conservation*. Site
8 accessed April 24, 2014.
9 https://library.municode.com/print.aspx?h=&clientID=16749&HTMRequest=http%3a%2f%2flibrary.municode.com%2fHTML%2f16749%2flevel3%2fDIV4PUHE_CH8WA_ART1GRCO.html&HTMTitle=Article+1.+Groundwater+Conservation.

13 Victorville Water District. 2011. *2010 Urban Water Management Plan*. June.

14 VID (Vista Irrigation District). 2011. *2010 Urban Water Management Plan*.
15 June 28.

16 VWD (Vallecitos Water District). 2011. *2010 Urban Water Management Plan*.
17 June 15.

18 Water Resources Association of Yolo County. 2007. *Final Integrated Regional*
19 *Water Management Plan*. April

20 WBMWD (West Basin Municipal Water District). 2011a. *2010 Urban Water*
21 *Management Plan*. May.

22 WBMWD (West Basin Municipal Water District). 2011b. *Edward C. Little*
23 *Water Recycling Facility Phase V Expansion, Initial Study/Mitigated*
24 *Negative Declaration*. March.

25 WBMWD (West Basin Municipal Water District). 2015a. *Water Recycling*
26 *Satellite Facilities*. Site accessed January 12, 2015.
27 [http://www.westbasin.org/water-reliability-2020/recycled-water/satellite-](http://www.westbasin.org/water-reliability-2020/recycled-water/satellite-facilities)
28 [facilities](http://www.westbasin.org/water-reliability-2020/recycled-water/satellite-facilities).

29 WBMWD (West Basin Municipal Water District). 2015b. *Ocean Water*
30 *Desalination*. Site accessed January 12, 2015.
31 [http://www.westbasin.org/water-reliability-2020/ocean-water-](http://www.westbasin.org/water-reliability-2020/ocean-water-desalination/overview)
32 [desalination/overview](http://www.westbasin.org/water-reliability-2020/ocean-water-desalination/overview).

33 West Valley WD (West Valley Water District). 2014a. *History of West Valley*
34 *Water District*. Site accessed August 7, 2014.
35 <https://www.wvwd.org/index.aspx?nid=92>.

36 West Valley WD (West Valley Water District). 2014b. *Groundwater Wellhead*
37 *Treatment System Project*. Site accessed August 7, 2014.
38 <https://www.wvwd.org/index.aspx?NID=169>.

- 1 West Valley WD (West Valley Water District). 2014c. *Baseline Feeder Water*
2 *Supply Project*. Site accessed August 7, 2014.
3 <http://www.wvwd.org/index.aspx?NID=197>.
- 4 WICC (Watershed Information Center and Conservancy of Napa County). 2005.
5 *Napa County Baseline Data Report*. November.
- 6 WMWD (Western Municipal Water District). 2011. *2010 Urban Water*
7 *Management Plan Update*. June.
- 8 WMWD (Western Municipal Water District). 2012. *Arlington Basin*
9 *Groundwater Management Plan*. September.
- 10 WRD (Water Replenishment District of Southern California). 2007. *Battling*
11 *Seawater Intrusion in the Central & West Coast Basins. Technical*
12 *Bulletin. Volume 13*. Fall.
- 13 WRD (Water Replenishment District of Southern California). 2013a.
14 *Engineering Survey and Report*. May 10.
- 15 WRD (Water Replenishment District of Southern California). 2013b. *Moving*
16 *Towards 100% Recycled Water at the Seawater Intrusion Barrier Wells,*
17 *Central Basin and West Coast Basin. Volume 25*. Spring.
- 18 WRD (Water Replenishment District of Southern California). 2015.
19 *Recirculated Draft Environmental Impact Report, Groundwater*
20 *Reliability Improvement Program (GRIP) Recycled Water Project*. April.
- 21 WVWD (Walnut Valley Water District). 2011. *2010 Urban Water Management*
22 *Plan*. July.
- 23 WWD (Westlands Water District). 2008. *Water Management Plan, 2007*.
24 March 3.
- 25 WWD (Westlands Water District). 2011. *Deep Groundwater Conditions Report*
26 *December 2010*. March.
- 27 WWD (Westlands Water District). 2013. *Deep Groundwater Conditions Report*
28 *December 2012*. April 1.
- 29 YCFCWCD (Yolo County Flood Control and Water Conservation District).
30 2012. *Regional Conjunctive Use Enhancement: Nitrate Fingerprinting*
31 *and Groundwater Age Determination*. December.
- 32 YCWA (Yuba County Water Agency). 2010. *Groundwater Management Plan*.
33 December.
- 34 YLWD (Yorba Linda Water District). 2011. *2010 Urban Water Management*
35 *Plan*. May.
- 36 YMWD (Yuima Municipal Water District). 2014a. *Yuima Municipal Water*
37 *District, History*. Site accessed July 11, 2014.
38 <http://www.yuimamwd.com/content.php?ID=19>.
- 39 YMWD (Yuima Municipal Water District). 2014b. *2013 Consumer Confidence*
40 *Report*. June 1.

1 Yolo County (County of Yolo). 2009. *Yolo County 2030 Countywide General*
2 *Plan Environmental Impact Report*. April.

3 Yolo County. 2014. *County Codes: Title 6: Sanitation and Health, Chapter 8:*
4 *Water Quality and Title 10: Environment, Chapter 7: Groundwater*. Site
5 accessed April 23, 2014. [http://www.yolocounty.org/general-](http://www.yolocounty.org/general-government/board-of-supervisors/county-codes)
6 [government/board-of-supervisors/county-codes](http://www.yolocounty.org/general-government/board-of-supervisors/county-codes).

7 Yuba County. 2014. *County Code: Title VII: Health and Sanitation,*
8 *Chapter 7.03: Water Wells*. Site accessed April 22, 2014.
9 https://www.municode.com/library/ca/yuba_county/codes/code_of_ordinances?nodeId=TITVIIHESA_CH7.03WAVE.
10

11 Yurok Tribe. 2012. *NPS Assessment and Management Program Plan*.
12 December.

13 YVWD (Yucaipa Valley Water District). 2011. *2010 Urban Water Management*
14 *Plan*. July.

15 Zone 7 (Zone 7 Water Agency). 2005. *Groundwater Management Plan for the*
16 *Livermore-Amador Valley Groundwater Basin*. September.

17 Zone 7 (Zone 7 Water Agency). 2010. *2010 Urban Water Management Plan*.
18 December.

19 Zone 7 (Zone 7 Water Agency). 2013. *Annual Report for the Groundwater*
20 *Management Program 2012 Water Year Livermore Valley Groundwater*
21 *Basin*. May.

This page left blank intentionally.